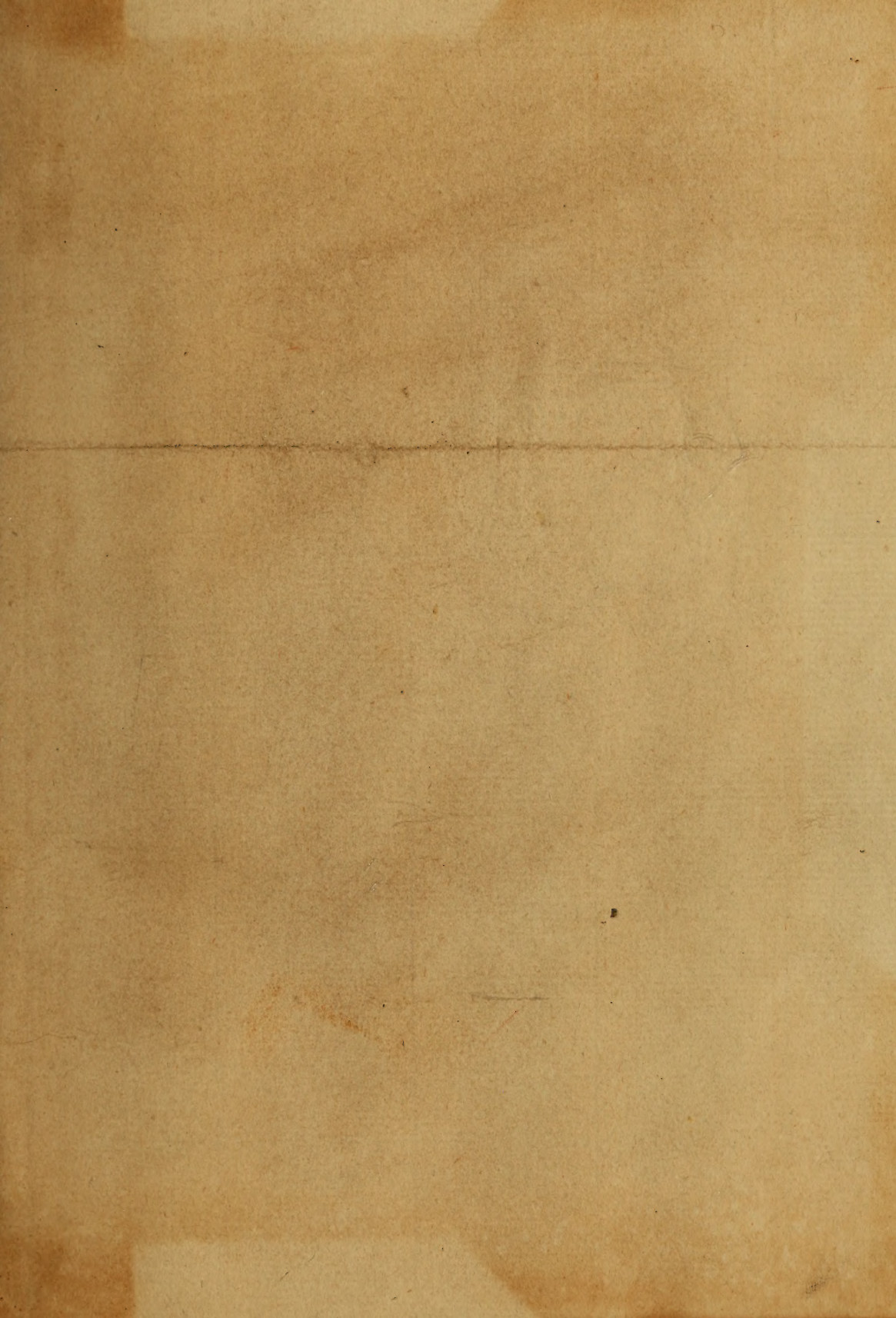
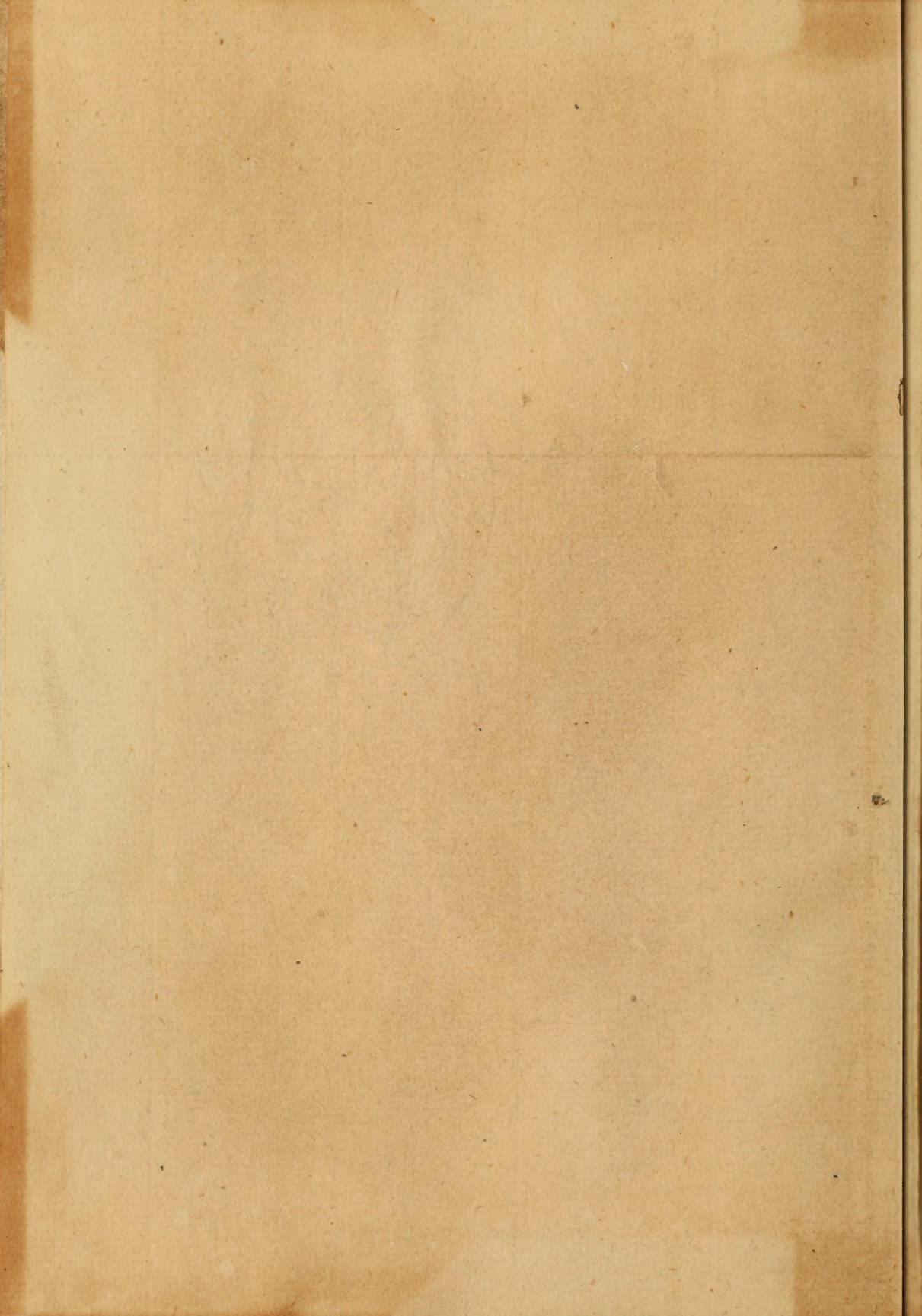


M/L
6.10.0

Medical
Allergic
252





The Secrets of the reuerend
Maister *Alexis* of Piemont, con-
taining excellent remedies against diuerse
diseases, wounds, and other accidents, with
the maner to make Distillations, Par-
fumes, Confitures, Dyings, Colours, Fu-
sions, and Meltings. A worke well ap-
proued, verie necessarie for
euerie man.

Newly corrected and amended, and also
somewhat enlarged in certaine places,
which wanted in the first
edition.

Translated out of French into English by
William Ward,

John Patmore
James

1624
[Signature]

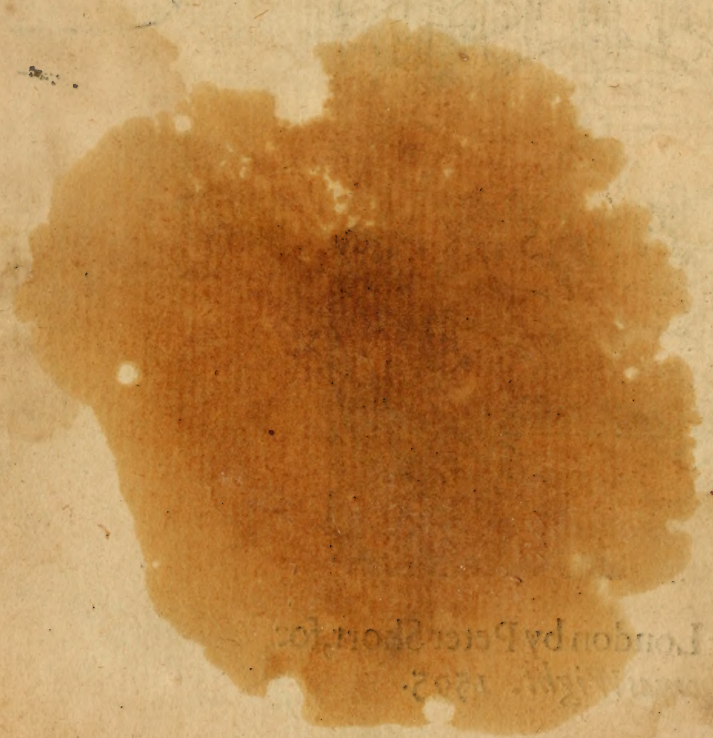


Imprinted at London by Peter Short, for
Thomas Wight. 1595. *a/8*

... of the ...
... of ...
... and ...
... to ...
...
...

...
...

346.95 Hise
3/17/12
at
1. Me. 30.



... London by ...
...



To the Right honourable *Francis*,
Lord Russell, Earle of Bedford, one of the
Queenes Maiesties priuy Counsell, and Knight
of the most honourable order of
the Garter.



It is not vnknowne vnto you (right honourable) that when God by his diuine power and might, created and made all thinges of nothing, hauing neither frame nor mould, nor materiall substance to fashion his worke by, but onely his worde, will, and eternall prouidence, did not only giue a being, and encrease to euerie thing, but also a nature and operation, for the commoditie and profite of man, to whom he hath made all things subiect, constituting him ruler of his whole worke: wherein not only growing on the face of the earth, but also in the bowels of the same, he hath planted thinges salutiferous and healthfull for man, as hearbes, trees, fruites, stones, rootes, waters, yron, tinne, leade: yea, and the deaue of the ayre, so that nothing is vnprofitable, no not the very dung of beastes, and birds, but that it hath some wholesome operation for mans health. In all these thinges are certaine secret vertues, which be manifest signes of Gods loue and fauour towards man, for hee created them to the intent that men shoulde vse them, glorifie him, and giue him thankes for them. And because the vse and knowledge of them, and their ver-

The Epistle.

ues is expedient for all creatures, God of his méere goodnesse, hath not only giuen vnto the diligent searchers thereof, the gift of perfect vsage, and vnderstanding of their operation, in this time of christianitie: but also vnto infidels before Christ, being ignozant from whence that gift came: who notwithstanding their ignozance, did so reuerence the wonderfull vertues of things created in the world, that they thought that ecy of those things, had had in it self a certaine diuine powler, or els that there was of euery thing a feuerall God or Creator. Now if they gaue such honour vnto things created, not knowing the Creatour, what woulde they haue done if they had knowen, and confessed God to haue bin the onely maker of the world, of man, and of all things therein of nothing: truely they would not haue done, as some curious christians among vs nowe a daies doe, which as your honour well vnderstandeth, most impudentlie despise all manner of medicines, and ignozantly dispute against the vertues, and operations of herbes and trees, saying: that if the sicke man be appointed of God to die, all the medicines in the worlde cannot saue his life. Whereunto it maie be easilie answered, that euery man that is vered with a disease, is not appointed of God to die of the same: but the infirmitie is sent as a punishment for his offences, and yet hath God created things, to giue him ease and remedie for his disease, which no christian man ought to contemne or despise, for he that despiseth the work seemeth to contemne the workman. Againe, because that the appointment and determination of God, concerning the life and death of man, is so secret, and so farre beyonde the capacitie of mans reason and vnderstanding, and that we knowe not, when God hath prescribed the terme of our life, we vse in our infirmities and weakenesse, those remedies that God hath created to be receiued at their handes, to whom he hath giuen y knowledge, how to minister them vnto vs. All these things are aboundantly inough knowen vnto

The Epistle.

vnto your honoz, with a great manie moze reasons then I am able to alledge, and therefore I do but bring Dioules to Athens, in declaring this vnto you. But thus much I maie well saie, that most mad are they, and boyd of reason and chyrstianitie, that will set so lightly by the woorkes of God: yea, they are vnprofitable members of a commonwealth, not worthe to beare the name of chyrstians, fo: by their fond and false perswasions to the ignozant, and simple ones in their diseases, against the receiuing of anie medicines, manie times it chanceth, that they following their foolish deuisse, in neglecting phisicke, they be cast awaie and perishe, which other wise might haue been saued. He thinketh this should be sufficient to perswade them, to embrace good and wholsome remedies. They see daily that herbes, ointmentes, plaisters made of thinges growing on the earth, and such like, by their vertues doe cure, and heale externall and outward woundes, sores, cuttes, swellings, and other infirmitie of the bodie; and yet they will not beleue, that such vertues can heale the internall, and inward diseases. Utterlie ignozant be they, that so imagine with themselves: fo: they that despise phisick, despise a heauenlie science. Fo: what be they that thus contemne it: foolish ignozant and vnlearned men, that barke at, and backbite them that take paines fo: the commoditie of all men. But it is commonly seen and pzooued. *Scientia non habet inimicum præter ignorantem.* Which saying (I feare me) is verified moze in some of vs Englishmen, than in anie other nation, I would God it were not. And yet I think there is no man so bestiall, so rude, and so blunte of witte, but that hee is (by a certaine instinct of naturall inclination) desirous to knowe thinges not befoze known, to heare newes not befoze heard, and to vnderstand bookes in his naturall tongue, written first in fo:reigne language, to the ende not to seeme altogether ignozant in matters, both of the liberall Sciences, and also of Histories

The Epistle.

ries set forth for his rudiment and instruction, as in Cosmographie, in astronomie, in philosophie, in logicke, in rhetoricke, and speciallie in phisicks, whereof wee had neuer so much neede, as in these our daies, considering the strange and vnknown diseases that swarme among vs, and mo in number, than can be found remedie for.

Therefore considering with my selfe (right honourable) that I could not better declare my bounden ductie to you, nor do my countrey a greater pleasure, than to put something abroad vnder your honours name, wherby it might receiue some commoditie, I haue taken in hand to translate this noble and excellent worke, called The secrets of the reuerend father Maister Alexis of Piemont, first written in the Italian tongue, and after turned into French, and of late into Dutch, and now last of all into English; because that as well English men, as Italians, French men or Dutch men, may sucke knowledge and profite heereof, beeing a worke come out of the hands of so famous a man as Alexis is, and dedicated first to such a noble Prince as the duke of Sauoy is, to whom trifles or fables are not to be presented, nor being a man vnder whose name and protection, lies or haine inuentions ought to be set forth.

Therefore waying the age, the learning, and fame of the authour, and the nobilitie of the saide Prince, men maie easelie iudge, that such intollerable paines haue not bin taken, in the collection of these secrets, to blow an vntruth into mens eares, but rather this booke hath bin published, and communicated to the world by the said Alexis, for the care and good zeale that hee had, to the health of mens bodies, and that men of all countreies, might haue the knowledge of that with ease, sitting at home in their Studies, which he got with great traueil and labour, wandring almost all the world ouer, as in his Epistle here to the reader he declareth.

And now (right Honorable) like as Christopher Plantine

The Epistle.

tine of Antwarpe, the Printer of this worke in Frenche, chose the Prince of Piemount to protect, and adorne the fruits of his labours, vnder the honour of his name, euen so I the translator hereof into our English tongue, haue thought it my duttie (with your honours fauour) to present this my translation vnto you, and to put it forth vnder your honours name and protection, desiring, and humbly requiring the same, to accept my poore good will, having good hope that you shall finde such things, in the discourse of the whole booke, that you shall not onely take pleasure in the knowledge of them: but also commoditie, if it please you to put in experience and prooffe, those that shall seem best vnto you: whereof there be some as excellent, and as easie, as were euer set forth in any tongue, as by your honours wisdom and iudgement, in the reading you shall easelie perceiue. I am not able sufficiently to praise the excellency of the booke, and the diligence of the authour, nor to extoll the wonderfull giftes of God in men, which according to their talent, impart vnto the world the increase, and fruite of such gifts, as he distributeth vnto them.

Of the which gifts, I thinke I shoulde not much erre, if I saide Physicke to be the best, and the most necessarie. Nam si corporum nostrorum & tranquillitatis vitæ (quæ sine secunda valetudine vix esse potest) rationem habere volumus, fatebimur medicinam excellentissimam, mortalibus necessariam esse. And euen so Cornelius Celsus, which wrote most excellent books of physicke, affirmeth, saying: Alimenta sanis corporibus Agricultura promittit: sanitatem autem ægris medicina: & idcirco Deo optimo maximo gratias habere debemus, qui vitam nobis elargitus est: deinde Medico, qui eam nobis conseruat, diuturnioremque facit.

All this learning and knowledge doe the Greeke Authours, affirme to be most auncient, and most necessarie in a Common wealth. For it is desired of all men to liue

The Epistle.

in health of bodie, so it is requisite that medicines, bothe
preservatiue and curatiue, bee had and vsed among men,
which not onelie comforteth the infirme and diseased bodie,
but also putteth the soule in remembrance of Gods great
power and might, that hath giuen vertue vnto such things
growing on the earth, for mans commeditie, preser-
uation, and health: which health I pray God long
to remaine with you, and all your familie,
with increase of vertue and honoz,
vnder the protection of Al-
mightie God.



Don



Don *Alexis* vnto the Reader.

They that haue knowne me in time
passe, or to speake plaine, haue bled
me familiarlie all my life time, can
peradventure, tell how God by his
great goodnesse, hath made me to
be bozne of a noble house (according
to the common, I will not saie vaine
persuasion of them, that stablish no-
bility moze in the merits of another man, then in our own)
and that besides I haue alwaies had my pleasures, & great
plentie of riches, yea, far passing the smalnesse of my de-
serts. I will saie yet moze (not to boast or to aduance my
selfe, but to the end to refozme the gentle Reader, and to
giue thanks to God) that there be many which know, how
I being giuen euen from my first youth vnto studie, haue
gotten not onlie the knowledge of the Latine, Greeke, He-
bzeu, Caldei, and Arabick tongues, and also of diuers o-
ther nations and countries: but aboue all things, hauing
by a naturall inclinasion, taken a singular pleasure in phi-
losophie, and in the secrets of Nature, haue wanderzed and
trauelled abroad in the world, the space of seuen and twen-
tie yeares, to the intent to acquaint my selfe with all sortes
of learned and discreet men. By the which diligence and
curiositie, I haue learned many Secretes, not alonlie of
men of great knowledge and profound learning, and so-
ble men, but also of poze women, Artificers, Velsants, and
all sortes of men. Moreover, I haue bene three times at
Leuant, and sundrie times haue traualled almost all other
parts

To the Reader.

parts of the worlde, without resting or sojourning at any time in one place above six moneths. Now this my studie and desire of knowledge, as well of the vniuersall sciences, as of particular secrets, and although it was giuen me by nature, as to the most part of men (for euery man by an instinct of nature, desireth to know thinges) yet haue I alwaies been nussed by a certeine ambition and vainglorie, to know that which another should be ignorant of: which thing hath grafted in me, a continuall nigardnesse, or sparing, to distribute or communicate any of my secrets, yea, vnto my most singular friends that I had saying: that if the secrets were knowne to euery man, they should be no more called secrets, but publike and common.

Now it chanced these few daies past, being in Milan, in the fower scoze and two yeare, and seven moneths of mine age, that a poore artificer was marvellous tormented with the stone, and had bin two daies without making his vyne. The Chirurgian that dressed him, knowing wel that I had many secrets, and singularlye for the stone, came vnto me, and requested me that I would teach him the receipt, or at the least to giue him the medicine composed and readie made, for the health of the patient: But I perceiuing that he would vse other mens things for his own profit and honour, refused to giue it him, but willed him to bring me to the sicke man, and that I my selfe would minister the medicine vnto him gratis. The physitian, either fearing blame if it should be knowne, that he had recourse to the aide of another man, hauing peradventure boasted that he had the secret himselfe, or else in the meane time, still to make his profit in dissembling the matter, and deferring it yet two daies more: with diuers excuses and colours, til he brought me to the patient, whom at my coming I found so nighc his end, that after he had a little lifted by his eyes, casting them pitiously toward me, passed from this into a better life: Not hauing any need, neyther of my secret, nor any other Receipt to recouer his health.

With

To the Reader.

With this case I was moued to such a compassion and sorrow, that not onelie I wished my selfe euil, but also I desired to die, seeing my ambition and vaine glorie to haue bin the cause that this poore man was not succored, with the remedie and gift that God the Father, and Worde of vs all had giuen me. Wherefore, so great was the remorse of conscience in me, that desiring to sequestrate my selfe from the world, & not finding my selfe of such a disposition of minde, that I coulde liue in a monasterie, among religious men, better edified than I, I was at the last fullie resolved with my selfe, to chuse a place separate from any towne, where I haue a little land, some Bookes, and a studie, for to auoyd idlenesse. Here I liue a life, which I call a monks life, with one seruant, which goeth to the towne, not to beg, but to buy my provision, and other things necessarie: for to sustain his poore life and mine, as long as it shall please God.

But yet not hauing the power to put out of my fantasie but that I was a verie homicide and murderer, for refusing to giue to the physitian the receipt and remedie, for the healing of this poore man, I haue determined to communicate and publish to the world all that I haue, being assured that few other men haue so many as I. And minding to set forth none, but such as are most true & proued, I haue these daies past (taken partlie out of my books, and partlie out of my memoire, al those that came to hand) made a collection of such as I am certeine to be true & experimented, not caring if some of them be written or printed in any other books. For of this my collection the reader, as touching those may at the least take this profit, that whereas before he might haue doubted, whether such remedies set forth by any other man, were true or not, he shall be now assured, vnder the affirmance of my faith: for truelie I would not set my selfe (being in the age and disposition, both of bodie and mind, that I am now in) to write fables or lies, that
should

To the Reader.

Should continue alwaies. But of one point I wil aduertise the Reader, and that is, that he do the things with good diligence, and that with medicines concerning mans bodie, he vse the ayde and helpe of Physitians: although indeede many of them, moued with a certeine rusticke and euill grounded enuie, with a passion of gelousie, are wont to blame and contemne things that come not of themselves. Wherefoze, as wel in this, as in euerie other point, if he that will vse these, should perchance find, that the thing woulde not take effect according to his contentation, let him take heed that he abase not himselfe in the confection of them, & to begin againe with more diligence. Assuring himselfe, that (as I haue said) there is nothing in this Booke, but it is true and experimented: and giuing alwaies glorie & praise vnto God onlie for all, haue a good hope that by meane of his diuine grace, I will consequentlie make you a pre-

sent, of the rest of all that I haue gotten in so
many trauailes, volages, costs,
and diligent studie.

Farewell.



The Secrets of the Reuerend may- ster Alexis of Pyemont.

*The manner and secret to conserue a mans youth,
and to hold backe old age, and to maintaine
a man alwaies in health and strength, as
in the fairest flower of his age.*

All this is taken out of the long studie, and diuers experiences that a Gentleman made by the space of many yeares, in the seruice of a noble Ladie, being a thing most certaine, that an old man of threescore and ten yeares, all withered with age, of a verie euill complexion, and subiect to diuers kinds of diseases, was altered and changed, as into the age of six or eight and twentie yeares.



First, menne ought to haue alwayes in remembraunce and before their eyes, that no grace, gift, or commoditie is to bee hoped for, but of God only. In whose great clemencie and goodnesse, the greate Prophet being assured and stablished in conscience, through his per-

fect faith cried, sayng: *Renouabitur sicut aquila, inuentus* *mea.* And by the same mercie and goodnesse, he prolonged so many yeres the life of Ezechias: and made Moyses liue 120 yeres and more, and not one of his teeth at any time mo-
uing: without any dimnesse of sight, or ache of hed. He then as a most mightie Creator and Father of all, hauyng assigned vnto man the tearme of his life, and left him to the arbiternent of his owne will: & also hauing giuen vertue, strength, and properties vnto things, and leauing them to execute ordinarilie their mouings and nature, hath also left power vnto humane creatures, to pzeferue themselves in health, vntil the terme and pzeferred end of our life, both vnt-
uerfallie.

The first partie

uerfallie and particularlie. But forsomuch as we knowe not how to employ things, according as they are conuenable and meet for our nature, and our chances or necessities, our disordinate maner of life maketh vs to liue the moste part in diseases, to participate our youth, and to abzeniate much our life: then, hauing our thought and mind alwaie firme and sure in him, and replete with faith and deuotion, sauing in the name of his infinit goodnes vnto our selues: Longitudine dierum replebo eum, & ostendam illi salutare meum. We will commence and begin as inspired with him, and assured to helpe our selues, with the vertue & strength of things created in the world, by his diuine power, onelie for our benefit. And minding for a publick profit, to communicate somthing, as well searched and found out of my selfe by long experience, as lately obtained and gotten of a speciall friend of mine, which also by great diligence and experience, hath by the space of seuen yeares proued this maner of preserving and stablishing the health and youthe, I will first giue you the maner how to make a miraculous liuor conseruatiue and restoratiue of the naturall heat, and radicall humoz, in the which two thinges consisteth principally the health, vigour, strength, and life of man.

To make a pretious ointment, and of inestimable vertue: the which taken at the mouth, strengtheneth and augmenteth the naturall heat, and radicall humiditie, purifieth the bloud and cleanseth the stomach from all superfluitie of humors, and by that meane conserueth the health and youth, and prolongeth the life of him that vseth it.

In the month of Maie at the sunrising, thou shalt take vp in a pewter dish, or some vessel of glasse, beinge verie cleane the dew that is fallen vpon rosemarie, Burrage, and other good hearbs (Sage onlie excepted) for it is a thing most certaine, that vnder sage certeine venemous beastes are wont to assemble, which infect and poison it with theyr breath: and though that the leaues may by washing bee purified

rified and clenfed from fuch exhalaſſion and breathing, yet
 neuertheleſſe, if the dewe that falleth vpon the leaues, doe
 chance to take ſuch venim and poiſon, it is not poſſible by
 any meanes to purifie it : and therefore you ſhall not take
 by the dewe of ſage : then after hauing gathered as much
 dew as you thinke good, haue three glaſſes readie, of ſuch
 greatneſſe as you will, the which glaſſes you ſhall fill ſome-
 what more then halfe full : the one with ſuger, and the other
 with Manna, and the third with hony, the reſt of the glaſſes
 remaining ſtill emptie and void : and then fill them all by
 full with the ſaid dew, ſtopping them faſt with white wax,
 and couer them with a linnen cloth : keepe them alſo in a
 cupboorde or ſome other place out of the ſunne, as long as
 need ſhall be to uſe of it, as we will declare afterward : and
 then take the iuice of Quinces, and haue readie in a little
 glaſſe ſome good Agaric, broken in peeces onlie, and not in
 powder : The which you ſhall couer with the ſaide iuice of
 quinces, in ſuch ſort as you haue done with the ſuger, and
 other things in the glaſſes, and keep it well couered. Then
 take the iuice of all theſe things following, of red roſes or
 encarnate, of Succorie, of Endiue, of Fumitorie, of Bu-
 gloſſe, of Borage, of Mallowes, of hops, of the leaues and
 flowers of March violets : and of each of theſe iuices a like
 quantitie : then mix them wel together. That done, take a
 pound or two of Aloes Epaticum, or as much as you wil : for
 the more there is the better it ſhall be, becauſe that the ſaide
 Aloe being ſo ſteeped watred and prepared, as we wil ſhew
 you, is a very requiſite and familiar medicine to keepe in a
 houſe, and take of it by little lumps or pills once in a weeke,
 when a man goeth to bed, for it keepeth the bodie from pu-
 trification, and from all euill humors, and is verie profitable
 and good againſt the ache or paine of the ioints, and alſo for
 the French pocks, as hereafter we will declare order lie.

Take of the ſaid Aloe of the beſt and the freſheſt, ſuche a
 quantitie as you wil, and put it in a cup of glaſſe, or cleane
 platter, as is abouesaid, and ſette it in a windowe, or ſome
 other

The first parte

other place in the sun, watering or steeping it in the saide
iulces mingled together, giuing it therof as of ten as shall
be sufficient to make it moist, and to make it as it were a
thin sirup. Then cover the cup with a cleane linnen cloth or
paper, to keepe it onlie from the duste, and leaue it so in the
sun: and when it is almost wahren drie, embibe or water it
again as befoze, and let it stande in the sunne. This shall
you doe so often, vntill you haue made it soke and drinke
vp as much iulce, as the weight of halfe the Aloe only: that
is to saie, if the Aloe weigh two pound, make it drinke vp
at diuers times one pound of the said iulces: This doone,
take these things following: Turbit halfe an vnce, fine si-
namon, Spica Nardi, Folefoot, alias Astrabacca, Squinan-
tum, Carpobalsamum, xilobalsamum, Lignum Aloes, Bdel-
lium, Mirrhe, Masticke, of each of them an vnce, with half an
vnce of saffron: all these thinges beeing well beaten into
pouder, and put into a cleane pann, you shall poure into
them so much common water, that it sormount the saide
matters a good hand bredth, letting them boile with a smal
fire, the space of an houre & moze: after this you shall strain
the said decoction, and by little and little, water from time
to time the said Aloe in the sun, as you haue befoze doone:
and this shall you do so long vntill the Aloe haue drunk vp
all the decoction: This done, take it out of the sunne, and it
shall be a pretious thing, to keepe in your house, as we haue
already declared, which also mainteineth the body in helth,
keepe the head cleane, and causeth to haue a good colour,
and a quicke and liuelie spirit, to them that vse it. Hee that
is not of abilitie to make this mirtion in the maner aboue
said, may make it in this wise. Keepe diligently the said Aloe
in little dishes of wood, to make this that we will speak of
here following: take Aqua vitæ, not too fine, nor of the firste
Stillling, but Stilld twice or thrice at the most: and put in di-
uers little viols of glasse, the one bigger than the other, all
these things following well beaten in pouder, at the leaste
those that may be beaten, putting also in each of them, as
much

Xilobalsamum
The wood
whereof natu-
ral balm com-
meth.

much of the Aqua vite, as shalbe three fingers about them in the vialles doing as hereafter followeth. Take an vnce of small fine Pearles, wel washed thre or fower times in cleere water, and then being dried, and lased in the iuice of lemons or Citrons wel strained, leaue them so by the space of three daies, & so put the said perles, that they maie be with the saide iuice remaining in the glasse, putting to the rose water iij. fingers high, or about the Pearles, as is affore mentioned. Then take an vnce of fine red Corall, and put it likewise in the iuice of lemons or Citrons, vsing it in all pointes like as ye did the pearls, putting it in a glasse by it selfe with rose water, with fower vnces of blewe Vitrioll, wel burned in a close pot. This don, take the floures and tender tops of rose-marie, of Borage, of Buglosse, of sage, of Selandine, of I. sople, of scabiose, of Rue, of S. Johns worthe, of Primroses together with all tender leaues of the said hearbes, and then Stamp them slightlie in a mortar of stone or wood, and put them all together into one glasse, or into diuers, with as much Aqua vite as wil be about them, thre or fower fingers, as we haue saide of the other thinges, and let them stande so in the glasse, wel stopped with ware or bombase. Take after this halfe an vnce of Saffron well beaten into pouder, and put it in a glasse by it selfe with rose water, after the manner of the other thinges: then put to it fower vnces of triacle, with rose water in an other glasse, after the foresaid maner, and take one vnce of fine Sinamon, a quarter of an vnce of cloues, an vnce of lignum Aloe, an vnce of Anissed, an vnce of fenel seed, half an vnce of smallage seede, v. or vi. vnces of Juniper berries, halfe an vnce of cheruell seede, of the seede and barke of a Cedar tre, of each of them ii. vnces, half an vnce of Mirrhe, a quarter of an vnce of Storax, or Styrax liquida, an vnce of Bengewine, an vnce of Sandali, of all sozts of Mirabolanes, of each of them iij. vnces, of pine apple kernelles mundified iij. vnces, of yelowe Amber, which the Apothecaries call Curabe, ii. vnces, 3. vnces of white Dittanie, greene or drie, the eight part (or as little as you will) of an vnce of

The first parte

waie all euill complexions from the bodie, maintaineeth and
strentheneth so the naturall heate and radicall moistenesse,
and vpholdeth a man in his strength, and vigoꝝ of the heade,
and of the wit, maketh the visage wel coloured, the breath
sweet, the bodie yong and lustie, that a man is not able woꝝ-
thilie to esteeme oꝝ iudge the vertue thereof, and lesse able to
expresse, and praise the great goodnes of God the creatoꝝ that
giueth such vertue vnto the things created, and openeth the
wit and vnderstanding of man to know them, and to vse
them to the profite and commoditie of his creatures.

Now the maner how to vse it, is this: in the spring time
ye maie take it alone, oꝝ with a little broth of veale, pigeons
oꝝ Chickens, oꝝ else in Ralmesie, oꝝ some other good white
wine. In somer, ye must take it with water of Buglosse, oꝝ
the decoction of Bozage, Buglosse, lettice, Succorie, endiue,
oꝝ else some of the said hearbs: and at all times it is good to
take it a spoonfull, put into halfe a glasse full of the milke of
a woman, new brought to bed of a man child, oꝝ of a nurse
that giueth a man child sucke, oꝝ else in Gotes milk. And the
quantitie and oft vsing of it must be obserued, according to
the persons, and time: foꝝ vnto a weake and aged man, and
those that haue been latelie sicke oꝝ weake of nature, ye must
giue, it oftner & a greater quantitie then vnto a yong and lu-
stie man. Also a man may take of it oftner, & moze in Win-
ter then in Summer. Now ye must vnderstande, that al the
flowers, hearbs, and other things rehearsed, are not founde
together in one time and season: wherefoꝝe the said licour can
not be made at one time, but beginning the first oꝝ seconde
weeke of maie, it shalbe at the least the ende of September,
oꝝ October, befoꝝe you can make an end: and therefoꝝe you
must gather from time to time eache thinge in his season as
you maie get them, and put them in some vessel, euerie one
by themselves, oꝝ with the other thinges, that they ought to
be ioyned with, after the maner aboue said: and vse to dresse
and trim the saide thinges, according to the time that you
may get them in. And yet if you cannot furnish your selfe
with

all such thinges as I haue declared, take those that you can get: prouided that the reste which you can not gette, be not of too great importance: but it should bee more expedient and sure, to haue of all, seeing there is nothinge of anie great cost or charge, or too hard to bee gotten. Moreover, if you will haue your matter in good perfection, there resteth but to make a naturall dissolution of fine golde: and when you will take of it, take two parts of the said licour, and one part of the dissolution of the gold, which we will teach you to make hereafter, although that in this present parte, wee will make no mention of the perfectest maner of making of such a dissolution, which we haue gotten by great studie & obseruation, and by often experience of the thing that we will do, aswell for not being verie possible to shewe it by writing, without making demonstration therof, as for other causes, but we will put heere some other manners and waies, both good and true, and of such importance, that peraduenture better hath not vnto this date, bene found.

A potion or drink to be vsed in stead of a Sirup good for men of all ages and complexions that will be purged: the which taken what day you will, driueth awaie the euill humors, without mouing or troubling the good, or dooing any hurt: and is also verie good for the great pockes, and all infirmities, aswell of the stomach, as of the head: and is likewise profitable for them that be in health, to take twise in the yeare, in stead of an ordinarie purgation, that is to saie, in the spring time, and in September.

Take Mallowes, and boile them in water, vntill they be so soft that they can almost be no softer: then straine the decoction, and take powder of Sene, and of the barke of lignum Sanctum, called Guaiac, of each of them viij. vnces well beaten to powder, and cleansed or sifted, Salt Armoniac twoe dragmes: and in the meane time, sette the decoction of the mallowes vpon the fire with halfe a pound of Honie, and let the saide decoction be about two common glasses quantitie,

The first parte

whereunto ye must put halfe a pound of tarted, and then let it boile faire and softlie, the space of halfe an hower, skimming well the honte. After this ye must straine it, and put it hot as it is into a pot by little and little, where the foresaide things be, that is to saie, the Sene, the Guaiac, and Armoniac, salt. Now in powring, you muste alwaies stirre the saide thinges with a spone, or some other thing. And then immediately you must cover the pot with his cover, in shutting it close, and closing it by with claie, round about the sides, so that nothing may breathe or respire out, and so set the pottle upon the fire, by the space of twoe Pater nosters, and no more. Then take it from the fire, and wrap it in a pillowe of feathers, well warmed by the fire, or in a tubbe or barrell full of branne well heated, or in some cloth verie hot, to the ende it may be well nourished and kept warme, and leaue it so by the space of ten or twelue houres. Then afterward ye must open the pot, and straine the saide substance through a strainer or thick Canuas, and you must haue readie before, halfe a glasse of white Wine, and in the same three or fouer vnces of Rubarbe, cutte in small peeces, and that the Rubarbe haue bene in it, the space of a daie or two before: the which wine ye shall powze into the decoction of the saide things, as soone as it is strained, as is aforesaid: and put there vnto an vnce of Aloe Epaticum, prepared and ordered as is abouesaide: or at the least, as the Apoticaries doe sell it, and call it Aloe Lorum, with the iuice of Roses or otherwise, the which yee must put in well beaten to powder, with halfe an vnce of Cassia Ligna, and keepe all this composition in a biall or other vessel well covered. The maner of receiuing it, is to heate it a little at the breake of the daie, and to take halfe a glas full or more of it, according to the exigent of the sicknesse, and the qualitie of the person, and hauing taken it, he must keep his bed a while and sleepe, if it be possible, and then rise and walke about the house or elsewhere, at his pleasure. Better the lesse, it were better that he kept the house, and speciallie because of the mouing of the bodie. And this maie be vse,

Aue,

five, seven, nine or eleuen morninges, for the pluralitie can not hurt. Also this potion or drinke is of such exquisite bountie for mans bodie, that we need to vse none other maner of purgation or medicine.

A verie easie and good remedie for to heale all maner of pocks, which is made with little coste, and requireth not that a man keepe his bedde or his house, but may vse it going in the streetes: And it is also verie good for all sortes of greefe in the ioynts, in what part of the body soeuer it be.

Take three poundes of rawe Honie, and a pounce of the iuice of the flowers of an hearbe called Primula Veris, which hath his leafe somewhat long, fatte, or full of carnositie, and somewhat white, his flower yellowe, fashioned like a bell: and for lacke of the flowers, the iuice of the herbe: then take half a pounce of Lignum sanctum beaten into powder, and hauing let it boile in common water a good while, you must straine it, and put the said iuice with the said hony into a pot, putting to it three vnces of Aloe Epaticum, ordered as is aforesaid, or as the Apoticartes sell it, washed with the iuice of Roses. And then vpon the saide Aloe beaten into powder ye must poure as much of the said water, wher in the Guaiacum hath boiled, as will mount in the pottle fower or five fingers high: then adde thereunto two vnces of the vinegar of Squilla, and let it boile faire & softlie, by the space of halfe an houre or a little more, skimming well alwaies the hony, and when it hath almost boiled enough, putte vnto it three vnces of fine Sinamon, wel beaten into powder, set it again a while vpon the fire: then hauing taken it of, and set it vp to keepe, ye must heat of it in the morning a glasse full: and after you haue drunke it, eate a little peece of a quince, or of a fruite called in Latine Sorbum, or in French Corne, or greene grapes or Pomegranade, or of some other binding thing what ye will: and keepe your bedde, sleeping as long

The first parte

as you toll, & also after you be risen, and haue don your busi-
nesse, yea, out of the house if it come so to passe. But as (we
haue saide) to keepe your bed or house, is alwaies the best for
you when ye vse physicke. And this potion or drink must you
take from date to date : but if the paine be not to vehement,
it shall suffice being taken twise in the weeke : and this do-
ing, you shall see a wonderfull oper ation, and yee shall not
need to vse lignum Sanctum, nor any other thing. This reme-
die oulde is sufficient for all men, and hath bene proued and
experimented diuers times, and vpon diuers persons.

To dissolue and reduct gold into a potable licour, which conser-
ueth the youth and health of a man, aswell taken by it selfe,
as mingled with the foresaid licour, spoken of in the Seconde
chapter of this present parte, and will heale euerie disease
that is thought vncureable, in the space of seuen daies at the
furthest.

TAke a glasse full of the iuice of Lemons, and heat it ouer
the fire, vntill it begin almost to seeth: then take it from
the fire, and straine it three or foure times through a linnen
clothe, and afterward distill it through a long gutter Felte :
then take two pound of rawe honie, and sette it on the fire
in a potte, mixing with it the saide iuice of lemons, and ad-
ding thereunto half a pound of common salt, that is cleane,
white, and well beaten, mixe wel together, and lette it seeth
faire and softelle, vntill there remaine no moze scum of the
Honie. Then take that that remaineth in the potte, and di-
still it in an Alinall of glasse, making but a small fire at the
beginning, encreasing it by little and little, and at the ende
great and sharpe : and when that all is coled againe, open
the violl, and powze the water out of the Recipient, into an
other Aloll, stopping it verie sure for taking vente. This
done ye must bzeake the bynall of Glasse, and take the lees
that shall remaine in the bottome, and putte it into a co-
uered potte, the which potte you must couer ouer and ouer
with clais or marter, to the intent it maie the better indure
the

the fire: and after put it into some furnace, where Glasse is made, or into a Potters furnace, or lime kille, or some other semblable thing, so that it may be in a great fire, by the space of twoe or thre daies. And after that the saide substance shall be taken out againe, stampe it well, and for a pound of the same, put in fower ounces of Manna, and two vnces of suger Candie, and if there be moze or lesse of the substance ye must put in a good portion of the Manna and suger candie, in equall quantitie with the substance. Then put all into another vzinall of good glasse well claied, and poure vpon it the water which you kept befoze in the bioll, putting thereto twice as much fine Aqua vite, as was in the saide first bioll. and hauing trimmed and set the vzinall of Glasse vpon the Furnace with his Limbecke, and his Receipt, and well closing all the ioints with clate or moztter, ye shall make the matter distill faire and softelie, with a small fire: for it will easilie distill, and whan it will distill no more, augment your fire, so that you may distill all that is possible. But you must leaue the water with the bioll vpon the furnace, without mouing it anie whit, vntill you will putte it in experience. This doone, take fine golde soile, that is of fower and twentie Carats well fined with some cimente, or with Antimonium: and take of the saide soile, what quantitie you will, in a cup of glasse, in mingling them well with Honie, or with Iulep roset, or Violet, as men are wont to dresse it to write withall, whereof we will put perfectlie all the manners and fashions, in the first part of this volume. And after you haue well vnmixed, and purged it from the said honie with hotte water, as shal be saide in the same place: you shall put them to still in a bioll of glasse: and then hauing taken of the receipt, put the said water into a long necked glasse, wel stoped with white ware, hauing firste putte vpon the saide golde, which is in the bioll, the height of five fingers of the said water, and then sette to the limbecke with his Receipt, stopping well with clate the iointes, making the water which shall be vpon the said gold, to distill with a smal fire, not augmenting;

The first parte

menting it at the ende, to make all to distill, and care not if the gold remaine somewhat moist. This dooen, take a wate the limbeck from the viol, without taking a wate, or vntying the recipient from the saied limbecke, not stirring the water out of the recipiente. But take some man to helpe you, who whiles you take the limbeck of from the vsmall, shall pover vpon the saied gold, the same water that you kept in the viol, stopped with white ware: and let him put in as muche as at the firste time, that is to saie, the heighth of five fingers: then immediatly set the limbeck vpon the vsmall againe, closing well with clate the ioyntes or sides a newe, making the distillation, as afoze: and so consequently vntill al the water of the saied viol, be distilled vpon the saied gold. And finallie, ye shall powze the gold out of the viol into a glasse, somewhat great to holde the water that you haue distilled into it at diuers times, as we haue saide in the chapter befoze: then set to the limbeck with his recipient, and see that by the space of xv. or xx. daies, the water of the bath be hot without seething so that yet nothing may distil. Then after make the water to seeth, and distill al that may be distilled: & in the bottome of the viol, the gold will remaine dissolved into licour most precious, which you must keepe in some little glasse well stopped. And if you will haue it yet finer, you may make it without taking it out of the saied glasse, in putting it againe into the saied water, and distilling it afresh, not keeping (so all that) the water from seething as you did befoze, but make it seeth, and distill all at once, and this distilling may you reiterate as often as you will: For the oftener it is distilled, the better it is. Thus doing ye shall haue a right naturall and perfect potable golde, whereof somewhat taken alone, euerie month once or twice, or at the least with the saied licour, whereof we haue spoken in the second chapter of this parte, is verie excellent to preserve a mannes youth and health, and to heale in fewe daies anie disease rooted in a man, and thought to be incurable. The saied golde will be also good and profitable for diuers other operations and effectes, as good
wittes

Wits and diligent searchers of the secrets of Nature, maie easilie iudge. In this same maner (observing all thinges diligentlie) a manne may make of silver beaten into soile, to haue likewise a potable silver, of a merueilous vertue, yet not such as the gold: and I assure you, that I saw aboute fives yeares agoe, an Englishman haue a water made of silver, peradventure trimmed and dressed after another sort, according to diuers different waies, tending (notwithstanding) all to one end, with which water the said Englishman didde many things esteemed as miraculous, in healing many painfull diseases and infirmities of man.

To heale an excrescens or growing vp of the fleshe, within the yard of a man, albeit it were rooted in of a long time.

Take the lees of honte distilled, or if you cannot haue such take Honie, and burne it in a pot: and put the black lees that shall remaine in the bottoome into an other potte, or into an Iron panne, and set it to burne or calcine in a vernishers furnace, or suche other, in a great fire by the space of three or fouer daies, whereof ye shall haue a substance as yel lowe as golde, the which will bee excellent to laie vpon all manner of wounds: for it eateth awaie the euill fleshy murthereth and healeth the good without pain or grieffe, which maketh to be much better for all wounds, then is Precipitatum, that the Chirurgians commonlie vse. Then take of this powder an vnce, of dogs turds two vneces, lees of wine halfe a dragme, which is the halfe of the eight part of an vnce, fine suger a dragme, roche Alume burned a dragme, of Tutia a dragme: let all these things be wel beaten to powder, and sifted through a fine seeue, and then take green leaues of an olive tree, and beat them in a mortar of stone, moistning them a little with white wine, the which beeing well stamped, you must strain in a press, or between two trenchers, that ye may get out the iuice, & put to the same as much iuice of Plantain: then set it to the fire in a litle pot, and after ward put in it by litle & litle the said powder, mingling altogether continually:

And

The first parte

And last of all you must adde vnto it a little greene wax, and a vertie little Honie roset, that it maie be a liquid ointment, and so keepe it. This ointment is verie p̄cious, to consume all maner of excrescence, or growing t̄ppe of fleshe in anie tender place of the bodie, as in the secret members, or in the nose: wher to a man dare not applie anie strong or smarting thinge. Nowe when yee must vse it for a carnosite within a mans yarde, you shall take first of all a squirt, and fil it with white wine, wherein drie Koses and Plantine leaues haue bene sodden and boyled, therewith also ye shall mire a little womans milke, or the milke of a Goate: then wash wel the mans yarde within with this squirt: And after this take a little Ware candle somewhat long, and of such greatnesse, as it maie enter into his yarde, at the point whereof ye shall put a little of the said ointment, warming it a little, and thrust it as farre into his yarde as you can, vntill you feele the carnositie, and leaue the said ointment within the yarde a little while, then take it out againe: and doe thus morning and euening, lieng a bedde his bellie v̄ward, when ye shall put in the candle with the ointment, and ye shall see a maruelous effect, for it shall heale him thoroughlie in fewe daies, without anie danger.

To heale all maner of inflammation, and euill disposition of the liuer, and by the same secret haue bene healed certaine persons, which had their faces as it were leparie, great swolne legges, their hands inflamed, and rough within side.

TAke flower, or Amilum made of Barlie, which yee shall easilie finde at the Apoticartes, and seeth it halfe an hour in common water: Then straine it, and putte it in another newe pot that is cleane and neate, putting in a fewe Malloes, Succorte, Hoppes, Endiue, and Burrage: and seeth all these together vntil it be dissolued, and adde to it an vnce of Sandall: and then straine all, and take in a linnen clothe as much Cassia extracta, as will goe into twoe Puttes, and putte it with in the said linnen clothe with the Cassia, while the

the water be hot, pressing it so harde betwene your two fingers, that all the substance of it may go into the said water: then put to it suger or Penides, as much as you will. Of this drink, which is of a verie amiable sauour, you must take from daie to daie a little glasse full in the morning, lieng in your bed, with your breast vpward: then lateng some linnen cloth vpon your stomach, sleepe if you can, and take of it also after you be vp and haue doone your necessaries, the which doing, you shall find your selfe verie well healed in fewe daies. But here note that this must be done in summer, and not in winter: and he that hath his stomach verie cold, may weare befoze his breast some peece of scarlet, or other clothe, and sometime annoint his stomach with an oile made for the weakenesse of it, the perfect composition thereof, we will put hereafter.

To heale the Emorhodes or piles in a night;
a rare secret and very excellent.

TAke the leaues of greene Elder, and bolle them in water, vntill they be dissolued, then take a peece of red cloth a little bigger than the palme of your hand, and stretch it along vpon your palme. Now must the patient be in his bed with his bellie downward, because ye must laie the said leaues vpon the Emorhodes, hot as they were taken out of the caudron, hauing laid vpon them befoze, a little oile oliue. Then take another little peece of cloth, with other leaues, and take awaie the first, continuing thus and changing allwaies the leaues (if not all the night) at the least as long as ye may and also in the meane time ye must let the pacient sleepe as much as he will, who in the morning shall finde himselfe as lustie, and as well disposed, as if hee had neuer had the disease.

A singular ointment, which healeth all burninges with fire, not leauing any cicatrice or skarre where it hath bene.

TAke the white of two Egges, twoe vneces of Tutia Alexandrina, two vneces of quick lime washed in sr. waters,
an vnec.

The first parte

an ounce of new wax, with as much oile Roset as shall suffice, and make thereof an ointment, which ye shall finde very good for this, that we haue spoken of.

A perfect and proued remedie for them that be weake of stomach, and cannot keepe their meat, without vomiting it vp againe.

Having taken two pound of red wax, and made prouision of a dish ful of oile Oliue, take peeces of Alabaster and heate them in the fire: and then quench them in the said oile: heat them againe, and quench them as before: and so three or foure times. This done, beate the Alabaster to powder, and mixe it with the said wax and oile, wherein it was quenched: Then put all to distill through a crook necked viall like a bag pipe, clayed round about, sauing the bottome, like such distillers beyond the sea do vse, the Frenchmen call Retorte or Cornue, and make such a fire as the oile maie distill, with all the reste that possible may be distilled: and then keepe it, putting to it halfe an ounce of Mirrhe beaten in powder. And when you wil put it in effect, ye must take a little pan of brasse or iron: and hauing the tops and leanes of Wormwood which is a bitter hearbe, put them in the said oile, and seeth or frie all together: then take it hot as it is, and rub the patients breast with it vp to the throte, doing thus alwates at night when he is in his bed, and it shall make his stomach strong. He must vse in his meat as much Rosemarie as he can, be it rawe or otherwise, and especiallie in his drinke. He must vse likewise the most excellent Aqua vite, wherof we will speake hereafter.

An excellent remedie, wherewith a woman of 36. yeares was healed, that had so marred her stomach, that in the space of two years and a halfe she neuer purged naturally downward, and as soone as she had eaten any thing, she vomited it vpe againe, so that she became yellow, and as drie as a sticke.

A Monk of the order of S. Augustine, a manne of great knowledge, and full of marvellous secretes, healed the
said

said woman with this remedie following: and in the space of eighteene daies, made her as hole and sound, faire and wel coloured as she was before her sicknesse.

First of all, he had made a little ouen, like vnto such as men bake bread in, the which he did heat with rosemarie, and the same ouen was in fashion like a Bakers ouen, wherein he baked little pretie loaves and cakes, which he gaue her alone without anie other thing to eat eight or tenne daies, and gaue her white wine to drinke without water. He gaue her also gentle meats, with Sinamon and suger: and euery morning gaue her in a glasse, about a finger heighth of water made after this maner following: Aqua vite halfe a glas full, wherein he put the yellowpil of halfe a citron, or Dzeuge cut in peeces, the flowers of Rosemarie a handfull, fine sinamon an vnce, Saffron a quarter of a dram, Bengelwin a dram with a little Musk: and made her to be washed ouer and ouer, or bathed in the decoction of Rosemarie, and other sweet hearbs once a weeke: and euerie night annointed her breast with the said Oile, distilled and sodden with wormwood. And aboue all things, commanded her to keepe a cushion vpon her stomacke in the night time, and caused her to lie long a bed in the morning: he made her also eate the confection of Diambre. And in this wise he made her in eighteene daies as hole and as faire as she was before, whom no physican could euer finde remedie for, during all the time of her sicknesse.

Three remedies verie good against the
wormes in little children.

TAke the flower of wheate wel boulded, as muche as will lie vpon thre crownes of gold, and put it in a glasse, and poure vnto it well water, or fountain water, so much as will keepe the said flower, and make it looke like as it were milk and no thinner: then giue the childe drinke of it, and you shall see that with his siege, the wormes will come forth starked dead, which is a verie good remedie.

The

The first parte

dictus, and so let it boyle a pretty while. Then wash the wound with Aqua vite, or white wine, and late to it of the saied oile, and in fewe daies ye shall heale it perfectly.

To take awaie the venim or poyfone from a wounde made by some poisoned weapon or arrowe

TAke Assa Fetida, and a gumme called Galbanum, of eche of them an vnce, and steepe them in Vineger, the space of a night, then set it to the fire to dissolue, and strain it through a linnen clothe, mixing with it two vnces of Vnguentum Diabasilicum: and late it to the wound, & incontinent the sayd oymtente will drawe vnto it selfe, and kill all the venim, so that the wounde maie afterwarde be healed, as all other manner of wounds be: and in case ye lacke or cannot get Galbanum, it shall suffice to haue onely Assa Fetida, to drawe the venim out of the saied wounde.

Against the biting of all venemous beastes

AS soone as the person seeleth him selfe bitten with any venemous beaste (or at the least as soone as it is possible) take greene leaues of a figge tree, and presse the Milke of them thre or foure times into the wounde. And for this serueth also Mustard seede mingled with Vineger.

To drawe an arrowe head, or other Iron, out of a wounde:

TAke the roice of Valerian, in the whiche ye shall weate a tent, and put it into the wounde, laying the saied hearbe stamped vpon it, then make your binding or band, as it spertaineth, and by this meanes ye shall drawe out the yron. And after heale the wounde, according as it shall require.

Against the vehement cough of yong children.

TAke the Juice of Percelle, powder of Cummin, Womans milke, and misre all well together: then glue the childe drinke thereof, and after make this ointment following, take the seede of Line or Flare, and Fenigreeke, and seeth them in common water: then presse with your hande, the substance of the saied hearbes, whiche you shall

Shall mingle with Butter, and so annointe the chylde's breast with it, heating it often tymes.

For him that hath a bunche or knob in his head, or that hath his head swollen with a fall.

TAke an vnce of Bate salt, rawe Yonie thre vnces, Cummin thre vnces, Turpentine two vnces, intermingle all this wel vpon the fire, then late it abroad vpon a linnen cloth and make thereof a plaister, the which ye shall late hot to his head, and it will altogether asswage the swelling, and heale him cleane and neate.

A good remedie for one that is deafe.

TAke Mynte, Sage, Pennitroyall, Rosemarie, Slope, Mugworste or Motherworste, wild Mynte, Calaminte, Camomill, Hillefoile, Parrowe or Rosebleede, herbe Sanct John, Wormewood, Southernwood, Centorie, of eche of them a handfull: Seeth them in a cleane panne, with as muche good white wine, as there be herbes, and let it seeth al together, vntill the thirde parte be diminished: then cause these oyles following, to bee made at the Apothecaries: oyle of Pyle two vnces, oyle of Leekes, oyle of Almondes, of eche of them an vnce, of the iuice of Rue halfe an vnce, of Galmesie an vnce and a halfe: put all these thinges in a long necked glasse or viol and let it seeth with a small fire, vntill the Juice and the Galmesie be almoste all consumed: then take it from the fire, and put into it these Droogs following, well braten into powder, that is to saie, Spikenarde, Coloquintida, the stone of a Beuer, called Castoneum, masticke, of eche of them a graine and halfe, stop well the saied viol, that nothing may take vent: then put it in a pan full of water, and make it seeth the space of thre houres. Then take it from the fire, and poure the saied licores in some platter, which you shall sette in the sunne, and leave it there vntill it shall become very cleare, & hauing strained it through some fine linnen cloth, and pressed well the substance, ye shall put a graine and a half of musk in

The first parte

a dish and incorporate it well by little and little, with the saied oyle, and then keepe it in a viall well stopped with wax and parchment. After this, take the pan with the saied hearbes, and heat them vpon the fire: then take, for a couer or lidde, a sonnell made of white Iron: and when ye goe to bed couer the pan with the saied sonnell, and see that the pan be good and hot: then by the little hole aboue, lette the patient take the smoake into his eare, by the space of halfe an houre. This done, heate the saied oyle, vntill it be luke warme, and lette it drop into his eare two or thre drops: and stop his eare with a little Dusked bombase or cotton, and let him sleepe there vpon. Now he must in receiuing the parfume or smoke into his eare, haue in his mouth some drie beanes, and after hee hath chewed them, spit them out againe, to the ende that in chewing, he may open the conduits of his eares. And with the grace of God, he shall finde himselfe healed in few daies, prouided, that the disease be in any wise cureable. If in case this helpe not, yee neede not seeke any other remedie in the worlde. If a man haue also any humming or noise in his eares, let him vse the saide medicine, and you shall see with Gods helpe a wonderful thing: for it will heale the deafnes of a man, though he haue had it thirtie yeares, so that he bee not bozne deafe. Let him vse also to take pilles to purge his head, and to eat good meate alwaies.

To heale a woman that hath the Matrice
out of her naturall place.

TAke a Flint stone that hath beene alwaies in the earth, and not taken the aire, and put it in some basket, couered in a great fire: and when it is verie hotte, put it in a little tubbe or barrell, and wet it with vineger cast vpon it, and cause the woman to stande ouer it, to receiue the smoake or parfume of it, and then let her goe to bed, for this must bee done at night. Ye shall after this, take the iuice of Rue, and make a little rounde ball of cotton, wherevnto yee shall tie a

tie a threede: and then dyspe the saied ball in the saied iuice of Rue, and put it into the mouthe of the Matrice, the whiche will incontinent take the ball, & drawe it in, and then it will retorne into his naturall place againe. But you must binde and tie the ball sure and well, leass peraduenture it should remaine within. After this, make an ointmente as followeth, therewith ye shall anoynt the reynes of her backe. Take an hearbe called in Greeke Ciclaminos, of the Latens Rapum, tuber terra, or Umbilicus terra, of the Apothecaries Panis porcinus, of the frenche men Pain de porc, in English, Sowes breade, and Rue, as muche of the one as of the other, and stampe them well: and then seeth it in a panne, with old oyle, vntill the whole be diminished in the thirde parte. This doen, let it coule againe, and hauing pressed out all the substaunce, ye shall poure it into an other newe panne, adding to it a little newe Ware, and heating it altogether, vntill it be well incozporated: then anoynt her raines withall, and laie hotte Towe vpon it, and then swadle her as Women do young infantes. And so she must be laied in her bed, with her bellie vpwarde, and her heade lower than her Buttocks. This must ye doe from night to night, threé times, and she shall be healed. She must also eatte hotte thinges in operation, as Pigeons and Hennes, with spices and other like thinges. She shall bee healed without ante greefe, and if she had it thirtie yeares.

To make a womans mylke come
and increase.

Take the greene leaues of fennell, and make thereof a decoction, be it in Wine or Water, therEOF yee shall giue the woman drinke, as well at her meales as otherwise, as often as mate bee and she shall be abundaunt in milke. Furthermore, if the woman haue not ordinarily her naturall purgation called Flours, this will serue her for a good medicine.

The first parte

A verie goodly secrete for the gummes or burgeons that
remaine of the greate Pocks, as well olde as newe

A defensue is
made when a
Surgion will
laie any draw
ing or healing
plaster vpon,
orto a wound
he maketh
some ointmēt
restraintiue,
because it
shal not draw
or heale to
fast, and that
is called a de-
fensue.

TAke Bole Armenicke, Meneger, and Oyle Roset, and
make thereof a Defensue, or ointminte, anointing the
burgeons rounde aboute threē or foure fingers large: then
take two partes of the oile of an hearbe called Euphorbium,
first founde out by *Iuba*, the king of Lybia. *Looke Ruellius li.*
3: car. 53. and one parte of oyle Violet: and mixe them toge-
ther, and anoint the burgeons withall, hauing first well wa-
shed them with red wine verie hot: And when you haue thus
anointed them with the saied oile of Euphorbium, lay vpon it
some little band anointed with Butter, leauing it so threē
or foure houres, or as long as you will: then vncouer the bur-
geons, and if you finde no bladders, dooe once againe as be-
foze, butill you see some. And then you maie p̄icke and break
the said bladders, or let them breake of them selues: and then
ye maie heale them with some healing oymntment.

An other remedie for the same burgeons of the pocks.

VWAshe the Burgeons with Wine, and make the
defensue abouesaid: then take threē partes of
Vnguentum aureum, and one parte of *Sublimatum*, well
broken or beaten: myngle the saied *Sublimatum*, with the
saied ointment, and laie it with a plaister vpon the burge-
ons, leauing it there vpon, a daie or more, if you can, and yee
shall finde the burgeons or buddes, and the fleshe faire and
neate, whiche will seeme to bee a miraculous thing: and if it
wozke not well at the first, ye must renue it againe twice or
thrice, according as the burgeons shall be hard & olde. Now,
when they be thoroughly dissolued and loosed, take Butter wa-
shed with wine, and lay it vpon a linnen cloth, and put it vpon
them and so shall you heale them perfectly. Note also that the
saied ointment, with the sublimatē will draw vnto him al the
aquositie and euill humoꝝ of the arme or legge, where vnto it
is laied.

is laied. Wherefore it will not onely heale the place where you laie it, but will also purge the whole membze of all euill humour, that is in it, and therefore there is a verie good water confect and made of it, for to heale scabbes, as we will tell you afterwarde. It healeth also all other accidentes, whereupon you make anie outwarde application: and (as we haue saied) draweth to himself all the watrishnesse, and humoure of the member, whereupon it is laied. Nowe when you will laie it vpon the burgeons, or vpon any corrupte place, weate well the linnen clothe and the bande that you will binde it withall: weate also rounde aboute the infecte or soze place: the saied medicine will drawe all the corruption thozowe the saied places. And this is a verie worthie and requisite secret for all thinges, so that it be well vsed, made and applied.

A very easie and perfecte remedie for him that hath anie blowe with a sworde, staffe, or stone, or other like thing, yea though he were greuouly wounded.

TAke Taxus Barbatus and stanpe it, and take the iuice of it: and if the wounde bleede, wipe it, and make it cleane, washing it with white Wine or water: then laie of the saied iuice vpon the wounde and the hearbe vpon it, of the whiche you tooke the iuice, and then make your binding, and let it be on a whole daie: and you shall see a wonderfull effecte.

A water to heale al matter of woundes in short space, which is a thing that euery man ought alwaies to haue in his house for the accidents and chaunces that maie fall, seing it is easie to be made, and with little cost, and that it is of so marueilous an operation.

TAke a pounde of newe yealow Ware, or as muche as you will, and lette it melte vpon the fire in a cleane panne: And then poure it into an other panne, or Dish, wherein must be Palmesie, Vinum Grecum, Muscadell, or other white Wine that is verie good:

The first parte

afterwarde take it out of the wine, and melte it againe: then poure it againe vpon the saied wine, doing so seuen tymes. And then take the saied ware, and melte it vpon the fire, miryng with it a handefull of Bricke finely beaten into dust, incorporate all well together, and put it into a crocke necked Mioll of glasse, whiche Distillers doe call a Waggpipe, claied aboute by too the middes of the necke: and let it distill first with a little fire, by the space of eight houres: and afterward make your fire greater, and at the ende verie greate. But you must aboute all thinges, close well the sides and ioyntes of the saied vessell, and of the recipiente, which must be somewhat greate. After that the Furnace and all the other thinges bee colde againe, you shall take the water out of the recipient, and shall poure it into a Mioll well stopped with ware and cyred clothe, so that in no case it may take vente: neither sette it in a place where anie heate of the Sunne or fire may come to it: for it is of so fine a substance, that it woulde flie and vantishe awaie immediatlie. The saied licour is maruelous good for all kinde of woundes, and ye must treat and moyst the wound with it, and binde vpon it a peece of linnen clothe steeped in the saied water. And amonge all the experiences that hath beneene seene, this was experimented and proued vpon a seruaunte of a noble man called *Leonello Pio de Carpe*, resident in Venice, the yeare 1548. the whiche seruant hauing receiued a stroke with a dagger vpon the instep of the foote, whiche is a place verie daungerous, did nothing but laie thereto a little of the saied water, whiche a Gentleman of the saied *Senior Leonello* had in his house: And in the space of two daies he was so healed, that scant coulde a man percieue the Cicatrice or Skarre where the cut was: It is also exceeding good for thronken Synewes. And if this foresaied water bee well and naturallie made or distilled the Second time, it is of so fine and pearcing substance, that if a man laie of it vpon the Palme of his hande, ye shall see it pearce thorough incontinente and in a momente, and leaue the place drie, as though it had neuer bene laied there:

There

Therefore they that haue any knowledge, may helpe diuers diseases, in adding to it some other licour or powder, such as they would haue pearce into the flesh.

To make an oyle of S. Johns wort, which is called in Venice and in diuers other places red oyle: and is of such vertue, that a man can scantly expresse it, as well to heale woundes as other infinite diseases, wherof we will shew the most notable, & those that haue beene found true by experience.

You must gather in the moneth of Maie and Iune, the hearbe called of the Greekes Hypericon, of the latines Perforata, of the Frenchmenne Millepertuis, and of vs heere in England Sainct Johns woorte, before it beginne to flourish or haue floures: and stampe it in a mortar of Marble, or woode verie cleane, & put it so stampe into a viole or glasse: And then poure to it as muche white Wine as will couer it al ouer, and adde to it of good oyle Oliue about the height of two fingers, leauing it so in the saied glasse well stopped, and after that yee must gather the saied hearbe with his Blossomes vpon S. Johns daie in the morning after the Sunne is risen, and putting the Blossomes a parte, ye must stampe wel the hearbe with the stalkes, and after ye haue cut it very small, take it out of the mortar, and stampe in the same mortar also a little the Sowres or Blossomes, whiche you kept a parte, and mingle them with their Verbe, which was stampe before. But the Blossomes must weigh foure times or very nigh as muche, as all the hearbe that ye gathered in the month of Maie, and before Sainct Johns daie, and was put in the saied viol or glasse, with the wine and oyle Oliue. You must after this mingle all these thinges together, & put them in some viol or glasse, or else in some pan of earth very clean with the saied wine and oyle Oliue, and put to it againe other wine and oyle, vntill all bee couered, as before: and then set all this in the Sunne, in summe vessell well stopped. And twelue or fiftene daies after, when the seede of Sainct Johns woorte shall be ripe, you must gather of it in the morning. as

The first parte

ter the Sunne is vp: and stampe it wel, and so mingle it with the saide hearbe and blossomes: but you must put no wine to it, sauing onlie the oile oliue. And the saide seede muste in quantitie weigh as much as the fourth or thirde part of the saide hearbe befoze the wine be put to it; also the oile must be of such quantitie, as may bee aboue all the substances a good handfull or two. After this set a caudzon of water on the fire, with hey and straw in the bottome: and put the saide oil into it, so that it bee not in danger of breaking, when the water beginneth to seeth.

This maner of setting the vials or glasses in a caudzon of boiling water, is called of our moderne philosphers, Balneum Mariæ, and it is dressed and trimmed in this sort, aswel soz to distill with a limbecke, as soz to make putrefaction, euaporation or dissolution: of the which thinges we will speak after ward, when we come to the matter of distilling. Then must you make the water in the saide caudzon to seeth with the substance that is in it, by the space of thre or foure howeres, according to the quantitie of the saide substances, vntill the Wine, or at the least the most parte of it bee drunke and consumed, which you shall know in this maner.

Take a little of the substance on the ende of a sticke, and cast it into the fire, and if it burne without anie noise, it is a signe that there is no more wine left. The saide Viall muste bee vncouered while the water boyleth, because the Wine maie euaporate and breathe out. And if the saide substance be so great in the viall, that it passe five or sixe pounce, yee shall put to these thinges following, according to the weight and measure that we will shewe you, and keepe alwaies good proportion according to the quantitie of the weight of the water, which shall bee more or lesse than five pounce. Firste, take quicke Brimstone, or else when it is made in longe Canes or Cycles, halfe a pounce, common white salte eight vnces, ground wormes, a dishe full well washed, firste in water, and then in Honie Roset, or other Honie (so that it bee sodden and skimmed) foure vnces: tenne vnces of turpentine washed

washed once or twice in well, river, or conduite water: larde
 of a Hog well stamped, halfe a pound: of the iuice of *Taxus*
barbatus, of the iuice of white or blacke *Dictamum*, of each of
 them foure vnces, of *Saffron* thre vnces, rootes of *Dicta-*
mum, rootes of *Gentian*, the rootes of *Imperatoria*, the rootes
 of the hearbe called *Crocodolium* or *Carlina*, the rootes of *Va-*
lerian, and the rootes of *Selandine*, of each of them twoe vn-
 ces. And if the said rootes be greene, you must stampe them
 well: if they bee drie you muste beate them into powder: an
 vnce of *Mirthe*, two vnces of red ware, twoe vnces of fine
triacle, an vnce of the seeds of Cedar tree, thre vnces of *Juy*
seed through ripe, foure vnces of the seede of a baie tree tho-
 rogh ripe, five vnces of *Aqua vite*, an vnce of *Sinamon*,
 halfe an vnce of *Lignum Aloe*. Let all these be well stamped,
 and put into a viall or byrnall with the said hearbe, blossoms
 and oile: ye must stop well the said viall, that the substance
 haue no maner vent or euaporation. Then make a fire vnder
 the caudron, so that the water maie be hot without seething,
 and keepe it so the space of two or thre daies: and the longer
 the better. If in case the fire goe out in the night there is no
 great danger: yee may make it againe in the morning, but
 ye must keepe it so much longer. Having then taken the viall
 out of the caudron, and leste it in the sunne all the reste of the
 sommer, kep it in your house well couered and the older such
 oile wareth, the better it will be. But it shall be good to put
 to it euerie yeare new iuice, of the saide hearbe *saint Johns*
wort, and of the blossoms and seed well stamped, and that the
 said blossomes, hearbe or seed be sodden by the space of foure
 or five houres in oyle *Olive*: and then must you poure al the
 oile with the substance into some vessell, and presse well all
 the blossomes and the hearbe, and cast them away, and put in
 other: and if ye did so euerie yeare, the oile woulde not be the
 worse but rather better. If all these foresaid thinges cannot
 be gotten in one season or time, it is no mattter, for a man
 may put them in as he findeth them: and if ye cannot gette
 them all, ye may put in them that ye can finde or get.

The first parte

The vertues of this excellent oyle are infinite, of the whiche we will speake onelie of the chiefest, and those that haue bin proued by experience, as well of vs, as of other in our presence, and by our appointment and ordering. First it hath as much or more vertue than the true and right balme, and it is good for all cold griefes, as well within as without the bodie: for the Sciatica and colde gout, in heating it & rubbing the place withall, for a quartane, tertian, or quotidian Ague, when a man anointeth the raines of the back an hour before the ague come. Also it healeth marvellous well Collicam passionem when a man rubbeth or annointeth warmelie his breast or stomack withall, and when it is put in glisters with other substances: as we will declare in the chapter of Collicke passion. And if ye annoint the place about the Vitie members of a man or woman, it will make them to vrine or pisse well. If a woman haue her fruite dead in hir womb, taking thre or foure Dragmes of the satde oyle, she shall bee deliuered incontinent. It is likewise good for all grief of the breast or stomacke. It is a thing aboue all other most excellent and miraculous for the plague, annointing the raines of the backe, and in drinkeing two Dragmes, or twoe Dragmes and a halfe in good white Wine: but note that it muste bee drunke befoze the sirt houre after the sicknesse is begun, and rub the place of the sicknesse with it, it being heated. It healeth moreouer all manner vlcers, sores, boiles, botches, and corrupt matter within the skin couered with a scab, as well olde as new, and also brusings or knockes. And good for other infinite things, as euerie man may dailie prouoc by experyence. And speciallie it is verie good for the retraction or drawing againe of wounds or such like.

To make an oile of a red Dog, by the meanes whereof (besides other infinite vertues that it hath) I haue healed a Frier of S. Onofres, who had by the space of twelue yeares a lame and drie withered arme like a sticke, so that nature gaue it no more nourishment.

Take

Take a yong dog of red haire, and keepe him thre daies
 without meat: and then strangle him with a corde, and
 let him lie dead a quarter of an houre, and in the meane
 time boile a kettle of oyle vpon the fire, and putte the dog
 in whole or in peeces, it maketh no matter howe, so that hee
 be all there with the skinne and haire: and make him seeth
 so vntill he be almost sodden to peeces, keeping allwaies the
 kettle close covered. In the meane time take Scorpions to
 the number of foure score or a hundred, and put them in a ba-
 sen on the fire, vntill they be thoroughlie burned. Then put
 them in the said kettle with the oyle and the dog, putting to
 it a good dishfull of great grounde wormes well washed, a
 good handfull of saint Iohns wort, a handfull of wilde or
 marthe Dallowes, and a handfull of Walwoort, with an
 vnce of Saffron. Seeth all these things well together, vntill
 the flesh of the dog be broken and fallen in peeces. And be-
 cause ye must haue much oile, ye may at the first putte into
 the kettle two partes of water, and one part of oile: and in
 seething ye maie poluize in water vntill the dogge be al tog-
 ther broken, as is alreadie said: then let it wax colde. After
 this ye shall take the bones of him and the hearbs, and when
 ye haue pressed and squished them well, that al the substance
 remaine in the said oile, cast them awaie. This done, you
 shall take onelie that which is aboue vpon the water: that
 is to saie, the oile and the grease, and cast awaie the water if
 there be much: but if there be but a litle, so that you can scant
 discern the oile from the water, ye shall take altogether, for
 a litle water cannot be but good. Then straine it throug
 a strainer or canuas, first weat or steeped in white wine: and
 take then Vnguentum Agippe seauen or eight vnces, of the
 marie of the gambon and bones of a hogge, a pounce, of the
 marie of the hinder thighes of an Asse, a pounce, or as much
 as you maie get. Put al these things together with the said
 oile and grease, and make it seeth vpon the fire, then adde to
 it a dishfull or an halfe of oile Roset, and when it seetheth,
 you shall putte to it thre vnces of Masticke, two vnces of
 Gumme

The first parte

Gumme Elemi, eight ounces of red waye. But the Masticke and the Gumme must be well beaten into powder and sifted. And when all this hath boyled by the space of halfe an houre, let it coole againe, and set it in the Sunne in some kinde of vessell well covered by the space of certaine daies. Then shall you haue an excellent substance and matter for all kinds of colde infirmitie, and for manie other. And as I haue already said, I haue seene the experience of it in a Friar of *Saint Onofrey*, that is to saie: of them that weare an habit of roane colour: but (as he saied) he dwelt not in the monastarie, because of the saied infirmitie of his leste arme whiche was as drye as the branche of a withered tree. Moreouer, he said vnto me, that he did not remember, nor could he tell whether that chaunced to him either by sicknesse, or by some wounde or hurte. The saied arme was become smaller than the other almost by halfe, so that the saied arme had almost no strength at all, and could not helpe it selfe in anie wise. I caused him then to be annointed with the saied Oyle (whiche I had set in the Sunne, the Sommer of the yeare a thousande five hundredth fortie seauen) by the space of 2. *Miserere*, and made him tarry in the Sunne vntill the saied oyle was dried vp, and had pearced throzowe the saied arme: and within five and fiftie daies men did perceiue and see perfectly, that the Vaines gaue nourishment vnto the membze. Nine days after the arme was as full of flesh as the other: and with the helpe of God was as whole and sounde, as though it had neuer beene hurt. This saied Ointmente or Oyle is a precious thing, and good for all colde infirmitie, and for the Goute: and especially for all contractions or shrinkings together of sinewes or members and woundes, albeit the man were wounded in the middes of the bodie, in putting to it this Oyle, shall a miraculous thing be seene: and it is also good for the sinewes. As I came fro Jerusalem, in the yeare 1518. in a ship, of the which the maister was called *Peter de Chioggia*, wee were set vpon by five foyles of Pirates, on this use *Corphu*, and one of the Mariners so attainted with
the

the stroake of a Gunne, that he had his arme brused and broken, and with the same blowe another hurte in the breast. The Physition woulde haue cut off the arme. But among other things that I caried aboute with me, I founde abore of the saied Ointmente, wherewith I annointed his arme, and in the space of sixe or seven daies he was healed miracoulste, I haue made manie experiences, as well vpon my self as vpon others: and hauing giuen of it vnto diuers men to ayde themselues withall, they haue tolde me that they haue found in it a merueilous vertue and operation. If you dooe make this Oyle in the time when the hearbe Sainct Johns worthe is founde, you shall put in the Hearbe, the Bolsome, and the Sæde: but if it be in the time when it cannot bee founde, after ye haue made the first decoction of the dogge, as we haue saied, ye shall boyle the oyle and the grease ouer againe, putting to it the oyle of S. Johns worthe, whereof wee haue spoken before, or as ye maye get it: that is to saie, halfe as muche as all the oile and grease is. And if ye can not finde Bismalua or wilde mallowes, you maye put in stede of it the oymtment called Dialtea, whiche is founde commonlie at the apotecaries. And when ye will boile the Dog in the kettle, it shall be good to put to it three Torteses that liue on the land, and not on the water, and so shall the saied ointment be very excellent for the Goute. A certaine man of mine acquaintance, of the age of thirtie yeares vexed with the Goute, whome I made take of this oile, and anoint himself a little in the place of the grieffe, and about it, putting to it 2 partes of oyle roset, one parte of oile violet, and 2 partes of the saied oile of the dog, tolde me that he had founde marueilous ease and helpe by it. And the saied grieffe returned againe 4 sundrie times, yet anointing himselfe therewith three times (as is afore saied) the paine came to him no more in the space of three yeares that we were in Rome together, whiche was the yere 1514. And this man was called *Diego*, a Portugall, and dwelt at the mounte Iordan. Sith that time being gone to *Venice*, and from thence to *Leuant*, I haue heard nothing of him.

The first parte

To make an ointment, the most excellent in the worlde, whose vertues are infinite, as wee will declare afterwarde. Which Princes ought to command to be made and kept in their common wealthes : and that it should bee made in the presence of Phisitians, as Triacle is made, or at the least euerie manne ought to haue it in his house, and speciallie because a manne may make a great quantitie of it : and the longer it is kepte, the better it waxeth.

TAke first oyle Roset, the oyle of violetes, the oyle of Nephur, oyle of Spike, oyle of the hearbe called Costum, commonlie called Cocus, or Herba Mariae, the oyle of Baie, oyle of Nutmegges, the oyle of the blossomes of Iasemin, of each of them a pound. The oyle of Nutmegs and of Sinamon, is made in seething, Nutmegges or Sinamon well stamped in oyle Oliue. And in the like maner ye may make the oyle or decoction of Xilobalsamum, of Carpobalsamum, of Lignum Aloe, of Mirrhe, of Frankencense, of the gumme of Tule, of Mastick, and of Cloues, and it shall suffice onelie to put in the oyle of these saide spices, halfe as much as cache of the other mounteth vnto, that is to saie, halfe a pounde. Likewise must ye make oyle of Campher, but onlie warm the oyle Oliue in a little pan, and poure it so vpon the Campher a good way off from the fire: then must you suddenly couer it: for the Campher is so fine and delicate, that it woulde incontinent breath out and vanissh auaie: and therefore doth the Campher cleaue vnto the lidde and sides of the pan, because it cannot get out. You must put onlie halfe an vnce of Campher, for euerie two or thre pounde of the whole quantitie of the other oiles together : then adde to it a pounde of the oyle of Turpentine, made by distillation, and thre vneces of the oyle of Storax liquida : and after this put all these oiles so mingled togither, into a great caudron or kettle tinned within, which must be high and narrowe, to the ende that all the things that ye will put in, may afterward be well couered with the saide oyles: and the saide caudron ought to haue

a couer that may close him well and suffice, then set it vpon a small fire, and put in thre of these blacke vipers and venemous, thre serpents, thre snakes, thre little serpentes called Aspid; thre Vipers, thre toades, tenne of these little beastes, called in latine Tarrantula or Stelliones, which be like vnto lizards, hauing spots on their backs like starres, and fiftie Scorpions. And if ye can get any other venemous beastes, put them in quicke, if not at the first time, at the least at euery time when ye can haue them: and after you haue well covered & closed the caudron: giue it but a light fire the space of five or sixe daies. It shall be good to set the saide caudron in maner of a furnace, as it were to make salt peter, or as Hope caudrons be set: then after by the space of a day, make the fire a little greater, vntill all the venemous beastes be broken into peeces and almost consumed in the said oyle, whereinto it should be good, to haue put first a potte of good white wine. Then hauing taken the caudron from the fire, and taken all the said beastes, presse them or wzing them harde in some canuelle or linnen cloth, weat with white wine. Then take the oyle of S. Johns worthe, compounde, as we haue before declared, halfe as much as all the oyle of the said beastes, and the third part of the oyle of the redde Dogge, mingle all well together, and putte to it the blossomes of Selandine, the blossomes of S. Johns worthe, suche a quantitie as you will, putting also to it a handfull of white salte, the iuice of Taxus Barbatus, and of white Dictamum, at your discretion, the iuice of Crispina Rubra, if ye can get it. This Crispina Rubra is an hearbe like vnto a Thistle, and is taken of Ioannis Agricola, to be the bzier called Respis: but it hath leaues lesser, and tenderer than a Thistle, and is eaten almost in euery place in Italie in Sallades. And there it is called in some places Cordonello, and in Venice Sigone. The redde Crispine is in all pointes like vnto the white and greene, and differeth in nothing but in colour: it is a verid pretious hearbe. I saue once a man, that cleft a yong kiddes head, almost asunder and after laide to it, onelie the iuice of the said red Crispine,

The first parte

and loyned the heade together, and bounde it with a hande
and in two daies the kid was healed, as sounde as he was
before. Also it is very good, in the time of a Plague or Pesti-
lence, as we will afterwarde declare. Then, if you can get of
the iuice of the saied Crispina, or Cordonello, ye shall put a
pounde of it with the saied Oyles, and as muche of the iuice
of Carduus benedictus, a pounde of the floures or blossomes
of the saied Carduus benedictus, an ounce of Lignum Aloe, in
pouder, and an ounce of Saffron. Set all these things well
mired together, in the Sunne, all the whole Sommer time,
in diuers vessels of glasse, or of earth leaded within, well co-
uered with Paper, or linnen clothe. And keepe it as a preci-
ous thing, whose vertues to expresse, it is impossible. The
saied oyle is excellent good, principally for all maner of con-
tractions, and shrinking of the members of a mans bodie,
and of woundes, as well olde as freshe, against Fistules,
Cankers, and the disease called in Latine Struma, whiche is
a swelling in the thyoate of gathered mater and blood, whiche
we call in English, the Kinges euill, or the Quinscis, when
the place of the soze is rubbed with it, or when towe weate in
the saied Oyle is laied vnto, and beginning in the first quar-
ter of the wane, or decreasing of the Moone (with the grace of
God) the saied accidentes shall bee healed before the newe
Moone. Also the saied oyle is good against all maner of venim
or Poyson, being anointed aboute the hearte, if the poison be
taken at the mouth: and if a man be bitten with any vene-
mous beast, or hurt with any intoxicated weapon, ye must
wring well the bloode out of the wounde: and then rub the
place, and round about it with the saied oyle. It is also good for
any member that is stiffe and nonume, and almost for all di-
seases that can chaunce vnto mans bodie, wher vnto any out-
warde application is made of it.

A very true and proued remedie, against

a Quartaine ague.

Ye must first of all, couer the patiente well in his bed, a-
bout half an houre before his fit come, and set some coals
or em

embers beside his bedde : then lette him take or drinke a
 Glassefull of Muscadell, or Vinum Græcum, or Palmesie,
 with as much powder of Assarabac, as will lie vpon two
 crownes of Golde, or a little more; and the wine must be hot
 or luke warme, and the Patient well concred in his bed for
 to make him sweate: and the more he shall bee moued to vo-
 mite, the better it is, for it is a signe of good operation. Also
 the said patient must endure the sweate, as much as he may,
 and wipe himselfe with some linnen cloth, and after his fit is
 past, he maie keepe his bed, or rise if he will. Then you must
 take Sage, Rue, & the herbe called in latine Bursa Pastoris,
 as muche of the one as the other, and stampe them well toge-
 ther, and water them with white vineger very strong: and so
 binde it to his pulse or wrest of his arme beneath the ioint of
 the hande, leauing it so by the space of a date, and the morowe
 after, take it awaie. When the fit commeth againe, ye shall
 take likewise of the saied Greene hearbes, aroused with vine-
 ger, as before, and binde them to his Arme, and take againe
 of the powder of Assarabac, keeping the patient in his bed, as
 wee haue saied, vntill he sweate lustily: And thus must he do
 three times, and with the helpe of God, he shall be thorowlie
 healed. There be manie, that haue bene healed, at the second
 time, and other some at the first. This waie is the easiest to do
 in the world, for such a sickenes, and is no lesse good for a ter-
 tian. Some haue not taken the powder in at the mouthe: but
 haue used onely the remedie vpon the arme, without keeping
 their bed, and walking vp and doune, haue found themselves
 healed. Other haue bene healed, by taking onely the powder
 with the wine, not vsing the saied hearbes at all.

To heale Wartes, a secrete very excellent and easie
 to be don proued and experimented
 vpon diuers persons.

TAke a crowne of Golde, a golde ring without a stone,
 or els some other peece of Golde, and heate it glowing
 D. H. hate

The first parte

hot in the fire, then seare the Warts with it. And if you haue no gold, doe it with some peece of hot Iron, or cole of fire, and leaue it so a little while, washing them after with strong lie. Doe this thre times in one daie, or in manie. Then take a Radish (such as men eate rawe) somewhat great, and make a hole in it, as great as you maie, the which ye shall fill with common salt well beaten into powder, and so close vppe the hole, with the peece that ye tooke off, and put the radishe so in a dishe, the space of a night: In the morning ye shall find that the water of the radishe, shall be about in the dish, where with you shall walhe oftentimes in a daie the saide Wartes, putting vpon them some Cotton or wooll, or some linnen cloth, weat with the saide water: then shall you see, that within two daies, the wartes shall fall of, or at the least bee easie to bee plucked of. This doone, annoint the place with an ointment called Vnguentum aureum, or walhe them with the same water. If ye haue no great radish, ye may make the saide water of little radishes, cut in small peces laide in order or rankes in a dish, a ranke of salte, and another of radishes, and you shall find the foresaide water. This water is also marvellous good for deafenesse, as we will tell you afterwarde more at large.

A very profitable and easie remedy to be made against Pleuresies, which in two daies healed a Smith, that was almost dead and had not slept in two nightes.

TAke an apple, which is called in Italian, Melo appio, in Latine, Malum Appianum, and is yellowe, and smelleth verte well: if you cannot get suche one, take Pomertals, or else some other Apple like vnto it, of the delicatest that men commonlie eate: make in it a hole, taking awaie some part of it within, so that the hole passe not thorowe. Put into the hole three or foure Graines of Frankencense, of the male kinde, otherwise called Olibanum: then couer againe the saide hole with the little peece that you tooke of firste, and rosse it so vpon the Embers, so that it burne not, but that it may

meate were tender. Then take it from the fire, and breake it into fower parts, with all the Frankencense in it, and so giue it the Patiente to eate, it will by and by make the apostume to breake and heale him cleane. The foresaied Smith had alreadie shut his teeth, so that men were faine to open them with a spoone or knife: and so they put of it into his mouth, as well as they could, and straight waie he turned with his breast, vpon the beds side, and spit out a greate parte of the matter, that was come forth of the Apostume broken: and therevpon slept more than nine houres: and when he waked, he called for meate, and founde himselfe thoroughly hole, which was a thing woorthie to giue God thanks for.

An other secrete or remedie, against the
saied disease of the Pleuresie.

Take the floure that sticketh on the boordes and walles of a Mill, and make thereof paste with water: and so make litle cakes, of the bignesse of a grote, or somewhat more, and hauing baked or frised them in an yron Ladle, or in a fryng pan, with the oyle of Scorpions, laie one of them so vpon the place, where the patient feleth his greefe, and that as hot as he maie indure, rubbing and anointing it with the saied oyle of Scorpions: and when one of the cakes is almost colde, laie to an other very hotte, and beate the first againe in the saied oyle, and so consequently take a way one, and put to an other tenne or fifteene tymes, and shortly after the Apostume shall breake, and in spitting the matter out, the Patiente (with Gods aide) shall be healed.

An other good secrete against the same disease

Open a white loafe newe baked, in the middle, & spreade it well with good Triacle, on bothe the halues, on the Crummie side, and beate it at the fire: then laie one of the halues vpon the place of the disease, and the other halfe on the other side of his bodie directly: and to binde them, that they stirre not, leauing them so a day and a night, or vntill the apostume breake: which I haue sometime seen doen in two
D iii. houres

The first parte

houres or lesse. And then take a waie the bread, and immediatlie the patient will begin to spit, and boide the putrefaction of the impostume, and after he hath slept a little, ye shall giue him some meat, and with the helpe of God, he shall be shortly healed.

Another remedy against the same disease.

TAke the tooth of a wilde boze: and if the paine holde him in the right side, ye must take the tooth of the right iawe: if other wise, ye must take the left tooth, yet notwithstanding, it hath bene found by experience, to be all one of which iawe so euer it were. Scrape the said tooth with a knife vpon a cleane table, or vpon a paper: then take of the same scrapinges, as much as you maie laie vpon two groates, and giue the patient to drinke of it, with a little Barlie water, or pectorall water, or in the broath of red chicke peason, or with white wine with a little water. This hath alwaies bene found by experience verie good and true.

To make a water good for the breast or stomacke, of the which men vse to giue them drinke, that bee tormented or grieued with the stiche in the side, or pleuretike apostums: the which water is of a very good sauour, and mundifieth maruellous well the breast and stomacke.

You shall take the rootes of the hearbe which the Apothecaries call Bisimalua, or Maluauiscus, in English wilde or marsh Gallowe, and scrape from them cleane their skinne or barke, and take a waie the harde substance that is within them: then cutte them in small peeces, and after you haue stamped them well, take halfe a pound of them, and seeth it in a great pan with these thinges following: Honie roset, or rawe Honie, halfe a pound, Barlie husked or excozticated, a pounde and a halfe, of the fraite called of the Apothecaries Iuiba foure vnces, drie Figges, thre vnces, pressed raisins, or other raisins, which must haue their little kernels within taken a waie thre vnces of the hearbe Scabiose, with the roots wel

well mundified two pound, three apples called Appiana mala, which is a kind of Apples as great as quinces, hauing as great a saour as they, and of colour red, or Depons, or some such sweet and delicate apples, that men vse to eate, cut in small peeces of Frankencense the male kind, called Olibanum, an ounce, and if you may haue Carduus Benedictus drie or greene, ye shall put in a little handfull. Then seeth all this, vntill it be broken in peeces, and hauing so sodden it, poure out the iuice of it, and presse or wring the hearbs, and the barley a little, and giue the patient drinke the reof, aswell at his meales as otherwise, and at night before he goe to bed: the more he drinketh of it the better he shall be, so that he drinke by little and little, because it may not descend with too much violence. A man maie vse this water, whether he vse the said remedie or not: for of it selfe, it clenseth the brest and stomack ripeth and causeth the apostume to breake: also a man muste vse it a day or two, after the apostume be broken and voided, to the end to mundifie and cleanse the brest and stomack the better. The saide water is also maruellous good for all manner of coughes, and all other paines in the brest & stomack. This water was giuen me at Bolonia, the yeare 1543. of a Gentleman called Girolamo Ruselli, with the which the same yeare he was healed of the same disease in a short space without letting blood, or vsing any other medicine but onlie this water.

Against all diseases of the mouth, palate,
throate, and gummes, or iawes.

TAke Blue leaues, and stampe them with Plantaine water, presse them and wring out as much iuice of them as you can possible. The which iuice onelie I sometime vled my selfe, and also gaue thereof vnto others, against all diseases of the mouth, and haue founde it alwaies to bre of a marueous vertue. But if the grieue or dolour of the Palate or mouth were so great, that there were any corrupt flesh that augmented and increased, and eate alwaies more and more:

The first parte

then I gaue them, halfe a glasse full of the said iuice of oliue leaues, halfe a glassefull of rose water, or some what lesse, an vnce of Honie roset, of the inside of Calsia, the quantitie of a beane. Alum of the rocke burned, two dragmes, the Lees of wine, the eight part of an vnce, fine or course suger, halfe an vnce, plantaine water an vnce, of the decoction of Bismalua, or Maluauiscus, a glasse full. All the which thinges, I let seeth faire and softlie, by the space of two Pater nosters, then I let coole againe, and caused the patient, to gargle and wash his throte oftentimes in a daie. It is a thinge that hath not his like: but sometime, when the disease was extreme I caused to be put to it, a quarter of an vnce of Spanish greene. The saide water is also maruellous good to heale all euill cankerous accidents, about the priuie members.

For all wounds and sores of the legges be they recent or olde, although the legges were couered ouer with them, and eaten vnto the bone.

TAke Agrimonte, and boile it in white wine, and after hauing stamped it, adde to it as much of the leaues of an oliue tree stamped likewise, a fewe drie roses, let all this seeth together by the space of two Miserere: and then wash the leg well (that is to saie the wound, and round about the wound) with the said wine luke warme. Then take these powders following, that is to saie, Aristolochia, both of long & rounde Masticke, Mirrhe, Dragons blood, called in English Pellitorie of Spaine, Aloe Epaticum, Pil called in Latine Tutia, the barke or rinde of Gourdes burned of eache of these an vnce, Pummina, or as some call it Humia, and bole Armoniacke, of each of them a quarter of an vnce well stamped and strained, laie all vpon the said grieue: then take the hearbs boiled in wine, as is aforesaid, and binde them vpon the wound with a band, in changing it twise a daie, or at the least once, and you shall see the legge healed in fewe daies.

To heale swolne knees or legges, red and full of humors, a Secret maruellous good, easie to be made, and of little charge, and often times p:ouued.

Ye shall take the skinne of a Dog, if you may get it: or if not, take a white lambes skin, or else the skin of a Kid, and cut a peece as broad as the palme of your hand or more, and another peece of the lengthe of your hande, or somewhat more: then melt in a pan on the fire these things following: Rosen of a Pine tree two pound, Galbanum five vnces, masticke an vnce, Muske, Amber, Ciuet, of eache of them five carets, or as much as you will, and bzeake the masticke betwene two papers: then put the rosen and the Galbanum to melt in a pan with a small fire, and when it is well melted, ye shall put the masticke to it, and stir them well with a little sticke, to the intent that nothing burne. After this laie it abroad hot as it is, vpon the said skinne halfe a finger thicke. Then take twelue or fiftene of these little beastes called Monkes peason or sowes (whereof is found a great quantitie vnder stones in moist places) and stampe them in a mortar with a little Barrowes grease: make thereof an vnction or ointment to lay vpon the said plaister of the skin, heating the said skinne at the fire, and laie it vnder the knee, or vnder the calfe of the legge hard bound, and leaue it so two or thre daies: but if the legge be hairie, ye must haue the haire awaie with a rasour, for the playster woulde else cleaue vnto it, when you take it off againe, if you finde that it hath made little bladders, pearce them and wipe them cleane. This done, wash them with the Wine, wherein the decoction of the Agrimonie, the Olive leaues, the roses and Plantaine was made: and so wipe and drie them againe. Make cleane also the said plaister, remouing and stirring a little the ointment: and after hauing heated it againe by the fire, laie it againe vpon the leg. Doe thus euerie third or fourth daie, and you shall see that the plaister shall haue drawne vnto it selfe in a small time a great agnosty of the leg, & shall haue taken
awate

The first parte

awate the rednesse, inflamation and swelling. And if there be a wound, you shall heale it as we haue aboue saide.

A very sure and perfect remedie against a Sciatica, oftentimes proued and experimented in diuers parts of the world.

First make this confection that followeth. Take 3. pound of raw bonie, and put in a panne with two glasses full of water, and make it seeth or boile together, vntill you see the scum or froath mount vpper, the which you must take awate. Then take the rootes of the hearbe called in Latine Acorus, and in English Galingale, of the hearbe called yellow Gladen, make them cleane, cut them in small peeces and stampe them well. Take of these hearbes one pound for the said three pounds of Bonie, and put them by little and little into the said pan, alwaies stirring them a little, letting them so boile by the space of a good houre. Then put vnto it also an vnce of Sinamon wel beaten into powder, take it so from the fire, & keepe it in the same pan, or in some other vessell. Giue vnto the patient of this conserue at night when he goeth to bedde, about foure or fise spoonfuls, and in the morning earelie as much or more. Giue him also thereof before his meales and after: the ofner he eateth of it the better he shall bee. If it be in winter, heate it for him a little: And while he thus vseth it, let him alwaies sit vpon his buttocks, that is to saie, vpon the bone or huckle where the Sciatica is, with the plaster declared in the chapter before, that is to saie of the rosen, Galbanum, Masticke, the little beasts called Honks peason or sowes, with the rest there mentioned. Then at the end of ten daies take it of, and laie it other ten daies vpon his thighe. And from thence take it againe making it cleane, mixing and stirring it anew, and laie it vnder the calfe of the leg ten daies more: and enerie time you shall see that it will haue engendred little puffes or bladders, and drawne to it selfe all the aquositie and watrishnesse, in suche sort, that it will take awate the grieffe and heale it. This is a verie rare secreete against

gainſt ſuch a diſeaſe, which verie fewe Phyſitions coulde hit-
 ther to finde certaine remedie for. If in caſe the diſeaſe bee
 old or hath run long, giue the patient ſometime this gliſter
 following : Take Mallowes, Mercurie, Fenell graine or
 bzite, Wormewood, Rue, wilde Cucumbers broken, aſmuch
 of the one as of the other : then put to it twooe handefuls of
 Bran, ſeech all in common water, vntill the third parte bee
 diminiſhed : and ſo let it cole againe. After this take a diſhe
 and a halfe full of this decoction, three ſpoues full of ſkum-
 med Honie, oyle of Camomill, and oyle of Rue, of eache of
 them an vnce and a halfe : mingle all well togither, & make
 thereof a gliſtre, which you ſhall miniſter vnto the Patiente
 in the morning : and ſo make him lie vpon that ſide where the
 Sciatica is. Two daies after ye ſhall giue him another Gli-
 ſter, after three daies be paſſe, another : and then foure daies
 after, yet another, continuing in like manner a moneth to-
 gether. If the graefe be ſo indurate and hardened that it will
 not be healed by the aforeſaid remedies, you maie giue him
 Pilles the third daie after, the fourth daie, the fiſt daie, and ſo
 vnto ſixe or ſeauen times. But the Pilles will profite the
 patient little or nothing at all, vnleſſe hee abſtaine from ea-
 ting of ſalt or ſharpe meates, and fro all ſortes of poultice, corn
 as Peaſe, Beanes, fares, and fitches, and ſuch other : likewise
 from drinking water or white wine. Manie haue beene
 cured and healed onelie with the ſaid playſter, not leauing
 to doe their buſineſſe abzoad notwithstanding : others haue
 alſo vſed the conſerue. But in ſo manie yeares I haue hadde
 but twoe vpon whome (for to take a waie the diſeaſe beeing
 olde and farre gone) I was conſtrained to vſe the ſaid pilles
 and Gliſters, whereby they were healed. I hadde alſo one
 which did vſe onelie the playſter and the conſerue, of whome
 the huckle bone was out of iointe, and hardened, and with
 the ſaide remedie he was verie perfectlie healed in the ſpace
 of three ſcore and tenne daies, and the ſaide bone returned
 and came backe againe into his former place and ſtate : but
 he tolde mee that whiles hee vſed the ſaide playſter and con-
 ſerue,

The first parte

serue, a *Ronne* counselled him to take from daye to daye, foure times the bignesse of a nut of *Turpentine*, washed in *Burrage* water, and that he should not tell me of it, whereby he found himselfe healed in short time.

A water for to heale in fīue daies at the most, al manner of great scabs, as well inward as outwarde: and is a water cleare and white, and is of an odoriferous sauour, such as a manne maie present to a *Queene*.

Take *Plantine* water two glasses full, *Rose* water a glas full, of the water of the floures of *Citrons* or *Ozenges* halfe a glassefull, or lesse: put all these together in a cleane pan or violl of glasse: and put to it an vnce of *Sublimic*, that is so saie, quick siluer, such as commonlie is founde at the *Apothecaries*: it must be well beaten to powder. Then lette it boile faire and softlie the space of a quarter of an houre: and hauing taken it from the fire let it coole, then put it in some *Uoll*: wash the scabbie place withall at night, and then lette them drie againe of themselues, & let them alone so the nexte daie without washing them, and then wash them againe the third daie, but not the fourth. At the first and second time that you wash them, it will make all the scabs within the body to breake out: and at the third time ye shall so drie it vp, that ye shall finde all neat and clean both without and within. There is no remedie in the world moze notable than this, no: easier to be made: and forsaking all maner of stinking ointments, bathes, or things that men take at the mouthe. This water maketh a mans flesh white. And seeing it draweth out so all the euill, salt and corrupt humoers, as well within as without the bodie, it is an easie thing to beleue, that it is very good for the pocks, the *Goute*, and many other infirmities, according to the iudgement of him that will put it in effect, and nameilie, because that the said subltimate is verie good to eate awaye all the corrupt and dead flesh, and to heale all woundes thought incurable, as we will shew you hereafter.

Against

Against the disease or grief of the flankes and
the Collicke passion, experimented
and proued diuers waies:

Because it semeth alwaies, that with the pain of the side is
commonly toynd the greese of the raines, or the stone,
it shalbee good too vse these twoo remedies preseruati-
ues, verie easie to bee made of euery man, of what condition
or estate he be. The first is, to haue alwaies in his house ker-
nelles of peaches, and eat of them euery daie five or sixe,
befoze Dinner and Supper, with salt and bread, the whiche
beside that, they preserue a man from the pain of the side, they
keepe him also from beeing bzonke, and that the wine hurte
not his bzain or head: they cause to haue a good appetite, they
comfort the stomacke and the breste, and drie out of the bo-
die likewise all manner of Mozmes. The other preseruatiue
is, to eat often in Salades Mugworze, or motherworze, or
els in your pottage. Manie in Italie in steade of Mugwort,
take the hearbe called of the Apothecaries Matricaria, in En-
glish the foote Matozam, or Matozam gentle, the whiche is of a
saouour verie bitter: but it is not the same that I meane.
But the Mugworze, or Motherworze that I spake of, is an
Herbe that hath leaues like vnto Percely: but muche lon-
ger, and hath a stalke in the middes, that is harde, and is of
the colour of a darke greene aboue, white vnderneath. And in
many places men call it Herbe S. John, that men and wo-
men weare aboute them on Midsummer euen. This herbe
hath no saouour at all, neither swæte nor bitter, so that in che-
wyng it, it is neither sounde swæte then bitter, hauing some-
what the saouour of Wallowes, and therefore it is good to bee
eaten in Salades, in Pottage, or other wise. If you can not
get him alwaies greene, you maie keepe him drie, or in pou-
der, or distilled: and the more you vse of it, the better it is.
Beside that, it preserueth one from the paine of the side, of
the raines, and from the stone: it is also good against all the
diseases of the bodie, Now when any man shall feele hymself
sick

The first parte

sick of the said paine of the side, it shall be good to vse glisters and principallie of this following.

Take the dung of a blacke Ass, if you can get it, if not, let it be of a white Ass: and the dung must be fresh and new, the which you shall seeth or boile in white wine, putting to it a handfull of Annis, a little oyle of Camomill, a little oyle of Capers, with a handfull of bran: let all boile together, by the space of one Miserere or a litle longer: Then take it from the fire, and presse the substance out, which shall remaine in the wine, whereof you shall make a glistre for the sicke man, as hot as he may endure it, and let him keepe it in his bodie, as long as he maie, and he shall finde it verie excellent.

Another remedie against the same disease.

Take halfe a glasse or lesse, of the iuice of Barberies, when they be verie redde and ripe, and put into as much red Corall, well beaten in powder, as will lie vpon two grots, and giue the patient to drinke thereof.

An other perfect remedie against the same disease, and to make a man pisse, that hath beene three or foure daies without making water, and that in the space of halfe an hower, and will breake the stone within ten or twelue daies.

Take fine powder of Virga aurea, and put a sponefull of it into a new laid Egge soft rost, and giue the patient drinke thereof in the morning at his breakfastte, and let him not eat at the least in sower houres after, and then shall hee make water in lesse then halfe an houre. If ye vse this continually by the space of ten or twelue daies as is aforesaid, ye shall make him pisse out the stone, without any paine or grieffe.

An other remedie against the stone,
and paine of the raines.

Take the seedes of blue violettes, or Marche Violettes the seedes of common Burres, with their little poudes and all, or ripe Burres a pounce, put them to drie in an O.

uen

men (for otherwise it will be a harde thinge to stampe them) stamping them afterward with their seeds. This done, take a quicke hare, and strangle him with a corde, to the intent that there be none of the blood lost: put him so whole, or in peeces into some vessell, soete, guts, head and all: then put him to burne in an Ouen, so that all, as well the bones, and the skin as the flesh, be brought to powder: this done, yee shall stampe it well, and mingle the powder with the twoe other powders aforesaid, drie Oken leaues well beaten to powder, foure vnces, drie Saxifrage or Sampire, halfe a pound, Baiberries five vnces. Let all these things be well beaten in powder, sifted and mixt together. Giue of this powder to the patient, as much as will lie vpon a grote, making him to drinke it in the morning to his breakfast, in white wine: and let him doe this oftentimes. It is the moste exquisite thinge in the world, as well for the grauell, as for the stone: but for the grauell you must take lesse, and not so oft as for the stone.

The last and most excellent remedie of all, against the stone, bee it in the raines, or in the bladder, of what qualitie and quantity soeuer it be.

In the moneth of Maie, when Oxen goe to grasse, or bee at pasture, yee shall take of their dunge, not too freshe, nor too drie: then distill it faire and softlie (to the ende it smell not of the smoke) into some vessell or glasse, or earth leaded within of the which dunge will come a water, without saueur or euill stench, which will be verie excellent good, to take off all manner of spottes or blemishes in the face, if you wash it with it morning and euening. You shall keepe the said water in a bioll well stopped: then take 3 or 4 Radishes, suche as men eate in Salads, cut them small and put them in a bioll, and fill vp the bioll with wine Greek or good malmesie, or other good white wine, letting it stand so in the sun, and in the ayre a day and a night. Then take one part of that wine, ii partes of the said water of Oxen dunge, halfe a part of the water of Strawberries, two or thre drops of the iuice of Lemmons

The first parte

or Citrons: and lette there bee of all these waters so proportioned together, halfe a glasse full, or somewhat more, into the whiche you shall put a peece of Sugar, or a little Honnie Koset: for the one and the other serue as well to the sauoure, as to the profite of the substaunce. After this, you shall put to it some of the powder, mentioned in the Chapter before, as muche as will lye vpon a Groat, and then giue the Patient drinke of it, and shortly after you shall see a wonderfull effecte: For many, vnto whom I haue giuen of it, haue not tarried halfe an hower, but they haue pissed, in whiche pisse, they haue found so many little stones, that altogether came to the bignesse of a walnutte, and of others, vnto the quantitie of a Wasell nutte: In vsing often the saied remedie, they haue finally beene perfectly healed. I caused once a gentleman of Millan, to take of it by the space of twelue daies, whome the Physicians esteemed as deade, and would haue cut him, but in the space of the saied twelue daies, I made come out of him so manie stones, that altogether came to the quantitie of anne Egge, I made him make his water through a Linnen cloth, laied ouer an Urinall, to the intent, to take vp the stones together: and the thirde Morning he would take the glasse, a little more then halfe full, and shortly after, being aboute to make water, he beganne to crie out, for the greate paine hee felte in his yarde: after this paine was passe, looking in the Linnen cloth, he founde a stone as long and as bigge as a Bene, somewhat pointed at one of the sides, whiche peradventure, in passing through his yarde, caused him to haue all that paine. Now although that many, as well of olde time, as now of late daies, haue written diuerse & sondery remedies against the saied disease, yet was there neuer founde a surer truer, or presenter remedie then this. The saied water and the powder, maie bee kepte long, but you muste at euery tyme renewe the wine of the saied Radishe, and the iuice of Lemon or Citron, for in the space of twoo daies (the wine theefly) giueth suche a sent, that a man maie scant endure it.

For him that spitteth blood, by hauing some
vaine of his breast broken.

Take mife dung beaten into pouber, as much as will lie
vpon a groate, and put it into halfe a glasse full of the
juice of plantaine, with a little Suger, and so giue the patient
drinke thereof in the morning before his breakfast, and at
night before he goe to bed. Continuing this same, you shall
make him whole & sound.

Against the greefe in the Lungen, and spitting
of blood, a thing experimented.

Take an herbe called Farfara, or Tussilago, of the Apothe-
caries Vngula caballina, colts foot in English, the french
men call it Pat de lion, incorporate it well with the larde of
hog chopped, and a new laied egge: boile altogether in a pan
and giue the patient of it to eate, doing this nine mornings,
and you shall see a maruellous thing. This also is verie good
to make a man fat.

Against the Paine of the flankes, of the
reines, and other griefes.

Take three quarters of an ounce of Storax liquida, capons
grease, or hens grease, the grease of a Goose, the grease
of a Ducke, of each of them five dragmes, of oyle roset fo-
wer dragmes, of red ware two dragmes and a halfe, of but-
ter halfe a dragme: melt the greases, the oyle, and the butter
altogether, poure them together and mingle them. Then ha-
uing put to it the Storax, spread it vpon a linnen cloth, and so
laie it hot vpon the place of the greefe, and you shall inconti-
nent see him whole.

Against the stinking of the breath.

Take Rosemarie leaues with the blossomes, if you can get
them, and seeth them in white wine, with a little Mirre,
Sinamon, and Bengewine: And taking of the said wine of-
tentimes in your mouth, you shall finde a maruellous effect

The first parte

Against the biting of a mad Dogge, and the rage or madnesse that followeth the man after he is bitten.

TAke the blossoms or flowers of wilde Thistles, dried in the shadow, and beaten into powder, giue him drinke of the same powder in white wine, halfe a walnutshellfull: and in thrice taking it, he shall be healed: a thing found true by experience.

To take away the dead flesh, that commeth or groweth in the nose.

TAke the iuice of Leekes that haue been thise planted, and adde to it a little greene war, and make an ointment therof, putting to it a little of the fine powder of the lees of wine, and put oftentimes of this ointment in the nose of the patient, and you shall see a marvellous thing.

For one (which with falling from some hie place) seareth to haue some things broken in his body.

TAke halfe a glasse full of oyle Olive, and put into it, powder of the seed of Cresses, the quantitie of halfe a Walnut shell full, then giue it the patient to drinke at once, or at twice. It shall be good to let him bloud, immediatlie after he is fallen, or as soone as is possible, and as soone as he is lette bloud, giue him this drinke. And he that cannot drinke the oyle, let him take the powder with wine. If you cannot get the seeds of Cresses, giue him the powder of Mene of the which there is alwaies enough found at the Apothecaries: if he be bruised or hurt outwardlie, annoint the soze place with Oyle roset, and then laye vpon it the leaues of Mimis, and of Dried Roses, and so shall you heale him perfectlie.

A very good easie remedie, against the disease called the Kinges euill.

TAke the hearbe called Farfara, foale Foote in English, well stamped with his roots, and then being mingled with the stowe of the seed of fine or Flax, and the greafe of a barrow,

row, make the roof a plaffter, and laye it vppon the soze changing it twice a day, and all the sozes of the disease shall be resolved into sweate. After they be healed, washe often the place with white wine by the space of ten or fiftene daies.

An other remedie against the same disease.

TAke the stones of an horse, and put them in a fire panne among the embers and coales, leauing them there, vntill they may be beaten into powder, then giue the patient drink of the said powder in white wine, the quantitie of two pennie weight, continuing this the space of xxi. daies, by this means you shall make him cast out at his mouth all the ordure, and filth of the euill, and shall heale him thoroughlie.

To know whether a woman shall
euer conceiue, or not.

TAke of the ruen of a Hare, and hauing frayed and consumed it in hot water, giue it the woman to drinke in the morning at her breakfast, then let hir stand in hot bathe: and if there come a grãse or paine in her bellie, she may conceiue if not, she shall neuer conceiue.

A very rare remedie, for to take the kernelles out of a
mans throte, in 50 daies at the furthest.

TAke the roots of Malworthe well washed and boyled in white wine, and take also these things following: sponge burned halfe a pound, and two hundred cornes of pepper. All these things being well beaten into powder boyle them in the said wine with the Malmost roots: and hauing sodden them well, poure out the wine, and kepe it in a bioll well stopped, in some moist place, then giue the patient of this Wine for to drinke, thr̄ or times a daie at euerie time a glassfull, that is to saie, morning, noone and night. And while he doth vse this he must eate no other bread but Barley bread, and drinke his wine without water. He must also abstatne from eating any manner of hearbs, Fish, Garlike, Bete, or other such like.

The first parte

This maner of regiment ought a manne to begin at the full moone, continuing vntill the ende of the same, and oftener, vntill the quarter encreasing of the next moone, that is to say fortie and fiue daies, and without doubt the patient shall bee healed.

An other remedie easier to be made:

TAke drie Camomill redact into powder, and mingelled with honie, then take in the morning a spoonfull of it into your mouth, and as much at night, letting it go down of it selfe: vse this continuallie vntill you be healed: vse good gouernement, as is aforesaid.

A thing proued and experimented to be very true against the same disease.

TAke Polipodium (which is an hearbe like vnto Fern) growing vpon the stumpe or stocke of a Chestnut tree, if you can get of it, if not, take of the other and beate it into powder, giue the patient drink therof, with Wine or honie twice a daie, at each time as much as will lie vpon a goate: continue this by the space of xxi. daies, beginning at the quarter, decreasing of the moone, and keeping alwaies good diet, as is abovesaide, he shall be whole.

To make the skin stretch, and returne againe into his place, after the kernell is healed.

TAke the knops that remaine on the rose Calke, after the Roses be faine off (which be like beadstones, fashioned like an egge) with the seed that is in them, Alome of the rock, the floure or blossome of a Pomegranade, of each of these a like quantitie. Seeth them in white vineger vntill halfe be consumed, put to it halfe as much as all the rest, of Ros Syriacus, or Rubus. Which the apothecaries call Sumache or Sunache, stamped, and boile all againe vntill the vineger bee almoste wholte consumed.

And

And of that whiche remaineth, annointe the place rounde about: and by that meanes ye shall cause the skinne to stretch and come to his place, as it was before.

A very exquisite remedy against the disease called in Latine Augina, and in Greeke Synanche, is an inflammation of the Muscle of the inner which Gargill, the Frenchmen call it Squinancie, in English Quinsey.

TAke the water of Scabiose a pound, of Aqua vite an ounce, mingle them together, and laie it vpon the soze or grasse, and you shall finde the patient whole in thre howers.

An other against the same disease,

TAke Swallowes, bake them in an Ouen, beate them to powder, and laie them vpon the greese, through the mouth if it be possible: if not, you shall intermingle it with Honnie, Roset, and a little flower or meale of Amilum, and then put it in his mouth, letting it goe doune of it selfe, and you shall see a maueilous thing.

An other against the same sicknesse.

TAke oile of blewe Vitrioll, and put twoo or thre droppes of it, in white wine, with the whiche you shall gargle or wash your mouth and throte oftentimes.

A very good remedie against the Kinges euill,

TAke Ceruse or white Leade well stamped, sower ounces, oile Olive eight ounces, let this bottle together stue or fire howers, stirring it continually, and when it is wares, or become verie black, it is sodden enough: then spreade it vpon a Linnen cloth, and laie it vnto the place of the soze: if the sores bee broken, they will be healed incontinente: if not, they will resoluē and lose, and shortly heale thoroughly.

To heale the same disease, by a substance taken at the mouthe.

The first parte

Dresse a Hen as it were to eate, so that she be boyled in a great pot or caudron, with a great deale of water wth out salte, letting it boyle vntill all the bones bee separated from the flesh, then take the saide bones, and drie the m in an Ouen, or at the fire, so that they be not burned, or war black: after this, beate the m well to pouder, and take of the seede of Sesamum, beaten well likewise into pouder, and mingle it wth the pouder of the Hennes bones, as much of the one as of the other. And so take a spoonefull of the two pouders, and mingle it wth Honie, causing the patient to eate of it at night, when he goeth to bedde, and in the morning when he riseth. This ought to be done from the beginning of the quarter decreasing of the moone, vnto the ende: It is a verie excellent secret. It also happened to me of some men, in whom the saide disease was so olde and farre gone, that the saide remedie could not helpe them, whom I caused to take wth the saide pouder specified, as followe, which ought to be made after this manner. Take a certaine little serpente called a Slow wor^me, boile him in oile oliue, vntill he be broken and consumed, then rub the euill wth the saide oile, and laie peeces of towe vpon it, leauing it so thre or fouer daies: and after that, make a new annointing, and laie towe to it again as before. By this saide remedie I healed them perfectlie, thanks be vnto God.

A heauenlie water, which hath many goodly and notable vertues, as we shall shew you after.

Take Cloues, Nutmegges, Ginger, zeduaria, long Pepper, rounde pepper, the seede of Juniper, Orange pilles, the blossomes or flowers of Sage, Basill, Rosemarie, Marjoram, round Mint, Bateberries, Penniroyall, Centian, Calamintha, the flowers of Elder, the flowers of white and red rose, Spzignard, Lignum Aloes, wilde Cubebes, Cardamomum, or Graines, which the Apothecaries call Granum Para-

Paradis, fine Sinamon, Calamum Aromaticum, Sticados, Chamedrios, called in English Germander, Camepitheos, Melligetta, Masticke, Incense of the male kinde, Aloe Epaticum, Annissæde, the seede of Parloram or Maioram gentle, drie Figges, drie Raisins, Dates, swæte Almondes, kernelles of a pine apple, of each of these an vnce, white horie sixe vnces. Then take suger weighing as much as all the saide composition, and mingle well altogether, putting also vnto it Aqua vite, waying as much as all the saide substance, but the saide Aqua vitæ, must bee distilled five times through a Limbecke, receiuing alwaies the beste : and mingle all the aforesaid thinges together in the said water, then put all into a violl well stopped, leauing it so the space of two daies. Then afterward you shall set it vpon the Furnace with his limbecke and recipient, distilling it with a verie small fire, whereof will come a cleare and pretious water : continue so the fire, vntill the water begin to change his colour, and come for the white : then change the recipiente, and receiue the said white water apart, for it is not good, but for to blanche and make white the face, and there is neither spot nor lintell, or any kinde of redde burgeons in the face of a man, the which being washed with this water by the space of fiftene daies will not goe out, and weare a waite, leauing the face and skinne verie white, shining and well saouring. This is a verie rare kinde of washing, and mixte for great ladies and Princelles. You shall mire the first water which is clære with Aqua vite, of like quantitie, the which is called Mel balsami. Nowe hauing put and leste all these things in a Violl well stopped, the space of two daies or thereaboutes, set it to distill with a small fire, then receiue and put the first water by it selfe, which will distill it verie cleare and odoriferous. When you see that the water beginneth to come forth like raine water, change your recipient, and then receaue that same likewise by it selfe, vntill you see the third Water come out, which will bee of a sanguine colour, the which you shall poluze into a Violl, and stoppe it well with Ware :

The first parte

kept it diligently as a pꛛecious thing: for it hath manie notable and excellent vertues, of the whiche the beste bee these that followe. The firste is, that if you late a little of it vpon a freshe wounde, there neede no other medicine to cure it. The seconde is, it is good for all old woundes, against the canker, the woꝛmes, and against Noli me tangere, and all other diseases growing: ye must weate the soꝛe places with it, euer is seconde or third late once, and by this meanes, in the space of fiftene or twentie daies, he or they shalbe healed. The thirde is, that if any man haue a Carbuncle, or sainte Anthonies disease, called commonly in Italie and in France, sainte Anthonies fire, or other pestilenciall sicknesse, and washe the place with the saied water, it will kill it within an hower. The fourth is, it is good against the paine of the eyes, so that the eye be not out or lost: if you put a little drop of it into the eye in the Morning, and as much at night, it will heale the paine in fiftene daies. And although it be somewhat pycking, yet the greef of it passeth soon awaie, so that it can not in any wise hurte the eyes. The fifth is, that if any manne haue the Stone in the raines of his backe, and in the bladder, and drinks three dropes, or a dragma of it with a little white Wine, he shall bee deliuerd thereof in fewe daies. The sixte is, that it healeth the Emeraudes, or Piles, if they bee washed with it euerie daie once. The seuenth is, that it healeth all maner of disease, or paine of the Matrice, and the Collicke, when a sponefull is dronke of it with the bꝛoathe, of a Henne, or of Cabbages. The eight is that when a man batheth the Thronken, and indurate Sinewes of the bodie, they strecthe and heale in fewe daies. The ninth is, that it healeth running and watric eyes, when a droppe is putte into them in the Morning. The tenth is, that it is verie good to heale all maner of scabbe, scurfe, and other like thinges, washing them with it often times. The eleuenth is, that if a manne putte a droppe of it into his eare at Night, or in the morning, it taketh awaie all the greef and woꝛmes, which dooe ingender in the eare.

The twelfth is, that it healeth all venemous biting, when ye wash the venemous place with it, and is farre better for such an accident, then the triacle is. The thirtēth is, that it killeth all wormes in mans bodie, if a man rub his nostriles, or drinke a verte little of it. And finallie, it is also very good for venemous hurts or wounds, and for all wounds incurable. It healeth the kings euill, and the disease called the falling sicknesse, and all other infirmities in the exterioz parts of the bodie, and with this water may a man wash himselfe or else drinke it. It is also good for euerie cold sicknesse, and restorative for old folkes, or those that are consumed, and debilitate with hunger, sicknesse, or sorrow of mind. It conserueth the radicall moisure, and naturall heat, it maintaineth health, and keepeth a man in long life, whosoever vseth it as it ought to be vsed.

Pilles of a maruellous operation and vertue against the Sciatica, which we promised to speake of in the Chapter of the Sciatica.

Take pilles Alephangines, of Harmodactil maioris, and minoris, of each of them a scruple, which is the thirde part of a dragma, three graines of salt Gemma, dissolue and stirr them with the iuice of roses, and make of all this substance five pilles, and at the beginning, when the Sciatica is seruent and great, you shall take of the said five pilles euery four daies: and when it beginneth to decline and abswage, you shall take them onlly the first date, then the sixt, the seuenth and the eight date, vntill all be done: and take them allwates in the morning, at the breake of the date, abstaining at the least, sixe or seven houres from meat. Now although the said pilles, bee not for a manne to keepe his chamber, and that they prouoke not to the stoule, yet ye must not drinke any white wine, nor water, nor eat ante salte thinges, nor ante kinde of poulse cozne, as Beanes and peason with such other like, nor Onions, Garlike, or such like: if the disease be inueterate, olde, or farre gone.

The first parte

A notable secret to heale a madde man, be it that the madnesse came vnto him by a whirling on giddinesse of the hedde or braine, or otherwise.

First of all, make him fower Gliffers, in fower mornings one after another. Let the first Gliffer be simple, that is to saie, made with water wherein ye haue boiled or sodden wheate, bzan, common oyle, and salt. Let the seconde be of water sodden with Yallowes, Mercurie, Bellitorie of the swall, and violet leaues, with oyle and salt. Let the thirde be of water boiled with oyle, salt sodden with wine and Honie. And let the fourth gliffer bee of the like decoction that the third was, adding to it Endiue, Buglosse, and the toppes of Malwort. After that this decoction is strained, yee shall put to it an vnce of Cassia Fistula, and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Metridate. Now hauing giuen him these fower Gliffers, fowre sundrie mornings, you shall giue him this medicine. Polypodium of an Dake well stamped a handfull or twaine, and wring out the iuice of it, and put in a glasse the quantitie of two fingers hie, putting to it twoe vnces of honie roset, and a quarter of an vnce of Eleuarie roset, and as much of Diafenicon. All these thinges being incorporated togither, geue them vnto the patient to drinke at night when he goeth to bed, two or thre houres after the sunne is set, and giue it him luke warme: if in case he will not take it, binde him and hold him perforce, make him open his mouthe, put some sticke betwæne his teeth, and then poure the medicine into his throte, as men doe vnto horses. And when he hath taken all, if it be in winter, you shall make him sit so vpon his bed halfe an houre, well couered rounde about, to the intent he take no cold after it: if it be in summer, ye maie let him goe about the house where he will, but see that he go not out. When the medicine hath done his operation, take this ointment following: that is to saie, a pounce and a halfe of the iuice of Malwort, thereunto you shall adde as much butter:

ter: bolle this together a good while, vntill all the iuice be almost consumed, then put to it oyle of Camomill, oyle roset, oile of saint Johns Wort, of each of them an vnce. Incoz-
 pozate well all these thinges on the fire, and make the reof an ointment, where with you shall anoint the patient, from the necke vnto the feet, armes, and legges and all: but the ointment must be hot, and he must be so well annointed and rubbed, that the ointment maie penetrate and pierce through. Continue doing this the space of a moneth, annointing him euerie Euening and morning, or at the leaste once a daie. The thirde or fourth daie, after you haue begun to annointe him, burne him with an hot iron vpon the seame, or ioining together of the head, and at the first laie vpon the marke a linnen cloth with Barrowes grease, leauing it so the space of eight or ten daies: and after wrap a great Cythe pease in Iule leaues, and put vpon the saide Iule leaues, a pce of the sole of a shoe made fine and thinne, binding it vnder his throte with some bande, or beneath his head, so that it maie bide on, and change it sitwaies at night, and in the morning. If in case hee passe sower monethes and receiue not health, or returne to his witte, you must beginne againe to giue him the said Glissers he had before, and the same medicines, annointing him as before: and without doubt (by the grace of God) he shall be whole. He must eate at the beginning Chickens, Mutton, and rostle Weale: after you maie giue him rost and sod, with pottage of Amilum, Beetes, and Malloves, and also newe laide egges, putting spices vnto his meate, causing him sometime to eate (either in his pottage or otherwise) Betaine, Sage, Mariozam and mint, not suffering him in any wise to take salt, sharpe or eger things, poulse corne, Garlike, Onions, nor such like: ye may glue him white wine with water: let him also carrie euer about him some good odours, and heare melodie or musicke: speak oftentimes soberlie and wiselie vnto him, admonishing him to be wise and sage, rebuke him of his follie when he dooeth or speaketh of anie fond or foolish things: And in such case the
 autho:ite:

The first parte

authoritie of some faire woman anaieth much, to tell him al these thinges: for good admonitions are of great vertue and strength, for to establishe and settle a bzaire, troubled or disquieted with anie sicknesse or passion.

Pilles of maister Michaell a Scot, the which doe heale the greefe or paine of the hed, be it inueterate or recent, purge the braine, clarifie the sight, cause a man to haue a good memorie, good colour in the face, and be also very good for many infirmities.

Ye shall take of Aloe washed, three scruples, the roots of wilde Gourds, of all sortes of Mirabolanes, of the confection made with Scamonie, called Diagridion, Mastick, barberries and Roses, of each of them halfe a dragma, of saffron a scruple, Mirrhe halfe a scruple: stampe all well together, and make thereof pilles with the iuice of colewortes, & take three or fouer of them, when you goe to bed, euerie thirde or fourth daie once.

Against the paine of Womens breasts,
a verie excellent remedie.

Take the yolks of two new laid egges, the weight of two pence of new wax, a litle oyle Rose, a litle Pill, called in Latine Tutia, prepared and trimmed in rose water, set all this on the fire to melt in a cleane panne, and when it is cold againe, spread it vpon a linnen clothe, and laie it to the soze breasts, but you must haue first washed the saide soze places with white wine, wherein hath been sodden leaues of Roses, Plantain leaues, and the leaues of an Olive tree, both green and drie, and after hauing wiped and dried it againe, laie the plasser to it, dressed and prepared, as I haue said, and incontinent the soze shalbe healed.

To ripe a Felon, Cattes haire, Botch, Bile, or other
Apostumes, or Swellinges, which haue need
of quicke and sudden riping.

You shall take crums of bread, raisins dried in an oven or otherwise, and then well stamped, butter, Hogs Suet, Lenen, Colwe milke, and a little saffron. Make of all this an ointment and laie it vpon the soze, putting first a little Saffron in powder vpon the verie place where you will haue it breake, and vpon that the plaister, leauing it so vntill nighte, and change it mozning and euening, so shal you make it soon ripe and breake, then dresse it with oyle roset and yoalkes of egges one whole daie, after that purge awate the ordure and filth with some drawing ointment. Finallie you shall laie to it the ointment of Aloe and Tutia, or some consolidatiue or healing ointments.

To resolue a fellon, a Cats haire, a bile
or botch, at the beginning.

You shall take a citron or Ozeuge, and parte him in the mids, take a little Colwe in a dish, and presse vpon it: after that presse & wring it in your hand, and put to it a little common salt well beaten to powder, and laie it so hot vpon the soze, putting vpon the said towe halfe a citron or ozeuge, and so binde all this with some bande, changing it Euening and mozning, and incontinent the cozrupt matter will dissolue.

To make Emplastrum Aureum, which is of a wonder-
full vertue for all sorts of wounds.

Take Pix greca or Colophonia, Brimstone, white incense as much of the one as of the other. Let all these thinges bee well stamped and mixt with the white of egges, then annoint a peece of parchment with this mirtion, & wring the wound well with your two fingers, to make the blood come out, lay the saide parchment vpon it, binding it with some little band and the wound shall shortlye be healed. This secret hadde a Chirurgian of Naples, and would tell it to no manne in the world, vntill he himselve being hurt, commanded his fellow to make this mirtion, and to laie it vnto the wounde which was in his hand.

Another

The first parte

An other excellent Secrete, which was brought out of Iudea,
and is very good for diuers accidents of mans body.

CArduus Benedictus eaten; healeth all headache, causeth a
good hearing and memorie, taketh awate the whirling
or gidonnesse of the heade, comforteth the bzaine, causeth
a good sight not onely when a man eateth it, but also when he
rubbeth his eyes with the iuice, or when a man putteth the
pouder or water of it into his eyes. It purgeth also the Sto-
macke, the thyoate, and bringeth a good appetite, comforteth
the brest, consumeth Rumes and Wortes, and healeth the
paine in the belly. The wine of this decoction and the water
which is distilled of him, drieth by all euill humours, and yt-
ches, healeth the spleene and the Stone: and when a Glister is
made of it, and of Urine or Bisse, it healeth all ventositie,
Apostomes and the plague, so that you drinke the iulce or the
pouder of it immediatly after ye feel the greef. And if a man
laie of the white and rough cotton, that it hath after it is blis-
somed, vpon any wounde that is not mortall, it will heale it
in threec daies without pain or greef. The saied hearbe causeth
a sweete breath, and when it is eaten, it causeth a man to haue
good teeth and gummies, it healeth the disease of the matrice
and cleareth the heart: when a man maketh a Glister of it
with the brine of a manchild, it healeth the falling Sicknes
the Wrich and paine of the side, when it is dronken with white
wine warmed, and with hotte Water: it healeth all maner
of Feuers, when a man taketh it foure houres before the fitte
come, but while he sweateth he must be well conered. If the
Panill of little children fall, boile the saied hearbe in Wine,
and washe the Panill with it: it is also very good against all
bitinges of serpent, and other poison.

Against all manner of coughes, as well inueterate and olde, as
recent and newe, a certaine and sure remedie.

TAke Wymstone beaten in pouder halfe an ounce, and put
it in a newe laied Egge, soft rost, mingle it wel together:

Then

Then put to it Bengelwine the bignesse of a cichpease, lightly stamped, and drinke it in the Morning at your breakfast: make as much againe at night when you goe to bed, and you shall be whole at the second or thirde time. But if the Cough haue holden you long, you must take it so muche the oftener.

An excellent conferue against the cough, and all anguishes of the brest, whiche mundifieth and cleanseth the stomacke, and causeth a good voice, and a faire coloure in the face.

Take the rootes of wilde or Marthe Gallowe, called of the Apothecaries Bismalua or Maluauiscus mundified and made cleane, and cut in small peeces, well stamped in a Morter of stone. Then take some greate pot or candzon that holdeth sixe or seauen greate Uolls filled with water, and boile in it these thinges following: Licorise, Slope greene or Dye, Sage, Rosemarie, Cardus Benedictus, Figges, drie Raisins, Amilum of Barly, or Barly flour, of eche of these thinges at your discretion, and as muche of the one as of the other: and adde to it more a handfull of Succorie with his rootes: let all this seeth in the saied Candzon or Kettle, the space of an houre, or an houre and a halfe, and then let it coole againe, so that you maie well endure your hande in it. Then take out all the saied substance, and put them in a cleane canuas, and wring out all the substance into the saied water in the Kettle: put in it also two or thre pounds of the saied rootes of Maluauiscus stamped, as before, then set it to boile and seeth againe thre houres or more: take it from the fire and doe as you did at the first time: but if it had so muche sodden that al the rootes were broken & consumed, it should not neede to haue strained or wringing them thorough a canuas: this doen, take the decoction of it and set it in a pottle vpon the fire with as much Honnie, or little lesse, leauing it to boile so faire and softly, taking awaie the skum that shal come of the Honnie. After it hath thus boiled a good space, adde to it an ounce, or as muche as you will of Sinnamon, and a quarter of
an ounce

The first parte

an ounce or more of Bengeloin stamped, and a little muske : then take it immediatlie from the fire and couer it, to the intent it take no vent : speciallie if you haue put it in the musk which would else vanish awaie with the smoke: wherfore you may put in the muske when the water is like warme, after it is taken of : so shall you haue an excellent conserue to vse and occupie all the winter, as well at nighte as in the morning, and at all times when you liue, but you must at euerie time you take it, warme it againe, and take thereof twoe or thre spoonefulis at a time. And if you will haue it thicker, put to it powder of Suger, or Venides : and if you will haue it clearer, ye must put to it a little more of the first decoction, which we haue spoken of. This secret is of such excellencie, that if a man vse of it in the winter as is aforesaid, it is not possible for him to bee vered or tormented with the cough, Rheumes, murre, Catarres, or any other like disease.

A goodly and pleasant Secret to heale the cough, in rubbing the sooles of the feete : and is a thing verie easie and certaine.

Take two or three Carlke heades, well mundified and made cleane, stampe them well, then put to them Hogs Suet, and stampe them well anewe : and at night when you goe to bed, warme well the sooles of your feet, and annointe them well with the said confection, and then warme them againe as hot as you maie endure, rubbing them well a prettie space : and being a bed, let your feete be bound with some warme linnen clothe, and rub also the small of your legges with the said ointment : by this meane you shall be healed in thre nightes, were the cough neuer so vehement. If you wil at your meales vse of the said decoction in your wine, or otherwise, you shall finde your selfe well at ease in your stomacke and head, and shall the better driue awaie your cough, and all other euill dispositions of the bodie,

A very goodly and easie remedie to heale in a daie or twaine all manner of inueterate and olde woundes, wherein is growne deade and supfluous flesh, and woundes that cannot be cured by any other medicines.

Take thre vnces of turpentine (first washed in common water, and then in Rose or Plantaine water) and the yelk of an Egge, an vnce and a halfe of oyle Roset, of Sublimate half a dragme: mire all these well together, and make thereof a plaister, and laie it vpon the wounde. And because it draweth somewhat, make this defenciu. Take two parts of oyle Roset, halfe a parte of vineger, a little Boale Arme nicke at your discretion, mingle all together and rub with in sower or sine fingers or more, rounde aboute the wounde. And hold not the infected member too far from the fire, to the intent that whilst the deade fleshe is consuming and eating awaie, you feele not so greate a paine. After that the deade flesh is eaten awaie, laie to it a little bande with Butter, and leaue it vpon the wound a whole daie, and you shall see a marvellous thing.

Against all mane r of pestilence or plague, be it neuer so vehement, a most certaine and proued thing.

Take an Onion, and cut him overthwarte, then make a little hole in eche pæce, the which you shall fill with fine triacle, and sette the pæces together againe as they were before; after this, wrappe them in a weate linnen clothe, putting it so to rost couered in the embers or ashes: and when it is rost enough, presse out all the iuice of it, and giue the patiente to drinke thereof a spoonefull: immediately hee shall feele him selfe better, and shall without faile be healed.

A verie good perfume against the plague.

Take Masticke, Cipres, Encense, Mace, Worme woode, Mirrhe, Lignum Aloe, Tegname, Muske, Ambergrise, Timiama, Putnegges, Vittle tree, Wate tree, Rosemarie, Sage, Roses, Elder, Cloues, Juniper, rue, pitch, and a kinde

The first parte

a kinde of rawe pitch, called in Latine *Rasis*. All these things stamped and mirt together, you shall set vpon the coales, and so parfume the chamber.

An other remedie very good against the plague.

TAke the ripe Berries of a Bale tree, and peepe of the blacke skinne that is vpon them, beate them into powder with a little Salte, and as soone as a man percei- neth himselfe infected with the plague, and that he beginne to haue a hette fener, hee must take a spoonefull of the saied powder, mixte with a little vineger and water, heate it a little and drinke it, and then to couer himselfe well, and sleepe enough: so sweating lustilie he shall bee incontinent cured. But if the feuer come with a colde, in steede of Vineger, he must take Wine, and then do all the rest as before: a thing experimented vpon many.

For him that is sicke of the plague.

TAke white Dittanie, Turmentill, white Corall, Gentian, Wole Armenicke, Terra sigillata, Endiue water, Rue water, rose water, white vineger, water of Scabiose, and the accident comming vpon him, ye must make this within foure houres. Take of the saied things stamped eche one by it selfe, and putte them in some glasse or other vessell, and make of all a drinke at your discretion, making that the vineger mount in the glasse a little aboue the other things, and let the patiente take it hote, and then couer him selfe in bed vntill he sweate well, and he shall be cured.

A marucilous preseruatiue against the plague.

TAke white Dittanie, rounde Aristolochia, Crocodilium, called also Cardina, or Cardua, Heruine, Gentian, Zeduaris, an hearbe called in Latine *Pes Melui*, of eche of them two unces, stampe al this a little with a handful of rue, then take a broll that holdeth at the least thre quartes, and fill it with the best Wine that you can finde, whereinto you shall
put all.

put all the foresaid thinges, and leaue it so standing in your house. And in daungerous times, take euery Morning before you goe out of your house, halfe a glassefull of the said Wine, but you must haue taken first a Walnutte, a Figge, and two or thre little bzaunches of Rue. If you doe this in the morning, you shall be assured for that daie.

An oyntment to make an Apollume breake, and the sore of the plague to fall of,

TAKE a quarter and a half of common oile, and set it on the fire in some vessell, then put to it foure vnces of Ceruse, or white Leade well stamped, Litarge of Silver very fine & thinne, thre vnces, common ware, foure vnces, and leaue it so longe vpon the fire, vntill you maie spreade it with your finger vpon a marble stone. This doen, take it from the fire, and poure a little vineger vpon it, but you must holde it farre of, to the intent it leape not in your face: then make of this oyntment a plaister, as greate as all the soze, and make a hole in the middlest of it as big as a penny: after this make a little plaister of some ointment that mortifieth, of the bignesse of the said hole, then make an other plaister of the same bignesse, the whiche you shall laie vpon the Soze, so that the plaister with the mortifying ointment bee betwene bothe, and leaue it vpon the soze the space of foure and twentie houres, then chaunge onely the middle plaister, that is to saie: he that mortifieth, and put an other in his place, the whiche you shall also let lie foure and twentie houres, and before that the plaister bee laied rounde aboute and stretched, annoint the place verie thicke with fresh Hogs suet, or Wennes greate, to mollifie it, and so you shall make it harde in the middle, and round about you shall make a circle of tender flesh, in soche sorte that the soze will breake out and come forth. And the eight and fortie houres once passed, after you haue taken of the Plaister, laie vpon it an other Plaister made with fresh Hogs grease, and immediatly will fall from it a dead Soche in manner of a rounde Pomell, and there will remaine a
It
hole,

The first parte

hole, the whiche you must heale wth some ointment, or els wth Diaculum magnum, and when the fleshe beginneth to growe, late to it burning Alum, by the space of xxiii. houres, and then late the saied oyntment vpon it.

An other remedie against the plague.

Ye shall take the toppe of Rue, a Carlike head, or halfe a quarter of a Walnut, and a corne of Salt: eate this euery Morning, continuing so a Moneth together, and be merry and soconde. This receipt is also good against woymes.

An other very good remedie
against the Plague.

Take Aqua vite, the water of wilde Berseley, called in Greeke Melissophyllon, Melyphyllo, and Melinon, and in Latine Apiastrum, and Plantaine water, of eche of them a pounce, and when you will vse of it, whiche you ought to doe daieley, you shall take as muche of the one as the other, so that all together mount to the quantitie of twoo fingers in a glasse, and then drinke it, so shall you bee preserued and safe from the plague. This water is also good for Fistules and woundes, and is well tried and experimented.

An other perfecte receipt against the Plague.

Take a viall, or some other glasse, and fill it vnto the thirde parte full with fine triacle, and one thirde deale or thirde parte with Aqua vite, and the other thirde parte with the brine of a young man childe that is a birgine, and healthfull: mixe all well together, and geue the Paciente drinke thereof three Mornings, that is to saie, euery Morning, a glassefull, This hath bene proued in Venice in the yeasr 1504.

An other against the plague.

As soone as the Personne feeleth himselfe infected, lette him take the best triacle he can finde, and after hauing swallowed downe a parte of it, lette him take of the same
same

same the bignesse of a chestnut, and laie it vpon the soze that beginneth to rise, rubbing it well round about with the said Triacle. Incontinent after this you must take a Pigeon, and cut him in the mids quicke, feathers and all, laie him to the soze warme as he is, and let him lie on it, vntill that part of the pigeon be waken, and become greene, and the triacle red: then take it of, and you shall see, that out of the pigeon will come a greene water, which is all the venim that was in it. We must after ward cure the place with this plaster following. Take two partes of fresh Barrowe grease, and one part of Wozme wood well stamped, and laie it vpon the soze.

A thing oftentimes proued and experimented
against the Plague.

Take Masticke two vnces, Euphorbium an vnce, Spike nard five vnces, beate this into powder, and giue it the patient to drinke. If he be vnder ten yeares of age, giue him a scruple of it. If he be of yeares from ten to twentie halfe a dragme: but if he be aboue twentie yeares olde, ye shal giue him a dragme, then take the hearbe called in Græke Pentaphylon, in latine Quinquifolium, and in English Cinkfolle, and wzappe it like a round Apple in a peece of linnen clothe, laying it so vnder hot embers by the space of foure Miserere, and after hauing taken it out againe, cut it in thre peeces in the middle, and laie it vpon the soze or greese, which you shall cause to cease immediatlie.

A preferuatiue against the plague,
oftentimes proued.

In a dangerous time, take thre little branches of Rue, a Walnut and a figge: eate all this, and you shall be safe.

Another.

Take the dunge or excrement of a yonge boie, betweene ten and twelue yeares of age, and drie it, and after beat it into powder. This done, put of it at the most two spoone.

¶ 3

fulles

The first parte

suls in a glasse of white wine, and giue it the patient to drinke at the least six houres after the grecke taketh him, and the sooner the better. This hath bin found true in many men.

Another.

TAke the iuice of a white Onion, vinegar, the iuice of rue and of Milkfoyle, Parrowe or Roseblad, of each of them a like quantitie, mixe altogether, & giue the patient to drinke thereof two thirde dales of a glassefull, but let him haue it hot, and before the sixt houre after the paine shall haue taken him. This done, make him sweate as much as he may in his bed. This hath bene founde of great perfection, and experimented vpon diuers men.

In a suspect time of a plague.

TAke Pulliol or Penpropall, in Latine Pulegium, with sugar roset, and make an Electuarie, the which you shall vse and eate in a suspect time of a plague, at your breakfast, the quantitie or bignesse of a Chestnut: this haue men proued, and found good.

Another well tried and proued
against the Plague.

TAke Walnuts when they bee greene, tender, and good to make confitures or preserues, putte them in vinegar the space of eight daies, then take them out againe, and breake them in peces, putting them so into a Limbecke without vinegar, and still the water of them, of the which you shall giue the patient drinke euery daie halfe a glasse full, and when he hath dronke it, let him sweate well in his bed.

A verie perfect secret against the Plague.

TAke an vnce of Aloe Epaticum, halfe an vnce of Mirrhe, halfe an vnce of Saffron beate into powder, and liste the Aloe and the Mirrhe together, then beate the saffron in powder, steepe and soke it, or wash it with white Wine that is verie strong, so that it be like a sause, then put the other powders
to

to it, and mix well altogether, if néede be, you may put more wine to it, so much that all may be made as it were a lumpe, and so pilles. And if you will make it verie strong, for euerie vnce put to it halfe an vnce of Diagridum, and halfe an vnce of Camphire. Maister Francise Albert toke thre eight partes of the said pilles without Diagridum, soaking and stee- ping them in good wine, and gaue them to the patient as soon as he could, and so made him sweat much in his bed, soz by sweating the venim did resoluē.

Another very good secret.

Take the flowers or blossomes of Walnuts, and dry them in the shadowe, and when the spats be in season to confect, you shall cut parte of them into small pèces, the which you shall put in strong vineger by the space of thre daies: then take them out, and mingle them with the said flowers, distilling them through a Limbecke of glasse, or of earth leaded within: keepe this water diligentlie, and when any man seeth himselfe taken or infected with the plague giue him of it as sone as is possible two vnces and a halfe or thre vnces, and you shall driue awaie the disease by the course of the bel- lie, or by vomiting, or else will it make the soze or botche to come forth, the which you shall make ripe and breake, as wee haue afoze declared.

To make a Carbuncle, and all other botches, apostumes, and plague sores to break, a present remedy and very easy to make.

Take Baie salt well beaten into powder and sifted, incor- porate with the yolke of an egge, and laie it vpon the car- buncle or soze, & be assured that (with the grace of God) it wil drawe to it selfe all the venime and posson of the Plague or soze, so that in short time he shall bee cured: a remedie often- times proued.

A very good remedie against the markes of the plague, common- lie called Gods marks.

Take sceth and graine Rhaponticum, which is the hearb and roote called the more and great Centozie: it is named of Plinie (as Ruellius writeth) Rhacoma, the rootes of the hearbe called Sanguinaria Dactilon, of some Dens canis, of Dioscorides Coronopus, that is to saie Crowes foot, some take it to be Dandelion. The rootes of turmentill, white Ditante, of each of these an vnce, stampe all well, and put it in a potte or viall with well, rfuier, or conduit water at your discretion, rather too much than too little, vntill it passe halfe a handefull aboute the other things in the pot or more, then let it boile with a little cleere and flaming fire without smoke, vntill it be diminished of the thirde part, then straine it softlie, and it will bee of the colour of wine, keepe it in some vessel of glasse, and when necessitie requireth, you may giue the patient a glassefull of it in the morning, and as much at night, two houres before Supper, and it must be very hot, then couer him well in his bed, and make him sweate. When the markes come forth, he shall become like a lazar or a leaper, and shall be shortly cured.

Against the mortality of the Pestilence, a very perfect remedie.

Take Gentian Seduaria, rootes of turmentill, of each of them two vnces, red Sandale, white and recent Dittany, Harts horne burned, white Pearles, Bole Armenick, round Aristolochia, of each of them an vnce, campher halfe an vnce, white suger two vnces: of all these thinges well beaten into powder, you shall take at euery time a dragme, with three vnces of Endiue water, or Sozell water, mixte the water and the suger with the bignesse of a walnut of fine triacle. You must minister this medicine before the sicknesse hath continued with the person twelue houres, for it is the surer. If in case after the twelue houres it work not so well as you would haue it, yet ye must haue a good hope. And if the patient be in the age of infancie, ye shall giue him halfe a dragme of it, with an vnce and a halfe of one of the said waters, and with

with a like quantitie of triacle. The saide drinke is not soluble or laratiue, nor causeth any grieffe to him, but onelie killeth the poison. If any man had dronken or eaten any poison, it is a verie good medicine for him: it is also very good against a hot feuer or ague. Note also (that if it be possible) the patient must be let blood before he take the said medicine: if not, let it be done afterward, that is to saie, on the same side that he feleth the grieffe.

To make little round apples or balles
against the Plague.

Take Labdanum halfe an vnce, Storax calamita an vnce, Diambre diamusci, of each of them halfe a dragme, Campher two graines, Cloues fiftene grains, Nutmegs, mace, of each of them halfe an eight part, Damaskine roses a scruple, Sinamon halfe a dragme, Spicknard fiftene graines, Muske, Ceuet, of each of them eight graines, fine Violettes halfe a dragme, Lignum Aloe foure graines, Calami Aramatici, the bignesse of a bean, fine amber foure graines, mirrhe the bignesse of a beane: Stampe first the Labdanum with a hot pestle, then stampe well the Storax calamita, and all the other thinges each one by it selfe: and then mire altogether and stampe it still with a hot pestle, adding to it at euery time Storax liquida, and rose water, vntill all the said thinges be well incozpozated: and then make your rounde apples or balles.

An oyntment to kill the Plague.

Take Sope makers water, and bottle it vntill it ware or become as it were an ointment, then take of the wood of Willowe or Beech, and burne it: after quench the coales in Vineger, and drie them in the shadow, in such sort that a man maie stampe and lifte them: take also quicke lime at your discretion, and mingle it with the saide Sope water, then take the same powder vntill you haue enough, and halfe an vnce of freshe and swete Hogges grease or seime: mire all together: after this done, take of little greene Clozmes Shi-
ning

The first parte

ring with a glasse like golde, breed in the top of Ashes or D. Hues, called in Latine Cantharide or Cantharides halfe a dragme, beat them into powder and mixt them together, with the rest, making an ointment somewhat hard: leaue it so in some vessell well closed and stopped, and if there arise any oyle vpon it, take it of faire and softlie.

A very perfect oyle against the plague and all poison.

TAke oile of the eldest you can finde, and boile it the space of an houre, and for euerie pound of the said oile put in fiftie Scorpions, or as manie as you can get, put all this in a pot vncouered, the which pot you shall set in a kettle or Caldron of boiling water, vntill the third part of the oile or somewhat lesse be consumed. Then take out the Scorpions, and poure the oile through a canuas into another pot or bottl well stopped, which you shall set in the sunne the space of twoe or thzee moneths: if it be not in Summer set it vpon hot ashes by the space of thzee or fower daies. But before you set it in the sunne or to the fire, as is abouesaid, you shall put vnto it these things following. Rhubarbe twoe vnecs, Unicornes horne two vnecs, triacle an vnce, Aqua vite thzee vnecs: and when any man seeleth himselfe infected with the plague or anie poison, let him be annointed with the said oile, about the heart and all the pulses, and you shall see a miraculous thing.

A maruellous secret for to preferue a man from the plague, and hath beene prooued in England of all the Physitions in that great and vehement plague, in the yeare 1348 which crept thorough out all the world, and there was neuer manne that vsed this secret, but he was preferued from the plague.

TAke Aloe Epaticum or Cicotrine, fine Sinamon & mirrhe of each of them thzee dragmes, Cloues, Mace, Lignum Aloe, Mastick, Bole Armenticke of each of them halfe a dragm. Let all these things be well stamped in a cleane mortar: then
mingle

mingle them together, and after keepe it in some close vessel, and take thereof euerie morning a twoe pennie waighte in halfe a glasse full of white wine with a little water, & drinke it in the morning at the dawning of the daie. And so may you (by the grace of God) goe hardilie into all infection of the aire and plague.

A very sure and perfect remedie to cure a man of the pestilence, and some there haue beene that haue beene cured in a night: the same remedie is also good for Gods markes, Carbuncles, Byles, botches, and such like sicknesses, as S. Anthonies fyre, and such other.

TAke the seede or berries of Yule, that groweth on trees or walles, and not of that which is found lowe by the ground, and you must gather the said berries verie ripe and towarde the North if it be possible, if not, take them as you may get them, although they be not verie ripe, drie them in the shadowe, and keepe them in a bore of wood as a precious thing. And if anie be infected with the pestilence, take of the said berries, and beate them to powder in a clean mortar and giue the patient of the said powder in a glasse ful of white wine, as much as a man may laie vpon a groate or more: then couer him in his bed and make him sweate well. This done, change his shirt, sheets, and the other coverings of his bed, if it may be: if not, let him at the least change his shirts & sheets: Some hauing taken of the said powder ouer night founde themselves in the morning so well, that they rose vp, clothed themselves, and walked about the house: and finally were thoroughlie cured.

I saue a Millanoys the yeare 1523 in Aleppe, that hadde the plague, and one soze vnder the thighe, and another vnder the lefte Arme: and hauing taken of the saide powder in the morning and againe at night following, he founde that the two saide sozes brake of themselves, by vertue of this excellent medicine, sent by the great clemencie of almighty God.

Where-

The first parte

Wherefore I would counsell, that in all towne there a man maie haue the commoditie to doe it, to haue plants and sets of Iute, be it within the towne or without, to the end to be alwaies provided and furnished of the said berries, which men maie gather euerie yeare, and keepe diligentlie for to ayde themselves in all accidentes and chanches that maie happen and fall.

A verie goodlie and present remedy for to heale the pestilence, in drawing out the venim from the botch or sore, or other like accidents.

TAke a quicke Hen, and pluck the feathers from hir arse, and from the place where as she laieyth hir eggs, and set hir so, that the said bare place may be vpon the greese, and that she may as it were sit on the botch or sore, or the place of the plague, and holde her so a good while. Then you shall see that the said Hen will haue drawne all (or at the least some) the poison and infection, that shortly after she will die. It shall be good to doe this with two or three or moe Hennes, immediately one after another, the which will draw all the venime out of the soze. This done, annoint the place with good triacle, and let not in the meane time to vse other remedie by the mouth, whereof we haue spoken heere before, that is to saie, the Iute or Bay berries, or some other remedie, that you find most readie. If the soze be so hard that it will not breake, you maie vse the foresaid remedies to make it breake, to the intent that al the venom may come out, and void from the hart

An aduertisement or warning of great importance to preserue a mans selfe in time of Pestilence.

BEcause the euill humors that be in a mans bodie, doe easilie receiue the corruption and infection of the aire, it is verie good to keepe the stomach and the head cleane purged, not to overlade it with eating and vziaking, but to abstain from grosse meates, to purge himselfe as ofte as is possible, with
some

some gentle and familiar purgation, as Cassia pills, as the pills of Masticke, of Aloe, or of other such like things, and above all to vse often the lees of wine, called Tarre, which you must beat well in powder, and steepe it in hot water, and then straine it, or dreane it faier and softlie out: Afterwarde drie it throughe, as men doe white salt, then keepe the same powder, and put thre vnces of it with a pound of suger roset, and in the morning take a good sponesfull thereof, vntil there be an vnce or moze, and doe this from daie to daie, for it will keepe your bodie cleane and purged: and he that can not doe it with suger roset, let him take the lees stamped, and steep or wash it in the bzoath of flesh or Colewortes, stirring it vntill all be loosed and vndone, that maie be loosed, then let it stand a while, and after poure softlie the bzoathe into a dishe, cast awaye the substances that goe to the bottome, and drinke the bzoath: doe this euerie daie at the howers of your meales, or at the least euerie second day, or when you shall think good. It shall be good also to eat in your pottage, things that purge the bloud, as Buglasse, Burrage, Succorie, lettice, and suche like: and above all, not to keepe your stomacke ouercharged, nor too emptie: and in the morning betime to take some of the aforesaid preseruatiues, as the powder that was experimented in Englande (as wee haue recited) or such other like. Then two or thre houres before dinner, to take some of the other preseruatiues, as the Rue with a figge, and with the walnut, which is a thing verie good, or some of the said confecti-
 ons, or a peece of the pill of a Citron confect, or a sponesfull of the iuice of Citrons dressed as we will declare hereafter, and to vse of it at meales, in manner of a satose, and after meales, to vse of the seed of Citrons confect in suger, as they make the Coziander and almonds, which is a thing very good against all manner of venim and poison. And likewise at your meales, to eat the white and the inside of a citron, with a little suger if you will, and to eat it with flesh or bread (as men eat lemons) in the morning, at none, and at nights:

when:

The first parte

When ye goe to bed. It should be also verie good to bathe and wash your hands, your temples, your poulces, and your nose with vineger roset or with other, whereunto you must put a little Campher, rose water, Lignum Aloe, Xilobalsamum, if you can get it, if not a little Sinamon in steade of it. It is good alwaies to keepe such manner of vineger beside you, in some viall, for to vse of it when time shall require, for it is a verie good preseruatiue: and if you cannot haue the vineger compound as is said, vse vineger of common Wine. And it shall be good to carry about you some parfume, or good odour, either in your gloues, shirt, handkercher, cap, Beard, or to hang about your necke, or otherwise. Your house ought to be kept as cleane and as neate as is possible, not saouring of pisse, no: other ordure: ye ought to keepe it shut, washing often the gutters & priues. Ye must also keepe as fewe soule and stinking clothes in your house, as is possible. Rich men ought oftentimes to perfume their houses with some notable parfume, wherof we will put in this parte hereafter a good number. Women maie make pꝛouision of leaues, and of the wood of a Baie tree, of rosemarie, Juniper, cypres and to vse it as often as they maie, burning it in the middell of their chamber or house, and pꝛincipallie at night, and in the morning. Likewise of Ouzge and lemmon pilles, or other white smelling thinges. Storax Calamita and Labdanum be good cheape, and verie good for this purpose. As concerning the disposition of courage and minde, ye must consider that sorow, sadnesse, and melancholie, corrupt the blood and other humors, weaken the heart, and depraue and harte pꝛature, therefore ought a man to auoide them as muche as is possible. And if a man be too merrie, or iscunde, it belateth and enlargeth the poares, and passages of the seede of man, and the harte, so that hee is the more enclined to receiue the euill aire and venim, which are thinges that penetrate, and pearce sore. Also a man must beware of drinkeing too much wine, for it maketh merrie, and cheareth a man out of measure

sure. Now because that in time of a pestilence, euerie man is afraid, so that he thinketh that a man cannot catch the disease in being too merrie (vnlesse it be so that he be dronk, as is saide) but contrarie in being too sad or sorrowfull: for sorrow and sadnesse come of themselues, not sought after: Therefore it is good to vse temperance and moderation, walking and recreating himselfe honestlie, not vsing too much carnall companie or copulation. And aboue all a man must haue alwaies a sure hope, and confidence in God, euer to be readie, and disposed to die, when it shall please him to call vs, not esteeming so much this mundaine life, or fearing so much death, which is none other thing, then an issue, or departing out of this life, full of calamities, and an entering into eternall life, replenished with all ioye, solace, and pleasure

To dresse and order the iuice of Citrons, for
to vse of it, as is aforesaide.

Take the iuice of Citrons, as much as you will, and put it in a panne leaded within, then adde to it twoe vnces of skummed Honie, for euerie pounce of the said iuice, a little suger after your discretion, a little Sinamon in powder. Let this boile a verie little while together, and then keep and take of it before your meale, and at your meales, in stead of sause, which is a verie good remedie, as well for to preserve a man against the infection of the aire, as to cure it a waie after he is infected with it. It is also a verie good medicine for to take awaie as a man doubteth to haue receiued some poison into his bodie.

To

The first parte

To make oyle Imperial, to perfume the haire or beard of a man, to rub his handes or gloues with, and to put also into the Lye or water, wherein princes or great mens clothes be washed: and this oyle may a man make with cost enough, & also with little charge and expence.



Take half an vnce of Ambergrise, which men vse to perfume withall, and cut it as small as you can, Syrax Calamita fat and gummy eight vnces, the which also you shall cut very small, and put in a violl or glasse, with two pound of rose water, two pounce of oyle of damaske roses, sixe Cloues lightlie or slenderlie beaten, halfe a quarter of an vnce of fine Synamon, then hauing well stoppt the said vessell with a little ware, you shall wrap it in some linnen clothe, and so laie it vnder hot dung, leauing it there the space of eight daies. Then after you shall poure it into a vessell leaded within, making it seeth with a small fire the space of two houres, and then taking it off, let it coole: this done, you shal gather and take vp with a golden or siluer spoone, or with some peece of glasse, all the oyle that shall swim aboue, and hauing put vnto the same as muche Muske and ciuet as you will, you must keepe it in some viol, and set it so in the sunne certaine daies, hauing first wel stopped the violl with ware and parchment. Then shall you haue a pretious licour to smell vnto, and to comfort the braine, to withstand the corruption of the ayre, and therefore verie good in time of pestilence. And the Amber, Syrax, & other things that remaine in the bottome of the said vessell, that you bottled all in, will be exceeding good to make musk or sweet bals, to laie among clothes or Linnen, to carrie in mens handes, to make beades of, or to burne in a chamber in stead of perfume. Nowe he that would make the said oyle with lesse cost, may

may make it without muske or Ambergrise, or else put lesse in it then we haue spoken.

To make oile of Ben with small charge, the which of it selfe will be odoriferous, or sweet in saour, and verie excellent, whereof parfumers do vse aptly for to parfume gloues, or other things withall.

That which our moderne and late parfumers do call Ben are little nuttes, which the Latine men doe call Nux vnguentaria, the Greekes Balanos Myrepsta, or Myrobalanos, and the Arabians Ben. Of these little nuttes is taken an oyle as of swete as almondes, and other like things. Now this Ben hath two properties which are of great importance, and necessarie for them that will parfume. The one is, that it hath in it selfe no odour, or saour at all: wherefoze it chaungeth not, nor diminisheth the saour of the muske or Amber, which it would doe if it had any particular odour. The other is, that it is of a long continuance and corrupteth not, or becometh almost neuer mouldie or putrifid, as all other oiles do in short space. The parfumers temper the muske and the Amber ordinarilie with this oile, when they will parfume gloues, or make other mixtions: but there is one inconuenience, and that is: that the saide pouders tempered with the saide oyle, and redact into passe, are not so pearcing, nor doth the saour continue so long, as if they were more penetratiue or pearcing. Wherefoze if you will make the saide composition perfecter, take the saide little nuts of Ben, and when you haue made them cleane, bzeake them in foure peeces, and late them vpon a cleane and fine Seuee or Serce: then take Muske, Amber, and Ciuet, as much as you will, in a vessell, such as Parfumers vse, and put to it three or fouer drops of faire water: after this, temper it with a little rose water, vntill it be like tender and soft passe: then sette the vessell for to parfume and smoake vpon the fire, like as

The first parte

men perfume chambers : and see that all the same & smoake be receiued through the said spits. This done, you shall take out of it the oile, which will be verie excellent, as well to vse alone by it selfe, as to perfume gloues and all other things :

To make an odoriferous and sweet water, very good.

Take twelue pounde of Damaske roscwater, Lauender water, Cloues, Sinamon, of eache of them a dragma, Mace, great Cardomomum, Muske, Amber, of ech of them halfe a scruple, drie pilles of Citrons, Sandalum Citrinum, Ireos, of each of them halfe a dragma, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of each a scruple, and of all this make a composition, the which you shall put in a vessell of glasse well stopped, leauing it so by the space of fiftene daies. Afterward let it be distilled in Balneo Mariae, the manner whereof is described before in this part, and the water that shall issue out of it, put in a viall wel stopte in the sunne, the space of fiftene daies, and then shall you haue a water of great excellencie.

The second odoriferous water.

Take the leaues of damaske roses, the fresh leaues of gilliflowers, of each of them a pound, the flowers of rosemarie, the flowers of Lauender, the flowers of Iasemin, Matioram, Saurzie, Serpine, or Serpille, called wilde time, whiche groweth on old walles, ouer wels and pondes : and in some places it smelleth like Time, and in some places like to Saurzie, it is called in Latine Serpillus, or Serpillum, in ffrenche du Serpolet, of these three vnces, of drie Citron pills an vnce. After this Sinamon, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of eache of them two dragmes, Nutmegges, Macaleb, of eache of them a dragma : but you must stampe well the hearbes, and brais the spices wel, then put all together in an earthen pot leaded, and after it hath stand in the sun by the space of two daies, distill it in Balneo Mariae. And to the water that issueth out, put

A scruple of fine muske, letting it stand afterward in a biall of glasse wel stopped, by the space of twentie or thirty daies, then shall you haue a notable water.

The third sweet water.

Take sixe pounde of Damaske rosewater, a glasse full of Malmeisie, thre pound of Damaske rose leaues fresh and new, Lauender flowers, the flowers of greene Spike, of each of them foure vnces, the flowers of Cherfoile, or cher uile, flowers of Isamin, the flowers or blossomes of Blue trees, of each of them a pound and a halfe, the drie flowers or blossomes of Dzenge trees thre vnces, of the drie pilles of Citrons foure dragmes, Cloues a dragme and a halfe, Si- namon, Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of each of them twoe scruples, Putmegs a scruple. Let all the said spices first be well beaten into powder, and then put all together into a bi- oll well stoppe, by the space of ten daies, then after let all bee distilled in Balneo Mariae. And to the water that commeth out, adde muske and Amber, of each of them a scruple and a halfe. You must keepe it in the Sun, and in some nere place.

The fourth sweet water.

Take Cloues well beaten in powder two dragmes, the pou- der of Sandalum Citrinum, and Macaleb, of each of them a scruple, ten pounde of Damaske rose water, and the water of the hearbe that the Italsians call Stoltanella, fouer pound. Lauender water a pound. Let all this be lefte together by the space of foure daies, and then put it in a Limbecke, and di- still it, vnto this water that commeth of it, let these spices following be put wel beaten to powder, that is to say cloues, Sinamon, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of eache of them halfe a dragme: and then againe distill it in Balneo Mariae. If smallie you shall put to it muske and Amber, in all, halfe a scruple, and let the water be kept in a biall or other vessell of glasse wel stopt.

The fyfth sweet water.

The first parte

TAke fower pound of Damaske rose water, lavender wa-
ter, Spike water, of each of them thre vnces, the water
of blossomes of limons, or Oranges, the water of the blos-
somes of a Myrtle tree, blossomes of Iasemin, of Malozam, of
each of them halfe a pound, Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of
each a dragme, muske halfe a scruple. Mingle well al toge-
ther, and keepe it in vialles well stopp sixe daies. Then distill
it in Balneo Mariæ, and keepe the water in a vessell of glasse,
by the space of fiftene daies in the sunne, and afterwarde re-
ferue it for to serue your turne, when you will occupie it.

The sixt odoriferous water.

TAke fresh flowers of rosemarie two pounde, Amber a
scruple, thre pound of the water of the flowers of oran-
ges, limonnes, and Citrons, all confuseli together, which
the Frenchmen call Eau de Naphe, leaue altogether in some
vessell well stopp ten daies. Then the water being distilled
in Balneo Mariæ, let it be kept in a viall of glasse verte close,
and stopp.

The seauenth sweet water.

TAke of the foresaide water of Naphe fower pounde, Da-
maske rosewater two pounde, with halfe a scruple of Am-
ber. All these thinges being well mixed together, and put in-
to a viall of glasse well stopp, leaue them in the sunne by the
space of a moneth, and then keepe them to occupie at your
pleasure.

The eight odoriferous water.

TAke fower pounde of Damaske rosewater, with sixe
vnces of Lauender water, the flowers of Iasemin three
pounde, with halfe a scruple of fine muske. Keepe well all
this together in a vessell well stopp, by the space of ten daies :
And after distill it in Balneo Mariæ, vntill all bee come out.
Then keepe it in a viall of glasse for your vse, when you shall
occupie

occupie it, and you shall finde it a miruellous water.

The ninth sweete water.

TAke the pilles of Oranges, and of greene Citrons, of each of them halfe an ounce, cloves a Scruple, the flowers of Spike newlie gathered sixe ounces. All these things muste bee mixte together, as afore is saied, with sixe pounce of Damaske Rose water: and after they haue stand certaine daies, in some covered vessell, you must still them in Balneo Mariae. And the water that shall come out of it, will bee verie excellent.

The tenth odoriferous water.

TAke twoo pound of the leaues of Damaske roses, Macaleb halfe a dragme, halfe a scruple of good Amber: and having firste beaten that which is needfull, set all vpon hot simbers twoo or thre daies: but befoze you distill it, you muste let it sleepe tenne daies, in tenne pound of the water of Damaske roses, and so then distill it in Balneo Mariae. The water of it must afterwarde bee kepte in the Sunne, the space of fiftene daies.

Oyle of Orenge verie excellent.

TAke a pounce of swaete almondes well pilled, the flowers of Limons or Oranges, as muche as you will, the which you shall diuide into thre equall partes: after this, you shall late the thirde parte of the same flowers, abroade vpon a verie white Linnen clothe in a Seeue, strewing also abroade vpon those flowers, halfe of the saied Almondes, the which you shall couer with an other thirde parte of the saied flowers, and then the resse of the saied almondes, the which you shall couer finally with the resse of your flowers, so that the almondes maie euermore be in the middle of the flowers in the saied Seeue, and so leaue them together, by the space of sixe daies, renewing and chaunging euery daie the flowers, and then the almondes. This doon, you shall beate the almondes in a moztar, and presse them in a faire

The first parte

White linnen clothe, in a pzeffour, untill there issue out a verte cleere oile, whereunto you shall adde a little Cinet, Muske and Bengewine. Afterward leaue it in the sunne eight daies in some vessell well stopped.

Oile of Iasemine, and of Violettts.

Take swaete almondes well pilled and bzated, the flowers of Iasemine asinuche as you will, and laying them ranke vpon ranke, you shall leaue them in some moist place tenne daies together or moze, then take them a waie, and pzeffe out the oile in a pzeffour: the vertue of the whiche oile serueth for diuerse things. In the like manner may you haue oile of violetttes, and other flowers.

Oile of Nutmegges verie perfectte.

Take Nutmegges of the beste you canne finde, and according to the quantitie of the oile that you will haue, and hauing cut them in small peeces, you shall put to them as much malinesey, as will couer them ouer in some vessell of glasse, or other, leauing them so the space of thre daies. Then take them out, & set them to drie in some cleane place, by the space of twos daies. Finally, heate them at the fire, sprinkeling them with roselwater. Then pzeffe them, as is before mentioned, in a pzeffour, and you shall haue out of them an excellent oile, good for many thinges, whiche must be kept in some cleane vessell well stoppe.

Oile of Bengewine.

Take five vneces of Bengewine well beaten into powder, the whiche you shall let dissolue a whole date in oile of tartre, and roselwater, of eche a pounce: and then with a close pipe, ye shall distill it through a Limbecke, and so keepe it as a thing most excellent.

Oile of Storax very excellent.

In like manner is made oile of Storax, Take Storax Liquida, what quantitie you will, and put it in Rose water
twoo

two or thre daies, then distill it as the Bengewine was in the maner aboue said. First there issueth out water, and then be- ris excellent and pretious oile.

Oyle of Mirrhe, good for them that haue their flesh full of humors, and carraine leane, for to make it tractable, quicke, naturall and strong.

Ye shall take egges hard rosted, and cut the m in the middest, take a wate the yolke, and fill them by with mirrhe beaten into powder, and put them in some moist place where the said mirrhe may dissolue into oyle by litle and litle. This oyle maketh not onelie the face or other partes of the bodie soft and tractable, but also taketh awate all cicatrices and skarres.

The manner to make that oyles shall neuer wax mouldie nor putrifie.

Take for euerie pound of oyle two graines of Salte, one graine of the filing of copper or brasse, as much roche Alome as salte, and boile all the said thinges a little together in Balneo Maria, then straine it out, and let it stand eighte daies in the sunne. And then keepe such oyle as long as you will, and feare not, for it will neuer diminish, putrifie nor corrupt.

Pouder of Iris.

Take Iris elect, what quantitie you will, and temper it also well with rose water, and lay it th n abroad vpon a seue covered. This doone, take Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of eache of them halfe an vnce, beate them well into powder, and make thereof an infusion into a glasse of rose water, and hauing powred it vnder the said seue, well covered rounde about, ye shall afterwarde seeth it vpon the embers. And so the Iris waring cleane and drie, receiue the parfume of the other substances. This pouder will be excellent, to giue an odour vnto clothes or garments, and all other things.

The first parte

Pouder of Violettes:

Take Iris, knoppes of roses, of eche a pounce, pilles of Citrons drie fower vnces, Gilleflowers, Sandalum Citrinum drie Lauender, Coliander, of eche of them two vnces, Putmeggs an vnce, Matoram dyed, Storax Calamita, of eche of them an vnce and a halfe, Bengewine electe six vnces. Beat to pouder, and sifte finely all the said thinges, and the pouder shalbe made: the whiche you shall keepe in a viall of glasse well stopte, that it take no vente.

A pouder to put in little bagges.

Take Sandalum Citrinum a quarter of an vnce, pouder of the best Bengewine that maie be gotten, Iris of ech of them an vnce, and boile them in rose water enough: then take burned alome and well sifted, twelue vnces, let it lie in the saied water, and make pilles or litlle balles, flat at bothe endes, of the bignesse of peason, or bigger, the whiche you shall drie in the shadowe: and after ward beate them into pouder, and sifte them againe, and then it is made. But if you will haue it musked, take Amber and Muske, ech of them fower and twentie graines, Ciuet eightene graines: and mixem all this together, fill it with little bagges of linnen clothe, Tassata, or other silke, the whiche you maie laie among clothes, or other garmentes, a thing verie excellent.

Pouder of Cypres.

Take a litlle herbe that groweth, and is sounde vpon the stocke or stumpe of Walnattes or Okes, whiche is like litlle haire, and must bee gathered in Iannarie and Februarie, when the weather is drie, drie it, and then washe it with faire Riuer or Well water, and drie it once againe in the shadowe, and hauing washed it so thre or fower times, you shall put in rose water, by the space of an hower: after beate it into pouder verie small, and sifte it: but the Secue whereon you must strowe the saied pouder, must be alwaies sprinkled a litlle with rose water, couering it well, to the intente
it

It take no maner of vent: and after this you must perfume it with these things following, that is to saie: with Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of each of them two vnces, of the sweet perfume called Thymiamma, a dragma, Lanender halfe a dragma, Lignum Aloe, a quarter of an vnce. Beate each thinge by it selfe grosely, and then mingle them together, and diuide them in fouer parts, whereof one part must be set vpon the Furnace in a vessell within the Seue, leauing it there till all bee consumed, and doe so with all the foure partes, butill all the ponder of the said parfume bee burned. But you must take heed that the pan, dishe, or other vessell, wherein the said powder shall be put for to be bzent, be set vnder the Seue, where your powder is, and that the Seue be well couered, that nothing vent out, so that the powder in the seue, may receiue all the said parfume. Then after take an vnce of the said powder, and mixe with it by little and little, sixe graines of Ciuet, and sixe and twentie graines of fine maske well beaten together in powder. This powder must be kept in a bioll, or other vessell of glasse verie close, to the intent it take no vent, and must also bee set in a drie place. This is the mosse excellent powder that a man can make. It is verie true that out of Cipres and the East partes, men bring to Venice, certaine round balles of a yellowe colour, which they call Burti, of an Ile nighe vnto Candie, called Butra, and saie that it is Dre dung taken vppe in Dale, and diuers times sprinkled and watered with rose water, then dried and finallie made into round balles, the which the parfomers doe braie, & without any more parfaming then in a Seue, they adde vnto it Bengewine, Musk and Ciuet, moze or lesse, according as they will make it good.

White musked Sope.

Take Sope that is scraped or grated, as muche as you will, the which (when ye haue well steeped and tempered into rose water) leaue it eight or nine daies in the Sunne: Then

The first parte

Then you shall adde to it an vnce of the water or milke of Macaleb, twelue graines of Muske, and six graines of Ciuet and reducing all the whole, into the maner and forme of hard pass, you shall make thre of verie excellent balles.

Another kind of odoriferous white sope.

Take Venice sope, of the oldest you can find, the which you shall cut or scrape with a knife, and sette it thre daies in the sunne: and after hauing well brated it, you shall dissolue it in a vessell leaded within, with a pound of good rose water letting it boile with a soft fire, then you shall puite to it of the roote of Iris, called Ireos, beaten into powder fower vnces, Amilum six vnces, white Sandale two vnces, Storax liquida an vnce, oile of silke an vnce, and stirring it alwaies with a Sticke, ye shall afterwarde let it cole againe. And finallie make balles of it, euen as you will.

To make Damaskine sope musked.

Take a pound of the best sope ye can get, and after hauing grated or scraped it verie small, take fine Sinamon, nutmegs, Storax Calamita, of each of them an vnce, Liguum Aloes two dragmes, Bengewine perfect and thoroughlie made two vnces, the powder of Violets an vnce. Hauing beaten well to powder all these foresaid things, you shall adde vnto them a dragme of the powder of Cipres, a little Muske and Ciuet, then steepe and temper it in rose water, and after leaue it fourette daies in the sunne, in mouing and stirring it often times. Then make bals of it, or little round loanes, the which you must keepe in boxes of wood with cotton, wool, or Bombase.

To get out the milke of Macaleb.

Because the vse of milke of Macaleb, hath been put in manie compositions, as we haue saide, we will teach you the manner how to get it out, which shall be this. Take the Macaleb, which are little soot and odoriferous graines so called, the which you shall stampe in a moztar, with rose water, or some other

offer sweet water, vntill they be like a sause, and hauing put them in a poke of linnen cloth, you shall presse the milke out of them in a pressour, or betwene two litte beordes. Then bzaie againe with the saide water, that which shall remaine in the poke, and presse it anewe, vntill there issue no more milke. But here I must aduertise you, that the milke continueth not aboute twoe or threē dates: therefore you must immediatlie put in effect, and occupie it.

Pouder of Ciuet verie exquisite.

TAke Sugercandie what quantitie you list, and put it in a bzaisen mortar: and after you haue well beaten it, adde to it as much Ciuet as you will, and make thereof pouder, the which you must keepe alwaies close.

A principall pouder.

Ye shall take Damaskine roses, Cipri Alexandrine, Sandalum Citrinum, of each of them an vnce, Iris halfe an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus, Galanga, Bengewine, of each of them a caret, you shall make of all this a verie fine pouder, and incorporate it well, keeping it in a bioll well stopped.

A white odoriferous pouder.

TAke Iris elect threē vnces, white Sandale two vnces, Damaske roses, Lignum Aloe, Bengewine, Cipre Alexandrine: of each of them two vnces, Muske flower graines, ciuet threē graines: beate them apart and siste them, then incorporate them together in the same bzaisen mortar that you did beate them in, and keepe the pouder of them in a bioll well stopped.

A red pouder.

Ye shall take Damaske roses throe vnces, Sandalum Citrinum an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Cipre Alexandrine, of eache of them a graine and halfe a quarter, Iris halfe a graine: or more, Cloues a scruple, fine muske threē graines, Ciuet
two

The first parte

two graines, Amber two graines: bzate them and mix them together, and so k epe them.

A blacke powder.

TAke Cipri Alexandrini, Lignum Aloes, of each of them halfe an vnce, Sandali Citrini, Damaske roses, Labdani Terreni, of each of them a quarter, Cloues a graine, and a little more, Muske three graines, Ciuet two grains, beat them in poudre, and k epe them.

A poudre of Cypre verie exquisite.

TAke a pound of the mosse of an Oke, and washe it wel in faire water, vntill the water remaine cl ere: then laie it abroad vpon the table in the sunne vntill it bee dzied: after sprinckle o  water it with rose water: And hauing lefte it so couered in a dish o  platter, you shall laie it abzoade againe in a verie hot sun, when it is dzie enough to beat, beat it into poudre, and sifte it finelie almost all: you shall sprinckle o  water this poudre, with Muske rosewater, and laie it abzoade vpon a great Sarce, turned downeward, good and thick, and somewhat course, vnder the which sarce, you shall make a parfume as followeth, couering it with a clothe, which shall bee thus: Bengewine two carrets, Labdani halfe a carret, Storax Calamita, two carrets: Lignum Aloes halfe a carrette, fine muske halfe a graine. Beate all these thinges groselie, and after mix them together, then put by litile and litile the poudre vnder the Searce in some potsheard, with a litile fire in it, and cast it in as you would doe Frankincense, staying at euerie time vntill the firste part (first cast in) bee consumed. Now all the said parfums beeing done, if you will make the said poudre verie fine and exquisite, vnto euerie vnce adde these thinges following, Bengewine a carette, muske fower graines, ciuet two graines, beate these by themselves verie small and fine, and mingle them with the saide vnce of poudre, so that all maie be well incorporated together: then k ep it wel for it is notable and singular.

Another way to make it very perfect.

TAke the recent and fresh dung of an Oxe, and drie it in the sun or in an Ouen, then beate it and sift it, sprinkle it wel after with rosewater, and leauing it so in a vessell, the space of twelue houres, drie it againe in the sunne. And when it is drie, bathe it againe with rose water, and drie it againe, and doe it so threé or fouer times. The last time you shall water it or bathe it somewhat more than the other times, because it may cleaue to the bottome of the vessell, which must be well leaded within and verie cleane, after this you shall remoue and stirre it well, and perfume it with some perfume, that the other foresaide powder was perfumed with. Then hauing perfumed it diuers times, you shall let it drie in the said vessell, taking heed also that it take no vent. And after it is wel dried, stampe it and sift it anewe againe, and then keepe it in some viall: and if you will make it verie fine, take an ounce of the said powder, threé graines of fine muske, fouer Carettes of Bengewine, two graines of Ceuet: bzate and incorporate all well together, and keepe it.

A sweet and odoriferous powder, very excellent to lay in Chestes and Coffers.

TAke the buds of roses as manie as you wil, and dry them in the shadowe: then set them abroad when the sunne is most hottest in a cleane vessell, putting to them such a quantitie of rosewater as will beare them vpp, and stirring them well, leaue them in the sunne (couered with a linnen clothe) vntill it be hot. And when they be drie and haue drunk vpp all the rosewater, take for euerie pound of roses, ten grains of muske, and a quarter of fine Violets beaten small into powder, in putting to them by little and little of the said powder, and mixing all well together, vntill they begin to bee incorporated: but before you put in the said powder, drie and poure out the water of the said vessell, that there remaine not

The first parte

a droppe in the bottem.

This don, laie the saide roses abroad in a basen of copper oz of brasse which is better, and let the saide basen be plaine and euen, not embossed, and set them in the sunne when it shineth most hottest, couering them ouer so that neuerthelesse they maie drie, then make a powder of them and keepe it, and if you will giue a swete odour oz sauour vnto your Garmentes, take the saide roses so dried befoze you beate them in powder, and put them in some little linnen bag verie fine, the which you may laie in your cofers, oz where your apparell lieth.

An odoriferous and sweet powder.

TAke the buds of red roses, and brate them in a mortar, as though you would haue the iuice out of them, then sette them in the hot sun, sprinkling them with rosewater, and so water them and drie them again of tentimes, and then make of them a powder, the which you shall perfume with the powder of Cipze, as the other aforesaid, and keepe it in a violl.

Oyle of Bengewine.

TAke Bengewine as much as you will, and laie it vnder a dunghill in a violl oz glasse well stopped (so that it take no vent) by the space of sixtene oz twentie daies, then straine it and keepe it in a violl, so, it is a singular and daintie oyle.

A very good and odoriferous powder to carie about a man, or to lay in cofers.

TAke fourtē vneces of Roses newlie dried, fine Cloues two dragmes, the seed of Spike a dragme, Storax half an vnce, fine sinamon halfe a dragme. Brate them and keepe them in a violl wel stopped, you may also put to them if you will, two graines of fine muske, Ligni Aloes half a dragme.

Balles against the Pestilence or plague, which also giue an odour vnto all things.

Ye shall take Storax one part, Labdani one part, Cloues halfe a part, campher at your discretion, but lesse than any of

of any of the other substances, of Spicknard a good quantity, & of Putnugs also of all this make past, with rose water, in the which you shall temper Gumme Dragant, and Gumme Arabicke, stirring and brusing them well. Of this past you shall make balles to holde in your hands and to smell vnto.

A princely licour.

TAke Muske, Ambergrise, Ciuet, of each of them foure graines, bzaie all together, and incorporate it with a little oile of sweet Almonds, and make thereof a licour, whiche you shall keepe in a vessell of Auozie well stopped, and vse of it as you vse Ciuet.

Liquide and soft sope of Naples.

TAke strong lie, with two parts of the ashes of the wood of the tree called in Latine Cerrus, the which is a kind of tree like vnto a Poplar, hauing a straight long stem, bearing a kind of mast, rough without like a Chestine, and one parte of quick lime, and make it so strong, that it may beare a new laide egge swimming betwæene two waters. Take eight potfulls of this lée verie hot, a potfull of Deares grease or suet well strained and cleane: mingle them and set them vpon the fire, but see that they seeth not. Put all in a great vessell leaded within, hauing a large bottom, leauing it in summer in the sunne, and stirring it foure or fise times in a daie with a sticke, and note that you must set it in the daie time in the sunne, and in the night time in the ayze abroad, so that it doe not raine, continuing thus the space of eight daies. Lette it ware as firme and as harde as you will, so that it remaine neuerthelesse in the forme of passe, and the older it is, the better it will be. Then afterwarde take of this masse or passe as much as you will, and put it in a vessell leaded stirring it well with a sticke, and ad to the same as much fine muskrose water as you will: keepe it 8 daies in the sunne, stirring it
from

The first parte

from time to time, as is aforesaid: and if it were to harde, put rose water to it, in suche quantitie that it bee neither to harde nor to softe: and fill as manie little boxes withall, as you will.

To make the saied Sope musked.

TAke fine muske as muche as you list, beate it in a brassen mortar, putting to it rose water somewhat warme and hauing mixed them well together, putte them in the vessell where the sope is, mingling them well together, and let them stande a while, and then fill little boxes with it at your pleasure.

Very excellent Muscardines, whiche eaten cause a sweete breath.

TAke gumme dragant steeped and tempered in rosewater, vntill it be softe and white, make thereof as it were paste, and take of it the bignesse of a Hasell nutte, braie it in a brassen mortar, putting vnto it a little ponder of good suger and halfe a graine of fine musk, steeped and tempered in rose water, mire all well together. And if you will haue it better, put to it more muske and suger, and then as muche mace beaten in ponder as will lie vpon a pennie, and mire it againe well together, then put to it a little of the meale or flower of Amilum beaten into ponder: but it were better to put in red Sandale, well broken in sunder, indifferently, and to put it in by little and little, so much that a man maie make of it conuenient past, the whiche you shall cut after your fantasie, and drie it in the shadowe. And if you will haue it of diuers colours adde to it suche coloures well grounde as you please. Provided, that they be colours, wherein there is no poison or daunger: you maie also gilte or couer with siluer the saied peeces, as men do confitures, and they will bee very good and of the best making.

An other very excellent and princely Muscardine.

TAke Gumme Arabicke five vneces, fine Suger foure vneces, Amilum three vneces, and for eche vnice of these aforesaid

said things ten graines of fine muske, which will mount in the whole to a hundred and twentie graines, and then it will be perfect.

Dentrifices or rubbers for the teeth, of great perfection,
for to make them cleane.

Ye shall take powder of redde Cozall foure vnces, of the hardes of Galey pots two vnces, of cuttlebone an vnce of a Pumelle stone and vnce, Cloues, Sinamon, and Pa-
stick, of each of them a dragme, Pearles stamped halfe an vnce, Dragons bloude an vnce, fine muske threë graines, stampe well the whole and sift it through a searce, then mingle it well together and incozporate it with Gum Dragant tempered and steeped in rosewater, make all into doughe or passe, and make the reof Dentrifices to rub your teëth with, to make them white, therewith you shall not onely make them very faire, but also pzeferue them from putrifaction.

Oyle of Bengewine odoriferous.

Put a pounce of Bengewine well beaten in powder into some short and wide vessel, so that you maie put in your hande, then put to it two pound of Rosewater, and mire all well together, and so couer it with a Limbecke or Stilltozie of glasse, well bound with a linnen cloth, and all the iointes and sides well stoppt. Giue it at the first a little fire, vntill all the water be drawne out (and this is the water that we spak of before) and after ward encrease your fire by little and little, and then you shall see the oyle come out, and incontinent set vnder another cleane recipient to receiue the oyle, and make vnder it a great fire, to the intent that all the oyle may come out, the which being all distilled, there will come forth a certaine gum, like vnto Manna, the which will be verie good to keepe. And when you will make sweet or odoriferous water, take a violl full of cleane well water, and put into it a lit-

The first parte

le of the said gum, and it will make it smell swete, but you must stirre it well. If you will haue it better, take rosewater, and not wel water.

Oyle of Storax Calamita.

Take Storax Calamita, as much as you will, with suche a quantitie of Rosewater as pleaseth you, and put it in a large potte, not closing the iointes side, but let the limbecke be a little at one side, to the intent it maie take aire, and alter not the fire, but keepe it according as you shall see shall bee needfull. And when the oyle commeth, change the recipient, and then make a greater fire, and receiue the oyle, and keepe it for it is a singular and daintie thing.

To make oyle of Labdanum.

Take fine Labdanum, and mundifie it well, and doe with it as you did with the Bengewine: but if you will haue it o, therwise, you may take as much as you wil of it, and hauing broken it in small peeces, put it weate into a vessell of brasse, putting to it a pound of rosewater, and halfe a pound of the oile of sweet almondes, couer wel the vessel with his couer, and stop it with linnen cloutes playstred ouer with claie or other matter, setting it so to drie: then after ward set it vpon a little fire, that it may boile faire and softlie two or three houers. This doone, you shall take it from the fire, and let it cole before you vncouer it, then take it quicklie out, and put it in a viol. And (to the ende to preserue it the better) put to it a little roche alum burned, or else a little Ambergrise: and when you wil put it in the viol, you must put it in as clear as is possible.

Oyle of Nutmegs.

Take what quantitie of Nutmegges you wil, the whiche well broken into peeces in a mortar, you shall put into a large or wide vessell, pouring vpon them a little Aqua vite, so that the Nutmegges maie be thoroughlie weate. Lette them stande so two or thre daies, in stirring them sometime,
and

and turning them upside downe, and see that the said vessell be well stopped, then adde to it as much rosewater as wil be aboute the Nutmegs, twoe or three fingers highe, and couer them with the Limbecke, closing it well. Distill them at the first with a small fire, vntill all the water be come out: then change the recipient and augment the fire, so muche till you cause the oile to distill out, and when you see that all is almost come forth, make your fire very great, and keepe the said oile in a biall.

An other manner.

TAKE a pound of Nutmegs, the which being well broken in peeces, you must put in a new vessell of earth wel leaded within, then poure vpon them malmesie, or some other wine, vntil they be all couered, and that the wine be aboute the nuts two fingers high: After this you shall put to it at the leasse two pound of fresh butter, and mingle all together, stopping or couering well the vessell, and leaue it in the heate of the sunne in some pan, or in some other hot place, by the space of foure or five daies, then boile it vpon the hotte coales with a small fire, vntill the wine be consumed, then strain it through a new course linnen clothe befoze it be coole. This done, set the oyle certeine daies in the sunne, in a biall of glasse, vntill the thicke substance bee descended to the bottome: If inallie straine it so againe through a new course linnen clothe, and put it in an other biall, and so keepe it.

A very exquisite sope, made of diuers thinges.

TAKE Aluminis catini three vnces, quicke lime one parte, Strong lie that will beare an egge swimming betwene two waters, three potles, a pot of common oyle, mingle all well together, putting to it the white of an egge wel beaten, and a dishe full of the meale or flowze of Amylum, & an vnce of Romaine or blewie Vitrioll well beaten into powder, and mix it continuallie for the space of 4. houres, then let it stande

The first parte

by the space of a date, and it will be right and perfect. Final-
lie, take it out and cut it in peeces: after set it to drie twoe
dates in the wind, but not in the sunne. Occupte alwaies of
this sope, when you will wash your head, for it is verie whole-
some, and maketh faire haire.

Sope with Ciuet.

TAke of the saide sope as much as you will, and sette it a
while in the sunne in Rosewater, putting to it the pou-
der of Ciuet, and mixing it well. And if you adde to it also
muske, it will be the better, so that the muske haue bene be-
fore steeped and tempered in rosewater.

Sope with diuers sweet and excellent oyles.

TAke of the foresaid sope which hath stand a while in the sun
in rosewater, and put to it a little of the oyle of Beng-
wine, or of some other odoriferous oyle, and mire it well: but
you must put in of the oyles reasonable, neither too muche
nor too little, but with discretion, according to the quantitie
of the Sope.

Sope roset.

TAke fresh and recent roses well stamped, and incorpo-
rate them with the said sope, as before, the which you may
also doe at your pleasure of all other sorts of flowers.

White sope of a good saouour and odour.

HAuing cut (after the manner of Damasco) in small peeces
the oldest sope that is possible to be found, you shall late
it abroad vpon a table, in a place where it maie drie, then ha-
uing left it there the space of eight or ten dates, you must af-
terward stampe it lightlie or slenderlie, and make thereof a
pouder: and then the same being sifted, you shall adde there
vnto foure vnces or therabout of Ireos, vpon ten pounce of
the saide pouder, white Sandale thre vnces, twoe vnces of
Macaleb

Macaleb, an ounce of the meale or flower of Amilum, and all well beaten into powder, you shall mixe it with ten pounde of the powder of the aforesaid Sope: inen all being toynd together, you shall put it in a mortar, with an ounce of Storax Liquidida, and a Walnut shell full of the Oile of Spike, and having well stamped it altogether, it shall be made. Then afterward make balles or square cakes of it, as you will, with the meale or floure of Amilum, then drie it in the shadowe, and keepe them, for it is a thing very excellent.

Perfect Sope.

Take sixe graines of muske tempered and steeped in good rose water, foure graines of Ciuet, reduced and beaten in to powder, and mingle them with the saied sope, but the tempered or steeped Muske must be hot, and by this meanes you shall have a very perfecte sope.

Whole and masie blacke Sope.

Take ten pounde of the saied powder of Sope well sifted, Cloues foure unces, of good mace two unces, Damaske Macaleb, Cyperus, whiche the Apothecaries call Iuncus odoratus Sandali Citrini, Storax Liquidida, of eche of them an ounce, sweete oyle as much as shall suffice, and having stamped that whiche ought to be stamped, make of it as is aboue saied. But if you will haue it more singular, put to it the muske tempered in rosewater, as afoze, with a little Ciuet, after incorporate wel altogether, and make therof balles or square cakes, or hearbes, or such other formes, as you list to make your self: then drie them in the shadowe: and so shall you finde them of a singular good odour and saour.

Damaske Parfume.

Take fine Muske foure graines, Ciuet twoo graines, Ambergrise, fine Sugre, of eche of them foure graines, Bengewine a graine, of fatte Storax calamita thre graines Lignum Aloes, twoo graines; beate them well in powder, and

The first parte

putte altogether in a little parfuming panne, pour into it as much rosewater, or the water of flowers of oranges, citrons and limons all together, called water of Naphe, as will bee two fingers high aboute the other drugges, in making vnoer it a small fire that it maie not boile, and when the water is consumed, you shall poure in other: and hauing continued this doing a certaine number of daies, you shall haue an excellent Sope.

An other perfume of Damaske.

TAke Storax calamita, foure vnces, Bengewine foure vnces: Labdanum, Lignum Aloes, Sinamon of eche of them an vnce, Sperma coeti, a dragma, muske foure scruples, cloues & dragma, rosewater eight vnces, stampe them and put them in the parfuming panne.

An excellent sweete suet or oyntment called in French and Italian Pommada, in Latine Pometum.

TAke sixteene or twentie pepons, or other swæte and melowe apples, the whiche being pared and cut in quarters, you shall adde to euery quarter foure or sixe Cloues, then put them in some vessell of earthe well leaded within, with as muche rosewater, as will couer them ouer. Then couer them with a trenchour or some other cleane thing, letting them so stande one whole daie. And after poure them all in some newe vessell well leaded, pating to it foure pounce of freshe Hogges Suet, well taken from the selthe and skinne cut very small, and well chopped with a knife: make vnder it a small fire that it burne not, then in straining it out, you shall make it droppe into some vessell of fresh and cleare water, and so purifie the Grease thre or foure daies, keping it in the same Vessell, and chaunging oftentimes a daie the saied water: for the oftener that you chaunge it, the better you shall purge the Grease. Then take out the saied Selme, the Apples, and the Rose water together, and take the Fatte oute of the Vessell, Traynyng it well, and addyng to
it spke

It spokenarde, with twoo unces of Cloues, anise unce of
 Sinamon, a quarter of Sandalum Citrinum, anne unce of
 Bengewine, and as muche of Storax calamita. Beate all these
 kindes together, and put it in a fine linne n cloth, in manner
 of little Purses: but let the clothe bee somewhat large, and
 binde it well that the saied kindes scatter not abroad among
 the Grease. Then make it boile wth a little fire, farre of
 from the flame or leyt, or set before it some Tile or Bricke,
 letting it boile so faire and softly, foure or five houres, untill
 all the Rosewater bee vanished awaie, which maie be proued
 in this maner. Putte a little Sticke downe to the bottome of
 the vessell, and plucke it againe quickely, and put it in the fire:
 and if it burne without any noyse, it is a token that there is
 no moze water: but farrre untill it bee all well consumed,
 Hurryng it sometyne, to the intente it burne not too, or smel
 of the burning. Beware also of the Smoke, for if it take once
 the sauour of it, you can neuer gette it out: and when all is
 well Sodden, take eight unces of white Ware, and putte it
 in the saied Vessel, miryng all together, and let it so melte
 with the saied Substaunces, the whiche you muste nowe and
 then stirre. This doen, take it from the fire, letting it stande
 and rest a quarter of an houre, that is to saie, untill the grosse
 Substaunce bee descended to the bottome: then poure it faire
 and softly thorough twoo newe course linnen cloathes, in-
 to a Vessel well leaded within, wherein muste also bee twoo
 Dythe full of Rosewater: but take heede of pressing it, so
 that the Lees doe not come into the same Vessel (but into
 anne other) for it woulde bee somewhat redde. Let it so coole
 untill the nexte Morning, and when it is solide, harde and
 masse, deuide it into foure partes, and putte it into a rounde
 Vessel leaded, stirring it well with a Pestle, adding to it
 by little and little, good and fine muske Rosewater, and so
 stirre it untill it bee well incorporated. Nowe if in case
 you see, that it doeth not well incorporate together, sette it a
 little vpon the fire, and when it is hotte, poure Rosewater
 vppon it, stirring it well aboute, untill it waxe very fine

The first parte

and thyme, but take good heede to the fire. And so keepe it in
newe and cleane vessells.

An other sweete Pomatum of the same sorte

Take pepons or other like mellow apples, and lase them
vpon a Tyle for to bake in an oven, then take out the
coze and the kernelles, and make them cleane within,
braying and breaking the reste, and straine it through a fine
canuelle or strainer. This doen, take as much fatte or grease
of a Kidde as you haue apples, and straine it likewise, boy-
ling it altogether in a newe Vessel well leaded, vntill the
rosewater bee consumed: then adde to it muske, cloues, nut-
megges, and suche like substances of a reasonable quantitie,
according to your discretion: provided alwaies that they bee
well brayed and broken in peeces, as is abovesaid, and
boyle them in like maner aforesaid, then straine them and
keepe them.

Another of same.

Take freshe Barrowes grease, and putt it in a newe ves-
sell with Rosewater vnderneath: and whiles it melteth
in the same, you shall take out that whiche is melted, to the
ende it smell not of the fire, then put it in cold water the space
of ten daies, rasing and lifting it vpon euery daie nine or ten
times, and stirring it at eche time chaunging alwaies the
water. Then take of the sated Apples, and purifie them cleane
of their kernelles, cutting them in quarters not pared: This
doen laie them thre daies to steepe in Muske Rosewater.
Take also fiftene Cloues steeped a daie in colde Water of-
ten times renewed, and putting them after in a fine Linnen
clothe, boyling them in rose water with a small fire, the
space of an houre: then hauing well scummed a waie all the
Dyure and filthe, put in thre vnces of white Ware, and
make it for to seethe a little, and after straine it into a newe
vessel well leaded, leauing it so all a Night. This doen you
shall take out all the white Pomatum, and because there will
remaine

remaine a little ordure in the bottome, you shall putte it in a Morter, with Rosewater, and stirre it: the more you doe seuer it asunder in stirring it, and putte rosewater to it, the more shall you fine it: but you must see that the Morter be cleane. Then take the tallow or grease of a young Barrow, and steepe it in colde water, leauing it so the space of foure daies, but you must often chaunge the water, and purifie the saied grease well of all the little skinner that is in it, veines and gristles. Take likewise twentie of the foresaied Apples, and for eche apple put in thre or foure Cloues, and hauing deuided the apples in foure quarters cozes and all, stampe them a little. Then take the saied tallowe or grease, and put it in fine rosewater, vntill the saied water be consumed, and after you haue boyled it faire and softlie, put in the saied apples stamped, and make them boyle, adding to it a little fine Sinamon, Spicknarde, Nutmegges and other spices suche as you thinke good. And when it hath boyled enough, Straine it thorough a linnen cloth, into some cleane vessell. It should be well doen to put to it a little calues tallowe well purified in the maner aforesaid. And when it is sodden and strained, mire all together, and putte it in a cleane vessell, it is a very exquisite thing.

Excellent Ipcras.

TAke anne vnce of sinamon, of ginger two dragmes, Melligetia thre dragmes, cloues two deniers, nutmegs, galanga, of eche of them a denier, stampe all & put it in a ielly bagge or Strainer, then take a pinte of the best redde or white wine you can gette, or a pinte of good malmeie or other stronge wine, mire well all together, then take a pounce of Suger fined, and hauing stampe it, putte it into the other wine, and so poure it vpon the Straynour, wherein you did put the saied wine with the spices, then hauing taken it out, you muste poure it on againe, so often vntill it become as cleare as it was before, stirring it sometime in the Strayner or bagge: and here note that this is
to

The first parte

is to make but a flagon full. Wherefore, if you will haue more, you must take a greater quantitie of the said thinges. And for to make it very excellent, you maie bind a litle musk in a fine linnen clothe at the end of the strainer, so that al the substances maie passe ouer and vpon it, the which by that meane will receiue the odour and sent of the same muske.

To make little Cushions of perfumed roses.

TAke buds of red roses, their heades and tops cut awaie, drie them in the shadowe vpon a table or linnen cloth: wa- ter and sprinkle the saide buds with rose water, and let them drie, doing this fise or sixe times, turning them alwaies, to the ende they ware not binewed or mouldie: then take the powder of Cypre, muske and Amber made into powder, according as you woulde make them excellent, for the more you put in of it, the better they shall be: put to it also Lignum Aloes, well beaten into powder.

Let the saide powder be put with the buds weate with rose water muskt, mixing well the buds together with the powder, to the ende that all may be well incorporated, and so shal you leaue them so all nighte, couering them with some linnen cloth or Taffata, that the muske may not breathe or rise out. The which thing done, take finallie little bagges of taffata, of what bignesse you will, and according to the quantitie of the buddes that you woulde put among all the powder. Then close vp the bagges, and for to stoppe vpper the seames, you must haue your mixture of muske, Amber, and Ciuette, made as it were to seare with, wherewith you shall rub all along the seames, to stop the holes made with the needle in sowing: You maie also solve some riband of golde, or silke, or of what you will, ouer the said seames. These be the best that a man can make: and (as I haue said) the more muske Amber, Ciuet, and Aloe you put in, the better they will bee. If you will make them with lesse cost, take such buds as are spoken of before, prepared and ordered in the same sorte, and

In stead of musk and Amber, put in the powder of cloves, Si-
namon, Irios, and a little mace, obseruing such a manner of
parfuming the buds as befoze.

Matches or little lightes of a very good odour.

TAke of Campher an vnce, of white Encense twoe vnces,
beat them into powder, and make thereof little round ap-
ples or balles, with a little wax, then putte them in a vessell
with rosewater, and light them with a candle, and they will
giue a faier light and a very good saour.

A composition of Muske, Ciuet,
and Ambergrise.

TAke a dragme and a halfe of good Amber, and bzaie it by-
on a Porphire Stone with oile of Iesemine, firste alone,
and then a little muske, as much as shall suffice. This done,
adde to it damaske roses and Bengewine, of each of the m an
vnce, Irios a dragme and a halfe: all these things beaten in
powder and strained or sifted, you shall bzaie with a dragme
of Ciuet, till they be brought into the forme and maner of an
ointment. This done, keepe it in a horne or vessell of glasse
wel closed.

A parfume for a chamber very excellent.

TAke Storax Calamita, Bengewine, Ligni Aloes, of eache of
them an vnce, coales of Willow well beaten into pow-
der five vnces. These things mixed with Aqua vite, as much
as will suffice to make paste, make thereof little cakes or o-
ther formes what you will, and so keepe them. And when you
will vse or occupie of it, put it into fire, for in consuming lit-
tle and little, it wil make a singular good odour in the place
where you burne it.

Sope of Naples.

TAke Deares grease, or the tallowe of a Colwe, or yonge
calfe, or of a kidde a pound, put it in a vessell of earthe
well leaded: and after you haue well strained it, putte
upon

The first parte

Upon it, with discretion too much nor too little of sope makers lie, the first, best, and strongest of three sortes that they vse, called the maister lie, and keepe the saied grease in the heate of the sunne, mixing it well there, and likewise in the night abroade in the aire: but take heede that there come no water to it, When you see that it is somewhat drie, put to it againe as muche as shall neede of the seconde and thirde lie mixed together, whiche sope makers vse: rub a little upon your hande being cleane, and if it make a froth, it is a token it is made.

Parfume for a Lampe.

TAke Ligni Aloes a quarter, Bengelwine an ounce, Storax calamita halfe an ounce, Muske a scruple, ambergrise halfe a scruple, rose water enough. You shall put all these things well beaten to powder into the Lampe.

A shorte perfume.

TAke a glasse full of rosewater, cloues well beaten in powder, a penny waight: then take the fire panne, and make it red hot in the fire, and put thereon of the saied rosewater with the saied powder of cloues, making it to consume by little and little, but the rosewater must be muskat and so you shall make a perfume of excellent good odour.

An odoriferous Perfume for Chambers.

TAke Thymiana a pounce, Storax Liquida two ounces, Storax calamita three ounces, Labdanum an ounce, coales of willowe and Tracagantum as much as you will: but steepe or temper the powder of the coales, and the Tracagantum with rosewater, and then make thereof paste.

A very good perfume for to trimme gloues
with little cost, and yet will
continue longe.

First let the Gloues be greate, and of good thicke leather, to the whiche you shall giue a little civet all along the seams:

mes: Then wash them in rose water twice or thrise, pressing them hard: this done, take two parts of rosewater, one part of water of the blossomes of Myrtle tree, mingle them together: adding to it two partes of water of the flowers of Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, called of the Frenchmen, Eau de Naphe, and wash them so long therewith, that they saouour no moze of the Leather: then laie them in a platter and leaue them there couered with the saide water, and poudered ouer with the pouder of Cypres by the space of a daie or twaine. This done, take them out and presse them a little, and so drie them in the shadowe. When they be halfe drie, giue them a little Ciuet, as you shall thinke good in a dish, with a little oyle of Iasemine, that is not olde, the which you shall make to dissolue befoze the fire, then annointe the rewith the gloues within side, and rub them well betwéene your hands, chafing them at the fire, vntill you thinke that the Ciuet be pearled and gone through them, and leaue them so a while. Then after rub them well with a cloth, to the ende that the ciuet may pearce the better, and the gloues wax soft: then draw & stretch them abroad, leauing them so by the space of a daie, and when you shall thinke they be humide and moist, enlarge them and blowe them, and pufte them vpppe: Leauue them so vntill they be halfe dried. Then take good parfume to burne, and holde them ouer the smoke of the saide parfume, to the ende that it may pearce and goe into the inner partes of the gloues, and parfume them within side. This shall you doe thrise a daie the space of twentie daies, weating them at each time with a little perfumed water, and wrapping them with som white linnen clothe: then take muske and Amber, as much as you will, and putte it into a Tinne platter, with oyle of Iasemine or Bengewine, or some other oyle, lette them well dissolue at the fire, with a little perfumed water, then annoint them with a Pensell on the outside, and not within: annointe also the seames with Ciuet, and laie them certaine daies among dried roses. Finallie, laie them so, the space of three or fouer daies,

The first parte

daies, betwene two mattresses, then will they be excellent, as if it were to p̄serue an Emperour withall.

A very excellent Ciuet to parfume gloues, and to annoint a mans handes with.

TAke three pound of white wine, the tallowe or grease of a Goat, Sheepe, or Kidde, a pound: boile altogether with a small fire, vpon the embers or coales in a couered panne, then take them from the fire, and when they be cole againe, put them in a platter with cleare water, and wash them wel five or six times, and put them in againe in cleare water all a night. This done, take a pound of roselwater, two pound of white wine, and with this boile the grease vpon the coales with a small fire, vntill one halfe bee consumed: then take sweet Sauerwes, and roste them vnder the ashes, but burne them not. And for each pound of grease, take halfe a pound of the inner white of the said Sauerwes, and boile it in roselwater the space of halfe an hower, then straine it, and put it into a mortar with oile of Iasemine, or of Citrons, or suche like, or else with a little Campher: After this you shall take a dish, or the bottome or foote of a glasse, weate within with roselwater, wherein you shall make the forme and fashion of the ciuet, adding vnto it firste of all three vnces of Ceruse, well beaten to powder, for euerie pound of tallowe or grease, and it will be an excellent and princelie thing.

Oyle of Roses and flowers very perfect.

TAke the seede of millions, well mundified and stamped, and late them by rankes or by beddes, with the flowers of Roses, by the space of eight daies, then take a linnen bagge weat in roselwater, or in the water of other flowers, in the which bagge you shall put the seed: and hauing well bounde it, put it in a pressour, and presse out the oile, which will be verie pretious, and the which you must keepe alwaies close.

Oyle

Oile of Cloues very noble.

Take Almonds mundified, and made cleane with a knife, and broken in pèces, keepe or temper them in rosewater, then dresse them in this maner. Take Cloues stamped, and temper or laie them in rosewater, and couer the vessell diligentslie, leaving them so, vntill the water haue taken the vertue of the cloues: put also the Almondes in the saide water. And after you haue taken them out, and dried them in the sunne, laie them in the water againe to swell: and afterward let them drie well as befoze, continuing thus fīue or six times. Then put them in a presse, and presse out the oyle, which you shall keepe in a cleane vessell well stopped. In this maner may you make oyle of muske, of Amber, of Bengewine, of Storax Calamita, of Aloe, of Sinamon, of mace, and of Putmegs. You may make them also of diuers sortes, and put to them Aqua vita.

To make an excellent parfume to parfume Chambers, Garnets, Couerlets, sheetes, and all other thinges belonging to anie prince.

Take pills of citrons dried in the shadow, and if you cannot get Citrons, take of Lemons, of Oranges, if you can get none of these, take the leaues of roses, either greene or dried, according vnto the season of the yeare: and what soeuer is of al these things aboue said, you must occupie it whole or by small pèces, & not in powder. And when you will make any parfume, take of the said pèces, as much or as manie as you will, and andointe them berie well with ciuet on euerie side: after lay them vppon some coales in the middlest of the Chamber, or some corner, as you liste: This will giue a berie pleasant and pre tious odour, throughout all the chamber. If you will make it muche better, you maie putte with the Ciuette, muske and Ambergrise, as much as you are disposed: and if you doe desire to make it with lesser cost and expence, & yet neuer theles very good, take rosewater, of the floures of
Oranges,

The first parte

Ozenges, or such other odoriferous and sweete water, with oile of Iasemine or of Cloues, or such like at your pleasure, with the which you shall temper and keepe Storax Calamita, and a little Ligni Aloes, if you haue any: if not, you shall doe well enough without it: Adde to it as muche Ciuet as you will, and make a licour thereof, as thicke as sause, wherewith you shall annointe the citron or Ozenge pilles: Then laie them so vpon the coales, and it will bee an excellent thinge, and continue twice as long as it woulde doe, if you burned the odours without the pilles, and besides that, it maketh the parfume to dure longer: they make also the composition far better and perfecter. If with the saide parfume, you woulde perfume linnen clothes, Shætes or other like things, make it in this maner: Put the linnen and things that you woulde haue perfumed, in a coffer that hath no chinkes, cliftes, chaps, cresses, holes, or is broken, whereby the smoke may haue issue out. You must change and laie your linnen and other thinges on each side of the coffer, leauing a place in the middle, to set a little pan or other vessell with fire in it, and the saide pilles to perfume them, you may also laie clothes vpon the lidde of the Coffer. This doone, you must set in the middle, the little vessell with coales, and also the pilles: And hauing shut the coffer, you muste let all the parfume burne out, not opening the coffer of a long time after. And hauing thus tarried, open the coffer, and turn your linnen and other thinges, to the end to perfume them on the other side that is not perfumed, and put in new parfume, doing as before, you shall finde this of great excellencie, so that the coffer it selfe shall be so well perfumed with it, that all that you put afterwarde in it, shall sauour of it. And if you will, you may also perfume in the said coffer, other little coffers for handkerchers and other thinges, as little cushions and bags of roses, which are perfumed also on the outside, being kept in the coffers, for they giue alwaies a good odour and sauour to things that you put in them.

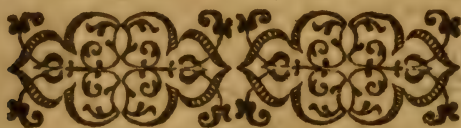
Round

Round Apples or balles, to take out spots
of oyle or greafe.

TAke purging sope, or softe sope, and incorporate it with the ashes of vines finelie sifted, as much of the one as of the other, then putting among the said powder rochalum burned, and the drie lees of wine called Tarrre, wel beaten into powder, incorporate all well together, and make therof little round apples or balles, which you maie vse to take out spots of any garment.

To make a paste for sweet beades
or beadstones.

TAke a pound and a halfe of blacke earth wel beaten into powder, foure vnces of gum Dragant, and laie it in Aepe, or temper it in a mortar, with as much Rosewater, as will couer the earth, with the said gumme Dragant, and stamp it wel by the space of halfe an houre, with these sweet thinges following. That is to saie, Storax Calamita, an vnce, ponder of Cloues halfe an vnce, Labdanum halfe an vnce, Sinamon halfe an vnce, Sandalum Citrinum, halfe an vnce: beats all into powder verie finelie, and mix all together with the foresaide paste, then take it out of the mortar, and braise it well betwæene your handes, by the space of halfe an houre. And then you maie make thereof beades or Beadstones.



The first parte

A good secret for to condite, or confyte Orenge, Citrons, and all other fruites in Syrope, which is a notable thing.



TAke Citrons or other fruits, and cut them in peeces, as you will, taking out of them the iuice or substance that is within them then boile them in fresh water about half an hower, vntill that they be tender, and as soft as you woulde haue them. And when you haue taken them out, cast them into colde water leauing them so vntill night. And after this, you shall set them againe to the fire in other freshe water, and doe but onely heate it in the water with a small fire, for it must not seeth nor be too hot: but let it onclie simmer a little, you shall continue thus eighthe daies together, heating them euerie daie in hot water, and putting them again at night in cold water. Some heate the water but once a daie, to the end not to make the Citrons too tender, but change the freshe water at night, to take out all the bitternesse of the pilles, the which being taken awaie, you must take suger, or clarified honie and prepared (as wee will declare afterwarde) wherein you must put the Citrons, hauing first well dried them from the water. In the winter you must keepe them from the frost, leauing them two or thre howers in a place meet for the purpose: and in summer you shall leaue them there, all a night and a daie, and a night in honie. Then boile the honie or suger againe by it selfe, without the orenge or citrons, by the space of halfe an houre or some what lesse with a small fire, and being cooled, set it againe to the fire with the Citrons, continuing so two mornings, to the end to bring the honie to his perfection, according as neede shall require. If you will put honie in the water and not suger,

suger, you may clarifie it twice, and straine it through a Strainer, according to the arte and maner that hereafter I will teach you, to the ende you may haue perfectlie the vse, and fashion of making of such things. Nowe hauing thus warmed and clarified it, you shall straine it and set it again on the fire with the Citrons onelie, making it to boile with a small fire, the space of a quarter of an houre, then take it from the fire and let it stand and rest, at euerie time you doe it, a daie and a night. The nexte morning you shall boile it againe together the space of halfe an houre, and doe so two mornings, to the ende that the honie or suger may wel and perfectlie be incozpozated with the citrons. All the arte and cunning consisteth in boiling this sirope together with the Citrons, and also the sirope by it selfe. Wherefore, he that hath no skill in the boiling of it, will quicklie let it take the smoke, so that it shall sauour of the fire: but he that can trim it well, it is an exquisite and pleasant thing. In this maner may all other frutes be dzedded: as ripe Peaches with the inside and skin, Lemons, Dzenges, apples, green walnuts Lactuce well made cleane and voided of their great leaues, and other thing like: all the which you must boile as is afore said: but some more, some lesse, after as need shall bee, and according to the nature of the fruit. So shall you make alwaies a good, perfect, and durable thing.

The maner how to clarifie and prepare honie and suger for to confite Citrons and all other frutes.

TAke euerie time foure pounce of honie, the white of twelue newe latbe egges, and take awaie the froathe of them, beating them well together with a sticke, and five glasses of faire and fresh water: then put them into the honie, and boile them in a pot with a very moderate fire, the space of a quarter of an houre or somewhat lesse, then take them faire and soflie from the fire, scumming them well, and passe them so hot through a strainer: for it shall bee the fairer and the clearer for any thing that you wil occupie or

The first parte

Use it about. Having thus ordered it, take for six pounde of Citrons, twelve pound of honie. Then suger is also ordered and dressed, in like sort as the honie is: But if you will confite Citrons with suger, you must note this difference, that for sixe pound of Citrons, you shall put nine of suger, for to confite them, so that they may be kept all the yeare. This is, because the Honie maketh a great deale more scum and froath then the suger dooth, and therefore you muste put the third part more of honie. In keeping this proportion, you cannot faile to doe it wel.

To confite peaches, after the Spanish fashion.

TAke faire and great peaches, which you shall pill and make cleane, and cut them in peeces, and so laye them abroad vpon a table faire and cleane in the sun, by the space of twoe daies, turning them euer at night and in the morning, and put them hot into a Zulep of suger, well sodden and prepared, as is afore saide. And after you haue taken them out, set them againe in the sunne, vntill they haue gotten a faire barke or crust, as you will haue them: and this shall you doe three or foure times: then beeing thus prepared, you shall keepe them in boxes for winter, for it is a soueraigne thing.

To make Conserue or confiture of Quinces, called in Latine Cotoneatum, Cydoniatum, or Cydonites, as they do in Valence, which also the Geneuoyes doe vse, we call it in English, Marmelade.

TAke Quinces and parifie them, and when you haue taken out the kernelles, sceth them in faire and fresh water so much, vntill they open and breake, then straine them through a cleane strainer, that there remaine nothing in the saide strainer, but onelie the hardnesse of them, that is to saie, the skin, the core, and such like. For eight pound of the
saide

Said strained substance, you must put three pound of faire and fine suger: and taking a vessell of tinne, faire and large in the bottome you shall mingle the Quinces with the suger, and then set them to boile with a little fire, stirring them with a broad slice of wood, vntill all be well sodden, which if you will knowe, looke when all shall loose it selfe, and cleaue no more to the saied vessell, for then it is sodden to his perfection, and shalbe time to take it of. And if you put to it any Muske, stampe it with a little suger, as much as you will, and cast it into the saied vessell, stirring it alwaies with your slice of wood. If you will adde spices to it, put in sinamon, cloues, nutmegges, and ginger, as much as you will, boiling the muske with a little Vineger. This doen, with the broad slice late of this confection of Quinces vpon a table, where first you muste haue sifted, and strewed Suger, and so make rounde, broad, or long peeces, as you will, with the circle of a boye, of what greatnesse you like, then set them in the sunne, vntill they bee thoroughly drie. And when they haue stand a while, tourne them vpside doune: making them alwaies a bedde of sifted suger, bothe vnder and aboue. Then tourne them still in the saied suger, and drie them in the sunne so long, vntill they haue gotten a faire white crust of suger. Better marmelade of quinces, sweter or hartier then this, a man can not make. In the same maner make you dzelle and trimme peaches, peares, and other kindes of fruites: A thing of greate singularitie.

To make a paiste of Suger, whereof a manne maie make all maner of fruites, and other fine thinges with their forme, as Platters, Dishes, Glasses, Cupps, and suche like thinges, wherewith you maie furnishe a table: and when you haue doen, eate them vp. A pleasaunte thing for them that sitte at the table.

The first parte

TAke gumme Dragant as much as you will, and keepe it in rose water, vntill it bee mollified. And for sower vnces of suger take of it the bigness of a beane, the iuice of Lemons a Walnut shell full, and a little of the white of anne egge: but you must first take the gum, and beate it so much with a pestell, in a mortar of white marble, or of brasse, vntill it become like water, then putte to it the iuice, with the white of the Egge incorporated well together. This doer take sower vnces of fine white suger well beaten to powder, and cast into the mortar by little and little, vntill all be tourned into the form of past. Then take it out of the saied mortar, and bzaie it vpon the powder of Suger, as it were meale or flouze, vntill all bee soft paine, to the ende you maie forme it and fashion it, which way you wil. When you haue brought your paine to this forme, spreade it abroad with sinamon vpon greate or small leaues, as you shall think it good, and so shall you forme, and make what things you will, as is aforesaid: with such fine knaches as maie serue a table, taking heede that there stande no hot thing nigh vnto it. At the end of the banquet, they maie eat all, & breake the platters, dishes, cuppes, and all thinges: For this paine is verie delicate and sauourous. If you will make a thing of more finesse then this, make a tarte of Almondes, stamped with suger and rose water, of like sorte that Marchpaines, bee made of. This shall you late betweene twoo pastes of such vessels, or frutes or some other thing as you thinke good.

To make a confection, or composition of Melon., or Pompones, very exquisite.

TAke what quantitie of Mellons you will, and take them before they be full ripe, but let them be good, and make as manie cuttes in them, as they be marked with quarters on euery side, & hauing mundified them, taken out of their kernelles, & pill them of the bitter rind, keepe them in good wineger, leauing them so by the space of tenne daies: And
then

When you haue taken them out, take other vineger, & steep them new againe other ten daies, remouing and stirring them euery daie: then when time shall be, take them out, and put them in a course linnen clothe, drying and wiping them well. Finally set them in the aire, the space of a daie and a night, then boile them in honnie, and by the space of ten daies, giue them euery daie a little bubling or boiling, leauing them alwaies in the honnie, and let them boile at each time but one waime. Then take the said peeces, & put them in what kind of vessell you will, and take these spices following: the ponder of Cloues, of Ginger, of nutmegs, and of Sinamon, whereof you shall make spices: this done make one bed or ranke of the peeces of Melons, and another of the spices, then take fine white honie, and powze it vpon them in the said vessell.

To make mellons and Pompons sweet
and verie delicate.

TAke fine suger and dissolue it in water, then take the seedes of a Melon and cleaue them a little on the side, that sticketh to the melon, and put them in the suger water, adding to them a little roselwater, leaue the saide seedes so by the space of three or fower houres, and then take them out and you shall see, that as soone as the saide seed is drie, it will close vp againe. Plant it, and there will come of it such melons as the like hath not been seene. And if you will giue them the saour of muske, put in the said water a little muske and fine Sinamon. And this may you doe also with the seeds of Pompons and Cucumbers.

To confite Orange pills, which may be done at all times of the yeare, and chiefly in Maie, because then the said pilles bee greater and thicker.

TAke thicke Orange pilles, cut in foure or five peeces, and steep them in water, the space of ten or twelue daies. You may know when they bee steeped enough if you doe but hold them vpe in the Sunne and see through them, for then they be steeped enough: and if you cannot see through

The first parte

them, let them yet steepe vntill you may: Then afterwarde laie them to drie vpon a table, and then betwene two drie linnen clothes. Moreouer put them in a kettel, or vessel leaded, adding to it as much honie as will halfe couer the saide pilles, more or lesse, as you shall thinke good. Boile them a little, stirring them alwaies, and then take them from the fire, least the honie seeth too much: for if it should boile but a little more then it ought to boile, it woulde be thicke and massiue. Let it then stande and rest foure daies in the saide honie, stirring and mingling well euerie daie the saide ozen ges and honie together. For because there is not Honie enough to couer ouer all the Dzenge pilles, you must stirre them well and of tentimes, to the end they maie all equalie receiue the honie. This shall you doe thre times, giuing them one bubling or boiling at each time, and so lette them rest and stand thre daies as we haue saide. Finallye, you shall straine or dreine them from the saide honie, and boyle them in as muche other honie as you shall thinke will suffice, and after you haue let them boile the space of a Credo, take them from the fire, and bestow them in vesselles, putting to them of the beste spices you can finde, as Ginger, Cloues and Sinamon: mix all wel together, and you shall haue made an excellent thing. A note, that the honie that shall remaine, will be good for to dresse and trim other ozen ges, or other things withall.

To confite Walnuts.

First take walnuts when they bee little and græne, with the pill or huske and all, and make in them fower little holes, or more, then steepe them in water eleuen daies, or more or lesse: Make them cleane and boile them in honie, as the aforesaid Dzen ges, but make them seeth four times as much. A note, that the honie is alwaies good, but you must of tentimes put in fresh because it consumeth. Finallye, you shall dresse them with spices as the Dzen ges, but put not many cloues to them, for they will make them too bitter.

To

To confite Gourdes.

TAKE the necke of a Gourde and cut it in long péeses, as you thinke good, and poure vpon them boyling water, and doe so nine mornings, but you must haue pilled them finelie, and taken awaie the inner part that serueth for nothing. This done, seeth them in a kettle vntill they be neither too much nor too little boiled, but euen whole and massie not broken: then drie them vpon a table in the shade, the space of two daies, and after wipe them cleane péece by péece with a linnen cloth, and doe with them as with Dzenges.

To confyte Cherries.

TAKE Cherries, and leaue them a daie in the sunne, then take out the stones, and set them in the sunne againe three daies, but you must leaue them in honte fiftéen daies, and by the fire three daies, so that they may onelie bee kepte warme, to the ende they sauoz not of burning, or of the fire. And after you haue wel mixed & incorporated all, you shall put them in honte with spices. All these confitures maie dure manie yeares, so that you refresh them with other honte boiled a little, when they be diminished.

To make little morsels as they vse in Naples, an exquisite thing, for they be very sauous, doe comfort the stomache, and make sweet breath.

TAKE three pounce of fine Suger, the flower of meale, five pound, of Sinamon three vnces, Putmegges, ginger, pepper, of each of them halfe an vnce, but let the quantitie of pepper be greater than the residue, rawe white Honie clarified three vnces. Firste make a rounde circle with the saide flower, in the middle wherof you shall put the Suger, and vpon it a pounce of muske rosewater, bzate, and breake well all these things with your handes, so longe vntill you feele no more suger. This done, you shall put in the saide spices, and then the honie, mixing all well together with

The first parte

with your hand. After this mingle it againe amongst the
flower, and keepe some of it to stowze the tile or other thing
that it must bake vpon. And when all is well wrought and
made into paste, you shall cut the little morselles in sunder
with your handes, making each of them three vnces weight
or thereabout, then turne and make them into the forme of
a fishe, dressing them with your instrument maete for the
same purpose. When heat your Ouen, and laie them vpon
little tiles of copper or earth, making first vpon the tiles, a
good thicke bed of stowze, you must bake them, the mouth of
the Ouen beeing open, keeping euermore a fire at one of
the sides of the mouth of the Ouen, ye must also touch them
oftentimes, to see if they be baked enough, and whether
they hang sure, and hold together betweene your
fingers: you may also bake them in the fire,
in ouens of copper couered, such as tartes
be made in, then when you haue
taken them out, you
must gilt them.



The

An odoriferous and pretious water, wherewith a manne may weat or bath any linnen cloth, to wipe or rub his face, which will make the flesh white and wel coloured; and the more a man rubbeth his face with it, the fairer it is, and also continueth six moneths. A thing experimented and proued, yea and it were for a Queene.

TAke a pound of roch Alome, washed and burned, malmesie two glassfuls, paste of Borax six unces, white gum Dragant a pound, gumme Arabicke thre unces, steape all in the malmesie by the space of twoe naturall daies, mingle it with two pottes of Gotes milke, and stop it well that it take no vent: then take nine unces of Sublimatum, and set it to burne or calcine in an vnpledged pot wel closed vp in a furnace, and two pound of Ceruse Alexandria, prepared in this maner. Lap it vp with the white of an egge in some linnen cloth, and boile it in some sweet lie, untill the thirde part be diminished: then mixe all these things well together. This done, take two pound of raw white honte, thre pound of Terebentine of Alexandria, thre glasses of stilled vineger ginger stamped six unces: boile all with the saide vineger, untill there be two glasses full left. Then take thre unces of fine mirche elect, and put it vpon the saide thinges: after this take two unces of Licharge of siluer wel beaten in powder, and boile it in thre glasses full of Uergeois or white wine, untill the thirde parte be diminished, then with a little cane, keede or sticke, mixe or stirre all the saide thinges together in some vessell, the space of six houres. Finally put into the same about fifty snalles out of their shelles & made cleane, an vnce of campher, a good fatte Ven flaine, and
broken.

The first parte

broken into small peeces, without washing hir, two Dzen-
ges without their pills, kernels, or the little skin within the
pill, twelue Lemons ordered likewise, or else the iuice of
them, which will consume the said snails, and all will ware
like past. This done, take the white of twentie and five eggs
newe laide, hard rost, with the which you must incoꝝporate
Three vnces of Sinamon, and a certayne quantitie of Sugar
candie, and put al together in a violl into a bathe or baine,
and still it. The first water that come out of it will be white,
the seconde yet whiter, which you shall receiue aparte by it
selfe, and the thirde verie white. Then mingle the first with
the last and distill it againe and keepe it, for it is good: yet
not so good as the second, which is verie excellent aboute all
thinges in the worlde, and that must serue for the visage or
face. If you will dyesse or trim handkerchers with it, as is
abouesaid, take what handkerchers you will, so that they
be not verie fine, and laie them in a platter, and powze vp-
on them as much water as will couer them, leauing them
so the space of sixe houres, then hauing taken them out and
hanged them vp in such sort, that the water may drop out
of them into the same platter, ye shall let them so drie, then
bath or wash them againe as befoze, other sixe houres, dry-
ing them againe, and so seuen times. Then shall you haue
an excellent thing.

To make a Water that will make a white
and pale person well coloured.

Take white Pigeons, and fat them with Wine apple ker-
nels the space of fiftene daies and then kill them: and
hauing cast awaie the head, the feete, and the guttes with
all the garbage, distill them in a Limbecke with halfe a
loafe of Suchartue alome, three hundred leaues of fine sil-
uer foyle, five hundred of golde foyle, and the crum of so-
wer white loaves, steeped or weate in almonde mylke, a
pound of the marow of a calfe or Dre, and fresh barrowes
grease,

grease. Make all this to distill with a little fire, and you shall have thereof a vertie perfect water.

A verye good water to make the face appeare of the age of fve and twentie yeares.

TAke a couple of Calves feet, and seeth them in eighteen pounds of Rinerwater, untill halfe bee consumed, then put to it a pound of rise, and let it seeth with crums of fine manchet bread steeped in milke, two pound of fresh butter, and the white of ten new laide egges, with their shels and all: set all those thinges to distill, and into the water that shall come of it, put a little Campher, and such a rine alum, and you shall have an excellent and noble thing of it.

A water to beautifie the face, and all other partes of the bodie.

TAke of white Borax two vnces, roche Alome an vnce, Campher two dragmes, Alome called in Latine Alumen Scissilæ or Plumæ, which naturallie groweth like a stone and notwithstanding may be deuised, there bee long strakes seene in it, and the alome called Alumen or Desquamatum, because it is boyled in a caudron, and is made more pure by an hearbe (like to hearbe Inie) burned into ashes, and læ made therewith, of eache of these an vnce: beat ech of these to powder by themselves; and then incorporate all well together, and put it in some great vessell ful of conduit water, the which you shall couer and close vp sure with a linnen cloth, and set it to the fire the space of two houres, then take it awaie, and when it is cold againe, put it in another vessell, and take the white of two egges new laied the same daie, and beat it wel with a little vergeous: and so put it in the vessell with water, and leaue all so together the space of twentie daies in the sun, and you shall have a perfect thing of it.

A water to make the skin white, and to take away the sunne burning.

TAke

The first parte

TAke halfe a pot full of raine water, and fill it opp with bergeous, and seeth it vntill it be halfe consumed, and in the meane time that it yet boileth, fill it with the iuice of lemons. When it hath sodden take it from the fire, and put to it the white of foure egges new laid and well beaten, but the foresaid substances must be colde before you put in the said white of the egges: and then is it made.

Another water to beautifie the face, and to make it appeare of the age of fifteene yeares.

TAke quick Brimstone an vnce, white incense of the best two vnces, of mirrhe twoe vnces, of fine Ambergrise six dragmes, beat each of these drugs by themselves, and then mingle them altogether with a pounce of rosewater. This done, put them to distill, and keepe it in a vessell close stopped. And when you goe to bed, wash your face therewith and leaue it so, not wiping it, and in the morning washe it againe with well water lukewarme, and by this meanes shall you maintaine and keepe the skin verie delicate, fine and smooth.

An easie water for Ladies and Gentlewomen.

TAke the white of eight new laide egges, and beate them vntill they be conuerted into a cleare water, then straine them, and take Alumen catinae or Desquamatum, Borax, Campher, Alumen zucharinum, the which is made with Alome relented, rosewater, and whites of Egges into the fashion of a sugerlose, of each of them an vnce, of vinegar eight vnces, water of beane blossomes two vnces. Let all these saide thinges be finelie stamped and beaten in a mortar, and then put all together in a great viall of glasse, the which being well couered, you shall lesue in the sunne the space of fifteene daies, stirring the saide water thrice or thrice a daie, and so let it stand and rest. This done put it in another viall, and washe your selfe with it when ye will, leauing it so a certaine space on your face: and then rubbe it
with

with a peece of Scarlet. The Ladie or gentlewoman that will vse oftentimes to wash her face with this water, yea were she of yeares three scoze, she shall appeare to be of the age of fisteene yeare.

To make a goodlie lustre and beautifying for the face, good for Ladies and Dames,

TAke a great lemon, and make a hole in the top of him, through the which hole you shal take out of the substance within the bignesse of a Walnut, and fill it again with suger candie, with foure or fiue golde foile leaues, and cover it againe with the peece that you take off, solwing it with a needle, so that it may remaine faste on. Then set the saide lemon to roast vpon the coals right vp, and after as it shall begin to roast or boile, turne it of ten vntill it haue sweate a good space: Then take it off, and when you will vse of it, put one of your fingers into the hole that was solwed vpp, and rub your face with it, with some fine linnen cloth, and it will proue an requisite thing.

To take out spots, lentilles, or pimples of the face.

TAke the meale or flower of a kinde of poulse corne called Lupinum, which groweth in Italie and France, but here vnneth knotone, the fresh and recent gall of a goate, the iuice of a lemon, Alome Sucharine, incorporate wel all together in maner of an ointment: and rubbe at night the place with it where the spots or burgeons be, and you shall be incontinent cured of them. This is well experimented and proued.

To dresse or trim water of the Vine, commonlie called Lachrima Vitis.

TAke Axungia Vitri an vnce, Alome Sucharine two vnces, Koch alome an vnce, Bozar two vnces, campher an vnce: Then take a violl full of this Lachrima vitis, and putte to it the said drugs, leauing them so in the Sunne a moneth,

The first parte

month, and it will be done.

A very good way how to giue a lustre shevve
to all distilled water.

TAke little græne Wine apples well mundified, cut them
in little round and flatte peeces: which you shall stæpe
thre daies in cowe milke, changing the milke once a daie
(but it were better in Goats milke) at the end of thre daies
distill them with these pouders following. Pouders of glas,
foure vnces, peeces of redde Corall to the quantitie of two
vnces, Suger candie foure vnces, Koch alone one vnce,
quicke siluer mortified with spittle, an vnce and a halfe, 12
new laide egges broken with their shels and all, turpentine
washed in nine waters foure vnces, Snalles such as carie
no shelles on their backs, and if you cannot get such, take
those that carie shels. All these things well stamped eache
one by himselfe. mingle them together, and then make in
the limbecke a rowe or bed of them, then a bed of the pow-
ders, and one of turpentine, and so another of the snayles,
and thus one vpon another vntill the limbecke be full, then
cast vpon it a glassefull of good white wine, and make vnto
it a good temperate fire. Thus shall you haue such a water
as you would desire, the which you shall keepe in a flagon
of glasse: for it is verie good to make white and beautify the
flesh, and to take awate wrinkles of the face: proued.

To make a vvater of white Mellons, that
maketh a faire skinne.

TAke white mellons well made cleane of their pilles, and
cut them in peeces a finger thicke, leauing all the midst
alone, then take these things following: Sucharine alone
foure vnces, Quicke siluer broken or mortified an vnce,
Koch alone burned an vnce, Turpentine washed a pound,
twelue new laide egges stamped with shels and all, white
snalles cutte in peeces as manie as you will, Suger four
vnces, with a glasse full of Goates milke, and one of white
wine, then fill vpp the Limbecke with all the saide things,
laying

laying ranke vpon ranke, as wee haue saied of the other water before. Giue it then a little fire, and keep the water in a viall, which will be verie excellent to wash your face with. After this manner is made the water of Anguria, of the blossomes of beanes, of mallowes, and of the blossoms of tansie, or wilde vine and such other thinges.

To mak a very good water of Gourdes, as well garden Gourdes as wilde.

TAke Gourdes and plucke of their vtter pill or barke, cut them into little rounde wheeles, then put to them sixe vnces of sucharine alum, an vnce of alum Scisilæ or Plumæ, the value of a pennie, of Mirrhe, halfe a pounce of turpentine washed, foure newe laied egges well stamped, and well beaten together, sixe limons cut in trenches, snales as many as you will, a glas of white wine. Beat into powder that which ought to be beaten, and mixe well all together, making the first ranke of suger, the seconde of powder, and the thirde of snales, then put the wine, the limons, and the egges vpon all the rest, & so distill it with a small fire: & the water that commeth of it, must bee kepte eight or sifene daies in the sunne in a viall. A man maie make the like of Gourdes that growe nigh vnto the sea.

An ointment for the face, which being kept on, or vsed continually the space of eight daies, altereth the skinne and reneweth it finely.

TAke foure newe laied egges, and laie them eight daies together in strong vineger, so that they become tender and soft, that you maie take of the shelles. After this, take out the yelkes finely that you bzeake them not, & put them in an earthen dish leaded. This doen, take the value of a pennie of white turpentine well washed, the value of a halfe pennie of Suger candie, and twice as muche of the pisse of Bozar, Campher Verdegriſe, roche Alome, of eche of them sixe deniers. All the se thinges wel beaten to powder take two
℞ quarters

The first parte

quarters of quicke siluer mortified with spettle, or the iulce of Limons, oyle of wine Lees called Tartarum, foure vneces, a white Dnton, whiche you shall boile in wine and Straine through a Strainer, and mingle all this with the ycalkes of the egges, incorporating and beating all well together, with the iulce of two Limons. And at night when you goe to bed, laie the saied composition vpon your face, necke, and bzeast letting it so drie of it self. Now you must Sirre it well at euery time you will occupie it, and you may not take it to soone from your face, for then you shall mar the skine: but you must let it lie on the space of eight daies. And although you would thinke the saied composition burned or flawed of the skinne of your face, you maie not for all that take it of, but let it woꝝk his operation, and at the ende of eight daies take it of in this maner following. Take wheate bzanne, mallowes, leaues of marche violetes, beane poddos, crummes of bzead, and a good quantitie of rawe honnie, and boile all these thinges together, vntill it be all softe, then poure it into some pot, and let it cole vntill sache time as you maie endure the smoke thereof, holding your face ouer the pot. Also couer well your heade, your bzeast and other places, where you haue laied the saied painste, and holde your face so ouer the smoke of the pot vntill the sweate droppe downe by all your face. And when you perceiue your self to sweate, take a litle of the saied water and put crommes of bzeade into it, and when you haue well sweate, take of the bzeade crommes and rubbe with them all about where the composition is laied: for there the Skine will be verie tender, and therefore must you rubbe harde, vntill your face be cleane of the saied painste or composition, then immediately wash your face with cleane water, and wipe it drie againe. After this you must tak some distilled water, wherein is no stronge substance, and bath your face withall fve or sixe times. If in case there remaine behinde any of the saied painst in anie place of your body, rub it well with the saied crommes of bzeade, or some Linnen clothe,

cloth, weate or dipped in suche distilled water, and you shall incontinent see that that skin whiche was roughe, thicke, and rude, shalbe chaunged and altered into a fine, faire, and delicate skin. But beware that in eight daies after you go not abroade in the open aire, or to nigh the fire, least the newe, fine, tender, and delicate skine, should be burned, or take any hurte. This is a good secrete.

For him that hath naturally a red face.

TAke foure unces of kernelles of peaches, two unces of Gourdes seedes, and make thereof an oyle, therewith you shall annointe his face morning and euening, and this will kill and destroy the rednesse. A thing sounde true by experience.

To make Aqua argentata or siluered water, which maketh a white ruddie & glistring face: and is made like a water, and not like an ointment, that the dames of Italie for the moste parte doe vse, although that few men make it as it ought to be made.

TAke foure unces of Sublimatum, and breake it in sunder in a mortar, stirring it alwaies with one hand. When it is broken inough, take foure deniers of quick siluer, and putte it in stronge white veneger the space of eight daies, then put it in an other vessell with other vinegre, and boile it a little. This doen, take the quicke siluer out of the vineger, and late it in a dish, taking the crumme of a lofe, which you shall crumme with the said quicke siluer, stirring wel all together, until the quicke siluer be faire and cleare, then blowe in it, and the bzead will flie awaie: then shall you put this quicke siluer so purged, with the Sublimate, in mixing & stirring it well with one hand, and so it will become white as snow, then take hot boiling water, and poure it into the saied mortar, whiche most also bee hotte, and stirre it well, and mire all together, and so lette it stand and rest. After this, take diligentely the water awaie, whiche will bee very

The first parte

Good for scabbes or scurfe, and poure to it other seething wa-
ter, and wash it wel as befoze foure or fve times. This don
take twelue or fiftene Perles, and a carline or two of gold
or siluer broken in sunder, and mixing it together, you shall
put into it a little Campher, a little Borax, and a little Tal-
chum if you haue any. All these things shall you bzeake and
bzeuse in sunder with one hand in a mortar, and so leaue it
foztie daies in the sunne, stirring it euery daie with your
hand the space of halfe an houre. After the said foztie daies,
take foure newe laied egges, which being a little heated by
the fire, you shall bzeake: and hauing taken the whites of
them, you shall put them into the said mortar, mingling wel
all together, and so shall you do this water following. Take
little ripe Limonz, and take of the outwarde yellow pill,
then cut them in small peeces with twelue newe laied egges
beating the yealke, the white, and the shelles together, then
adding to it two vneces of turpentine, you shall put all into
a Limbecke making to it a little fire, wherof you shall haue
aboute a glassefull of water, with the which water you shall
temper your siluered water in the mortar: then keepe it in
a bioll close stopped, in a coole place: and so it will be an ex-
cellent thing, and it were to giue to a Queene. And when
you will occupie of it, let your face first be cleane, and then
late to the said water, as muche as you shall by your discre-
tion thinke sufficient, letting it dzie of it selfe.

To giue a glosse or lustre, and colour to the saied Siluered
water.

TAke the yealks of twelue egges the same daies they be
laied, and beate them rawe, then distill them in a Lim-
becke with a little fire, putting a little muske at the mouth
of the saied Limbecke, and then weate a small pece of cot-
ton in the said water, and so rubbe your face with it, and let
it dzie of it selfe: and this is a verie perfect thing.

To make an ointment for the face.

TAke

TAke thre vnces of the fat caule of a fat lamb, the which you shall put into fresh water, changing it everie day fiftie times, seuen or eight daies together, and cut it verie small, put it in an earthen pan leaded, full of white cleare vineger, with a dragme of campher stamped. Boile this together by the space of two or thre Pater nosters, and after straine the grease with the foresaid things thzough a white linnen cloth, then let the grease coole, vntill it be hard again: and if there be any ordure or filth at the bottome, you muste take it awate. After this, take two vnces of the oile of tartar, and put it in some vessell vpon the coales, vntill it come together: and having set it in a moist place by the space of a daie and a night, put to it an vnce of Bozar wel washed, then stampe and mix all well together, adding to it an vnce and a halfe of Ceruse washed, and having put all in a new earthen pan leaded, set it on a small fire, stirring it well together, vntill all the said thinges bee well incorporated together: and after that you haue laide it vpon your face, laie on also a red colour made with the graine wherewith scarlet is dyed, called in Latine Coccum, and with Basile, for it shall be better than with Basile alone.

To make a red colour for the face.

TAke red Sandale finelie stamped, and stronge vineger twice distilled, then put into it as much Sandale as you will, and let it boile satre and softlie, and put to it also a little Roch alome stamped, and you shall haue a verie perfect red. If you will make it odoriferous and saunour well, put a little muske to it, or else Ciuet, or some other odoriferous thing what you list.

To make the face faire.

TAke Beanes and a kinde of little graine called in Latine Faseoli, in Englische Facilles and Ciche Peason, and make a pouder thereof, which you shall steepe and temper in lake warm water, with the white of an egge, and the

The first parte

milke of an asse, and then laie it out to drie. And after steep it in a little water, therewith you shall wash your face, and it will become faire and cleare, and neat.

To make the face faire another waie.

TAke the fresh blossoms of Beanes, and distill them thorough a Limbecke, and so wash your face with the water that shall come of them.

To make the face faire.

TAke the flowers of rosemarie, and boile them in white wine, then wash your face with it, and vse of it for to drinke, and so shall you make your face verie faire, and also your breath sweet.

To take spots or red pimples out of a mans face, and to make the Skin faire.

TAke a little roch alome, and bzeake it asunder into small peeces, then take the white of an egge newlie laid euen at that instant, the which you shall set to the fire in a little pan leaded, with the roch alome, and leaue it so vntill you see that it beginneth to boile, and mingle it alwaies with a little sicke. And when it is waren hard, annoint well al your face with it thre or foure daies, and it will make your face fairer: a thing found true by experience.

To make a water that maketh the face white.

TAke Litarge, siluer sublimed, the value of a groat, put it in some vessell with strong white vinegar, then boile it vntill it be diminished the height of two fingers: let it stand and rest, then straine it and keepe it. Also milke and the iuice of Dzenges mixed with the oyle of Wine lees is verie good.

Another to make the face faire.

Take

TAke the gall of an hare, of a Cocke, or Hen, and of æls, temper them with Honie, and put them so into a vessell of brasse well stopped, for to annoint your face with when you list, but take heed it touch not your eyes, for it woulde inflame them, and make them loke red and hurt you.

To take spots and lintels or red pimples out of the face.

TAke græne Lizards quicke, and boile them in osle until the third part be consumed. Straine this, and put to it white war, and then make thereof an ointment, therewith you shall oftentimes anoint your face.

To take off a Ringworm or Tetter that runneth all ouer a mans face, called in French, Le feu volant.

TAke the roots of Lapathum acutum, called Sozell, as well wilde, as of the garden, wash them well, and mundifie them, and cut them in small pèces, the which you shal steep in strong white vineger, and leaue them in it twoe daies and two nights. Afterward rub the place of the soze with it three or four times a daie, and at night with the said pèces of the Sozell roots, letting them steep alwaies after in the said vineger, and you shal be cured.

To driue awaie Lice.

TAke Encense and the Larde of a barrow hog, properlie called Barrowes grease, boile them together in an earthen pan or pot leaded, and with this ointment rubbe or annoint the place where the lice be.

To make a water that taketh of all staining, dying, and spottes from the hands of Artificers that get them by working, and maketh them verie white and faire: It is also good for them that be sunne burned.

TAke the iuice of a Lemon, with a little Baie salte, and wash your handes with it, and lette them drie of them

The first parte

selues: wash them againe, and you shall finde all the spots and stainings gone. It is also verie good against the scurfe or scabs,

To make a water that maketh the flesh and skin of a man or woman very faire, and will be kept like a pretious baulme.

TAke a yong Crowe euen out of the nest, if you may get one so: if not, take him as yong as you may: to whom (by the space of fortie daies) ye shall giue no other meate but the pelkes of hard egges. Then kill him and flawe him, breaking the flesh into small peeces: then take leaues of a Myrtle tree, and laie one ranke of them, and another of the little peeces of the Crowe, in some great viol of glasse, poured and strewed ouer with the powder of Talchum, stamped with the oyle of sweet Almonds, and put in as muche of it as your discretion shall iudge, for a great quantitie will do no hurt to it. And if there remaine yet any peeces of the said Crowe, make thereof another ranke, adding thereto some myrtle leaues, and then of the Talchum, and the sayde glasse must be large, wide and low. In allie you shall pour vpon it three or foure vnces of the oile of Myrthe dressed with eggs, as is declared in this booke. Then set the said viol or glasse vnder the Limbeck, stopping well the sides and iointes that it take no vent, and like wise the recipient: and giue it at the beginning a small fire for the space of four or five houres, so that all these things may be dissolved, and as it were break & corrupt among themselues, then make the fire greater and greater, and at the end verie great for the space of an houre, letting it after coole. And if the fire haue bene great enough, the water will be yellow, and somewhat red, the which water you shall put into another like glasse, great, according to the quantitie of the said water, putting to it halfe a pound of Rosemarie blossoms, half a glasseful of Aqua vita, setting all to distill againe with the limbecke and recipient as before: you must put in the recipient, or at the becke of the limbecke some fine little clothe, whereto must

must be white Rhenewine stamped betwene two papers as well as you can. When this water shall be distilled, it will be verie cleare and faire, which you shall keepe in a viol wel stopped with ware and ceared clothe, to the ende it take no vent, and you may neither keep it in the sun, noz in any hot place. This will bee a noble and pretious water, which hath not the like in the woꝛlde foꝛ to make the skin faire, and to preserue. The maner how to vse it is this. First you must wash your face well with cleare water distilled, and then rub wel both face, breast, and other places of your bodie where you list, with a peece of Scarlet weat in the said water, and lie downe vpon your bed, holding a little while the peece of weat Scarlet vpon your face, and thus may you doe euerie eight or euerie fiftene daies once, or else euerie moneth, or euerie two monethes. In the meane time you may vse some other water, as the water of bean blossoms, of Gourdes, of mellons, of Onions, of white Flouredelice, of the roote of the hearbe called in latine Dracontium, or moze commonlie Serpentaria, in English Dragons, and of other like: but you must take heed that you put in it no subline, noz Ceruse in any wise. Thus shall you haue a water of a maruellous vertue to make your skinne and flesh faire and naturall, and to conserue and keepe it long yong, gay, fresh and neat.

A very goodlie water to wash the face, neck and breast, whereof a man may make a great quantitie, for the more there is of it the better it is: It maketh the skin and flesh of the face faire: not hurting or destroying the teethe, and shall seeme the face is nothing at all holpen with any colour, but that it is euen so by nature.

Take two fat Pigeons, twoe pounce of beale, seedes of Spurge pilled thre brices, of pineapple kernels, Sweet Almondes, bitter almondes, the rotes of white and yellow Flouredelice, Beanes broken in peces and mundified the gall.

The first parte

gall of an Ore, the root of dragons, the root of Fraxinella or common Diptum, a little Lemon the yellow pill taken a waie and cut in peeces, the crum of a white loafe weate in milke, gum Dzagant steeped in wine, Gum Armoniacke steeped in vineger, and let there be of all these things a reasonable quantitie. Then put there vnto flowers or blossoms of Ligustrum, which is a tree hauing leaues like an oliue tree but they be broader and softer, and more greene of colour, which doth beare white flowers and sweet thereof is made an oyle called Oleum Ciprinum. And this tree doth grow in watrre places, as Willowes and Sallowes doe, and beareth a blacke fruite like vnto an Elder tree, and distill all these with a small fire, hauing bound or tied a linnen cloth with muske and white Bengewine at the becke of the Limbecke: then keepe the water in a glasse well stopped, for it will be very excellent to make a white and naturall skin or flesh, without hurting the teeth or any other thing.

To make verie excellent red colour for the face, which is naturall and continueth long vpon the face, making it alwaies gayer and fairer.

TAke the white of siue and twentie hard egges, and put a glasse ful of the milke of greene figges among them, if you can get none of it, take little figs that are not ripe, and cut them in small peeces, which you shall mingle with the said egg and then distill them: and the water that shal come thereof maketh of it selfe the fleshe white: but if you will make it red, take for euerte glasse full of the saide water, two vneces of alome Scissilæ or Plumæ, beaten into powder, halfe an vnce of the graine called in Latine Coccum, wherewith Scarlet is died, and thooe vneces of the graines that men vse to die Crimson silke with. Let all this be put in a bioll wel stopped, that it can take no vent, then set the bioll in a kettle of hot water (not boiling hotte) by the space of eight daies. This done, straine out well the substance of the said colours, and take the water so coloured and died, & put vnto it as much more of the same alome and graines

as

as before, and set it againe altogether in hot water, by the space of eight daies: then strain out the water, and adde to it the third time some alome and grains, with a little gum Arabick: that is to saie, for euery glasse full of water halfe an vnce of gum, setting it againe in hot water eight daies as before: and after you haue taken it out, straine it, and you shall haue the fairest redde that is possible to wish for. Then weat some little peece of Scarlet or crimson silke in it, and rub your face therewith so long vntill the flesh begin to wax somewhat chafed, and the red wel pierced thorough. You may also adde to it what odour or sauour you will: and if you will not set the viol in hot water as is aforesaid, set it before a little fire, not suffering it to seeth, and that for the space of a daie or more: then straine it, and you shall see all things come to passe as I haue said.

Another kind of red, very good for the face, easier to make, and with lesse cost.

TAKE two vnces of fish glew very cleare, and steape it in white wine the space of five or sixe daies vntill it be very soft, then take Brasill that is good and of a good colour well scraped or cut in small peeces, then steape it in well water, so that the water be aboue it more than the bredth of a hand and a halfe: This done, boile it together with a smal fire, assaying euermore the colour vpon a paper, vntill it bee to your fantasie. And before you take it from the fire, put to it for euery glassefull of the saide colour, an vnce of rawe roch alome beaten into powder, and gum Arabick, as much as thzee or foure beanes. Then take it from the fire, and keepe it in a violl verie close stopped: and so shall you haue an exquisite thinge. Women of base degree are wonte to seeth onelie the Brasill in wine or water, putting to it a little Roch alome and gumme, letting it boile vntill the colour be to their mind. Other take redde Sandall or Saunders, the which they put in wine, or at the least in Aqua viæ, and not boile it at all, but keepe it so the space of a night.

Then:

The first parte

Then in turning the water, they must put moze Sandall to it, & a little moze aloone, according as they like the colour.

An excellent white about all other, which the Frenchmen call Blanchet.

TAke bzaied Talchum and burned tin beaten into powder with a wooden pestel, then wash them and mingle them together, and put them in some maner of platter or some other great and large vessell, couered with such another, and so set it in a glasse makers furnace the space of three or four daies. And hauing taken it out, it will be as white as snow. Then bzate it finelie with the water of yong Figs, or with the milke of greene figges, or with distilled vineger, or some other such sharpe and clammitie thing.

To make haire as yellow as golde.

TAke the rine or the scrapings of Rubarbe, and steepe it in white wine, or in cleare lie: and after you haue washed your head with it, you shall weat your haire with a sponge or some other cloth, and let them drie by the fire, or in the sun: after this weat them and drie them againe: for the oftener you doe it, the fairer they will be without hurting of your head any thing at all.

To make Lie to wash the head, which (beside that it comforteth the braine and the memorie) maketh the haire longe, faire, and yellow like gold.

TAke Lie that is not strong, but as women commonlie make it to wash their heads: and make as much of it in a kettle as will serue you ten washinges, putting to it this following. Take pils of ten Dzenge, or of sweet lemons, if you haue anie, if not take sower ones, the pils of citrons as manie as you can get, be they greene or drie it is al one, the blossomes of camomill, Baie leaues, a handefull of the hearbe called maidenhaire, halfe a handefull of Agrimonic, two or three handefulles of Barlie strawe chopped in peeces,
halfe

halfe a dishfull of a kind of poulse coꝛne, called in latine Lupinus, and in French Lupins, hauing one stalk, and the leaues in fīue diuisions, the cod creised about, hauing in it fīue or six graines, hard, broad, & red, they be commonly in France, and in Italie, but here in England vnnearth knowne, and therefore they haue no English name: they must be dried, a dishfull of Fenigreke, halfe a pound of wine lees, or two or thre dishes full of brome blossomes, whereof it is good alwaies to haue some dye in your house to make such things withall. But all these that I haue named, in a great vessell with the said Lie, hauing it alwaies so to take thereof, and to occupie at that time you will. And the longer the saide lie shall be compound with the afoze said things, the better it will be. The saide composition will be good for fīue or six moneths or moze, and you maie renew it at your pleasure. But when you will put it in vse, take it handesomlie and cleanlie by without touching in any wise the said drugges put in it: and in heating it againe, you maie put in it a litle Mirrhe, and a litle Sinamon: and thus shall you make it verie good, as well for the health of the hed and eie sighte, as for to beautifie and make the haire faire.

Lie to make haire blacke.

Take common & ordinarie lie, and bolle it with a handfull of the leaues of bæte, thre or foure handfull of sage leaues, either greene or drie, as much mirrhe as you will, with baie leaues, and a few leaues or outward pill in a walnut. But when you will vse of these Lies that make yellow or blacke, rub not your face or your necke with it, leass they become blacke or yellowe, although they die not the skin so sone as they doe the haire. And after hauing thus washed your haire, you must wash your face with common lie, or cleare water, or else with white wine.

An oyle to annoint the haire, which maketh it yellow like gold long and glistering like burnished gold.

Take

The first parte

Take a glasse full of the oyle of Sefamum, which is a white graine growing in India, wherof oyle is made, which is called *Oleum Sefaminum*, if you can get it, if not, take oyle Olive, not greene, but verie yellow and cleare, wherunto you shall putte three vnces of drie Worme blossoms well mundified from the verdure and greenes that is in them, and from the white that you shall finde within: then stampe them so groselie, adding thereunto an vnce of the yelowe, that is in the middle of white flouredelices, and a quarter of an vnce of Curcuma, and the sirt part of an vnce of Saffron, with a little Sinamon, Bengewine, musk and Ciuet, if you will. All these things will giue a good sauour, helpe the colour and comfort the head: you must put all together into one vessell or viol, wherin must be one, the which you shall keepe in the sun all the summer, and so take of it at euerie time, a litle for your face, and the older it wareth the better it wil be. Also you may at the end, put the old againe vpon the said drugs, into the vessell, for they will continue still good togither many yeares: or else you may change those substances according as you see need. It shall be also verie good to annoint with this oyle, the comb that women combe themselves with, in the sun: or else laie som linnen cloth hot vpon their head, and let it so lie without putting any other thing to it. This is a thinge verie rare and excellent for a Quene: for to do thus, there cannot be founde a better.

A goodly waie and manner how to make yellow abern haire, without standing long or nothing at all in the sunne, a rare and a very excellent secret.

Take halfe a pound of Antimonium, halfe a pound of wine lees, nine vnces of Saltpeter, all these thinges beeing finelie brased and incorporated, take an earthen pot or pan, and put it in the middle of a fire, that the fire may bee both aboue and vnderneath, untill it be redde hot: then caste in the said pouders by little and little with a spoone, tarieng

a little betweene every spoonfull casting in, vntill the first be all burned, and continue so casting in the one spoonfull after another, vntill all be in. But this must bee doone in a chimney, or in an open place, because there will rise such a bundance of smoke, that it is not possible for you to indure it, then hauing let it coole, bzeake the said panne, and in the bottome you shall find as it were, a manner of thicke cake, or bzone lose. Then bzeake the said matter and substance, in diuers pæces vpon the ground, or in some cleane place, and you shall find in the middle certeine little graines, like vnto fine siluer: but they be brittle and easie to bee broken. And this is it, that the serchers out of the secrets of nature, doe call the king or chiefe of Antimonium, which in operati- on belonging to mettall: serueth for many thinges, as we will after declare. But this will not serue any thing at all to make hair white, notwithstanding you must keep it by it selfe. Then take the rest, and the black substance and yelow and all that you find in the bottome and on the sides of the saide pan: all the which thinges (because they will inconti- nent war moist) you shall stampe groselite and quicklie, ad- ding to it for euerie pounce, an vnce of vitrioli rubified or made red, as we will shew you herafter. This done, put all these things together in lie, not too strong, and let it steep vntill it become as it were a sause, putting to it two vnces of the oile of yelks of eggs, if you haue any, if not, take oile of Oliue. Now, you must keepe this licour thicke, as it is in some vessel vntill it be harde, and you shall finde it alwaies good. When you will putte it in effect take common lie, & put into it two or thre vnces of raw roch alome stamped, and wash your head with it, as you are woont to doe. And after you haue washed it, without dzieng it any other wise then of it self, anoint al your haire with the said licour heated, and being thus annointed, wrap them in a hot Linnen clothe, re- sting your selfe awhile. This being doone, you shall take of the said annointing, washing your heade with hotte lie, vsing and dzeasing the sope, euen as you shall thinke good.

And.

The first parte

And finally, wash your head and haire againe with a little warme white wine, and then wrap them with a hot linnen cloth, or drie them in the sunne, or by the fire as you will: and last of all, you shall annoint your selfe with our saide oile, or with the oile of Iasemine, or some other odoriferous and sweet oile, which may conserue the haire, that they breake not, and may giue them a lustre to make them glister and shine, vsing this maner of annointing euerie fifteen daies, or euerie month, as you list your selfe. By this mean you shall haue faire haire and glistering like gold. But remember to vse in all thinges a discretion and diligence at the first when you vse any recepte, as for an example in this confection, you must take heed that the lie be not too strong, least that the saide ointment (which I tel you is very strong) eate and consume your haire. Also you must well consider the quantitie, and how long it must lie on your head before you wash it awaie, as is declared: and so, according to the experiance that you shall haue in the effect, you shall vse & gouerne your selfe in all thinges: For there is no rule so certaine, but leaue alwaies some place for the discretion, diligence, and iudgment of the person that will followe it, and put it in vse or effect.

An ointment to make the haire fall from any place of the body.

TAke the whites of three newe laide egges well beaten, eight vneces of quicke lime, an vnce of Orpiment, and the whole being beaten into powder, let it be put among the whites of the egges, adde to it after a litle lye, so much that it may make it a licour thicke like sause. When with a pen- sel or some other thing annoint the place from the which you will haue the haire to fall, and leaue the ointment so vpon it the space of a quarter of an houre or a litle more: then wash the place with warme water, and all the haire wil fall off, or if not, you must annoint it againe, and hauing staid awhile, wash it as before, and the haire wil fall off without doubt.

doubt. Finallye you must annoint the sated place with oile roset, or with the oile of violets, and the skinne will remaine verie faire and without hurt.

An oile or licour to make the haire fall of, and maie bee kepte as long as a man will, it is also good for all accasions.

TAke an vnce of Soda, (whiche is Ashes made of grasse, whereof glassemakers doe vse to make their Christall) tenne vnces of quick lime, eight vnces of Opimente, and make thereof a fine powder, whiche you shall put in a pan, with as much sweete and cleare lie, as will bee aboue the powder a handfull: then boile it together a good hower, and after hauing let it stande by the space of xliiii. howers you must straine it, and take thre vnces of it, and put ther to an vnce of oile oliue, and let it boile together, vntill the water be consumed, and vanished awaie, whiche you shall knowe, casting a droppe or two into the fire with a little sticke, and if it make no noise it is a signe that there is no more water left. If you will make it odoriferous and sweete, putte to it muske, or ciuet and so keepe it: and when you will make the heires to fall of, wash first the place well with hote water, then annoint it with the said oile, and leaue it so a certaine space, and then wash it againe with hot water, and all the haire will fall awaie. Finallye annointe the place with oile roset, or violet oile.

An aduertisement or lesson, for them that will make the haire fall of,

First, you must note, that the haire will not fall awaie, but when the Mone decreaseth, that is to saie, in the quarter of the wane, and it is far better to make them fall of with the ointement, or with oile then to placke them out with a paire of pincers, as some gentlewomen do vse in Fraunce, because it doth violence vnto the flesh, moueth the bloud, and enlargeth the pores, and also maketh the hair to growe againe greater. Therefore in all sortes it is good

The first parte

to annoint by and by the place, with some cooling or refreshing oile, as oile Roset, or of Violets. Likewise you must vnderstand, that oftentimes the ointment being mixed with Myrrour, burneth the skinne, and that cometh by the naughtie or too strong composition of it, or when a man letteth it drie too long vpon the place, or without first washing the place with hotte water, or when a man annointeth not the place by and by, after the haire be fallen, as we haue said before.

To cause that the haire shall grow no more, or to make them come out thinne and fine, like the first soft haire, or softnesse of the face.

A Man can scant finde a remedie, that the haire growe no more, because that manie when they will doe it, do make certaine ointmentes verie colde and drie, where with the annoint the place a good while, not doing anie good at all, by reason of the power of nature, which hath alwaies her course, and casteth out her superfluities, with the haire. Therefore they burne the skinne, and doe but marre it: wherefore you must note, that they must make them fall off, in the last quarter of the wane of the Moone, and then incontinent annoint the place with oile Roset, or of Violettes: this done, the haire groweth againe weaker, softer and finer: And slaketh euerie time more and more in comming forth. But if you will that it neuer growe more, vse these remedies following, which are verie good, and certain by experence. Take the litle stones of oliues burned, the outward Coddies of Beans dried, the seed of Venbane, Licharge of Golde and siluer, the shelles of fishes called in Latine Tellinae burned, and the iuice of blacke Poppie, as much of the one as of the other, and halfe as much Myrrour, as one of those thinges. All this being beaten to powder, boile it in as much Oile rosette, as will couer them six fingers heigth, stirring it continually, by the space of two or thre houres: then let it coole, and straine the said
oile,

oile, and so keepe it, putting to it the fourth part of the oyle of Selandine. And when the haire be fallen, then take a little linnen cloth, weate in the said oile luke warme, and laie it vpon the said place, leauing it so bound on all night. In the morning take of the linnen cloth, and annoint the place with oile Roset: And at night lay the linnen cloth on againe weated as befoze: and this doe fire or seuen nights, but let it be in the wane of the Moone. And if you perceiue that the haire grow againe, make them fall away againe at the next wane of the moone, doing in all points as befoze: you shall not oft doe it, but you shall make that the haire shall neuer grow moze.

To make a kind of cloth or plaister, to take the haire from face, necke, and hands, or from anie part of the body.

TAke two ounces of turpentine, halfe an ounce of white Ware broken small, or somewhat moze or lesse, according as need shall require, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, at your discretion. First melt the ware a little, with a little fire, and then the Bengewine and Storax, after this put in the turpentine, adding to it the Ceruse well bzied, and setting it to the fire, put to it a little Masticke, and make therof a mirtion, neither too thicke, nor too cleare or thin. Then take a peece of linnen cloth, of what bignesse you will, and laie it abroad vpon a table, spreading after ward the said composition vpon it with a sponne, or some other thing, as it were in maner of a plaister, then let it cole, and keepe it so the one vpon the other open, without folding by the linnen cloth: for when as the said mirtion is colde, it is hard. If you will put it in pzoze, and occupy therof, do as followeth. At night when you go to bed, wash your face & necke with luke warme water, rubbing it well with a linnen cloth, or with your hand: And when it is dry, or when you haue wiped it, take a peece of the said plaister, or ceared cloath, and beate it by the fire, vntill the saide mirtion be liquide and soft: then immediatly bind it vpon your face, or vpon

The first parte

the place, from whence you would haue the haire to fall, and presse it harde on, leauing it so all night. In the Morning, go to your looking glasse, and plucking of one ende of the said linnen clothe, plucke away with it all the haire of your face, and so shall leaue a verie satre skinne. And if in case there rema'ine yet any of the sated mixtion vpon the fleshe wash it with hot water, & with wheate bran, rubbing it so long with some peece of linnen clothe, till you make it fall of, then washe your face with Aqua vite, or white Wine, or with some other distilled water, beeing not too strong, but let it bee of Melons, or Gourdes, or of such other like; and vse afterwarde waters meete for the face, as you list: And thus shall you keep and maintain your face as cleare as glasse

A marucilous Secrete, whiche the greate Lordes of the Moores doe vse, whereby they make that their children haue no haire vnder their armes, or other place where they will. And this secret found I in Syria, the yere 1521, by the meanes of a Lord of the countrey, whose daughter I did heale.

As soone as the child is borne, they make ready by and by a peece of fine golde, or a ducate, or els a ring, or some like thing, and keepe it in the fire, vntill it bee redde hot, not melting it then they cary it with a paire of tonges, and laie it vpon the place, where they will no haire shall growe, and immediatly annoint it with oile of roset, or the oile of violets: then after fower and twentie howers, they do the like againe: And by this meanes, there groweth neuer haire in that place. I haue oftentimes made the haire to fall from yong gentlewomens browes and fore heddes with this medicine, and they haue found it wounderful: but the golde must bee very fine, whiche suffereth no token, marke, or skarre to remaine where the burning was, as other

ther mettals doe. I haue kept this secret hidden a longe time, and although that diuerse times men would haue giuen me great gifts, yet would I not publish it abzoad, but till now that I haue done it, in this present booke.

To make a kinde of cloth, called cloth of Leuant, wherewith women vse to colour their faces.

TAke the shearing of scarlet and boile it in water where quicke lime hath bene boiled: and after you haue boiled it a good space you shall straine it, and take a pot full of it, & put into it two vnces of Brasill cut in little peeces, adding to it an vnce of roche alome and as much of Uerdigrease, and a quarter of an vnce of gum Arabicke: And after you haue well boiled it the space of halfe an houre, take a peece of an old linnen cloth of what bignesse you will, and weate it in this decoction of red colour, then cover the pan, and let the said mixion coole by the space of a daie: and after you haue taken it out, drie it in the shadow, and keep it in some vessel among odoriferous and sweet things, for to help you

The same another waie.

TAke a glasse full of Aqua vite, a quarter of an vnce of the graine that I spake of before, called Coccum, halfe an vnce of Brasill, halfe an vnce of gum Armoniacke, put all these thinges together in the glasse where the Aqua vite is, then stop it close for feare it take vent, and the said glasse must be full: after this, set it vpon a small fire, making it seeth faire and softlie, or else set it in the sun by the space of two or thre daies. This done, straine it, and put in it peeces of old linnen cloutes as we haue said before. If you thinke in straining this water that the colour is not redde to your mind, you maie put in more of the said graine and Brasill.

To die a white beard, or haire of the head into a faire blacke.

TAke good Galles of Leuant or such like, and frie them in oile, but let them not burn: then stampe them, & sift

The first parte

them once or twice. Take also Ferretum or Spanish blacke which the Frenchmen call Atrament d'Espaigne, the which likewise you shall stampe, and beate well to powder. Then take a panfull of lie, and put into it the pilles or rindes of Pomegranades, walnut pills, pine apples, mirrhe, sage leaues, as much as you will. Let all this boile together, vntill it be brought vnto the third part. You must haue in it also two parts of gall, and one of Ferretum, tempering and incorporating all well together, vntill the blacke colour content you, therewith you may die your beard and halre in this maner. Washe your beard with lie not to strong, least it hurt you: and whiles your hed or beard is yet hotte, annoint it with the said confection: but it must bee luke warme, to the intent that it may penetrate and pearce the better, and so leaue it a certaine space. Then wash your hed or beard first with lie, and then with hotte water, and then you shall haue your head and beard faire and blacke. This hurteth not, nor smarteth any thing at all, neither bringeth any inconueniencie to the head.

A noble and excellent powder to make cleane the teeth, to make them fast and white, and to conserue the gummes. A better thing cannot be found and as it were to giue or present to a Queene or Princesse.

Take Lacca of graine, if you can get it, if not, take of the graine it selfe that is very good ten partes, seuen partes of Barley cakes or bread, so burned that they be brought to coales, Lignum Aloe, two partes, fine pomeise stone scoured and made cleane in embers, and steeped or tempered in white wine or in vinegar, eight partes, Dragons blonde three partes, roche aloine burned fower partes, Honie burned in a pan vntill it be first blacke, and then yellow, three partes (and this may you doe of the Lees of honie, that remaineth when it is distilled, putting it in a panne, and setting it in a glasse makers Furnace, the space of a date or
(twaine).

(walne) coales of the wood of Rosemarie three partes, fine
 Sinamon two parts, Bengewine one part, Bole Armenicke
 Orientall nine parts, white wine lees two parts, Alabaster
 one part, small pearles one part, the scraping of Iuoy two
 parts, little Quinces not ripe, of the bignesse of a walnut,
 or a little more, six parts. Now the best be those that be not
 come to perfection vpon the tree, the which you must burne
 in the fire enen vnto coales, Masticke eight partes. Let all
 these things be wel stamped, and passed through a fine sarce
 adding thereto a little muske and some gold or siluer foile.
 This done, you shall keepe the said powder in some boxe wel
 stopped, and so shall you haue a pretious thinge: and when
 you will occupie it, wash your mouth well first with cleane
 water or wine, then rub your teeth with your finger or some
 linnen cloth, taking of the saide powder vppon it, and after
 wash your mouth well. Thus oft doing, you shall alwaies
 haue your teeth verie white, fast in your head, strong, & not
 holow.

To make a very excellent conserue to scoure the teeth, to com-
 fort the gummies, and to make a sweet and good breath.

BEcause that the vse of the powder to scoure the teeth, see-
 meth lesse commodious then some licour or conserue,
 which doth agree better with the mouth: therefore wee will
 write here a verie excellent one, the which hath not his like
 in the whole world, and must be made as followeth: Take
 one part of sirope Roset, two parts of the sirope of Mirtle,
 or of the wood called Lentiscus, out of the which commeth a
 gumme called Masticke, put this together in a verie cleane
 panne, then put to it of the said powder for the teeth, where-
 of we haue spoken in the chapter before, so that all may be
 brought into softte paste or dough, then set the little panne
 vpon a chafing dish, wherein must be some hot ashes, with
 a few embers, or else at the least set it farre from the fire: &
 make it boile faire and softly, stirring it alwaies, until it be

The first parte.

as thicke as honie or thicker, then take it from the fire, and put it in some gold soile and musk, what quantitie you will, and so shall you haue a singular thinge, for to doe this that I haue spoken of.

An aduertisement or lesson, concerning the making of pou-
ders, and conserues for the teeth.

If you will make the saide things, as excellent as is possible, you must take of the saide things as muche as you may get: or if you cannot haue them all, take at the leasse the most excellent, as graine, pearles, corall, yelow amber, Lignum Aloes, Bole Armonicke, also coles of Barley cakes or loaves when they are burned, and all the other things be verie good in it. And if you woulde giue it to some great prince or lord, which hadde rather haue it of a good colour, or would knowe the things in it, you may make it (as is said) of few things, with gold soile and muske. And he that will make it with lesse cost and a greater quantitie, may (with the things mentioned in the chapter with the pouder) adde pouder of byckes, pouder of marble, Crenise or Lobsters Shels of the sea berriuer burned, and a little white salt: the lees that remaine in the bottome, when men make stronge water called Aqua fortis, is also verie good, either by it self, or mingled with some other thing, and so shall you haue a great deale of substance with small cost. And if a man will make a conserue of little charge, and without much laboz, he must take raw honie, or honte roset, and mingle it with the saide pouders, and so rub his teeth therewith, with his finger, or with a linnen cloth, and wash his mouth well after it. Doing this euerie eight daies, he shall make his teeth very faire and white. A thing verie good, and meet for euery man

An exceeding white and good pouder to scoure the teethe,
which is meete for Lordes and great men, then any of the
other before.

First here is to be noted, a goodlie and notable secret of
great vertue, for to scoure and make white teeth, which is

the

the Pomelle Stone alone, so that it be of that fine and white stone, which Shoore makers doe vse to whiten white leather shoes, and well beaten into powder: for in rubbing your teeth with the same powder it scoureth and maketh them cleane, and taketh awaie all the roughnes of them, as men see by experience, that the pomelle Stone is vsed to polishe bones, marble, and other like thinges. I haue seene of my frendes, men of great iudgement and knowledge, which gaue nothing vnto great men and lordes, but the said powder: when it is well beaten into powder, a man cannot tell what it is: also you may giue it a little saour, laying it among bags of muske and Amber, of whome it taketh an odour, and I haue seene men of estimation, that helde it for a thing of great importance, when they saw the vertue and operation of it. Now if you wil make a white powder more noble and more profitable for the teeth and gummies, take small pearles stamped a little or else whole, and put them in to a dish or wide glasse: then take the iuice of limons or Oranges strained through a linnen cloth, at the least six or seven times, and poure it vpon the saide pearles, vntill it couer them ouer thre or fouer fingers high, and you shall see that in short space it will begin to boile, and then cover it with some paper or linnen cloth, leauing it so thre or foure daies, and at the end you shall finde the saide pearls dissolved and molten in the said iuice, and turned into a passe as white as snow, marie there will be a little yellowe skinne vpon it, engendred of the said iuice. This done, take cleare well water, or the water Lentiscus distilled, and poure it vpon the saide passe, thre or foure fingers heigth aboue. Then take a little forke, or the steale of a silver spoone, or some thin sticke, and stirre the passe well about in the saide water, letting it so stand, and finally cast out the water, and if you see yet any yellowe remaine vpon the saide passe, wash it againe as before, and couer it with a paper, letting it so drie of it selfe in the sunne. After this you shall take three parts of the said passe or white powder, foure partes of white

The first parte

pomeise Stone as is aforesaid, twoe partes of white Bengewine, one part of roch alome well burned, one part of white cozall, halfe a part of white Fluozie, halfe a part of alabaster verie white. Breake and bruse all these well vpon a table of Marble, or in a siluer cup, putting to it some siluer soile, and thus shall you haue a verie white and excellent substance or matter to make your teeth as white as snow. And if you will, you may put it to keepe in a conserue, with the drop of Cedar or Honie roset, or otherwise as you will: and if you will make the said powder verie red, dresse it one lie with the Lacca of graine, and a little red cozall. Poine because that in stamping it will war somewhat white, put vnto it a little of the iuice of Dragons blond, and also gold soile. You may also giue to all these said powders what odor and saour you will, but vnto the white powder you maie put no muske, nor Amber, nor any other such like drugs, for it would take awate the whitenesse thereof, but you maie put it well enough in a little bagge among muske, or else other odours.

A distilled water, excellent for to make the teeth white immediately, and to preserue them wonderfully.

Take a pound of the first water distilled of Honte, the which is white, then putte it in a viall with an vnce of common white salt, halfe a pound of rawe roch alome, an vnce of Salnitrum, halfe a pound of the water of the leaues of Lentiscus, twoe vnces of Masticke, the heighth of twoe fingers of vineger in a glasse, and as much white Wine. Distill all these things with a small fire, that they smel not of the smoke, nez of any burning, continuing your distillation in such sort, that you be at the least foure and twentie houres in distilling of the whole, or else you may make it distill in Balneo Mariae, which is accounted the surest of all. Now you must continew your distillation so longe, vntill there bee moiste substance to come forth, and into the water that distilleth out, you shall put a little powder of Sinnamon

mon, a little Lignum Aloes, and Bole Armenicke, for to giue it a red colour, which many men like well: also for to giue it a strength and odour, you shall put in rawe honnis, making it to dissolue in the heat of the sun, for it is a thing good for the gums, and giueth a good saour vnto the water. Keepe this well as an excellent thinge and it were for a Quæne. And when you will occupte of it, wash well your mouth first, and wipe your teeth with a little peece of white linnen cloth, and then pick them with a tooth picker, made of the wood Lenciscus, or some other thing weate in the saide water, or with a little cloth rub them a little, and incontinlie you shall perceiue and seele it fasten, and bind your gums and comfourt your teeth, making them far and white: And he that loueth better the white then the red, let him put no Sinamon, bole Armenicke, nor Lignum Aloes into it, after it is distilled, but let him put it in to distill with the other things, putting of each of them as much as there is of Masticke, and it shall be euen as excellent, and as white as otherwise.

Three aduertisements or lessons of importance, to keepe the teeth white and vncorrupt, and also a sweet breath.

THE first is, he that vseth not to washe well his mouthe: euer, when he hath eaten his meales, shall haue alwaies yellow teeth, and a stinking breath. The second is, hee that sleepeth with his mouth close hath likewise an euill breath and soule teeth. The thirde is, that for to maintaine and keepe the teethe faire and white, and likewise a swæt breath, when a man is laid in his bedde, and when he awaketh in the morning, it is good to purge well the breast and throte: spitting out all that is gathered together that night: which also is good for the stomach and head. And hauing your teeth and breath warme, take a linnen cloth or the corner of the sheet, and rub your teeth wel within & without, to take away the fumes of the meat, and the yelownesse of the teethe, gathered.

The first parte

gathered together in the night : for it is that that maketh your teeth yellow, and gums red, and corrupteth your breath. This is a verie necessarie thing to be knowne, and ought well to be obserued. It is also good to eate euerie morning some graines of musticke .

A decoction to wash & scoure the mouth, to fasten lose teeth, to consolidate and make sound the gums, and to make the flesh grow againe, if it were decaied, or fallen awaie.

Take halfe a glassefull of vineger, and as much water of Lentiscus, of Rosemarie, mirche, Masticke, Wole Armo niacke, the moysture that distilleth out of Dragons blond, roch alone burned, of each of them an vnce, fine Sinamon halfe an vnce, well, riuer, or fountaine water, thre glasse fuls : mingle all well together, and let it boile with a small fire, adding to it halfe a pound of honte, taking awaie the scum of it, then put in a little Bengewine, and when it hath boiled a quarter of an houre take it from the fire, and keepe it in a cleane broll and wash your teeth of tentimes with all, as well befoze as after meate: and holding it a while in your mouth, it is verie good for the head, and maketh a swet breath.

A thing of great excellence.



The

To make a perfect Azure, such as commeth
from beyond the Seas.



Take first a pounce of Lapis Lazuli,
spotted like Marble, and some what
of the colour of azure, with some
veines of gold or green, of the which
you shall make this proof following.
Take a little peece of it, and put it
upon hot coales, blowing it with a
paire of bellows the space of an
houre, then let it coole againe and touch it with your hande,
if it breake and vndoe like earth, it is nothing worth, but if
it abide firme and hard together, and keepe the colour of a-
zure it is good. Then take a pound of the same, and breake
it into small peeces: which you shall melt in the fire the space
of a good hour blowing it continuallie. This done, take good
vineger distilled in some kind of vessell, wherein you shall
quench the saide peeces, and let them drie: then take water
made as followeth. Take a pan leaded, & put in it a quarte
of cleare water and a little raw white honie. Boile it, and
skim it wel untill there be no more scumme, and so lette it
coole. Then take of Dragons blood wel stamped, the quan-
titie of a Walnut, and weat it little and little with the saide
water, and it being wel deeped, straine it through a linnen
cloth, into some vessell leaded. And you muste note that the
water may not be too redde nor too cleare, but betweene
both: that is to saie, betwæne cleare and redde, to the end
that the azure may take a violet colour. After this bray wel
the said Lapis Lazuli, so moulten and burned with the saide
water (as ver milion is commonlie brayed) by the space of
an houre & more: then assemble it together in a glas, or som
other

other vessell leaded, ample and large, drying it in the shade, and not in the sun: for it would lose his colour. And when it is drie beat it well to powder, and keepe it in some cleane linnen cloth well bounde: then make this paste following. Take two unces of the rosen or gumme of a Pine tree, two unces of Pix græca, two unces of Masticke, two unces of the Oyle of Line, two unces of Turpentine, two unces of new ware: stampe wel that which must be stamped, and cut the ware into small peeces, then put all in a newe pan and boile it til it come to his perfection, which may be knowne, by casting a drop of it into colde water, and if in taking it with your weat hand it cleave not to your hande, it is perfect: and therefore you shall straine it through some cleane cloth, into a vessell ful of colde water, but this must you doe while it is yet hotte, for if it be colde it will not straine, and leave it so long in the water untill it be harde, then take it and set it to drie. Nowe when you will incorporate it with the powder doe thus: cut the said confection in small peeces, which you shall put into some kettle tinned within, and set it on the fire, and when it beginneth to bubble vp, put to it an unce of the oile of bitter almonds, letting it so boyle the space of twoe Miserere, and in the meane time make readie your powder of Lapis Lasuli in a vessell, with some litle stick made for your purpose: then take the kettle, and poure it by little and little into the vessell vpon the said powder, not ceasing to stirre it alwaies with the litle sticke, until it bee all well incorporated with the powder of Lapis Lasuli. This done let it cole, then annoint your hands with oile Olive, and take the said substance and tolle it vpp and downe with your handes, to the end to incorporate it wel together. And after you haue brought it to the forme and fashion of bread or passe, put it in a vessell leaded, and keepe it so the space of ten daies at the least: And when you will take out of it the azure, make first cleare lie with the ashes of Vines, of the which you shall set a kettle ful to the fire, seething it as hot
as

as you may endure your hand in it: then after put the saide confection or paste in a vessell leaded, and adde to it asmuch of the saide Lie as you shall thinke good. Then stir the said substance faire and softlie vntill you see the azure come out, and when you see it issued out, poure the saide lie with the azure into a vessell leaded, of the which vessels you must haue a good number, then put to it againe of the other hot lie, doing as before, putting it afterwarde againe into another vessell, and doe thus vntill there be no more azure. And here you must note, that of a pound of Lapis Lasulius it be fine, there is lost but an vnce, and is had out of it in the whole xi. vnces, that is to saie, fīue vnces of good and fine, thre vnces of a mean sort, and thre vnces of courser. The fine is worth at the least two crownes and a halfe the vnce, the meaner a crowne an vnce, and the other halfe a crowne. Now after you haue gotten out al the azure, loke wel which is like the one the other, for to put eache of them by themselves into thre parts as we haue said. Then wash it well with faire and cleare lie, powring it out of one vessell into another, vntill it be come to a good colour, and purified from all ordure and filth. And when you thinke it is cleane enough, drie it in the shadowe in a chamber, and when it is drie, take a glas full of fine Aqua vitæ, and steepe in it a little good Brasill, and then trim and dresse your Azure with the same Aqua vitæ and let it drie, continuing so the space of thre daies, vntill the Azure be participent, and hauing taken part of such licour, and then it shalbe an excellent fine colour. Keep ech sort by it selfe in bags of leather, wel sowed and bound.

To make a fine confection of Graine
called Lacca of graine.

TAKE a pounce of the shearing of Scarlet, and put it in a new panne full of Lie, that is not too strong, and boyle it vntill the lie take the colour of it. This doone, take a bag large and wide aboue, and narrow pointed beneath, wher into you shall poure the saide shearing of Scarlet, and the lie, setting a vessell vnderneath, then wing and presse the baggs.

The first parte

bagge harde, that all the substance, and all the colour may straine and dreane out, after that wash the shearing, and the bags in the vessell where the colour is. And if you thinke that the shearing hath yet more colour in it, boile it againe with other lie, ordering it as before. This don, ye shall heat the said coloured lie vpon the fire but let it not boile, & you must haue readie vpon the fire some cleane pan with cleare water, into the which being hot, you shall put fīue vnces of roch alome beaten to powder: and as soone as you see it dissolved, take a bag like vnto the firste, and when the colour is hot, take it from the fire, and put into it alome, and cast altogether into the bag, setting vnder it some vessell leaded, and looke if vnderneath the colour come out red, then take hot water and poure it into the bag, with all the resse that was strained out of it into the said vessell vnder the bagge, and poure that so often, which shall straine and run out vnderneath, vntill the licour that shall issue out bee no more red but cleare as lie: having thus strained all the water, the colour will remaine in the bag, the which you shall vndoe and seuer asunder with a slice of wood, butting it downe to the bottome of the bagge, and bying it all into a masse or lumpe, or into little tablettes or into what maner of forme you will, and then drie it vpon a new cleane paving tile in the shadow within your house, or else abroad where no sun shineth: and so shall you haue an excellent thing of it.

To die bones in a greene colour.

Take a panne full of cleare water, and put into it a good great peece of guttke Linne, leaving it so the space of a daie. The next morning mingle it verie well together with a sticke and so let it rest, and at none stirre it againe, and likewise at night. The next morning following you shall straine it cleare out and keepe it, in the meane time haue the bones that you will die in a readinesse, and boile them well in other common water wherein roch alome hath been
dissol

dissolued, and when it hath boyled a good space you shall take them out and lette them drie, & then scrape them well with a knife, and put them into the said Lime water, and adding to it some Verdigrease, you shall let them seeth well, and then take them out: and after you haue wiped & dried them, doe with them what ye will for they will be verie faire: and in stead of the said lime water you maie vse pisse, which will be of the like operation.

An other maner how to die bones or Iuorie, into the colour of any Emerald.

TAKE Aqua fortis separatiua, and put therein to create and dissolve, as much copper or brasse as the water is able with her force to dissolve and loose: this done, put in what peece of worke you will, being first cutte in the forme that you will haue it, as hatts for kniues, penknives, inkhorns, Images, or any other thing to your fantasie, leaue them in it the space of a night, and they shall be of the colour of an Emerald. Now, if in stead of Copper or brasse, you diode put in siluer, it would be the better.

To die bones red, blew, or of any colour you will.

FIRST boile your bones in alome water, then take quicke Lime water or pisse, and in this water or pisse, you shall put Brasill, azure, or an herbe called Rubia, which the apothecaries call Rubra maior, and Rubra tinctorum, or Rubea tinctorum, in English Madder, where with they colour wool or skins, or what other colour you will, and then seeth your bones or Iuorie therein, and they will take such colour as you put in.

A very goodlie secret to die or colour wood, of what colour a man will, which some Ioyners doe vse that make Tables, and other things of diuers colours, and doe esteeme it among themselves to be of such excellencie, that one brother will not teach it another.

The first parte

Take earlie in the morning, newe and freshe horse dung, made that night, and take of the moistest ye can get, with the strawe and litter and all, and laie it vpon some little stiches layd a crosse, one ouerthwart an other, and set some vessell vnderneath, for to receiue that shall droppe or fall from the said dung. And if you cannot haue enough in one morning, doe the like twoo or three times, or as oft as you will: then when ye haue well dreaned out the water of this dung, you shall put into euerie pot of the said water, the bignesse of a beane of rochalome, and as much gumme Arabicke. Then sleepe what colour you will in it, vsing diuerse vessels, if you will haue diuerse colours, and put in what peeces of woode you will, holding them at the fire, or in the sunne: and at eche time pluck out some peeces, and lay them apart, leauing the other in: For the longer yee let them lie in water, the more will the colour alter. And in this maner, you shall haue a great quantitie of diuerse colours, the one clearer, the other darker, and may vse it to your commodity, to what vse you list, for they shall be coloured both within and without, so that they will neuer loose their colour, neither by water, or anye other thing.

To counterfeit the blacke woode called Hebenus or Hebenum, and to make it as faire as the naturall Hebene, which groweth no where but in India,

Sola India fert
Hebenum.

A kinde of woode that is like vnto this Hebene, maye be died blacke: but the hardest and the massiuest (as Boxe and other) are meetest for it, and will bee brighte: and aboue all, the woode of the Pulberte tree, as well the white as the blacke, is the best to bee coloured, albeit the blacke be much more for the purpose: take then the saide woode, and let it lie the space of three daies in alome water, either in the sunne, or a prettie waie off from the fire, vntill the water ware somewhat warme: Then take oile oliue, or oile of linsseed, and put it in a little pan, wherein

is the blyghnesse of a nut of Romaine Vitrioll, and as much Wismstone. This done, seeth your woode in the saide oile, a certaine space, and so shall you haue a thing verie darke of colour. And the longer you let it boile, the blacker it will ware, but too much oile burneth it, and maketh it brittle, therefore, both in the one and the other, you must bee circumspect, and vse discretion.

To die Skines blew, or of the colour of Azure.

HAuing first well washed the skinne, and then wzing him, take the berries of walwozte, and Elder berries, and seeth them in water, wherein roche alome was dissolved, passe him once thzough this water, and let him drie, then passe him againe thzough the same water, and beeing wyped and dried againe, washe him with cleare water; then scrape out that water with the backe of a knife, and once againe passe it ouer with the same colour, and let it drie, so shall it be of a verie blewe, or azure colour.

To die Skines in Madder, called in Latine, Rubra maior, or Rubra tinctorum, into a reddish colour.

HAuing annointed, washed, wzing, and layd abroad the skinne, as is aforesaide, weate it with water that white wine lees, and baie salt haue been boyled in, and then wzing him: take then Creuses, or Crabbes shelles, (bee they of the Sea, or of the riuer) burned into ashes, the which you shall temper with the saide water of the lees and salte, and rubbe well the skinne therewith: then wash him well with cleare water, and wzing him: this done, take the redde colour tempered with water of Lees, and rubbe the skinne well ouer, and ouer with it, and then with the foresaid ashes, washing and wzinging it thzee times. Finallie, after you haue washed him, and wzing him, if you thinke it be not well enough, you shall giue him once dying with bzasil: the paist or masse of Rubra tinctorum must be made with water, that Lees of tartre hath been boyled in, and the said water must be luke warme, when

Ireos, a kind of Flower de luce called in Latin Raphanicis.

The first parte

you may make the paste of the redde colour, then leaue it so the space of a night. After this, put vpon the said Rubra tinctorum, a little alome, dzegs or lees, or alome Catinum steeped in water. You may also adde to it the colour of the the ring of Scarlet, which hath beene taken out boiling in lie, which is a goodlie secret.

To die Skinnes greene.

Sap greene is made with the berries of a dog berry tree

And oint the skin, and wash him well with cold water, and then in hot water, and so wipe and drie him. This done, take of the graines wherewith men make the sappe greene (the decoction thereof shall be put hereafter in this part, with them of all other necessarie things) and the saide grains or berries must be verie ripe, then put them in cleare water couered a finger heigth, put therein also rock alome, and giue them onelie one waume on the fire. This doone, straine them out into some vessell, then take the skin, & fold him in the middle rubbing him well on both sides with the saide sodden graines or berries which remaine in the pan, and after with raw alom powder. This done, take the ashes of Sheeps dung burned, and weat it with the saide colour, that you strained into the said vessell, and rub the skin well on euerie side, then cleare him againe of the saide graines, and wash him with cleare water, and set him to drie without wiping him. Finally cast on him two glasse fuls of the saide colour, and it will be a perfect greene.

Another waie to die Skinnes greene.

Let the skinne be annointed, well washed, wzung and stretched out as before, then take of the same graines and berries ye took before, which you shall stampe and seeth in rock alom water, and giue the skinne twoe wipes ouer with this colour, and so you must let it drie. Then after all this, ye shall giue him one dying or colouring of yellowe, made with the graines or else the berries of Nerprum, sodden in Water and alome, and a little Saffron, and you shall

shall haue an excellent græne.

To die the said Skinnes another way.

TAke the skin being annointed, washed, and spread abroad, die & colour him with the colour made of Sap-græne, and put to it a few ashes weate in water, and so rub the skin all about. And when you haue washed, and wiped him againe, giue him one wipe ouer with an Indian colour sodden in roche alome. And when it is drie, lay on it of the foresaide yellowe, and you shall haue a faire and liuely græne.

An other way to die skinnes of Azure colour, and faire.

TAke the skins of blacke Grapes, and rub well your leather withall, vntill it ware somewhat blew, and also rub it well with the pouder of Indicum, then washe it drie, and poolish it. Then steepe the Indicum in thicke red wine: and when the skinne is washed, annoint him with it, and you shall haue a faire skinne azured blew.

To die Skinnes red.

WASH well your skinnes, and lay them in Gall, lea- uing them so the space of two houres, and then wring them, and giue them one wipe ouer with the colour of Ligustrum, sod in water, and Alumen fecis. Then put to them some Spanish græne, at your discretion. This done, giue them two dyinges or colours of, or with Basill sod- den or boyled with Lie. And note, that if you will die Beats leather, or Spanish skinnes, you must boile the Ligustrum in swete and cleare Lye.

An other maner to die Skinnes greene.

YE shall take ripe Eldet berries, and the berries of Walwoot, and of Sap greene, and this well stam- ped, you shall put to it rochalome, as much as you shall thinke good, but rather too much then too little: then take the Lie, and put into it the saide berries of Sapgreene,

The first parte

and seeth them one waume. This done, put in the berries of the wall wort, or elder, and make them seeth also one waum, then take them from the fire, and let them coole, and after rub the skinnes with them. Finallie, you shall cast vpon them, the ashes of Sheepes dung, rubbing them wel with it. After this, giue them coloured water, that the saide graines or berries were sodden in, then take off the water with a curr ters knife, and let them drie. And if you need to giue them moze colour, then you may put in moze Indicum boiled, and it will be the better.

To die Neates leather into a greene colour, as well in Gall as in leaues.

Polithe well the leather with a Pomisse Stone, annoint it well with oile, and washe it: then take an vnce or two of Galles stamped, and put it in hote water, leauing it so an houre, then straine it through a linnen cloth, and put the leather into the same water, rubbing it well with your hands, and leaue it so the space of an houre: and hauing taken it out, wzing and stretch it abroad, and tight it. Then take the graines or berries of Nerprum, gathered in Iulie, when they be yet greene: dry them and stamp them well, adding thereto for enerie skin, two vnces of the roch alome, beaten in powder, and mingled with the powder of the said berries is graines. Then powze vpon the said powder boiling water, and let it coole: This done, powze of the saide water with the said graines vpon the skin, rubbing it wel ouer with the palme of your hand, then steepe the ashes of Goats dung in the water of the said graines, and with the same water rubbe likewise the skin well with your hand, after this wash him, and scrape out the water with a taners paring knife, then tight him out, and take other ripe graines of Sapgreene, and let them to seeth whole in water with roche alome, and afterward let them coole. Then take of the said sodden berries or graines, and rub the skin with them with your hands, and put of the ashes vpon it, which you shall steep in the same greene water, that the said berries

berries were sodden in. Finally, you shall wash the skin, and take out the water with a scraping knife, then you shall give it a course over of the said greene water, with a brush or cloute meete for such a purpose: and then laie him to drie and trimme him, and you shall haue a faire greene. If you will haue the colour darker, or sadder, when you set the said graines to seeth with the alome, you shall put to it a little Indicum well brated. And you must note, that the water be hote, when you steepe the ashes in it, with the water of the graines of Nerprum.

To die Skinnes with the flowers of Ireos.

TAke the fresh flowers of Raphanitis, or Ireos, and stamp them well, then take the drie graines or berries of Nerprum, and with them stampe roche alome, a reasonable quantitie, whereof a great deale can doe no hurt: put to it a little raine water, and mingle all this with the foresaid flowers stamped. Keepe this colour in some cleane vessell, and then take the skinnes, being annointed and washed, as is aforesaide, and put to them the graines of Sapgreene, with the powder, in the same maner that we haue spoken of the other: washe them, and scrape off the water with a knife, and so let them drie, and give them one wipe ouer finely, with the saide colour that you kept, let them drie againe, then dresse them according to the science, and you shall haue a faire leather.

To die bones in a turkish, or red colour.

AL kinde of bones may well be die andd coloured, but Hartes horne is farre better then anie other: take then what bone you will, and shape him into what forme you please, and polish him, and then boile him in roche alome water a good while, letting him after ward dry, then take good greene: and steep it in that whey of Gotes milk, and put it in some copper or brasen vessell well covered, and hide it vnder a doung hill the space of fiftene or xx. dayes, and then shall you finde it verie faire. You may make the like also with the brine of a man, in stead of the gotes whey.

The first parte

And for to make it redde, put in Cynabrum, or Bzasil, in stead of greene: but then you must put it in some vessell of woode or glasse, and not of copper nor bzaile.

To die hogges bristles, and other thinges, for to make Rubbers and brushes.

First wash well the Bzistles, then take water therein Froche Alome hath been boyled, and put the said bzistles therein, and let them lie, untill they take colour somewhat yellow: Then take Madder well stamped, and put in vinegar. Afterward set a kettle with cleare water on the fire, whereinto you shall cast the saide Madder, with the vinegar and all, and when it beginneth to boile, cast in the bzistles, & let them seeth but a verie litle while, then take off the kettle from the fire, and let it coole, and so shall you haue your bzistles of an excellent good colour.

To die the said bristles yellow, greene, or blew,
or anie other colour.

First, you must wash them, and let them boile in alome water, as the other before: Then take Ligustrum, and Saffron, if you will haue them yellow: Indicum, or the salce of Elder berries, or wallwort, or els the flowers of Ireos, if you will haue them blewe. If you will haue them greene, take painters greene, and dresse them as aboue said, assaying sometime if the colour please you. And by this meanes you may die them what colour you list.

To make a purple or purpurine, which is a colour wherewith men vse to make a colour like golde, for to paint and write with.

Melt a pound of fine tinne, and melt it as it is, take it from the fire, and put into it eight or tenne ounces of quicke siluer, mingle well altogether, untill it be like as it were dowe, then take a pound of Bzinstone, and a pound of Armoniacke salte well bzated. Incorporat all this with the saide dowe of the tinne and quicke siluer, and bzate

braie them well together in a mortar, or other vessell of
 woode or stone, and not of brasse. Then put all this compo-
 sition into some viall, which must be well luted, or clated a-
 bout the mouth, or so emplastered that the claying or luting
 be higher than the viall, a finger height or twain: Then af-
 terward set it so vpon the furnace, making to it a slow fire
 at the first, afterward a litle bigger, and so you shall main-
 taine it, stirring at times with a litle sticke, that which
 is in the glasse. And when you see that it will make a yel-
 lowe colour, take it from the fire, and let it coole and so shall
 you haue a very faire purple colour, like the colour of gold:
 afterward bray it with lie, and wash it with pissie or lie, ad-
 ding to it a litle saffron, and steepe it with gummed wa-
 ter, as you shall see hereafter more plainly.

To make Lacca of Brasill.

TAke two pailles full of strong lie, and putte in it a
 pounce of the shearing of fine scarlet, and let it boile
 vntill the said shearing be altogether dissolved, and
 consumed into water: then after powze it into some vessel
 of wood, or stone, and cast it in by litle and litle, a pounce of
 roche alome, mingling it well with a slicer of woode, and
 powze also to it, by litle and litle, two pailles full of cold wa-
 ter. And after put it in a straining bagge, and let it dreane
 and trickle out, then put that that remaineth in the bagge,
 into some vessel of glasse. This done, you shall set on the fire
 a pound of verzine, or brasill cut in peeces, into a paille full
 of lie, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished, the thicke-
 nesse of a finger, then straine it in another bag, and let the wa-
 ter that commeth out, be set again on the fire, with an ounce
 of gumme Arabick made in powder, and let it seeth vntill
 it be diminished half a finger: then powze it vpon the said
 composition, that you did put into the vessel of glasse, ming-
 ling well altogether with a wooden slicer, then put it in a
 bagge, and straine it well. The drow of verzine will remain
 in the bagge, whereof you may make round apples or bal-
 les, and drie them in the shadowe, and it will be perfit.

To

The first parte

To make white tables to vwrite in vwith the point of a vvire,
such as come out of Germanie.

TAke plaster called Gypsum, cribled or sifted, and steepe it and temper it with Hartes glue, or other, and glue your parchment lease one touch with it, and when it is drie, scrape it, that it may be euen and bright, and couer it euer againe with the saide plaster called Gypsum, and scrape it as befoze: then take Ceruse, well byated and sifted, and steepe it with the oile of Line seed sodden: annoint your tables with this mixtion, and lette it drie in the shadowe, the space of fve or six daies. This done, take a cloute or linnen cloth weat in water, therewith you shall sticke and make smooth the said tables, but the cloth must firste bee wrunge hard, and the water pressed out, then leaue it so the space of fiftene or twentie daies, vntill it be thorough drie, then applye it to your vse.

To make Rosset or Ruddie.

TAke an vnce of Basill broken small, a quarter of an vnce of Ceruse, and a quarter of an vnce of roch alom, mix all these thinges well together and stampe them well, then poure piss upon them vntill they be all couered with it, leauing it so the space of thre daies, and mixing it three or foure times a daie. Afterward strain it through a linnen cloth, and put it in a pan not leaded, or in a mortar of white stone, and let it drie in a place where there commeth neither sun, nor daie light: then scrape the said Rosset and keepe it, and when you will write withall, steepe it in gummed water.

To gilt ouer parchment, leather, or other such vvorke, vvhich men vse instead of hangings or Tapistrie.

TAke thre pound of oile of Line, Vernis, Pix Græca, of each a pound, halfe an vnce of saffron powder. Boile all this in a panne leaded, so much and so long, that putting in to it a hens feather, and taking it by and by out againe, it seeme

seeme as it were burned. Then take it from the fire, & take a pound of Aloe Epaticum, of the best, well made in powder and cast it in by little and little, stirring it incontinent well together with a strong sticke: for otherwise it would swell and rise by aloft. And if in case for all the stirring it rise by, take it off the fier and let it stand awhile, and sette it on the fire againe, making it boile anew, stirring it allwates diligentlie. And when all is wel incorporated together, take it from the fire and let it rest a while, then straine it through a linnen cloth into some other vessel wherein you will keepe it, when it is made. Now if in stead of the saffron ye did put to it of the yellow seed, which is in the flowers of lillies, you shall make it much better and fairer. When you will gilte the parchment, you shall giue it the ground and situation, with the white of an egge, or gum, wherebpon you shall laie siluer or tin leaues, but it shal not be so fair with the leaues of tin as with siluer. Then laie the said Vernix hot vppon the parchment or leather siluered, and you shall see immediatlie a colour of gold verie faire. Let it drie well in the sun, and printe it, and then painte it with what colour you will.

To die Crimsen Silke.

First cut in sunder or scrape hard sope small, and melt it in common water, then tack your silke in a linnen bag, or of fine canuas and thin, and putte it in a kettle with the said water and sope. Let it boile halfe an houre, stirring it that it cleaue not to the kettle, then take it out and wash it in salt water, and after in fresh water. Take also for euerie pound of silke a poude or more of roch olome, alaied in colde water, and see there be water enough, into the which you shall put the said silke without any bagg, and without setting it on the fire, leauing it so the space of eight houres: then take it out and wash it in fresh water, and after in salt water, then again in fresh water, & let it not drie, but put it wet as it is in a kettle with the crimsen, wel stamped & sifted, that is to say, 3. vneces for euerie pound of silke. If
you will.

The first parte

Will haue the silke of a higher colour, take foure vnces of it. and boile it in as much water, as will couer the silke, and that the water be aboue foure or fve fingers high, and for each pound of the said crimson, you shall put in thre vnces of small galles of Istria, well beaten into powder: Or in steepe of them, you may put in halfe an ounce of Arsnicke Cristaline, which will make the colour fairer, but it is dangerous because of the smoke, and all inconueniences that may happen, where such water may fall. And when it be ginneth to boile, put into it your silke prepared and ordered, as is aforesaid, and let it boile a quarter of an houre. Finally, take it off, and let it drie in the shadowe, and you shall haue an excellent thing.

To prepare and trimme brasill, to make of foure diuerse coloures.

PUt Brasill in as much cleane water as ye will, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the thirde part, or at the least vntill the colour please you, that is to saie that it be verte red, then deuide the colour into foure partes: and if of one of the partes, you will make a red colour or roset, put nothing to it, for the colour will be suche of it selfe. If you will make the other part blewe, put to a little Lime water, and you shall haue a faire blewe: Mary the brasill must be lukewarme. If you will make it violet, put lie to it: but if taunie, you shall put to it Alumen fortis.

To make Roset of Brasill another way.

Ye shall take a pot of water, and put in it the bignes of a Walnutte of vnsteaked lime, leauing it so the space of a night, then take as much brasill, brysed and broken, as will fil the vessel that you will boile it in, halfe full: then polye it into the saide water, with the lime wel strained, and let it so steepe in the saide water the space of foure houres, making it afterwardes boile vntill it be come to half, then bow down faire and softly the vessel that you boiled it in, & draw out the colour into some other cleane vessel, putting

putting to it the quantitie of a Cliche pease of roche alome well brated, and put it in when it is verie hot: then shall yee haue a goodlie thing to doe withall what you will. If you will wzite with it, adde to it a little gum water. If you will make it blew put to it thzee vneces of lie more or lesse, into a vessell, and you shall haue a verie faire blew.

To make beyond Sea Azure without

Lapis Lasuli.

Ye shall take an vnce of siluer, calcined or burned with Aqua fortis, and an vnce and a halfe of salt Armoniack, mix all well together with vineger and let it clarifie a litle. If the vineger be more than the saide thinges, take a waste that is too much, and put the rest in a vessell well leaded and well stoppt, that the substance haue no vent out, leaning it so flue and twentie daies, and at the end you shall finde verie faire Azure.

To make a greene colour to write or paint with.

Take Werdsgrease, Litarge, Quicke siluer, and brate al this together with the piss of a yonge childe: and then wzite or paint with it, and you shall see an excellent colour, as it were an Emeraud.

To braie fine gold, wherewith a man may write or paint with a pensill.

Take gold leaues beaten and foure dzops of honie: mixe it well together and put it in a glasse. And when ye will occupie it, steepe and temper it in gummed water, and it will be good.

The same another waie.

Take as much as you wil of the leaues of beaten golde or siluer, and late it abroad in a large cuppe or glasse, as ruen as you can, and weat it with cleare water, then brate it with your finger, wetting sometime your finger, but spread it not too much abroad in brateng it, and continue thus doing vntill it be wel broken, putting vnto it alwaies
water.

The first part

water. And when you thinke it is broken & bzated inough, fill the cup with cleane fresh water and stir it well, then let it repose halfe an houre : after this straine the water, and you shall finde the gold in the bottome of the cup, the which you may drie at your pleasure. When you will put it in experience, keepe and temper it with gummed water: also you must keepe it wel couered, that it take no filth. This is the best waie that you can haue, to make bzated or powned gold.

Another way with Purpurine.

TAke Purpurine, which you shall finde to be sold, or that you haue made your selfe in the maner aforesaide, put it in a dish with pissie or lie, and dip it well with your finger little and little : afterward fill the dish with pissie or lie, and let all settle doونه to the bottome. This done, stir it again, changing often the said lie, vntill all be as you would haue it, and finelie being broken and powned, and that the lasse pissie or lie be as cleare as when you did put it in, and after you haue strained it out, you shall put to it a little saffron, and temper it with gummed water. Then may you write, paint, or doe any thing else with it.

To make a ground to gilt vpon, like
burnished gold.

TAke Gypsum, the quantitie of a walnut, boale Armonicke, the bignesse of a beane, Aloe Epaticke, sugercandy, of each of them the quantitie of a beane, stampe them by themselves, and putting the one vpon the other, ye shall put to it last of all a little Cloet or honte.

To lay or settle gold with a single ground.

TAke fine Gypsum, Aloe Epaticum, Bole Armenicke, of each a like quantitie, and temper it with the whites of new laid egges, which you haue strained through a linnen cloth, and if your ground be too strong, you may temper it with water.

Another

Another waie to laie on gold.

TAke gummed water, and vwith the same onlie put gold, and the said ground will be good vpon parchment, or vpon skins, the like may you make with the whites of newe laid egges, and with milke of figs alone.

To make colours of all kindes of mettals.

TAke Chyristall or Paragon stone, and bzaie it well vwith the white of an egge, and then wryte with it, and when it is drie, rub the wryting with gold or any other mettall, and you shall haue the same colour that the mettall is of.

To lay gold on a black bottom or ground.

TAke the smoke of a Lamp, and pun or bzaie it well with the oyle of Line, or of walnuts. And when you will laie the gold vpon the said ground, let it not be neither too moist nor too drie.

To laie gold vpon Marble, or vpon any table of stone or other.

TAke Wole Armonicke, and bzaie it well with oyle of line or Walnuts: and when you will laie the gold vpon the said ground, let it not be too moist nor too drie.

To make letters of the colour of gold, without gold.

TAke an vnce of Oypment, and an vnce of fine cristall, and bzaie them each one by himselfe: then mingle them together with the whites of egges, and wryte with it.

To make siluer letters without siluer.

TAke an vnce of tin, two vnces of quicke siluer, & melte them together, then bzaie them with gummed Water, and wryte with it.

To make greene letters.

TAke the iuice of Rue, Verdigrease, & saffron: bray them well together, and wryte therewith with gummed water.

To

The first part

To make white letters in a blacke field.

TAke the pure milke of a fig tree in a glasse, and set it in the sun the space of halfe an houre: then alate it, or occupie it with gummed water, when you will occupie it. And when you haue written with it, blacke the paper with inke, as much as you will if the paper bee great, and when it is drie, rub it well with a linnen cloth. Then the letters that you made with the milke of the fig tree will goe off altogether, and the paper will remaine written white, because it was kepte and preserved by the same milke from the inke where the letters were. The like may you make with the yealke of an egge tempered in water, with the which you may write also: and when the writing is drie rub well the paper ouer with inke, as before. And when it is drie, rubbe the said letters made with the yealke of the egge, with some linnen cloth or knife, and they will off and leaue a white space, whereby you shall haue faire white letters in a black paper.

To make a greene colour to write and paint withall.

TAke Spanish græne, and keep it alone in vineger, and passe it through a linnen cloth, and brate it well vpon a Porphyre stone with cleare water, and put to it in braying it a little honie, and let it drie well, then brate it againe well with gummed water, and it will be perfect.

To trimme and dresse Azure.

Azure is brated with honie as Spanish græne is, but ye need not purge it otherwise: temper it with the whites of egges beaten, or with the water of glewe or gum. The water of glewe is made with parchement glewe, cleare and mollified, and strained as glewe is.

To dresse or trim Cinabrium for to write or paint with.

Brate

Take well the Cinabrium, vpon a Porphire Stone, with cleare cundite water, then let it drie, and put it in an Inckhorne, or glasse, but it is better in an inckhorne in Winter. After this, poure piss into it, mingle it well together, and leauing it so vntill all the Cinabrium be gone to the bottome: then change the piss, and doe as before, leauing it so vntill the next morning, changing so the vyne or piss foure or fve daies, vntill all be verie well purged: then take the white of an egge well beaten, wntill it be brought into cleare water, which you shall poure vpon the Cinabrium, so that it be more than a finger aboue it: After mixe well altogether with some sticke of a walnutte tree, or els with some little bone, then let the Cinabrium, descend downe to the bottome, and doe with this as before with the piss, the space of two or thre dayes, and this will take awaye all the saour of the piss. This done, ye shall put to it another white of an egge, and mingle all well together, and then it will be perfect, you must keepe it well stopped. At euery time that you will occupie of it, stirre it well: And when the white of the egge is so dressed, as is declared, it neuer corrupteth.

A ground to lay gold vpon anie mettall or yron.

Take Vernix liquida a pound, turpentine, oyle of line, of each of them an vnce: mixe wel altogether, and it is made.

To gilt the edges of Bookes.

Take the quantitie of a Walnut of Boale Armonicke, the bignesse of a Ciche Pease of Sugar Candie, braie them drie the one with the other, and put to it a litle of the white of an egge well beaten, then mingle wel altogether. This done, take the booke that you wil gilt, which must be wel bound, well gletwed, euencut, and wel polished, set him fast in the presse, and that as even and as right as you can possible: then with a pensill giue him a wispe ouer with the white of an egge well beaten, and let it drie, then giue him also an other with the said composition. And when it is

The first parte

well dyed, scrape it, and polish it well. Last of all, when you will late on the gold, wet the said edges with a little cleere water with a pensell, and then incontinent put on the gold leaues, cut in that bignesse they ought to be, and when it is drie, polish it with a dogs tooth. This done you may make that worke you will vpon it.

To keepe whites of Egges as long as a man will, without corrupting, and without putting Arsenicke to it. A secret not much knowen.

TAke the whites of egges, not breaking them in anie wise, and put to them as much white vineger as shall suffice, that is to saie, a reasonable quantitie, leaue it so the space of two daies, then passe it through some little clothe, without breaking or beating the whites of the eggs, leauing it so the space of eight daies, then straine it againe, & put it in a vessell well stopped, for to occupy when you haue neede.

The manner how to make the ground or foundation for Indicum.

TAke Gumme Armoniacke three partes, Gumme Arabicke one part, Serapinum, a fourth part; keepe these in vineger vntill they be verie soft, then mixe them very wel, and straine them through a linnen colth, and it will be very good to occupie when you haue neede.

Another perfit ground for the same water.

TAke Gumme Armoniacke an vnce, Gumme Arabicke three vneces, and steepe it in vineger the space of a daie and a night, then take the bignesse of a walnut of good yelowe Honie and Carlike head well pilled and made cleare, and well stamped. Boyle all these things togither in strong vineger, putting to it a little Aloe Epaticum, and lette it boyle a good while, then straine it through a little clothe, and wring out well all the substance of it. And if you think it bee to liquide or soft, or to cleare, boyle it againe, vntill you think it is thicke enough, then keep it in a glasse or vessell.

fel of earthe leaded, or of bone. When you will gilt anye thing, annoint it first with this composition, with a persel, and rubbe it well, so that the ingrauing be not filled, and leaue it so as long as you will: then when you will laie on the leaues of gold, blowe a little your breath vpon the said foundation or ground, and set on the said leaues of golde, disposing and ordering them, as is requisite, pressing them well downe with a pensill, or with a little woll or bombase and then shall you haue a verie excellent gilding.

A goodlie way how to make gold and siluer in powder, a thing, easie to be done, and there will come of it an excellent colour. This is a verie rare secret, which hath not been vsed nor knowen vntill this present.

Take leaues of golde a Crowne weight, or as much as you will, and set it to the fire in some little cleane pan or pipkin, and in an other vessell you shall put foure times as much in weight of quicke siluer, a good way off from the fire, so that it maie but onlie warme a litle, for otherwise it might vanish away. Let not the leaues of gold take so much heate, that they melt, but let them waxe almost redde. This done, take them from the fire, and the quicke siluer likewise, which you shall poure hote vpon the leaues of gold, and incontinent mingle them well together with a litle sticke, the space of a Pater noster, and poure it afterward into a dish full of cleare water, & you shall haue a dowe of the said gold and quicke siluer, but the colour of the gold will be so darkened and obscure, that a man shall perceiue and see nothing at all. And this is the dowe that the goldsmithes call Amalgama, and the learned men Malagama, which is a Greeke worde, and being corrupted of the Arabians was chaunged into Amalgama. Also you may make this colde, in braying the leaues a good while with the quicke siluer vpon a Porphire stone

The first parte

untill all be mixed and soynded together. And braying it also with strong vinegar, of the iuice of limons, it will sooner be made, and will inco:porat and come together the better, then must you washe it twice or thise with cleare water. Now howe soeuer you haue made this dow or Amalgama, you must straine it through a linnen clothe fine and thicke, to the intent that a part of the quicke Silver may goe through: or els straine it through a wilde Goates skin, or a lambes skinne, which is farre better, and presse it hard, to the intent there may come out as muche quicke Silver as is possible. Then take that remaineth in the cloth or skin and put to it halfe as much faire quicke byzimsstone citrine. First stampe well the byzimsstone, and mingle it with the said pastt or dowe: and being so mingled, set it on the fire in a dishe or Iron lable, leauing it so untill all the byzimsstone be burned, and all the rest yellow. Then let it coole and put it in a dishe, washing it so often with cleare water, till you haue a faire colour of golde. Then keepe it in some glasse or earthen vessell leaded, as you do the other punned and brayed golde, and when you will put it in experience, steepe it in Rosewater or other, wherin you shall haue mollied or dissolued some cleare gumme Arabicke. Then dyes and order it to wright or paint with, and you shall haue an excellent thing. When you haue wrighten or painted, being once drie, you may burnishe it with a dogges toothe, which you cannot doe to the other brayed or punned golde, that Scrutueners and Painters now a daies doe vse. This secret hath bene practised of the olde and auncient wrighters, as we see in some other bookes. But nowe you must vse the practise to burnishe it, laying a white paper vpon the gold, and rubbing first vpon the said paper with the dogs tooth. And if you thinke that it is not yet burnished inough, you may burnish it once againe, with the tooth vpon the gold, without the paper betwixt.

To make a verie faire vernix, to vernish the said golde, and all other workmanship.

Take

TAke Bengewine, and bzate it the best you can betwixt two papers, then poure it in some dioll, and poure vpon it good Aqua vite, that it be aboue the Bengewine thre or foure fingers high, and leaue it so a date or twaine, then put to it, for halfe a dioll of such Aqua vite, flue or sixe blades of Saffron slenderlie stamped, or els whole. This done straine it, and with a pensill bernishe therewith anie thing gilted that you will, which will become bright and faire, drying it selfe immediatlie, and will continue manie yeares. Now if you will bzelle Siluer in such a maner, do euen with the Siluer leaues as you did with the golde, if not, in stead of bzimstone you shall take white common salt, then dzes the bernishe in the foresaid maner, putting to it the almond of Bengewine, that is to saie, the white that is found in the middes of Bengewine, and put in no saffon at all. And the saide bernishe of Bengewine and Aqua vite, without anie other thing, is verie good to bernishe all thinges, as well painted as not painted, and also to make tables and cofers of a walnut tree, and Hebene to glister and shine, and of all other thinges. Likewise woakes of copper gilted, and not gilted: for it maketh bright, preserueth, aideth the colour and dzieeth incontinent, without taking any dust or filth, but that you may make it cleane with a linnen cloth, or with a foresalle, which is better, as if it were not bernished at al.

To braie or breake gold or siluer easily after the common maner that the best workmasters doe vse.

TAke what golde leaues you will & incorporate them well in a cuppe of glasse with Zulep roset, stirring it well with your middle finger, litle and litle. And when all is incorporated togither, bzate it well vpon a Porphyre stone, then poure by litle and litle cleare Water vpon the stone mixing it alwaies: After straine the said golde and Zulep into a dish or cuppe of glasse, and wash wel the stone that there remaine nothing. Then stirre all with your finger

The first parte

ger in the said dish, and let it so repose: after poure the water out, and put it in other freshe, cleare and warme, and washe it so, vntill all the Zulep be washed and cleansed out, and that the water, putting it in your mouth, be in no wise sweete, then let it drie. This done you shall put it in a cup of cleane glasse, and rake out a fewe hote embers a good wate from the fire, that the glasse breake not, whereupon you shall set the said cup, vntill the golde ware verte hote, and be returned to his naturall colour. Finally temper it with gummed water, soz to put it in experience.

To make a licour that maketh a golden colour
without golde.

TAke the iuice of Saffron floures, when they are freshe vpon the plant, and if you can get none, take Saffron dried, well made in powder, and put to it as muche yellowe and glistering oymint, that is scalie and not earthie, then with the Gall of a Hare, or of a Pike, which is better, bray them well togither. This done put them in some bioll vnder a dunghill certaine daies, then take it out, and keep it, and when you will write with this licour, you shall haue a faire colour of gold.

Another licour of the colour of golde, for to write and to gilt iron, wood, glasse, bone, and other like things.

TAke an egge laide the same daie that you beginne to make this, the which egge you shall open at one end, and take out all the white, then take two partes of quicke siluer, and one part of salte Armoniacke, that is cleane and well beaten: and of these two things, you shall put as much vpon the yealk of the egge that remaineth in the shell, as will fill it vp againe: then mingle well altogether with a litle sticke. After stop the said egge with the peece that you tooke off, closing it well with a peece of ware, that nothing maie enter into it, nor anse thing issue out: then lay it vnder a horse dung right vp, the open end vpwarde, this done,

done, take another halfe egge shell, and make as if were a couer or a cap vpon the said broken end, couering it with dung, and leaue it so the space of twentie or fure and twentie dayes, and so shall you haue a verie faire colour of gold for to write, and to doe what you will withall. And if the said substance be to hard or too thicke, you may bzeake it or temper it with gummed water.

Another goodly licour to make a golden colour with little cost, and it is a thing easie to be done.

TAke the pilles of Citrones or oringes very yellowe, and cleare them well of the white that is within side, then stampe them well in a mortar of stone or wood, well made clean, and take good yellowe brimstone, cleare and bright, and well beaten in powder, which you shall mingle with the said pilles stamped, stamping well altogether: this done, you shall put all this into a broll, and keep it in a deep cellar or caue, or in some moist place by the space of eight or ten daies. Finally you shall heat it againe by the fire, and then write or paint with it, and you shall find it a verie excellent colour of gold.

To make Incke or a colour to write with, in a verie good perfection.

Ye shall take good Galles, and bzeake them in three or foure peeces, that is to saie, stampe them slightly, and put them in a frying panne, or some other yron panne with a litle oyle, frying them a little, then take a pound of them, and put it in some vessell leaded, pouring into it as muche white wine as will couer it ouer, more than a good hand breadth. After take a pound of Gum Arabicke well stamped, and eight vneces of Vitrioll well made in powder: mixe all well together, and set in the sunne certaine daies, stirring it as often as you may: then boyle it a little if you see that you haue need, and after strain it, and it will be perfect. And vpon the Lees that shall remaine in the bottome,

The first parte

you maie poure other wine and boile it a litle, and straine it: you may put Wine vpon the same lees as often as you will: that is to saie, vntill you see that the wine whiche you put in, will stain, or be coloured no more. Then mingle all the said wine, wherinto you will put other galles, gumme, and vitrioll, as at the beginning, then keeping it in the Sunne, you will haue a better inck than the first: and do so euerie daie, for the oftener you doe it, the better you shall haue it, & with lesse cost. And if you find it to thicke, or that it be not flowing inough, put to it a litle cleare lie, which wil make it Liquide and thinne inough. If it be to cleare, adde to it a litle gumme Arabicke. The galles must bee small, curled, and massiue within, if they be good. The good vitriol is alwaies within of a colour like vnto the Clement. The best gumme is cleare and byttle, that in stamping it, it becommeth poudre easily, without cleaning together.

A good way and maner how to make Incke for to carrie about a man in a drie poudre, which (when he will write with) hee must temper with a litle wine, water, or vineger, or with some other licour, and then he maie incontinent put it in experience: with the saide poudre all other incke may be amended, be it neuer so euill.

Ye shall take Peach or Abricot stones, with their kernels, sweete almonds, or bitter, so that they haue the shells hard, and that the almonds be within them. And if in case you can get but the said stones without their kernels, it shall be good inough, but not so good as with the kernels: take then all the said things together, or those that you can get, and burne them vpon the coales: and when they bee verie redde and inflamed, take them out, and thus being rebacte and made into verie blacke coales, keepe them in a panne: take likewise rosin of a Pine tree, and put it in a panne, and make it flame and burne: then take another lit le skillett, or els a litle bagge holden open, with litle
Alices

Sticks laid a crosse ouer it, or otherwise, as you shall thinke good, and hold the mouth of the bagge downeward ouer the flame, so that the smoke of the saide rosin may gather together, and sticke round about the saide pan or bag, and when all the rosin is burned and all colde againe, cause all the saide smoke to fall vpon a paper or table, or some other thing, and keepe it, but if you will not take the paines to make this smoke, bute it of them that make printers inke. Of this blacke or smoke you shall take one parte, or what quantitie you will, of the coales of the saide stones another part, of Vitrioll one part, of fried gals, as is aforesaid, two parts, of gum Arabicke foure parts. Let all these bee well stamped, sifted, and mingled together, and then keepe well this pouder in a linnen bag, or of leather, for the older it is the better it will be. When you will occupie it for to make inke thereof, take a little of it and temper it with Wine, water, or vineger, the which being put into it warme, the inke shall be the better, neuertheless being put in colde, it maketh no great matter, and you shall haue immediatlie very good inke, which you maie carrie where you will, without spilling or shedding. If you haue naughtie inke, put to it a little of the saide pouder, and it will become immediatly verie blacke, and haue a good glasse.

To make a great deale of Inke quicklie,
and with little cost.

Take of the blacke that Carriers or fanners doe blacke their skinnes with, for you may haue much for monte: then take the gall of a fish called a Cuttle, which costeth almost nothing, and chieflie in places nigh to the sea side, and in eating the said fishe at diuers times, you maie keepe the galles together. Then mingle the saide galles with the fanners colour, without any other thinge, you shall haue a perfect inke. To make it yet better, you may put to it of the pouder made of the coales of Vitrioll, of Galles, and of gumme, and the saide inke shall bee verie good to printe in
Copper.

The first parte

Copper, putting to it a little oyle of Line, so that it maie be Liquide and sitting of it selfe, so; to pearce the better into all maner of Engrainings, and that it may abide well vpon the paper, without running abzoard.

To make Printers Incke.

Printers Incke is made onelie with the smoke, of Ro^e sine, as is aboue said, and is tempered with moist vernish, you must seeth it a litle to make it Liquide or thicke, as you shall neede. But in winter moister than in Sommer: and alwaies the thicker maketh the letter fairer, blacker, clearer and b;ighier. But in what maner soeuer it bee, it must be euer well mixed with the smoke. And to make it Liquide, as is saide, you must put more oile of Line, or of walmattes to the vernishe. If you will make it thicker, put lesse oile and more smoke, letting it seeth more. If you wil print red, in stead of the said smoke, mingle vermilion well bzaid, with the saide vernishe. If you will print Greene, put in Spanish Greene. If you will make it blewe (as men haue done sometime heretofore) take Azure of Almaine, or of that glasse, which is nowe made at Venice, doing in all points as we haue spoken of the black Incke.

To make Incke so white, that although a man write with it vppon white Paper, it may easily and perfectly be red. A verie goodly thing.

Ye shall take the shelles of new layd egges, very white and well washed, then bzate them well vppon a cleane Marble stone, with cleare water. Put them in a cleane dish, vntill the powder descend to the bottome: after dreane out the water lightly, and let the powder drie of it self, or in the Sun, and so shall you haue an excellent white, that neither Ceruse, nor ante other white in the world, maie be compared vnto it, if you dresse it and keep it cleane. And when you will occupie it, take Gumme Armoniacke well washed, and mundified and made cleane of that yellow skinne that is a
bout

bov it: then keepe it the space of a night in distilled Vineger, and in the morning you shall finde it dissolved, and the vineger shall become whiter than milk, the which you shall straine through a clean linnen cloth, and with a litle of this white licour, you shall temper the saide powder, and then write or paint with it, and you shall have a white excellent above all other soytes. A noble woman of Italie, bled no other thing to blaunch her face: and keepe her self very white withall, and yet it appeared not that she bled any such thing. Also the saide powder hurteth nothing at all the face, nor the skinne, nor the teeth, as the sublime, the Ceruse, and other like things doe, which gentlewomen vse oft, to their great detriment and hurt. But if you will vse the saide white made of egge shelles vpon your face, you must braise and consume it verie fine, and that it haue almost no palpable substance, and that it may be penetratiue and pearcing, to the intent it maie continue. In the which thing euery man may proue and assay what his wit is able to doe. But aboute all things, when you will vse it for the face, it is necessarie that you put to it the third part of calcined and burned Talchum, as we will shewe you hereafter.

To make a powder to take off blottes of Incke, fallen vpon the paper, or els the letters and writing from the paper, which is rare, but yet profitable.

Ye shall take Ceruse well brazed, and make thereof a dough with the milke of a Figge tree, then let it drie, afterwarde braise it againe, and drie it as befoze, and so seuen times: then keepe it so in powder. And when you will vse it to take out blottes, or letters out of paper, take a litle linnen cloth weat in water, pressing & wringing the water out, then spread it abroad vpon the place where ye will haue it, and leaue it there vpon vntill the paper & the inck be moyst withall: then take away the weat cloth, and vpon the blot or letters that you will haue taken a waie, put a litle of the saide powder of Ceruse, leauing it so the space of a night.

The first parte

In the morning you shall take a linnen clothe cleane & drie wherewith you shall rub of softlie and finelie the saide powder, and the paper will remain exceeding white for to write vpon againe, as well as before, and better. And if all be not well rubbed of at the first time, you maie do it once again, and you shall not faile.

To make a kind of Vernish, but much fairer and better than that which Scriueners doe vse, and is of lesse cost, & stinketh not as other Varnish doth.

The Vernish which Scriueners doe commonlie vse, is nothing else but the gum of Juneper made in powder, and of the same is liquide vernish made, in boiling the said gumme in the oile of Line, and of this powder doe Scriueners vse, to cause that the inke runne not abroad, and that the letter be the fairer and cleaner. Nowe, for to make a powder of the like effect and verte faire, with lesse coste, and without any euill sauour, take egge shelles what quantitie you will, taking awaie the little skin within side: and when you haue groselie stamped them, put them into a pan, such a one as will endure the heate of the fire, couering it with some coner, then set it in some glasiers or potters furnace, or in a brycke, tile, or lime makers kill, leauing it there vntill all the shelles be come into a verte white powder, which is called egge lime: sift it and keepe it. And when you will occupie it, cast a little quantitie of it vpon the paper or parchement, and spread the powder well vpon it, rubbing it well with a hares foote, or otherwise: then taking awaie that which is too much, write vpon it, and you shall finde it of better effect than the Vernix. When the writing is drie, if you will take awaie the said powder, yea the common vernish, for feare least men should white their hands, rubbe the paper or parchement with crums of white breade, for it will draw to it selfe, and take awaie all the vernishe or powder that is vpon it.

To make

To make Inke to rule paper for to write by, whereof the writing being drie, the lines may bee so taken out, that it shall seeme ye haue written without lines.

Take Paragon stone, stampe and bzate it well, then take the bignesse of a little nut, of the fairest Carter or lees of white wine, calcined and burned, setting it to steepe and dissolue in a dishfull of cleare water, and then straine it out. And with this water you shall temper the blacke powder of the Paragon stone, vntill it become like inke, with the which you shall rule your paper or parchment: and write vppon those lines what you will with common inke. And when the writing is drie, for to take out the said lines, you shall take hard crums of white bread and rubbe your paper ouer with them, and the lines that you haue ruled will goe out as cleane as though there had neuer bene

line at all. This is a goodlie secret
and verie rare,



To

The first part

To sublime quicke siluer, that is to say, to make common sub-
lime, that goldsmithes, Alchemistes, and gentlewomen
doe vse, and that men vse in manie thinges concerning
Phyicke.



TAke a pounce of quicke siluer, and
put it in some vessell of wood with a
litle vineger, and salt Peter, then
braie it and mortifie it well with a
wooden pestle. Then take halfe a
pound of common salt, foure vnces
of salt peter, let all this be wel braied
and put vpon the quick siluer in the
same vessell of woode, stirring wel alto-
gether, putting to it
two pounds of Koch alum burned. Incoorporat wel all this
together, and put it in a bioll, or some pot luted & claid a fin-
ger higher than the substance within is. Then put it & dis-
pone it in a pan or skillet vpon sifted ashes: then set the said
pan on the furnace, setting the Limbeck vpon the bioll or
pot luted, & then the recipiente to receiue that distilleth out,
as men do in all maner of distillations. Make to it at the
first a slow fire, vntil al the moisture be drawen out, which
you shal take out of the recipient, and keep wel, for it wil be
good for many thinges, and spectallie for to mollifie other
quick siluer, to make other sublime. This done, make your
fire greater, and continue it so vntil you see the Mercurie
or quicke siluer to be sublimed thoroughly white, that is to
saie, that it be risen aboue all the substance, and made as if
were a white cake. And if you wil make it higher, that is
to saie, vnto the necke and brimme of the biol or pot, then
take a sheete of paper, and wrape it round about the biol
or pot, that is to saie, about the bodie of it that is vncou-
ered aboue the furnace: then increase your fire, and make it
greater,

greater, and this white cake will rise by little, and will cleave to the bzinne of the pot, remaining there like a little bel of white subline, then let it coole. Then take of the recipient, and lift by the limbeck, making the pot clean without side, to the intent that when you break it, ther sal no filth among the said subline. This done, breake the viol or pot, and in taking of the subline, you must keep it from the smoke, and in this sozt you may make a loafe or a cake of a hundred or two hundred pound, or as much as you wil, keeping always the propozition of the quantitie of the things, according to the waight here aboue witten. The Lees that remaineth in the bottome of the said pot or viol, may be stamped and dissolved in boyling water, and then straine it and let it seeth, and then drie thzoughly: there wil remain in the bottome a salte, the which wil be of the nature of the salte Peter, of the common salt, and of the alome that you did put in. And the said salt wil be very good to make other newe subline, with other quicke siluer and vinegre: or els in steed of vineger you may take the aforesaide water that distilleth in the Sublimation, and so shall you make it verte perfect. And you must note that the saide subline, made with roche alome, is better for gentlewomen, that wil paint their faces with subline. But I counsaile them, that in steede of subline, they vse some of the waters that I haue spoken of in the bookes before. For goldsmiths, Alkimists, and for manie things requirred in Physicke, it is better to put in rawe vitrioll in steede of burned alome: but this is verte euil and hurtful for gentlewomen, for the mosse part of them that make subline, make it with vitrioll, partlie because it is made with lesse coff, and partlie because it is profitabler for manie things, than made with alome, which is almost for nothing but for Gentlewomen. There be some naughtie Persons that put Arsenicke Cristalline to distil with quicke Silver, a thing practised of too many men. Wherefore, it is good and profitable.

The first part

ble to admonish euerie man that he take heed, for certaintie in respect of a litle gaine, they make themselves worthy to be burned quicke: for besides that men see often times, that by such subline, women haue their faces swoln withal, like a bladder blovne, also it may happen that in physicke they hurt or kill men. The saide subline made with alome and Vitrioll, may easilie be sublimed a newe, that is to say, for every pound of this subline to put to it half a pound of common white salt or burned alome, or vnsleaked lime, in setting this to subline as before: the which will subline it self much sooner, and will way faster the oftener you subline it. The Alchymistes following the preceptes of Geber, of S. Thomas and other Philosophers, go about and spend time to subline it diuers times for to fire it, among whom there be that subline it a hundzeth times, and other som two hundzeth times, and yet at the end bring it to none effect: and that commeth, because that alwaies they put in, in subliming the said lees, that is to saie, the salt, alom or Vitrioll, as we haue said. And seing that the nature of fire is to fire and make firm things that soone sit a waie, the oftener the said subline commeth to the fire, the more doth it fasten or fire at euerie time, but that parte that is fired, is alwaies mingled with the saide lees and so is losse. Therefore they which made the said sublimation, not considering the reasons and causes why such a thing happeneth, found that by litle and litle their subline was diminished, and peradventure thought it had flowen awate, or else consumed in the fire, rather than to beleue that it remained in the said lees, from the which it can in no wise be separated. Now minding philosophicallis to proceed in the fastning or firing the said subline, you must firste subline it thzee or soore times with common salt, burned alome, lime, or Talchum, as is saide: to the intent that in this wise it may bee mundified and cleansed from all earthie and vncleane substance, that it containeth, and from the superfluous moisture wherof it is ful.

is full. It is mundified and made cleane of the earthy substance, because the earth sublimeth not, but remaineth in the bottome of the violl or pot, cleaving with the grounds, which is the salte, alone or vitrioll that is put in it, which things we call here Lees or dregs, because they remaine in the bottome, as the Lees of wine, or of oyle doth. Also it is purged of the aquositie or superfluous moisture, two manner of wayes. The first is, because that with the same, or distilled water, therewith it was watered, as we have said before, the moisture or watrinesse of the said quicke silver distilleth out in a vapoure. The other is, because of the ofte subliming it, the nature of the fire is annexed vnto it, which diminisheth it, the which two things are the principall cause why it fasteneth. And so are they the only partes that make the perfect fixation or fastening, according as they are sufficientlie loyned with the things that you will fasten or fire. And here we meane no other thing by the thing fixed or fastened, but that the fire hath made suche a decoction, that it vanisheth not away, or is lightly carried away with the Wine, and that all the substance remaineth in the bottome, and consumeth no more. Therfore after you haue sublimed it three or foure times, and that it is well purged of the earthie substance, and of the superfluous moisture, as is aforesaide, you shall set it to sublime apart by it selfe, without any grounds or Lees, and shall sublime it so often vntill all remaine fixed to the bottome of the violl or potte, and that it flee not away, or diminisheth, for any great fire that you make. But if you will make it in lesse space and easier, obserue this rule, which is certaine and infallible. When you haue sublimed it three or foure times, or oftener, you shall adde to it the fourth part of fine Silver calcined, and burned, as we will after ward declare: then after you haue mixed it well together, sette it to sublime, and when it is sublimed, mingle that which is risen vpp, with that that remaineth in the bottome, then sublime it againe: and so, so often that it rise vp no more, but remain in the bottome for

The first parte

all the vehemence of the fier, and so shall it be perfect, verte
white, cleane, fusible, and penetratiue or pearcing. And hee
that would make a good quantitie of it, & is not able to put
to it as much fine siluer, as the fourth part of it, hee maie
make it in this maner following. After he hath sublimed
it thre or four times with the grounds or Lees, as is afore-
said, let him keepe it by it selfe, and take a little of it, that
is to saie, as much as for to soyn or put with the fourth part
of fine siluer, that he should put to it, as in example. If he
haue but halfe an vnce of siluer, let him take an vnce of
the said sublime, and when he hath mixed it together, let him
sublime it as often as befoze, vntill all remaine fired in
the bottom, and he shall haue two vnces, or litle lesse of sub-
lime fired: for the fire in drying it, & making the decoction
eateth and consumeth som part of it, beside that consumeth
in stamping and in the violl or pot. Then let him take these
two vnces fired, or as much as is of it, with thre times as
much of sublime not fired, that was kept, and then let him
mingle altogither, and sublime it as oft as befoze, vntill
all be fired. And if hee will make more of it, let him take a-
gaine thre partes of the other sublime, and so shall hee
make it as often and as much as he will, the which is much
better than to make it all at once, for by this meanes is
Volatile fixum, and Fixum volatile, oftener made, which is
that the Phylosophers esteeme most, and is also more fast-
ble, more pearcing, and of greater vertue. In this opera-
tion consisteth all the secret, & the greatest misterie of the
Phylosophers, and chieflie of Geber: who maketh the most
parte of his woozke in this maner of subliming and firing
of tentimes: and onelie keepeth the thing secret that must
be sublimed, the which thing because hee will hide it from
them that be not woorthy to know it, as himselfe affirmeth,
he calleth it quicke siluer, but hee meaneeth another thing,
although in effect the same thing declareth, that it is but
quicke siluer, but brought from his nature vnto a perfecter
degreé, as for example. Dowe is meale, not in the first es-
sence

sence and being, but is redact and made of the Baker, in a more estimable nature, and néerer to perfection. No man ought to hope to attaine to this high knowedge by his owne wit, but onlie by the grace and gift of God, who, as all the Phylosophers saie, Cui vult largitur, & subtrahit.

To make Cinabrium, and therof to make loaves of a hundreth or two hundreth pounds, as great as a man list, as those are that come out of Almaine, which secret hath not before this time been knowen of anie in Italic.

All those that delight in secrets, and p̄ncipallie in things belonging to mettalles, knowe how to dresse Cinabrium, but in a small quantitie, as a pounce or two at a time, and not paste. In Germanie, and some partes of Fraunce, there be that make it great lumps or masses, and send it so into Italic, and ouer all the world, and yet keep it maruellous secret to themselves, without publishing it vnto many men. Therfore we will also communicate this secret (althogh it consist in a small thing) to the glory of God, and the p̄ffit of the commonwelth, teaching here in a brief maner, to make it in as great quantitie as a man will: take of quick siluer nine parts, byzinstone, citrine two parts, yet manie men put threë parts of byzinstone, for the nine parts of quick siluer, other foure, and some as much of the one as of the other. But when it is for to paint with, there cannot be too much byzinstone, for there cometh the liuelier color of it, and for other things it is better that for one pound of quicke siluer, there be but three or foure vnces of byzinstone. Put then the byzinstone in some large pan, melting it with a slow or smal fire: & when it is molten, take the quick siluer in a linnen cloth in your left hand, & wzing it litle and litle into the said byzinstone, which must first be taken from the fire, and mingle it with a sticke, to the end the quick siluer may incorporat it self well with the byzinstone, not cesing to stir it, & to lose it always from the pan, vntil al be wel cooled, and you shal haue a black mixture, which shal be neither

The first parte

like the Brimstone nor quicke Silver. Stampe this mixture and brate it well, and sift it, and of this powder you may make what quantity you will, putting it in a great panne. Now if you will dzesse the Cinabrium, you shall take a bioll of glas, as great as you will, yet see notwithstanding, that ye fill the saide bioll but a quarter full of the substance that you shall put in it. And after, having well luted and claid the bioll, with a claie or paist made with white claie, and the bearing of clothe, which men call Lutum sapientia, as wee will shewe you hereafter, how to make it perfectly, & when it is well dzied, put in as much of the saide powder, as will fill a quarter of the said bioll, or lesse, and without closing by the mouth of the said vessell of glasse, ye shall set it vpon a great furnace, if you haue moche substance, then make vnder it a slight and slowe fire, the space of two or thre houers, and afterward somewhat greater. But for to make a great quantitie of it, you must euer and anon, put in of the saide powder, leauing so still the said vessell of glas vpon the fire to sublime: then take a sticke made meet for the purpose, that may reach to the bottome of the saide vessell, and bee more than a handfull without, and haue also vpon the sticke a rounde lumpe of the saide Lutum sapientia, to the intent that the saide sticke so being put into the bioll, it may close the mouth of it, and that when the sticke riseth by, the peece of Lutum sapientia may also rise withall, & open the mouthe of the said bioll: you must haue also made readie and settled a founnell, such as they fill hoggesheads of wine withall, which must haue alwaies the neck of it within the mouth of the bioll, and that the sticke may goe through the middle of the founnell, that by that meanes it may stop the straitte of the founnell with the mouth of the biol. All these things thus set in order, you must keepe the saide powder nigh vnto the fire, to the intent that it may be hote: for if you should put it in colde, vpon the hot that is in the bioll, you should make colde and let the sublimation of the Cinabrium. Now when the first powder hath bin on the fire, the space of five houres,

and that it is thoroughlie or partly sublimed, lift by the sticke a little that is in the pot, and so open the mouth of it, in lifting by the round peece of claie that stopped it, and put in three or foure spoonefulles of the saide powder that you kept warme, then let downe the sticke, with the round bottome of claie, that it maie close the violl as before.

And you must vnderstand, that the said sticke is not put into the vessell for any other cause, but to keep that the said powder which is in the bottome, beginning to sublime, should not cleaue round about the mouthe of the violl, for then it would stoppe it so, that you coulde put none other powder vnto it, nor make the loaves so great as is said: and herein consisteth the whole secret to make the loaves great. For if you would put in all the substance at once, that is to saie, a hundreth or two hundreth pounce of substance, you should make the masse or lump so great, that it would neuer be brought to perfection, and must make so great a fire to it, that rather it would melt both the vessell, and also mar the furneyes, than the matter or substance would sublime. But in putting it in thus by litle and litle (the sticke being in the middle) all the substance sublimeth, baketh, & wareth red, and by litle and litle sticketh to the highest parte of the vessell, then in putting to it againe new powder, it descendeth to the bottome, and there finding all thinges hot, with that that is hot it self, and in a small quantitie it sublimeth, baketh, and wareth red incontinent, incorporating it selfe with the first. So in putting in by litle newe hot powder, and keeping alwaies the fire in one state, you shall make as great quantitie of it as you will, and shall haue very great loaves of faire Cinabrium, the which will haue onelie a hole in the middle, which is the space where the sticke went thorough. Finallye, you may put to it new powder, in taking awaie the sticke altogether, and closing the mouth, and then make a fire: for this last powder will likewise sublime, and will make a bottome to the losse of Cinabrium.

Moreouer, you shall note and vnderstand, that the great

The first parte

fire, that is to saie, long continued & kept, hurteth not, and nowe and then you must mooue and lift vp and downe the said sicke, to the intent that the Cinabrium cleaue not to it, and stop to the mouthe of the vessell, that you can put no more fresh powder to it, as is said. This is the sure and perfect waie and meane how to make Cinabrium, in as great loanes as you will, which hither to hath not been knowne in Italie; you may doe the like in pottes of potters clate white, so that they be well luted and claid ouer, that they may endure the fire, and not bzeake.

To fine and renew Borax:

Borax was called of the ancient writers Chrisocola, and was both naturall and artificiall, as Plinie, Dioscorides, and other write, and men did vse of it in Physicke, and also to solder Gold and Siluer, and other mettalles, as men vse yet now a daies. For the nature of it is to melt, and to resolue quicklie and soldering. It is vsed in worke also for to make a bodie, that is to saie, to gather together the sylling of golde and siluer, and in all other thinges, wherein a man hath neede of a quicke and sodaine founding or melting. Moreouer, gentlewomen helpe themselves also much with it to make them faire. For it maketh the skinne very white, fine, and cleane, without danger of anie poison, or hurting of the teeth or flesh. The ancient men of old time had of it greene, wheresof now a dayes is none found, nor yet anie man maketh it. Marie, wee haue that is verie white, and also somewhat blacke, which peraduenture a man may saie is like their graine. The white is in little long peeces with certaine sinewes or vaines all along, so like vnto roch alome that manie are deceiued, or deceiue other with it: For when a man setteth the saide Borax vpon the fire, it boileth and swelleth vp in all points like alome, and so remaineth white and full of holes like a Spunge, and easie to be broken with your handes, euen as Roche alome burned. But subtil and craftie Marchantes knowe Borax
frans.

from alome thre maner of waies. The first is, that alome put in a mans mouthe is eiger and sharpe of taste, and re-
 straintive, but Bozar hath no maner of tast, but a dead and
 insauerie gust, as a meane between the sauour of oile and
 whate of milke. Therefore they that will deceiue other, and
 falsifie the true Bozar, take litle peeces of raw roch alome
 and keepe them in oile of almonds, in wheie or in Milke.
 Some other put to it also honnie or sugar for to moderate
 the eiger nesse of the alome, with the sweetnesse of it. **D**
 ther there be, that melt all the said thinges on the fire, and
 then sette them to coole in some colde place, vntill all bee
 waren into yce or litle stones, and putting to it salt Peter,
 Sal alcali, Tartre, Alome de Fece, and suche other thinges,
 and make little stones somewhat like vnto Bozar: but
 first they differ in forme and fashon, for the true Bozar is al-
 waies long in forme: And the stones where alome is a-
 mong, are neuer brought into anie forme, but into little
 square stones. Furthermore, they differ in the second sorte,
 and that is this: That alome being burned, maketh a grea-
 ter Lumpe than when it is rawe: but the true Bozar is
 brought and reduced into a verie small quantitie: And this
 is an euident signe to knowe it. The third, which is of most
 importance and the surest is, that the matter wherein the
 alome is, will not soulder in no maner of wise, and will not
 melt neither, so well as the Bozar will. I saie it will not
 melt so well, because that where any Salt Peter, Tartre,
 and Sal alcali is, there the matter will melt, at the least in
 some part: for all the said thinges helpe to the founding of
 mettals. The salte Peter, when there is a good quantitie of
 it, is knowne incontinent vppon the fire, for it doth make
 the boyling to be waterish, and casteth about as it were
 little sparkles of fire.

The other things made with the foresaide mixtions, di-
 uers times, in wheie, milke, or in water, and congealed
 into little pebbles, make certaine stones, but they bee al-
 waies salt, to bright and to violent to melt: for when a man

The first parte

will souder anie worke of golde, or thinne siluer with it, it causeth the worke to melt together, and where as there is Suger, it leaueth the gold and Siluer spotted. Then make other mirtures, which are very good for to souder, or to melt which neuer thelesse are different from the Bozar in forme and sauour, of the which we will make mention hereafter.

Nowe, for to turne to the true Bozar of our time, men bring vs certaine barrells full, of a kinde of grease, full of certaine little pebbles, which is called the dolwe or paste of Bozar. Unto this day men haue brought it out of Alexandria, where it was also of olde time made, and therefore is it, that the ancient Arabian authors, which haue written of thinges concerning mettals, called the Bozar Nitrum Alexandrinum. And within these fewe yeares they haue begun to bring it from the West parts, yet I cannot tel whether it bee made there, or els peraduenture it bee brought lately out of the Indies. There was within these fewe yeares so great lack of it in Italy, that it was solde at the least for a crowne an vnce, of that, that was made into stones.

And now, within these fewe yeares, there is come such a bundance out of the west partes, that the pounce is worth but a crowne and a halfe, and lesse. The way how to make it, which is vsed in the said west partes, is thus.

In Dines where Golde and Siluer, or Copper is gotten, is found a kinde of water, which as I my self haue seen and proued by experience, is of it selfe very neat and excellent for to souder or to found with. And so I know a place in Germanie, where there is a great mine of such water, which notwithstanding, the peasants knowe not of. Nowe they take this water with the earth that is vnderneath it, or the sides, and boyle it a certain time, and then straine it, and so leauing it, it congealeth into little pebbles, euen like vnto salt Pster. And therefore if a man should keepe them long so, they would not continue, but would resolu by little and little: Also for to make them better, and to preserue them and nourishe them in their owne nature and kinde,

of Barrowes grease, or the grease of some other beast: then they goe to the mine, where they make a great hole in the ground, in the bottome wherof they laie a ranke of the said grease, and vpon that a ranke of the said litle peble stones, and then againe another of grease, and so consequently as much as they will, but so that the last ranke be of grease, or of the said dow or paste, and so they leaue it open and vncouered, the space of thirteene moneths: yet many of them doe all this within their houses, in the earth or in great vessels. Then, when they will sell it, or send it out of the countrey, they take the said paste or dowe, with the stones and all, with a fire pan or some like thinge, and sine barrells and tuns of it. This is the same that commeth vnto vs, which wee call dowe or paste of Bozar. It is sente also from the countrey where Bozar is made, or litle stones of the saide paste, so renewed and fined as I will shew you. About thirtie yeares agoe they sent much more of this Bozar, fined and renewed than they did of the paste, because that in Italie they could not dresse nor make it, nor bring it into litle stones, wherefore it was not put in vze but of certaine women in distillations, for to paint themselves with. Since there hath beene one in Venice that began to dresse it, and after him a woman whom he had taught. These two gat a great summs of money, and the saide secret was longe betwene them two onlie, although it was desired of euerie man long befoze. Finallie, it is now come so far forwarde, that many men in Venice can dresse it, but one maketh it far better than another, and peraduenture verie few haue the perfection of dressing of it, with such aduantage that he lose nothing of the substance, and to make as much of it as is possible perfectlie, as I will shew you her after following. Now you must take first of the said past, that is not mouldie, vinewed or putrified, for then it is a signe that it should be olde, and of many yeares, and thereby the litle stones should be diminished, losse or decated. Yet nener thelesse this is of no great importance: for it is better to allaye
with

The first part

With your finger within the pisse, to see if it be full of the saied pebbles, for the worlde being altogether giuen to gaine, and full of deception and fraude, they that make it do putte sometime very few pebbles in the saied grease, for to haue more substance: and besides this, they that buye it to sell againe, take out also a good quantitie of the saied pebbles: whereof it is necessarie to bee circumspecte, to the intente that diligence may surmounte, or at the least, discover the guile and deceipte. Finally, if you will fine and renew the saied Bozar from such pisse or do we, doe thus. Take water luke warme, that is to saie, for two pound of pisse, halfe a paille full, which you shall putte into some earthen vessell, putting the pisse into it, then with your hande fraie and stir it in sunder, as you would temper leauen for to knead, after this, straine out the saied water well through a strainer, and take the little stones that remaine in the saied Vessel, that is to saie, those that be of the bignesse of a Walnut or Beane, and putte them in a vessell, sprinkling them with oyle Olive, as though it were a Salade, but the Oyle must be white: and if you haue none good, take common oyle, and sette it in the Sunne, purging it well, and annoint the saied stones with it, mingling them well together with your hand. Afterward put them in a litle bag, and mix them well together againe as men doe confitures, this don, put them in litle boxes and keepe them, and thus shall you haue the best Bozar that can be possible. If you will renew and multiplie it, doe thus. Take the same water that was strained out, and put it in a kettle vpon a small fire, keeping the fire allwaies at one state, then skim it with an yron ladle, & put also with the skimme, the ordure and filth that shall bee in the bottome: but take good heed that in seething it lie not awaie. Continue thus doing untill it be wel sodden, which is knowen thus: put a litle vpon your nasse, and if it run not, it is enough sodden, or els you may proue it vpon a paper, as men do Sirops, and if it bide still, it is sodden, or wet & bring in the saied water, and hold it betwixt your fingers
then

then plucke it out by the ende, and if you find it rough, it is sodden. Then take the kettle from the fire, and couer it with some couer fit for it that there fall no ordure or filth into it: this done, burie the kettle in wheat bzanne, and close it well round about, couering it with clothes and other thinges; so that it be well stopped. You may burie it or hide it in a hot dounghill, and leaue it there the space of eight or ten daies, and afterward vncouer it, and you shall find a crust vpon it the which you shall take and put in on one side, and you shall find in the saide kettle as it were little pæces of yce, which you shall take out and put in another vessel, washing them with cole and fresh water: then drie them vpon a table in the shadow, and let those stones which at the first time remained in the strainer be mingled with the said pæces of yce. Then take alome de Fecce that is white, foure pound in threë pailles full of water, threë vneces of salte Peter; then boyle this with a small fire and skimme it as you did the other, in prouing it vpon your naille or else vpon paper, if it bee sodden as before. This done, then take it from the fire and let it rest, and when it is cleane, take a little paille full & a halfe of it, and set it on the fier in another clean kettle. And when you see that it will boile put it in the saide crust, and that it bee of tenne pounce, and make it seeth as the other did, assaying vpon your naille or paper as you did before. Then put it in a little firkin, and laie two sticks acrosse, with four coardes, vnto the which you shall tie a little leade, to the intent they maie stretch well, and without touching the bottom by foure fingers, and that to the end the Bezar maie stick and cleaue to it, and then burie it as before. This must not be put in the bagge, but annoint the same that you find sticking vpon the coards with a feather, and the other which remaineth and abideth still in the vessel, you shall sprinkle as it were a sallade. The cleare that you shall take out of it, must be of the bignesse of a haseil nut or beane: and the other that will be lesse, you shall put into the water that remaineth, which you shall set on the fire, making it to seeth

The first part

and doing as before, and so continue vntill all the water be conuerted and turned into Bozax, so that nothing be losse. And remember (at the beginning, when you dissolue it in luke warme water, as we haue said before) to put to it the bignesse of a Ciche pease of the ruen of a Hare, for that wil make all the other parts of the Bozax to cleaue and take together.

A good and easie waie to make Aqua fortis,
better than any other.

Take Kochalome and Nitrioll, or salt Peter, or else all three together, of each of them like quantitie, that is wel calcined and burned, and wel brated. And if you will haue it stronger, put as much salt Peter apart, as of alome, and Nitrioll together; put all this in some pot or viall, well luted and claied ouer, and in the recipient or receptorie, twoe vnces of well water, for euerie pound of the saide substances. Let the receptorie be in fresh water, and alwaies wet about with some weat linnen cloth, so that it be neuer drie. And by this meanes the exhalations or fumes will better mingle themselves with their water, and will not sticke or cleaue to the recipient. This done, take the pot or viall luted, and trim it so that the mouth hange downewarde, joining it with the recipient, without a Limbecke, luting and claying well the ioints and sides with flower, and the white of egges, and dispose and order it in suche manner, that the fire come not to the recipient. And at the beginning put a fewe hot coales vnder the bottome of the viall or pot, vntill the matter lose and dissolue it selfe: and passe his first furie. This done, couer it with coales, and the fire muste bee very high, and for to doe best, there must be little walles of bricke to hold vp the great coles, in great quantitie vpon the said pot. When you haue made this great fire, the space of three or foure or five houres, all will be made. Then let it coole and take out the water, which is verie good and perfect and keepe it in a vessell of glasse wel stopped with wax.

The

The true and perfect practise to caste mettals, and all other workmanshippe of base chafing or embossing, as well in Brasse as in Gold, siluer, copper, Lead, Tinne, as of Chrystal, glasse, and Marble.

First of all, you must haue alwaies the earth or sand ready, wherein you will fashion and forme your worke, but because there be diuers sorts, and euerie man desireth it as he can get it, and as he hath skill in making it, we will put here some of the surest and most perfect, & of diuers kindes, to the end that if a manne cannot get or make the one, he may euer more haue recourse to the other. And vnderstand, that all these that we will put here maie be set a worke each of them by themselves, or mixed one with another, or all together, for they are good euerie waie. The bountie and perfection of each of these earthes for to cast any mettall in, consisteth in these things, that is to wit: That first and chiefe, it be fine and small & in no wise rough or full of grumels, to the intent that all things may easilie take printe. Secondlie, that they receiue the mettall well, and that they neither cleaue, breake, chap, or war into a crust. They must also be tempered with a water called Magistra, (of the which we will speake afterwarde) to the intent that beeing drie, they may be harder, and hold faster together. Thirdly, that they maie bee harder and serue at diuers foundinges and meltings, to the intent that when you will cast many mettals or other thinges all of one sort, yee need not at euerie time make new moulds: also you must vnderstand, that for mettals that are softe, as lead and tinne, all earth, so it bee good will suffice: Moulded alwaies that it be fine & smal, and well tempered with the said Magistra, as I will declare hereafter.

The first earth to cast in a mould all
manner of fusible matter.

Take

The first parte

TAke Emeril, that men burnish swords or armour with, and braise it very small, inflaming it as we will thewe you afterward and temper it, or reduce it into dolwe or pass with the said Magistra, as I will tell you heereafter, and so dressing it, you shall make a verie good earth, which will continue for manie foundings and meltings, so that it bee well governed and tempered, and the moze it is occupied, the better it will waxe: provided that it be alwaies brayed anew and then watered and tempred with the Magistra.

The second earth or sand.

TAke peeces of those vessels or pottes of earth, that are made in Valentia in Italie, or other that glasse makers vse to keepe their moulten glasse in the furnace, and if you maie onlie get the bottomes or the peeces from the middle, to the lowermost parte of them, it shall be the better, in taking away the glasse that is round about them, if not, take them as you maie. Then take Goldsmithes crosettes, or melting pots new, and bzeake them in peeces, and that the waight of the said crosets, be as much as the peeces of the said vessels befoze. And these things being firste beaten or stamped in a mortar, let them be well braied after vppon a Porphire Stone with water, as men braise colours, and hauing made them verie fine and small, by seething them againe on the fire as we will after declare, keepe them in kitle Goats leather bags, or in some close boxes, to the ende that because of their finenesse they flie not and vanish awaie in the ayze.

The third earth or sand.

TAke the filing of Iron, sand, or Iron Dore, or the sparks that flie from hot Iron when it is beaten, or else altogether, but that it be pure without any earth or filth, then put it in an iron pan, or in some other vessell that will endure the fire, sprinkling it with strong vineger, and keeping it
on

on the fire the space of eight houres, after this temper it with vineger, and then incense and heat it in the fire, braying and renewing it oft and diuers times, as the other. And keepe it in leather bags, or else in bores well stopped,

The fourth earth or sand.

TAke peeces of Pomeise Stone, made hot in the fire, and quench it in vineger foure times. Then take two parts of the sparks of Iron, brayed and stamped, and one parte of the pomeise stone: mingle al together and put it in the fire and bray it oftentimes, and so keepe it as the other.

The fyft earth and the most perfect.

TAke Button bones: but if you take those of the heade they will be the better, if not, take of what part soeuer it be and burne them vpon the coales or in some furnace, vntill they war verie white: then stampe them and sift them. This done, you shall put the powder in some Iron panne or other thinge among the coales, so that it may burne well, then put to it a good handfull of tallow stirring it with some Iron, in such wise that all the tallowe may be burned with the said powder, leauing it so on the fire, yet halfe an houre. Then take it out and brate it and burne it againe, spzinkling and braying it of tentimes as you did the other, vntill it be verie fine and small, and then shall it bee perfect & will serue for many foundings and meltings.

The sixt earth.

TAke Cattle bones and calcine them in the fire, vntill they be verie white, and vse them in all thinges as you did the mutton bones, and then keepe it as before is shewed. Finallie, there is also earth made of the hearbe called Tripolium, whereof the roote is of some men supposed to bee Turbit, of the ashes of Wines, of strawe, of burned Paper, of hozsedung dyed and burned, of brycke stamped, of Bole or of redde earth, or other thinges that remaine in the fire
with

The first part

without melting, wherein men print verie wel all manner of mettall, the which also neither break, cleave, in sunder, noz chap, as is aforesaid.

The seuenth earth or sand.

TAke the Shells of a fish called in Latine Tellina, or egge Shells, and stampe them well together, & bzaie them with water, burning them and bzaieing them diuers times, as you doe the other befoze named: but take hēde diligentlie that this flie not, noz banish awate.

A goodly waie and manner how to make all these earthes verie fine and small, and almost impalpable.

TAke which of these aforesaid earthes you will or any other, and after you haue well stamped it and sifted it, drye it in a kettle by the fire, or in a fryng pan or other vessell, vntill it be verie hot. then take it from the fire and stampe it well as befoze with water or vineger, heate it again, and bzaie it still with water or vineger, and neuer drie: doing so fīue or six times. Finally, you shall put it in a vessell of white earth well leaded, and poure into it as much cleare water as will surmount it foure fingers high: then stirre it with a cleane sticke, and let it rest the space of a quarter of a Pater noster. Afterwarde poure the water finelie and wiselie into some other vessell that is cleane: and vpon the said earth that remaineth in the first vessell you shall poure other water, and stir it as befoze: then poure the same with the other first poured out: and thus doe as of ten, vntill that with the water you haue poured out all the finest and smallest part of the same earth, and if there remaine yet in the first vessell any part of grosse earth, bzaie it anew, and then put it with the other.

This being doone, you shall lette all the same fine and small earth which you poured into the other vessel, go down vnto the bottome: and then poure out verie faire and softlie the water, and let the pouder drie that remaineth in the bottome, the which afterwardes you shall bzaie well once,

and

and passe it through a fine Sieue or sarce of silke, if you thinke good, and you shall haue a powder, such as there is not the like, which you must keepe, as the other before, in leather bagges or bores of woode, well stopped, passing or glewing the sides, to the intent that the powder see not a waie, for it is a substance almost as fine, and as subtile as the aire.

To make a water called Magistra, wherwith the said earths to make mouldes, is tempered and moisted, againe at euerie Casting and Founding.

To cause that the said earth be fast and firme, and that being fashioned and drie, it maie hold togither, and not fall againe into powder, you muste make this water, which is called la Magistra, whiche is a worde not knowen from whence it is deduced, as the Phylosophers haue forged, and giuen names to certaine waters, according to the effecte that they serue for, as they haue done of this water. And it seemeth that they meane by this, the same thing that wee vnderstand by the meane or waie, or such a thing, that is a meane or waie to keepe togither, or to dissolue, or to doe some like thing, thus is it made. They take common salte, the which they wzap in a linnen clothe weat in water, or other licour, and being so lapped vp, it is laied in the middle of the embers in a furnace, or in some other like place, to the intent that with a paire of bello wes, they may giue it alwaies a great fire, or els they put it in som Croset, or other small vessell, luted and clated, blowing it well the space of an houre, then they let it coole: & he that will not blowe alwaies, as is aforesaide, let him lay it in the middes of hot coales, and yet couer it well with fire, and when it is coole againe, hee must stampe it, and put it in a potte well leaded, and put to it as much water as will couer it, foure or sixe fingers high, then must hee set it on the fire, and stirring it, he shall make al the said salt to dissolue. This done, it must coole againe, and be strained or passed through a felt twice: and this is done for to moist or bane

The first parte

The said earthes, and to make them holde together, as wee will declare afterward. Also you maie make this Magistra, with the white of egges, beaten with a sticke of a Figge tree, vntill they bee conuerted and turned into a frothe or scumme, then let them rest the space of a night, and in the Morning, poure out the water that is founde vnder the froathe. With this water is the said earth moisted and bated, & it appereth that it is better than the other: for it maketh a faster, and a firmer, and a clearer, nor cleaueth so soon vnto the things cast in the mouldes: Therefore some put a litle of this water of white of egges, with the other Magistra made of salt. Other put to it a litle water of gumme Arabicke, adding in all things, iudgement, experience, and industry.

To make Lutum sapientia: verie perfect.

TAke of the best white potters earth that you can get, for in one place there is better than in another: that is to saie, of that which can best endure the fire, as such as they make pottes of in Padua: and likewise in Germanie: For it is of such perfection, that the pottes which be made of it, and therein they dresse their meate, maie also serue to founde mettalles in. Then take of the best, and spectallie if it must serue for a thing, that hath neede to be long vppon a great fire, otherwise take suche as you can get. There is founde of it that is of a grate colour, as the common sort is, and also there is white, that men vse in some place of Vicence, which is like loanes of Gypsum, or plaster, and is called of the Italians Florette de Chio. Wee heere in England vpon the vse thereof, maie glue it what name we will. Potters vse of it in Venice, for to white the dishes and other things before they vermish or polishe them. There is also found of it that is redde, as in Apulea: where there is great quantitie, and that they call Boale, and is the verie same that some Apothecaries doe sell for Boale Arme-
licke, and the Venetians vse of it for to paint redde the
forefronts of the their houses, with lime, bricke, & vermilion

Iron, couering it afterward with oile of Line. This redde earth is the fattest, and the clammiest of all the rest, and therefore it cleaueth soonest by the fire, if it bee not tempered with some other substance. And because that all the said earthes be too fatte, the one more than the other, therefore menne putte to them some leane substance. Now, if you take of that Ash colour, whiche is mosse common, and the least fattie, you may compose and make it in this maner. Take of the said earth foure partes, of Cloymakers flore or shearing, one part, ashes that haue serued in a bucke or other, halfe a part, oyle horse dung, or the dung of an asse, one parte. If you will make it perfecter, put to it a few stamped byrches, or sparks of yron: Let all these thinges be well stamped, and sifted, that is to saie, the earth, the ashes, the horse dung, the byrches, and the sparkes of yron: Then mingle all together, and make it into earth, and make a bed thereof, vppon the which you shall cast by little and little, the flore as equallie as you can. This done, poure to it water, stirring it first well with a sticke, and then with a pallet broad at the end. And when all is well incorporated together, as you woulde haue it, lay it vppon some great boarde, and beate it well, and that a good space, with some great staffe, or other instrument of yron, mingling and stirring it well, for the longer you beate it, the better it is. By this meane you shall haue a verie good clae, for to lute or clae, and ioyne viols, flagons of glasse to still with, and bottelles of Gourdes for stilling, and other greate thinges, as furnaces and such like, as wee will declare afterward. But he that will make it with more ease, let him put the earth onelie, the flore, and the horses dung with a few ashes. Some put no horse dung to it, and some no flore, according to the purpose that they make it for. For to stoppe and close vp the mouthes of stilling glasses, or viols, to the intent they take no vent on the fire, the saied clay will be verie good: neuer the lesse men put vnto it two parts of quicke lime, & the whites of egges, and then it will

The first parte

be surer to let nothing venter out, but the glasse it selfe. All kinde of claie or earth woulde bee kept moyst, and readie dressed for him that will occupie it continuallie, but it must not be kept too watrye, nor yet left to drie, for then it would serue for nothing, seeing that after it is once hardened, a man cannot dress it anye more, to doe anye good withall. And when you put water to it, it is mollified by litle and litle aboue, and as it were a sauce, but within remaineth hard, and if you put too much water to it, you marre it vtterly. Therefore when you see that it beginneth to ware drie, seide it a new litle and litle with water, stirring it till it be well, and so you shall make it perfect.

Certaine thinges, which hee that will take in hand any Founding, or Casting of Mettals must alwaies haue ready and in order.

BEcause that instrumentes and meanes, bee those that make all things come out of the workmans hand with a perfection: Therefore, to the intent that when time is come to begin a worke, you be not vnfurnished, or sustaine damage for lacke of things necessarie: First, let your coles be of strong wood, yoong and drie, your crosets or melting pottes without cleftes or chappes, and of gray colour, which commonlie are better then the blacke or white, you must haue a litle paper or paist boorde, to giue it a vent ouer the mouth of the croset, which is vncouered for certaine causes: a cane or reede to blowe away the ordure and filth out of the croset, a thing easier then with a paire of bellowes: an Iron with a hooke, for to take the coales out of the croset, or melting pot, and likewise a paire of tonges, a presse of wood to keepe fast and sure the fournes or moulds, in pouring in the mettall, two litle tables or more of walnuttree woode, or boxe, or of some other hard and massiue wood, or els of copper, made very even and equall on euery side, for to turne the moulds, and to keepe them steddie, to the intent, that if in fastening the moulds in the presse, they be

be not equall and euen without side, these peeces may fil by the emptye place: A compasse and a rule to part, and diuide the casting holes and pipe, wherein the mettall must run, an Iron made like a scraping knife or rasour, sharpe at the end, and edged at the sides, such as gilders do vse to make euen the casting holes, or pipes of mouldes, the which will serue to make the breathing holes and pipes, that the vapour goeth out at, when the worke is made, and hauing no suche instrument, you may make them with a knife, so handsomely as you can: you must also haue readie a little oile and turpentine in a dishe, with a little paper, or some peece of linnen cloth, to weate in the said oile and turpentine, and to burne it, for to perfume the formes and mouldes, when they be well wiped, to the intent the mettall may run the better. And because that sometime such perfume filleth by the hollownesse, and ingrauing of the worke, you must haue a Hares foote, to wipe away the superfluitie of it, and also for to sweepe together the dust, to the intent it fall not, when you will cast any thing in the mouldes. And then must you haue a brush, or rubber of Laten wire, and one of silke, suche as men make cleane Combes with, for to rubbe and polish the work, befoze it is formed and fashioned, to the intent to polish and dresse it a new, as need shal be, when the worke is cast.

The maner or order that a man ought to keepe, when he will cast or found mettals, or anie other thing.

First you shall lay the mettall, or other worke that you will cast, in a dish of strong vineger, salte, and burned strawe: then rabbe it well with your hand, vntill it bee cleane: likewise with a rubber or brush. This done, wash it in fresh water, and wipe it with a linnen cloth. After this, laie vpon a table of hard woode, or of copper well polished, halfe the mould or forme, that is to saie, the female. And let the middle parte, that is to say, that which is toynd to the other, be layd vponward vpon the table, in which thinges thus

The first parte

laide, you shall lay your mettals, or the thing you will forme or fashion, and let it be cleane, as we haue said, orering it in such sort, if there be but one, that it be iust, and directly against the conduite or pipe, and as lowe in the frame, as it may, to thintent that the pipe or condit may be the longer, and that it maie haue mettall inough. If there be more then one, you shall order and set them on the sides of the forme or frame, and leaue place in the middle, for to make the hole or pipe, to poure the mettall in. And if there be more than two, you must beware that one receiue not mettall of another, but make to euerie one his litle pipe or condite, which maie aunswere, and come iustly to the pipe, or hole in the middle. Then take one of the said fine earths, well sifted through a fine serce, and when you haue well bzaied it, put it in a platter or great dish, to the intent that in handling it, there go nothing out, and you shall moist it litle and litle with the water called Magistra, mixing it well with your hands, and rubbing it so long betweene your hands, that wringing it with your fist, it hold and cleue togither: but you must note that I speake of moistening it, and not of through wetting it, for it maie not weat your hand in pressing it, nor cleaue vnto your hand like paist, but that onelie holde togither a litle more or lesse then drie flower or meale, and beeing so wrong in your hand, it may break in peces when you touch it with your finger. And hauing thus brought it to a forme, lay it handsomlie vpon the mettals in the forme or mould, with the endes of your fingers, and then with your hande wring it, and presse it hard dolone, not sparing to presse it well, in putting vpon it the other litle table, and pressing it dolone with your hands, as hard as you can, yea with all your might. Then with a cutting yron, with a right & euen edge, and with a ruler made iust, you shall lineat and make equall the said formes, cutting away handsomlie the earth that passeth ouer the said mould, and so laie them vpon one of the peces of wooll, and then the litle flat table, then you shall take with both your handes the two litle tables, a
bone

houe and beneath, and holding them fast together turne hand somelie the moulds vpside down, and taking away the little tablet table, you shall see vnder the mettalls in lifting it vp, if there be any earth entred in, if there bee, you must take it awaie with the Hares foot. Then setting the other part of the forme or mould in his place, you shall fill it with the same earth, pressing it well, as befoze, and making it even and equall with the yron. Afterward, with the point of the yron you shall lift vp a little, at one of the corners half the mould or forme, and take it off faire and softly with your hand, and take out the mettals nimbly, touching them a little round about, with the point of a small pinne or quill: if at the first they will not come out, turne downward that part of the moule, wherein they did sticke when you opened it. And if yet they will not come out, strik them a crosse with a point of a knife, vntill that turning downward the moulds they come out. And if in case they be not well pressed, according to your minde, you maye put them again in to their place, and pres them again, and hauing set on both sides, the two peeces of wooll, and the tables, close them in the presse. If in allie with the said shauer, or sharp yron, make the saide pipes or condites hollow, compassing them with your compasse or rule, in such sort, that they come iust and equallie: then shall you trim them so againste the fire for to drie, turning them sometime vntill they bee tempered or wette in oile and turpentine: and being set on fire, smoke it, and if there remaine anye superfluous thing, wipe it awaie with the Hares foote. Then ioine them together again, and hauing laied to them the wooll, and tables, working them a little in the presse, and in the meane time hauing made readie and molten the mettall, if it bee Silver, or white copper, it is knowne by the shining of it, and clearenesse in the melting pot: and if it be tinne, by casting into it a stone, or some paper, and that it doe burne it, you shall cast it, and the thing shall goe well, without anye other help or aid, for to make it runne, sauing that after the tinne is

The first parte

molten, put in a litle, that is to saie, a twentieth part of Sublimatum, in respect of the whole quantitie, and one eight parte of Antimonium: For beside that these things make it run well, they harden it, and make it sound well. When the moulds being colde, take out handsoimelie the mettals, and when you will cast other, you must per fame and smoke the mouldes againe: and then presse them, and so cast your things as before, and doe it as often as you thinke good. And if you see that the moulds be not broken, and that you will keepe them for anie other time, you may laie them in a drie place, and they will keepe well. Finalitie the saied earth taken out of the mouldes, bzaied and sifted, will be alwaies better to serue your turne. The mettals so cast, are sodden againe afterward, and ware white, so that they bee not of tinne. Also you may giue to all these mettals what colours you will, as wee will declare moze at large heereafter.

To make a white, or blanch and make white mettals, and other things newly molten, and also for to renew mettals of olde Siluer.

Take the mettals, or other things newlie founded or molten, or els the olde ones that you will renew, and laie them vppon the coles, turning them often, vntill they ware of a graie colour, then rubbe them with a brushe of copper wire, putting them afterwarde in this white colour following. Then salte water of the sea, or common water salted, with a handfull of baie salt, wherein you shall put the Lees of white Wine, roche Alome rawe. Boyle all this in a panne leaded: and if the worke be of copper, made white by anie Sophisticall substance, you shall putte in these things following, that is to saie, Siluer beaten, or Siluer soile, the weight of a Spanishe royall, salt Armonicke, waying thre times as muche, salte Peter, the weight of five royals. All the said things being put in some pot of earth hauing a couer, hauing a hole in the mids, set them in the middle of the fire, couering it with ashes, and coales.

coales by to the necke and leaue it there so, vntill all the humors be breathed out, then let all coale againe, and beate it into powder verie small. This doone, take an vnce of this substance or somewhat more or lesse, and boile it in the saide white confection of the salt water, onelie halfe a quarter of an houre, putting in the mettals or other works. Then pour out this water with the mettals, into cleare and luke warm water, and after rub the mettals with the Tartre or Lees, and other things that remaine in the pot: and hauing washed them well with fresh water, wipe them drie.

To gilt Iron with water.

Take well, riuer or conduit water, and for thre pound of the same, take two of Roch alome, an vnce of Romain vitrioll, the waight of a penie of Spanish greene, thre vnces of Sal Gemma, an vnce of Orpiment, and let all boile together: and when you see it boile, put in lees called tartre and bate salt, of each of them halfe an vnce, and when it hath sodden a litle while, take it from the fire and paint the Iron withall, then hauing set it in the fire to heat burnish it, and it is done.

The like another waie.

Take oile of line foure vnces, Tartre or wine lees two vnces, the yealkes of egges harde roasted and stamped two vnces, Aloe Cicatrinum an vnce, saffron a quarter of a dragme, Curcuma the eight part of a dragme. Boile al these things together in a new earthen potte a good space, and if the oile of line couer not al the said substances, put in more water vntil there be sufficient, then anoint your iron with this mixtion hauing first burnished it, and so shal you make it of the colour of gold.

To gilt Iron with gold foile and water, or else with gold mixt with Quicke siluer, as goldsmithes are wont to gilt siluer.

Take

The first part

Take Romaine vitrioll an vnce, roch alome two vnces, salt Armoniacke an vnce: all these thinges beeing well beaten in powder, and boyled in common water, take your Iron well burnished and weat it with the said water, rubbing it wel: then laie on your golde foile, and let it dye by the fire. This done, burnish it with Stone Hematicc, as men are wont to doe and it will be verie faire. If you will gilte with gold mixt with quicksiluer, as goldsmiths vse to gilt siluer, you shall adde to the said water a dragme of Spanish greene, halfe an vnce of Sublimatum, and let it boile altogether, then put your iron to boile in the said water: but if it be so great that it cannot goe in, rub it with the saide boiling water, and heat it that it may receiue the Amalgama, of the quicksiluer and gold, the which Amalgama wee haue taught you to make as is befoze in this parte shewed, and the chapter of mingling or mixing of gold. And when you haue heated the iron, gilte it with the same golde so mixed with the quicksiluer, and smoke or fume it at the fire with a lampe or with Brimstone, as goldsmiths commonlie do, or rather with war, thereof we will hereafter shew you, a verie good maner and waie, and better than that is vsed in Germanie or any other place, where it hath hitherto bene vsed.

To die or colour into the colour of Brasse, or also to gilt siluer, which sheweth better, and continueth longer.

It is a thing most certaine, that gold set vpon white iron or siluer, sheweth not so faire as vpon brasse: for as soone as it beginneth to weare a little, men may see the whitenes of the iron or siluer, which is not so soone vppon any red colour. Therefore many practiciens when they will gilte any wood or other thing, lay the bottome or ground (not of red, as the most part doe) but of yellowe, to the intent that the gold shall not so soone appeare wozne as vpon the red, and moze vpon the white. The said yellow cannot be laid vppon
Iron

Iron or siluer, but leauing all this aside, when you will gilt siluer or giue a colour of brasse vnto Iron, you shall doe after this maner. Take verdet or Spanishe greene, bitrioll of Almain and salt Armoniacke at your discretion, but let the Vitrioll be greater in quantitie then the other thinges: put all this well beaten in poulder into strong vineger, letting it boile halfe an houre. And when you haue taken it from the fire, while the substances be yet boyling, you shall put in your iron that you will colour, covering well the pot with his cover and with cloth vpon it that it vent not out, and so let it cole and you shall haue your Iron well coloured of a Brassen colour, and thus may you gilt it with quick siluer, as if it were brasse. This secret is goodly and profitable.

A water or colour to laie vnder Diamonds, as well true as counterfeited, that is to say made of white Saphires, as we will declare afterward.

Take the smoke of a candle gathered together in the bottom of a basen, and make it into a dough, with a little oile of Masticke: then put the said mixture vnder the Diamond in the ring, where you will set it.

To counterfeit a Diamond with a white Saphire.

This secret is knowne well enough of the Jewellers, that vse almost all one maner indifferent good: but we (after we haue described this fashion) will shewe you a waie farre better. They take a Saphire of a good white colour, and set it in the fire in a goldsmithes croset among filing of Iron or of gold, thinking because it is of great value, that it is better for such a purpose, but yet the filing of Iron is a great deale better. They let this filing or rubbish of Iron become almost red without melting it, & cast the Saphire into it, leauing it therein a prettie while: and after they haue taken it out, if the white colour like a Diamond doe not like them well, they cast it in againe, and so often till they see it be to their fantasie, then they set it in a ring, & colour

The first part

colour it as before. Now here followeth another way farre better: take white smalt well beaten into powder, and mingle it with the said filing of gold or iron, but so that there be as much smalt as filing, then take a little other smalt without filing, and make it into bove with your spittle, and in this dough wzappe your Sapphire, and let it drie well at the fire. This done, tie it at the ende of a small fine wire, and leaue the other end so long that you may plucke it out when you will. Afterward couer it with the said filings, & leaue it so on the fire a certeine space: vntil the filing be very hot as is aforesaide, but so that in case it melt: then plucke out once your Sapphire to see if the colour please you, if not, put him in againe, vntill it be faire to your eie.

To ingrosse thin ballasses to set in ringes.

If you haue ballasse as thin as paper, dzesse them of what greatnesse or largenesse you will, and take a peece of fine Cristall coloured like a ballasse, than take a great grain of Masticke, the which you shall stick vpon the point of a knife and heat it wel aginst the fire, and suddenlie it wil cast out a little droppe like the teare of a mans eie, hauing a lustre like a pearle, with the which drop, glew on the saide ballasse vpon the Cristall, and feare not that it will gather vnto a lump, or hinder the colour: then polish it and giue it a lustre, and so set it in gold and it will be verie faire, and seem to be verilie a ballasse.

To make Rubies of two peeces, and Emeraulds, as they make them at Millan.

Take the drop or teare of Masticke, wherof we haue spoken in the chapter before, & if you will make emerauds, you shall colour it with Spanish greene tempered and mingled with oile, putting to it a little wax if need be, and if it be thicke temper it with water. But if you will make Rubies, take gum Arabicke, alom, Sucarine, raw roch alome, as much of the one as of the other, and let it boile together in common water, then put into the said water some brasill cut small, and let it seeth, putting to it some alome Catine

so called, because it is boyled in a caudron, of the which the more there is the darker it will be, then take the droppe of Masticke a bove said, and colour it with the said redde. This done, take two peeces of Crissall dyessed and trimmed with the whæle, of what fashion and gre at nesse you will, so that the pæce which you will laie vppermost be not so great as the other vnderneath: that is to saie, the one dyessed vpon the other, as the naile vpon the finger iuste on euerie side. After this laie that vnderneath vpon a little fire panne, or some other instrument of yron on the coales, that the saide Crissall may be verie hot, and then touch it vpon with the said red drop or teare which you shall take vpon the ende of the sticke: but it must be so hot that it may drop downe the better: and when you see that the saide pæce of Crissall is coloured enough, you shall take the other lesser pæce, that must be set aboue, which likewise must be hot, and set it vpon the said drop, and it will conglutinate and glewe together the two peeces of Crissall, without causing any thicke nesse or let to the lustre of the Rubie, the which shall be clear and bright on euerie side. Afterwarde set it in your ringe, setting to the Rubie the red lease, and the græne to the Emeraudes, as we will teach you hereafter how to make the said leanes for all kind of stones, as well fine as artificiall.

To make a paste or dough for pretious stones, as Emeraudes, Rubies, Saphires, and such like, which bee but of one peece, wel coloured within and without.

Take Potters lead burned three vnces, and put it in as much water as will couer it a finger or two in heighth: then stirre it with your finger, letting it goe downe to the bottome. Afterward poure out the water, which will serue for to weate within side the earthen-potte leade, to the intent that the matter doe not cleave to the sides of it wherein you putte all the substance. Then take other three vnces of Vermillion dyed, and mingle it with the saide leade, and
burned

The first parte

burned, or else of a Calcidoine Stone, with fourteen or fifteen carrats at the most, of Rubzike or sparkes of copper. All these things well stamped and mingled together, you shall put in a pot of earth leaded, well weat within with the said water of the lead: then couer it and set it in a glasse makers furnace by the space or foure daies, and you shall haue a be rie faire paste or dowe, which you may cause to bee dzessed with the whæle as you will. At Venice men bite the stone for a groat or sixe pence at the most, and to make yellowe stones, you shall put to it the rust or rubbish of Iron: and to make Rubies, put to it Cinople or red lead: and in those that be of colours, you shall followe the order that wee will teach you hereafter.

To make Emeraudes, or other stones or Ievvels.

TAke Sal alcali, and dissolue it in water, distilling it thorough a felt and drie it, then dissolue it againe, and drie it so threë times, afterwarde beat it into powder: then take fine Crisfall, and cause an apothecarie to stampe and fitte it for you, as they doe Crisfall prepared. Then take two unces and a halfe of the said Crisfall, of Sal alcali twoe unces, Spanissh greene an unce, first tempered and steepeed in vineger and then strained. The said threë powders you shall put in a vessel, as in a new earthen pot leaded, the which pot you shall lute & clate over, and couer it that it take no vent, then leaue it so clated and luted the space of threë daies, the longer the better, vntill all be thorough drie: after ward you shall put it in a potters furnace, the space of foure & twentie houres. Then take the said composition and dzesse it as men doe fine stones and you shall haue them excellent: and if you will haue Rubies, put Cinople to it in stead of Spanissh greene. If you will haue Saphires, put to it Lapis Lazuli. But if you will haue Iacincthes, you must put in corall in stead of greene Werderame, as is befoze said.

To calcine or burne Crisfall and the Calcidoine stone, to put in the said mixtions of pretious stones.

Take

Take Tartre calcined and burned an vnice, and dissolue it in a dishfull of cleare water, then straine it out, and take the péeses of Cristfall, or Calcidoine stone, and heate them vpon the fire in an yron lade or fire pan: then quench them in the water that is in the dish: then take them out, & heate them againe, and quench them as befoze in the same water, doing so six or seuen times, and they shall bee verie well calcined and burned. Then beat them finelie into powder, and put it into the said mirtion. Neuer thelesse remember, that if you will make Emerauldes you must beate the saide substances to powder in a brasen mortar. But if you will make Rubies or other, you muste stampe them in an Iron mortar, and beware that they touch not the brasse.

A water to harden the said stones.

Because that all the said artificiall stones are commonlie brittle, for to harden them doe as foloweth. Take litte péeses of Calamita, and calcine them as you did the cristfall: then beate them into powder, and put it in a moyste place vntill it be turned and dissolued into water, with the which you shall knead Astrifoll almaine or Romaine, rawe without making it red: then make thereof a softe passe or dough, or else a Sirope, which you shall still in a glasse or viall with a crooked necke, or in a vzinall, and with the water that commeth of it, you shall knead Barley flower, making a hard passe, in the which you shall wrap your masse of stones made as is befoze said, or the stones selfe when they be dressed and fashioned with the wheele: then vutte them so wrapped in the same passe, into an Ouen with a bathe of bread, and take them out with the breade. And when you haue taken off the past, you shall find your stones harde as if they were naturall. If you see it be need, you maie couer them with the said passe, and bake them againe in an ouen, and then shall you haue them perfect and hard.

To calcine fine Siluer.

Seeing

The first parte

Seing that wee are entred into the matter of calcining, I will shew you the calcination of fine Silver, & then of Talcum, as we haue made promises before. There bee diuers waies of calcining silver, whereof we will put here three of the best. Take fine silver beaten very fine and thin, then cut it in peeces as big as a spanishe royall, or more or lesse, for it maketh no great matter: then take a croset, or an earthen pot, and lay in the bottome of it a ranke of common salt, not white, nor prepared or trimmed to eate, but euen as it commeth out of the saltnesse or salt pan, & it must be stamped very small. Upon this salt you shall lay likewise a ranke of the said peeces of silver, and then another of salt and another of silver, and so consequentlie as long as your silver lasteth, in such sort that the last ranke may be of salte, and that good and thick: then couer all this with a paper luting and claying wel the croset or little earthen pot, and leauing a little hole in the couering the bignes of a gosse quill. And when it is drie, couer it ouer and rounde aboute with coles and embers, and leaue it in suche a fire at the least iiii. or foure houres: then hauing taken it out, and al being coole open the croset, and take out the peeces of silver one after another making them cleane that the salt sticke not vpon them. And if you perceiue them so brittle that you maye breake them with your finger like a crust of bread, it is don and made: if not, put them againe into the croset or pot, setting them in the fire as before. And to make it perfect, you must do this three times or more. This done, make your silver into powder and wash it in a dishfull of hot water, & let it sink to the bottom. After straine out the water so hande, somelie that you lose no part of the said powder: or to auoid all dangers, passe it through a felt: this done, put other hot water to it, and strain it out as before, so of ten till you may knowe by the taste of the water that all the salte is purged awaie. Then shall your silver be wel calcined, & diminished of the weight, dried and become from his nature into a pastie parte, and some what like vnto golde: thus will it serue

you

you for diuerse things, if you can dzesse it well. The like is done with Talchum in stead of common salt: but then you need not washe it in hot water. Some calcine it with salte or Talchum, twelue or fiftene times and more to the intent to haue it more massiue and sounder, & more commodious to take colour. It may be also don in ths maner, that is to saie, to melt the siluer in a goldsmiths melting pot, and for euery vnce of the same, to put in a pound or more of bzimstone stamped, and that little and litle. True it is, that so it wil consume more than by the salt or Talchum, but it shal be farre better if the bzimstone be first purged in strong lie (that is to saie, made with strong ashes, and quick Lime, or such like things.) Now let vs come to the other maners of calcining siluer.

The second maner of calcining Siluer.

Take Aqua fortis separatiua, made with salt Peter and Alomic, as wee haue before declared, then take fine siluer, filed or polished, or beaten into leaues, or made in small peeces or grains, that is to saie, of the said Siluer one parte, and of Aqua fortis, thre parts, and haue the said water in a violl: then put in the said siluer, and you shall see it will incontinent begin to boile, & that the bottome of the violl will be hot if the water be good. Let it so boyle, vntill it boile noz eat no more, holding still the violl in your hand, or setting it in some place far from the fire. But if the water be not strong, you must set it a litle to the fire, holding still the violl in your hand vpon the embers, or els you maie set it vpon a fewe ashes, or vppon some litle furnace. And when it hath left boyling, and eaten all the siluer, you shall see the water waxe greene, so that there shall remain no siluer in the bottome, if that the water were well calcined and burned: for then it would make as it were white lime at the bottome, or if there were anie gold in the siluer, it woulde make it descend to the bottome in little round peeces like pearles or like sand. Nowe after that the saide siluer is dissolved, and eaten of the said Aqua fortis, you shall take an
 other

The first parte

other biall bigger, or an vj small or earthen pot halfe full or more of well or riuer water, wherein to you haue dissolved and haue in a readinesse a good handfull of common white salt: then let the said water be strained two or thre times. This done, you shall poure the Aqua fortis, which dissolved the siluer into the salt water, leauing it so the space of four or six houres: then shall you find at the bottome as it were a bedde or banke, which shall be the siluer dissolved, and the Salt, Aqua fortis, and also a part of the common salte that you put in. Afterward distill the saide water by a felt, and take the siluer that is descended to the bottome, and put it in a croset, couering it well, to the intent there fall no ore dure or filth into it: then burie and couer it ouer and ouer in hote burning Embers, couering it well also with fire, that it may burn the space of three houres or more. Finally let it coole well againe, and poure the siluer out of the croset, into a dishfull of hote water, stirring it a litle together with your finger, and then let it rest: and after poure out faire and softly the said water, and put in other, doing as before, vntill the water ware no more salt: this done, let the siluer drie which shall be very well calcined, so, to serue your turne in anie thing that you will.

The third maner of calcining Siluer.

Y Du shall mire together in to dolwe or pass called Amalgama, one part of siluer leaues, with three or foure partes of quicke siluer, as wee haue declared in the first Booke, in the chapter of the maner how to bzate gold: then bray this Amalgama, or pass, with common salt, & set it to the fire, vntill the quick siluer be vanished away, afterward wash it with hot water, so much and so often, that the water be no more salt, then shall you haue your siluer calcined. After this, if you think good you may bray it again with other salt, without other quicke siluer: then put it to the fire in a croset, thre or foure houres, & wash it again as is afore said.

To calcine Talchum quickly out of hand.

BEcause that Talchum is a thing of so great importance and so much desired of all good wits, men haue founde diuerse waies to calcine it, the which teache vs that wee must put to it twice as muche Salt Peter, as common salt or rawe Tartre with the Talchum, and then put all this in a furnace certaine daies, and then to separate the saide salte or Tartre with hote water. Other heate it vpon the coales, and quenche it in piss, and doe it oftentimes. Other there be that wrap it in litte white peeces of wollen clothe, and put it in the middes of a great fire, the space of halfe an houre or more, & then they find it throughtly molten and all in a light peece, and full of holes like a sponge, not much differing from the burned alome. All the which waies to saie the truth are nothing worth, nor do not perfectly calcine it, where they corrupt the nature of the Tartre, and make it become like vnto quicke lime or alome, or els of litte strength. Now for to calcine it out of hand, & perfectly, you shall take the Talchum rawe, and make it into litte leaues, or stamped as well as is possible, and then put it in a croset, or in a faire pan among the hot coales. And when it is very hote, or rather red hot, you shall put to it drop by drop, distilled vineger, wherein tartre hath been dissolved, and put thereunto the third part of Aqua vite, pouring it by litte and litte vpon the hote lees or tartre, that is to saie, three vnces of vineger for euery pounce of Talchum, then take it from the fire, and you shall finde it faire and well calcined. Finally you shall wash it with hote water, to the intent to sepearate the Lees or tartre from it. It is calcined also being made in leaues as thinne as is possible, laying them by ranches or beddes, with litte flat peeces of siluer in a croset lited and claid, then put them in a furnace wher glasse or bricke is made by the space of foure or fife daies. The like is done with litte peeces of tinne.

The first parte

An excellent and verie easie waie to gilt yron, copper, and siluer, to make it seeme like massiue gold.

First if you will gilt siluer, or yron, you must giue it the colour of copper, as we haue aforesaid: then take beaten golde, which you shall mire with quick siluer, and make Amalgama or paist thereof, as is saide before, and shall put the said Amalgama in a little dishe, vpon which you shall poure the iuice of a fruite called Cucumis asininus, such a quantitie that it maie be aboue the said substances a finger high. Keepe this golde thus prepared and trimmed, and couer it, to the intent there fall no filth nor ordure into it, which you may vse and occupie when you will. Afterwarde, the things that you will gilt, must be verie cleane, and well polished, then with a pensell you shall giue them of the said golde so prepared with quicke siluer, and as it were dissolved, rubbing it well all about. If you will not doe so, you may gilt after the common maner of Goldsmiths: yet notwithstanding with golde made into Amalgama, or mixed, as is aforesaide, chasing the worke that you will gilde with Aqua fortis, as they doe. Then make the quicke siluer vanish awaie, as the Goldsmithes of Italie commonlie doe, that is to saie, with a lampe of Line seede oyle, and with bymstone, and make afterward a gilde vpon the worke that is like saffron. But I counsell you to vse this maner in the chapter following, which is partly the same that the Goldsmithes doe vse in Fraunce, and elsewhere, but it is much amended, and this is it.

A perfect maner and way to gilt, and to make the quick siluer to vanish awaie from the thing gilded.

Put in a panne the rubbishhe or scumme of Copper, and the filing of yron, then poure vpon it strong vineger not distilled, as much as will couer it two or three fingers high. Lette it boyle so the space of an houre, then poure out

out the said Vineger, and put in ocher, letting it boyle as befoze, and doe thus foure or fve times. Afterwarde, make the said Vineger put together, to euaporate or drye bp, or els make it distill out, for to haue one vineger of it, whiche will be good for manie things. This done you shall put vnto the saide powder remaining at the bottome, the eight part of Almain vitrioll, and as much of Ferretum of Spain, and the halfe of an eight part of Salt Armoniacke, with a litle bymstone: then into a litle molten ware with a litle oyle of Line, or oyle olive, you shall put litle and litle the said powders well mingled together. Finallie that which you haue couered with the saide Amalgama, of Golde and quicke Siluer, and with a pensell couer and laie it ouer well with the said ware so mixed, then put it so cyzed, in the middes of hote burning coales, and let it burne and consume all the wax. This done, you shall haue such a gilt, that it shall be like massue golde. And at the end with brushes of copper wire and colde water, or yron may burnish it as you will.

The end of the Secrets of Dom Alexi of Piemont.



The Second part of the Se-
crets of maister *Alexis*, of Pie-
mont, by him collected out of diuers excel-
lent authors, and newly translated out
of French into English.

By *William Ward*.



Imprinted at London by Peter Short,
for Thomas Wight. 1595.

*The Translator to the
Reader.*



IN the edition of the first part of the worthie Secrets, of the reuerend senior *Alexis of Piemont*, it was promised you, gentle Reader, euen of himselfe in his Epistle, that he would labour in the collection of others, tried and experimented, for the vtilitie, profite, and pleasure of all such, as either delighted in them, or woulde by them be eased of suche infirmities, as they might easily haue beene greued withall. You heard also the cause, why hee would communicate those secrets with the worlde, which vndoubtedly sprong of a godly zeale, toward the common ease of all men. I therefore, because hee hath kept touch, performing his promise, in collecting a second part, coulde no lesse doe heerein, than I did in the firste part: that is to saie, no more to spare my labour in translating it into our natiue tongue, nor hide the commoditie of so excellent things, from those that haue not the vnderstanding of the French tongue, than I did before. And because you should not haue onlie the hed without the taile, that is, the beginning without the end, you shall haue heere, no lesse good and profitable matters, although not so manie, than was presented you in the other, as by your iudgement in reading, you shall easily perceiue.



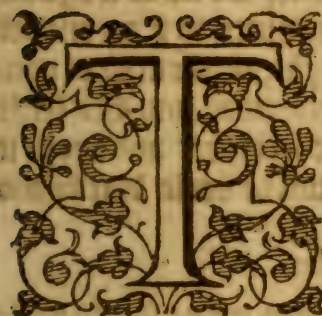
The Seconde part of the

119

secretes of mayster Alexis of

Piemont, by him collected out of diuers
excellent Auethors.

To make whey as cleere as well water.



Take they and heat it on the fire, but let it not boile, then sprinkle it with a sponge wet in stronge vineger or ver iuice, or else the iuice or licour of Oranges, and so straine it in a peece of cloth made like a little bag, doing so diuers times vntil it be cleer. But note that the bag must not be made cleane at euerie time: but you must poure it alwaies vpon the scam of it, and it will become as cleare as amber.

To make very good Aqua vitæ.

Take wine that is not to olde, that is to saie, of a yeere or somewhat more or lesse, and let it be verie good, hauing a good odour: and distill it in a vessell of glasse hauinge a long necke about six foote long, with a verie small and slow fire, and take it vj together whiles it commeth for the faste, that is to say, when one drop tarieth not for another, and it shall be verie good and pleasant, for there shall bee nothing else but onelie the parte of the wine verie subtile and fine: true it is that it shall be not verie hotte, no: burne so much as other Aqua vites doe.

To make armes or tables of Pictures alwaies
bright and shining.

Take verie strong vineger and alome, and beat the alom into poulder and mingle it with the vineger: and then rub therewith the armes or tables, and they will be alwaies bright, or else annoint them with the marow of a deere.

To

The second part

it with butter. This is proued.

For the same.

TAke the white of an egge, and stir it with some thing, br
till it be turned to water, then take an vnce of the same
water, and halfe an vnce of Ceruse, and twoe dragmes of
quicke siluer, and a dragme of campher, and mingle it all to
gether, and so annoint your face with it.

For the same.

TAke foure vnces of vitrioll, and three vnces of saltpeter
and an vnce of the rabbish or scale of Steele, and distil all
together putting it to halfe an vnce of campher, and washe
your face with it euerie date.

For the same.

TAke halfe a pound of the root of Serpentine called in la
tine Dracuncium, or commonlie Serpentaria, which hath
certeine great red graines ioyned together in a lumpe, or
else a stalke of a reed, and halfe a pound of a lillie roote, and
as much of wilde mallowes, and seeth them altogether in
raine water, then beat them in a mortar of marble, and put
to it foure vnces and a halfe of oile of tartre and the marrow
of a Deer, and six dragmes of campher, and so mix al toge
ther and annoint your face therewith.

To take away little red pimples from
a mans face.

TAke fiftene newe laid egges, and put them whole into
strong vineger, then take them out and breake them e-
uen with the same vineger in putting it to an vnce of sen-
uey, then distill them with some vessell of glasse, and wash
your face with the water at night when you goe to bed, and
again in the morning wash it with sodden water, wher in
must be bzan and mallowes. This is experimented.

To

To make a water that taketh away the spots of the face, and maketh it faire and bright, and keepeth the hands & mouth that they chap not, or wax full of chinks.

Take a white pigeon and plucke off his feathers, then pluck out the guts and garbage of him, and cut off his head and feet, then take thre good handfulls of Fraxinella, and two pounce of milke, and thre unces of cream, and six unces of oile of sweet almonds, and let it bee newe and fresh, and put all this together & distill it in a vessell of glas, and wash your face and handes everie daie with the same water, and they will be alwaies white, softe, and without any spots or pimples, as in the mids of summer.

Fraxinella is called also Corrigiola, an herb which runneth on y ground like grasse. Mainardus saith it hath leues like an ash and therefore is called fraxinella.

To make the face faire.

Take Fraxinella and make water thereof in a limbecke, and wash your face well with the same everie daie.

A water to make the face faire.

Take the white of an egge and make water thereof in a limbeck, and wash your face with it as muche and as often as you list.

To make a water that maketh the face white and shining.

Take the milke of an asse, and egge shelles, and make thereof distilled water, and wash your face with it, and it will be white, faire and glistering.

A Water to make the face redde.

Take the leg of an Ore or calfe, that is to say from the knee downward, and take off the skin and the hose from it, and then breake all the reste in peeces, that is to saie the bones, the sinewes, and the marrowe, and distill it, and so wash your face with the water that cometh of it everie morning.

The second parte

To make a kind of white to make the face faire called in french
Blanchet.

TAke two unces of Draguntum, and dissolue it with the
white of an egge well beaten: then put vnto it halfe an
vnce of Borace, with as much of Ceruse, and as much cam
pher, and mingle altogether and make thereof little flatte
balles, and when you occupie of it temper it in rosewater,
and annoint your face with it at night when you go to bed,
and in the morning wash your face with water of the Gour
of beanes, or else seeth vyan in Wel water, and washe your
face withall.

To make another better, which maketh the face
white and glistering.

TAke two unces of the skimmie of siluer, and a pound of
white vineger very strong, and boile them together vntill
they be diminished of two thirde deals. Then take two
dragmes of campher, two of alome, two of Borax, and as
much oile of Tartre, and seethe them in rosewater. Then
take of these two licours, that is to saie, of the said vineger
and of the other, as much of one as of the other, and mingle
them together, and rub your face with it as muche as you
will, and besides that it maketh the face white and glistering,
it taketh a waie all maner of spots and pimples from it.

A water to make the face red and glistering.

TAke an vnce of fish glue, and an vnce of roche alom, and
two unces of Merzine, and put them into a quart of wa
te, that is to say, xviii. unces, and let them remaine in in
fusion thre daies and then seethe them and straine out the
Water, and keepe it in a vessell of glasse as you will.

To make another maner of the same, which the Frenchmenne
call blanchet.

TAke two dragmes of siluer sublimed, and put it into a
viall of Water that holdeth a quart, and seeth it vntill
it decreaseth of the tenth part. Then put to it halfe an vnce
of

ounce of Ceruse, and a dragma of campher, and of Boras, and the licour or iuice of a whole limon, and mingle all together and let it seeth with a slow fire the space of seven hours. But you must note, that this bicause of the silver sublimed maketh by long vsing it, the teeth somewhat black, and at the last to fall out, it maketh also a stinking breath, and hurteth the sinues and the braine.

To make another blanchet that maketh the face white, and of a ruddy colour, and hurteth not as the other aforesaid dooth.

Take two vnces of Boras, foure vnces of chiche peason bused, that is to saie, without the huskes, and foure vnces of phasiols, and as much of beanes, and make them all into pouder, and the gall of a bull, and the yelkes of fiftene egges, and a quarte of white wine, and put al together to distill, and wash your face with the Water in the morning.

To make another blanchet which is called royall, that is the best and excellentest of all other.

Take a good handfull of the floures of an Olive tree, and a handfull of the floures of an Elderne tree, a handfull of white roses, a handfull of the floures of Drenges, and another of Gelsemines, and twelue new laid eggs, twelue greene figges and fresh gathered, and twelue snayles, one dragma of campher, an other of Alumen desquamatum, two dragmes of Boras, halfe a dragma of Alome, foure penny weight of Alumen plumæ, otherwise called in latin trichitis, eight penny weight of silver sublimed, an ounce of red wax, a good handfull of white lillies, and distill all the floures when they be greene in their season, and also the figs, Snayles, and the egges: and mingle all these waters together, and put apart halfe of the same water, and keepe the other halfe and put it into a vessel of glasse, and mingle into it all the other thinges: and let them be first made into pouder, and put to also ware: then set it in the sunne, and leaue

The second parte

it there vntill it bee come like vnto ware, then take it out with a white linnen cloth, and take xv. eggs and distil them in the same water, and poure all this composition into the said water distilled with a pound of raw honie, and set it againe in the sun, and let it remain there vntill the water be dried vp, and it will be perfect good. And afterwarde when you will occupie it, take as much of it as a wheate coyne and annoint your face with the water that you did set aparte, that is to saie, that of the floures, and it will pꝛouue a marvellous thing.

To take out the wrinkles of the face.

TAke a little of the wood of a white vine, or else a little of Bzontie, and stampe it with a drie fig that is fat, that is to saie pastie: and annoint your face with it, and than goe walke till you sweate: for if you should not sweate, the vine would take off the skin, and the Bzontie make you black.

To make heare slacke in coming forth, growing in yonge Men, as well on their beard as in other parts.

TAke a Raser that is made of copper mixt with Auripigmentum, othe[r]wise called Arsnick or Dypine, in the melting of it, so that it be incorporated together, and haue the beard or haire withall and it shall neuer grow againe, or if you heat the said raso[r] of copper in the fire, and quench it in the blood of a Salamander or else in the milke of sowethistles. If also you rub the place where you will not that haire shall grow, with the blood of a fishe called a Tontie, it will doe the like. Also if you take branes and seeth them in water and wash the place euerie date with that water, the haire will not growe, or at the least long ere they come forth.

To make haire growe in euery place of the bodie, where you will.

TAke great greene lizards or sea frogs, and cut off their heads and their talles, and drie the rest in an Ouen, and make powder of it. Then take the pealke of an egge, and
make

make oyle thereof, and mingle all together diligently, that is to saie, the powder and the oyle, and annoint the place with it, where you will haire shall grow, and they will come forth.

To make haire growe blacke.

Take a combe of lead, and kembe your head with it alwaies, and the haire will be blacke. Take also crows egges and make oyle of them, and laie a combe of horne in it, and let it remaine there till it hath drunke vp all the oyle, then take it out, and kembe your head with it, and by continuall vsing it, your haire will be blacke.

To make water that will make the faee red

and glistering.

Take a pound of Aqua vite of three seethings, an vnce of bzasil that is good, ten cloues or ten tall, & ten grains of Nasturtium, other wise called Cardanum, in Englishe Cresses or foune kerse, and fine graines of Cubibes, and stampe all together verie small, then put it into a vessell of glasse with the Aqua vite, and stoppe it sure, and boile it a litle, and then distill it in Balneo Marie, or with a very small fire, and it shall be in his perfection.

To dye or colour haire.

Take halfe an vnce of Aqua fortis, sixe pennie weight of good siluer, and sixe vnces of rose water, and wash your head with it: take also Lytarge, and of the ashes of nettles and mingle them together, and rub your haire with it.

To take away the euill fauour of the breath.

Take Chervil, Myrre and Cyperus, called of the apothecaries, Iuncus odoratus, as much of one as of the other, and make them into powder: then take rosen, and of all these pilles, and drinke them in your wine.

To take away the haire from the eye browes.

Take the gall of a beec Gote or of a she Gote, but the he Gote is better, and doth it sooner, and rubbe your eye browes,

The second part

browes, and the haire will shortly fall awaie.

To die or to colour all kinde of mettall or stone,
into the colour of gold without gold.

TAke salt Armoniacke, white vitrioll, Stone salte, and verdigrease, and make all into a verie fine powder, and late of this powder vpon the mettall, or stone that you die or colour, vntill it be couered ouer with it: then put your Stone or mettall into the fire, and leaue it there a good houre: then take it out & quench it in vyne or pisse newlio made.

For to make Iron or Steele soft.

Ye shall take the iuice of Hemlocke, and put the yron or Steele being redde hotte in to it thre or foure times, and let it remaine in it, vntill it be thozow cold. Take also oile and put into it seven times some molten leade, and then quench the yron in it at the end of foure or five times.

To harden Iron or Steele.

TAke the iuice of Melanthium other wise called Nigella Romana, or the herbe called House eare, and quench your Iron hote therein thre or foure times.

To make Figges ripe quickly.

Let the Figges come to their perfect greatnesse, then prycke them with a pinne, and rub them with a litle oile oline, then binde them about with greene oliue leaues, so that they may be couered round about with them, and so let them ripe in what place you will.

To make hennes laie Egges all the winter.

TAke the toppes of Nettles when they beginne to haue seede, and drie them, and glue the Hennes a litle of it with bran and hempsed, and they shall lay euerie daie an egge.

To make Glue or paste that holdeth as fast as a naile.

TAke Vire Croca, and Rosen, and the powder of burned byrcke which is called Cerise, and mingle all together, and beate it when you will occupie it, and when it is cold it

will hold fast as a nail.

To take away all maner of spottes.

Take a fench and seeth him much vntill he be dissolued into water almost, and washe the spotted clothe the re twise of tentimes. Then take Bran, and boile it like wise in the same water, and wash the cloth againe the re twise.

To cause that a womans breasts waxe not great or swelling.

Take a fish that is called Squatana, in English a Soale, and cleaue him in the middle, and laie him vpon the womans breasts, and they shall not increase bigger. And if they be great and bigge, they shall allwaie and ware lesse.

To purge honnie without fire.

Take the rawe honie, and put it in a vessell of stone well leaded within and large, and couer it well with paper and let it so stand, and euerie third and fourth daie vncouer it, and take it out of the skin that is vpon it, and by this meanes it purgeth better than with fire.

To stench the menstrual bloud of women.

Take a toad and bind him with a little band, and hang it about the womans necke that hath that infirmitie, and in few daies she shalbe cleared of it.

To keepe Roses fresh all the yeare.

Take the Roses when they be half open, and gather them in the euening with a knife, and in the night following set them in the aire abroad, and in the morning put them in a vessell of earth well leaded within, and stop it well, and couer it with drie sand.

For the same.

Take the buddes of Roses when they begin to open, and take a reede that is yet growing, and cleaue it a litle that you may put in the buddes, and let them remaine so, and when you will take them out, cut the reed, & put the buds

The first parte

in luke warme water, and they shalbe as faire as in May.

To take awaie, or dissolue a boile or kernel in the grine, or the wresting of a snew

TAke a tode and binde vpon the boile, and it will dissolue it in short space.

To dresse and trim oliues in one day.

TAke the oliues when they be greene, and cut them a litle on the one side, then put them in water with lime and ashes: but note that you must haue twisse as much ashes as lime, as if you take halfe a pounce of lime, you must haue a pound of ashes, and let them lie a weepe in it the space of 24. houres: then take them out, and wash them five or six times in luke warme water: then put them in some vessel of stone or glasse as you will with salt water, and so keepe them as long as you list, and they will be very good.

To preserue and keepe peache, or other fruite.

TAke Peaches or other fruits that you will keep in the faire and drie weather, and open them in the middes, and take out the stone, and laie them a day to drie in the sunne: then take sodden suger well purged, and rubbe them ouer with it, and the next daie set them in the sun again, and rub them with the saide suger as oft as they drie, vntil they haue gathered a crust vpon them: then keepe them at your pleasure, and it will be an excellent and pleasant thing.

To cause maruellous dreames.

TAke the blood of a lapwing or blache Plover, and rub your temples with it, & so go to bed, & you shall see maruellous things in your sleep, or els if you eat at night a litle of the herb Solanum, or Vscaria, or some Mandragora, or else of the herbe called in Greck Hyoscyamos, in Latin it hath these names Altercum, Appollinaris, and Symphoniaca in the French Iusquame, & in the English some call it Henbane, and you shal see in the night goodly things in your dreame.

To

To make a woman beare children.

Take Ceruse and Frankensense, and wate as much of the one as of the other, and after you haue companted with her, put the same into her matrice. Also if you giue her drinke of Hares milke, or to eat the lower part of the belly of a Hare, or the genitozies or stones of a hee Goate, after her menstruall purgation is come vnto her, it shall profite her much vnto conception.

To heale and cure horses of the scab.

First you must let him blood, then take brimstone, quicksilver, honte, liqvide pitch, salt, the iuice of hemlocke, v-neger, alome, Helebore, soft Sope, oyle, sount of a chimney hogges dung, and lime, and mingle all togither, and anoint the place with it where the scab is, and within fewe daies he shall be healed and cleane.

To heale the kings euill, a disease called
in Latine Seruma.

Take a great tode aliue, and when the Moone drafneth toward the conjunction of the sunne, cut off all the legs from him, and put him about the necke of the patient, and it will do him much good. Take also the hooft of an asse and burne it, and late it vppon the soze, for it is verie good and profitable for such a sicknesse.

To make one that is poisoned to vomite
the poison.

Take two graines of Pazar, whiche is a Stone that cometh of Portugall, and is greene and tawnie, somewhat obscure glittering and light, and in breaking it, it is without of the colour of ashes, and giue it him to drinke with a litle milke, and incontinent hee shall vomite by the poison, if there be anie.

To make a candle that cannot be put out.

Take Virgin waxe, and brimstone well purged, as much of the one as of the other, and melt it togither, and

The second part

make therof a candell, the which will neuer be put it out vntil it be burned and consumed to the end.

To make a candle of ice to burne.

Take a candle of ware made as is aforesaide, and take some bymestone and coles, and stamp them very small, and sift them throꝛowe a linnen cloth, then beate the candle, and rub it ouer well with the same powder vntil it ware vnto a crust round about it as thicke as the backe of a knife, and couer it with a paper, then tie it at the end of a gutter of your house, and let it remaine there till the ice be round about it a finger thicke, which will bee within two or three daies, then take it off, and it will burne as though it were of ice onelie, this is a thing tried and experimented.

To make that fruite shall take what forme or fashion you will.

Take a peece of wood, and cut it after the forme & fashion that you will your fruit shall haue, but let it be as bigge as the fruite is when it is ripe, then take some plaister tempered with water, and put it about the wood a finger thicke, and let it drie, and it will incontinent way drie: then take it off, and when the fruit is not yet come to his full greatnesse, binde it fast about this forme, and leaue it so remaining vntill it be ripe, and it will be after that forme and fashion. If you will also write vpon it, dresse the letters after this manner and forme made of a plaister, and they shall be legible.

To make that roots shall haue what forme you wil.

Take gréene rootes, but let them be great and thicke like radish roots, or the root of Bryonia, and such like, & trim them with a knife as you will think the best fashion. Then set them in the ground again, vntill they haue gathered vpon them a skin. And in this maner may a man make counterfeit Mádragora, in trimming them with a knife into the shape of a man, & then putting them again into the ground with the head downward, & with a litle barley or mil vnder them,

them, which will cleane and sticke fast to the head of the root and seeme like haire: but you must note, that to make this Mandragora, you must take the roots of Bryonia.

For to write letters vpon a mans bodie or face, that shal neuer be rubbed out.

You must go into the stoues or hot houses which be verie hote, and when you are in a sweate, write vpon your bodie with what incke you will, then cut the skinne with a sharpe rasour, and fill the cuttes with earth, of what colour you will, and leaue them so, and incontinent be reason of the great heate the skinne wil close and shut vp together, and the letters or figures that you haue made vpon your flesh will remaine for ever.

For the same, but somewhat easier.

Take Aqua fortis of golde, and the beastes that be called Cantharides, and put them together xliiii. houres, then with a pen very small write what you will vpon the skin, and leaue it so, and by and by there will rise certaine little white bladders or pushes, where you touched with the water, and that will remaine and abide for ever.

To make one haue a good memorie.

Take a tooth or the left legge of a Badger or Brocke, as some call it, and as some other name it a Graie, and binde it about your right arme next vnto the flesh: take also the gall of a Partridge, and rub your temples with it that it may soake into the skin and flesh, once in a moneth, and it will make you haue a good memorie.

To make that no dogge shall barke at you.

Take a blakke dogge, and plucke out one of his eyes, and hold it in your left hand, and by reason of the saour and smell thereof, the dogges will not barke at you.

The first parte

To make all things seeme blacke and greene
in the night.

TAke the blacke inke of a fish called a cuttle, called Atramentum Se, and take also Merdegrice, and mingle both together, and put them in a lampe with the wieke, and set it a fier in a chamber, where there is no other light but that, and all that is in the saide chamber, walles, and all shall seeme partlie greene, and partlie blacke, which is a marvellous thing to see.

To dye haire into a greene colour.

TAke freshe capers, and distill them, and washe your haire with the water of them in the sun, and they will become greene.

To dresse or to keepe flesh in sommer.

TAke the flesh and seeth it, but let it not be too muche sodden, then take it off from the fire, and straine out the water, and set it in the shadowe the space of an houre for to drye, in a place where the winde commeth, then take an earthen pottle with white vineger that is strong, and take some Cinerer seede well stamped, and salt, and cast it by on the flesh: and then put it into the vineger, and so set the pot in some cold place, as a caue or seller, and remoue euerie date the flesh within the pot, and let it stand and remain so as long as it pleaseth you, and when you will eate of it, seeth it a little, or if you will you may eate it so, for it is a thing verie sweete and delicate.

To make an instrument called Cauterrum, wherwith sores are burned, which shall rayse the skinne without anie griefe or paine.

TAke soft sope, and vnlecked lime that hath not been wete, as muche of the one as of the other, and mingle them together: and when you will vse of it, if the skinne

be

be not broken, lay a litle peece of leather vpon it with some yntment, and leaue a hole in the middelt, of the greatnesse that you will the wound shal bee, and put in the same hole asmuch of the instrument as a wheate corne, and let it remaine so, and with in thzee or four houres it will mak a hole without any paine. But if the skin be rotten, as of a fellon or cats haire, it shall suffice to wash the place before you lay to the Cauterium with strong vineger, and within an hour it will raise the skin without any graefe or paine.

To make steele cut iron as it were Lead.

TAke the steele & purge it well, then take of these worms that breed in the ground, and make of them some distilled water in a limbecke, then take the twice of radish rootes asmuch of the one as of the other, and quench the steele in it being redde hotte, foure or fve times, then make kniues, swords, or daggers of it, and they shall cut yron as it were lead.

To make red Inke.

TAke strong lie boyling hotte, and put it in the rinde or barke of Brasill, and let it coole, then take eight vnces of the said lie, and an vnce of Brasill scraped with a peece of glasse, and put to it also a litle alome. Then put it in a dish vpon the hot ashes, and let it boile well the space of an hour and occupie it at your pleasure, and the inke shall be verie good: but note that it is not good, but when it is freshe and recent, that is to saie, made of a day or two at the most.

For the same and easier.

TAke an vnce of the same wood scraped with a peece of glasse, and take ten vnces of water, and poure the scraped Brasill into it, and let it remaine so the space of seauen houres, then seeth it, and let it diminishe of the foure partes thzee, and it will be red, hauing a good lustre. And if you let it diminish of moze than thzee partes, it will be red and sanguine.

The second part

To make bones soft.

TAke bones that be hollow in the mids, as of the legs of beasts, and take the iuice of Alexanders, of mulsoile, of Radish roots, of horehound and vineger, as much of the one as of the other, and fill the bones with the iuices, and stoppe them well that nothing go out: then barie it in horse dung, as long as you will, & the longer they be in it the softer wil they war.

To keepe grapes fresh all the winter.

You must gather the grapes when it is faire and cleare wether, and that it hath not rained a good while before, then must you make them cleane, that is to saie, take out the rotten graines that be in them: then take pitche, and set it vpon the fire vntill it boile, then take the grape and put the ende that it hangeth by into it, and let it remaine so a while, and then let it drie in the sun the space of twoe daies: Finallie lay them vpon wheat straw that one touch not an other, and they will keepe so good and fresh all the yeare.

To make melons or Coucumbers ripe before their season.

Fo: to haue Melons, coucumbers, or other like fruit ripe before their season, you muste plant or set them in pots or other vessels, and enerie thurd or fourth daie water them at the root with hot water, and when the weather is cloudy or cold set them before the fire, and when the sun shineth and is faire weather set them in the sun: Thus dooing yee shall haue melons and manie other like fruits ripe before their season.

To take awaie the holes or markes of the
small pockes.

TAke very strong vineger and make thereof some distilled water, and wash your face with it one daie, and the next day following, take bzian, mallowes, and water, and
boile

bolle altogether vntill it be diminished of the halfe, & wash your face with it that same date, and the next day walche it againe with the water of the distilled vineger, and the next day with the other water made with the bzian and mallows and continue so vntill the marks or holes be gone, which will be verie shortlie. And if you take eggshels, and distill them, and wash your face with the water at night when you goe to bed, and in the morning with the other of bzian and mallows, as is aboue rehearsed.

To make the hands white.

Take an Dre gall, and take halfe a sponefull of it in the morning with well water, and wash your handes with this little of the gall and they will become moist, softe, and very white. Take also sope and purge it well, then take of the root of Iris, and dye it in an Ouen, and make powder of it, the which you shall mire with the sope well purged, and so wash your handes withall, and they will be soft and white. Take also sope well purged, and take the ashes of a Wine, and mir them well together, vntill they bee well incorporated the one with the other: and wash your hands with it in the morning and they will be moist, softe, white as snowe, which thing is experimented.

To make an odoriferous and sweete smelling greace that keepeth the lippes and handes from chinkes and chappes, and maketh them moyst and soft.

Take a pounce, that is to saie, twelue vnces of Calues greace, or the Deere Suet that is yonge, and the Suet fresh. Then take sixe vnces of Malozam, and stamp them all together, and make thereof little balles, and sprinkle them with a little good white or claret wine, that hath a good odour. Then put them in some vessell and couer them well, that the good odour of Malozam go not out, and so set them in the shadowe the space of fower and twentie houres somewhat more or lesse, then put them in water and seethe them.

The second part

them leiforelie, and then straine it againe. Take also nine vneces of Maiozam and stampe it with the same grese, and make litle bals of it, which you shal sprinkle ouer with wine and put it in another cleane vessell, the which you shall also set in the shadow the space of xxiij. houres, and then putte water to it againe and seeth and straine it: and doe so soure oꝛ five times, adding to it alwaies nine vneces of Maiozam, and spꝛinkle it with good wine, you may also put to it a litle musk oꝛ ciuet: thus doing you shall haue a very excellent thing to keepe the lips and hands from chaps oꝛ chinks, and from all great cold.

For to make a sweet Suet. called in French and Italian, pom-
made in latine Pomatum.

TAke a pound of dæres suet. oꝛ if you cannot get of that, the grease of a lard, thꝛee vneces of Barrowes grease, and thꝛee vneces of the marrow of a buck, and purge it clean of filth, and take out the little skins, veines and gristles that are in it, then wash it with good white wine, so of ten vntill the wine remaine cleere and the grease white, then straine out all the wine and let it run abroad vpon a table. This don take eight appian apples, oꝛ as manie pepins, & pare them well both without and within, and stampe them. Then take halfe an vnice of Cloues, two dragmes of Nutmegges, six graines of spike of India, and foure pounce of rosewater, and mingle all together with the grease, and set it to seeth in a couered pot with a slowe fire, and let it seeth vntill the rosewater be almost consumed. Then straine it, and put it into another vessell washed thꝛee oꝛ foure times with rosewater, adde to it foure vneces of white ware well purified & purged, and six vneces of swæt almondes. Then set it on the fire againe, onelie vntill it be molten, and then take it from the fire and straine it, and put it into another vessell washed with rosewater. If smallie after it is congealed and warent hard, take as much muske as you will with some rose water,

ter, and other odoriferous waters and mingle them together with a pestle of wood, and keepe it in a vessel of Glasse, and set it in the shade toward the North, and if you put to it a little Storax liquida, it will be as good for the scurfe or scab as to keepe the hands faire.

To make that flies shall not torment or trouble
Horses in summer.

TAke the leanes of gourds and stampe them, and so rub the horses with it euerie morning and at noone when it is hot, or else take Lees of wine and rub them with it, and the flies shall not torment nor vex them no more then in the midst of winter.

To keepe figges greene all the yeare.

You must gather them when they are ripe in the faire weather and at noon daies, to the intent that they may be drie from all dew, and put them in a faire vessel of stone or earth, the matter or substance wherof must be very fine, and that the figs touch not one another, then couer them diligently that they haue no maner of ayre, and put them so in wine, and they will be greene as long as the wine is good, which thing hath bene proued.

For to make that Pomegranades shall not open.

TAke three great flint stones which are in the bottome of riuers, vncouer the earth from the root of the tree, and laie the stones vpon the root and couer it with the earth againe as it was before. Also if you plant nigh vnto the tree Squilla, the pomegranats will not open.

For to keepe wine sweet all the yeare.

TAke a vessel wel pitched within and without, and put the wine into it before it boile in the fat, and stoppe the said vessel wel that it take no ayre, and then laie it in a riuier as deep as you can that the vessel may be couered with water, & let it remaine so a month without remouing it, then take it out and set it where you wil. This doing the wine shall be
sweete

The second parte

Sweet and good all the yeare, and thicke like must.

For wine that will not keepe long

TAke two or thre eggs, and if it be claret wine, take onlie the ycalke of it, and if it be white wine, take onlie the white of an egge, and take thre vneces of flint stone of a riuer that runneth swift and make it into powder, and thre vneces of salt made into verie small powder, and mingle all together. Then put the wine into another cleane vessel that hath no odour or saour: this done cast into it all this composition, and mingle it with the wine siue or six times a day during the space of thre or foure daies. But note that you must make this prouision befoze it be vtterlie corrupt and putrified: for if it were wholie corrupt and spilled, this wold auaille nothing, but were time and labour lost.

To cause that wine shal not be to strong.

TAke a peece of salt lard, and tie it with a great thread at the bung hole within, and let the lard touch onelie the vtter part of the vessel. Thus doing the wine will neuer bee strong because of the lard and salt, which letteth and hindereth the separation and attenuation, which giueth force and strength to the wine.

To make vineger.

TAke the fruit of the tree called in latin Cornus, in french Corneillier, there be none of them in England, and therefore it lacketh an English name, the said fruit is like vnto olines, but they be red and some what longer, take of them when they be red, take also Barbaries befoze they bee ripe, and dize them, and make them into powder, and with a little strong vineger make of them little bals, the which you shall dize in the sun. Then take the wine and beat it, and when it is hot, put into it this composition, and it will turne incontinent into strong vineger, which thing is experimented.

To make vineger with Water.

Take

TAke thirty or forty pound of wilde peares, and let them lie three daies on a heape in some vessel, and then sprinke or water them euery day with a little water the space of thirtie daies, and it shall be as good vineger & as strong as if it were of wine. Also if you take grapes and wringe out the wine with your hands, and putte the reste into some vessel, and put water vpon it, it will be eager and sharpe.

To make vineger with perished wine, or wine that is marred.

TAke corrupte and rotten wine, and boile or seeth it, and take of all the frothe or skim that it maketh in boyling and let it remain on the fire til it be diminished of the third part. Then put it in a vessel wherein strong vineger hath bin, and put to it som serfoll, and couer the vessel wel that it take no ayre, and in short time it will be good and strong vineger.

To take awaie the sauour of the mouldinesse or putrifactions of the wine.

TAke Medlars wel made ripe in strawe, and open them in foure parts and binde them with a thread and hange them within the bung of the vessel that they may be al couered with the wine, and let them remain so a month, then take them out and you shall take awaie also the euill odour of the wine.

To make wine haue a good odour.

TAke an Ozeuge or a Citron that is not too great, and take cloues orientall, and set them in the ozeuge or Citron vntill it bee almost full, and so put it into the vessel of wine, but let it not touch the wine: then stop vp your vessel sure that the odour goe not out.

To make that Leekes shalbe great.

TAke many seedes together, and set them in goats dung and let them grow and ripe and you shall see a marvellous thing.

To

The second parte

To make tadstooles or mushrooms growe.

Cut poplar tree hard to the ground, and then take hotte water with leuaine in it, and cast it vpon the root, and within thye or foure daies the tadstooles will grow aboute the foot of the poplar tree where you did cast the water, and they shall be good to eate.

To make that all maner of Codware shall seeth quicklie.

Take the seedes that you will sow, as peason, phasiols, lintels and such like, and before you sow them, sprinkle them with salt peter and then sow them when ye will, and those that growe of that seede will seeth sooner and easlier then other will doe.

To haue greene flowers al the yeare.

Take yong plants of flowers in summer, and sette them in some place verie hot, as in Stoues or hot houses, and leaue them so, for by the meanes of the great heat, they will grow to their perfect bignesse, and in the midst of Winter beare their flowers, which thing is tried and proued.

To make corne and podware to grow greater then they were wont to doe.

To make corne and podware, as wheat, rie, mill, Ciche peason, and all other like to grow greater than ordinarie they doe, you must sow them in a field where Squilla is planted, because that this Squilla is hot, and consequentlie giueth heat vnto the seedes, and so maketh them growe greater then they commonlie doe.

To make that fruits shall not rot vpon the tree.

Take a naille, and heat it glowing hot in the fire, & drive it into the foot of the tree, or if you will not do so, make a hole in the same place with a perfor and leaue it so, for at that hole all the superfluous sucke or iuice will come out, which is the cause that the fruits rot vpon the tree.

To make letters that cannot be read, vnlesse the paper be put in water.

TAke Kochalome, and make it into powder: then put it into a litle water, and write what you will with it vpon white paper, and let the letters drie of themselves, and when you will reade them, put the paper into cleare water, and the letters vponward, and you shall reade them as if they were written with incke, because the water maketh the paper some what blacke or rather grey, and the alome shieth by reason of the whitenesse of it, which is a maruelous thing and proued.

To make letters that cannot be read but at the fire.

TAke salt Armoniacke, and make thereof powder verie small, and put it in water, then write what you will with it vpon paper, and let it drie. And when you will reade it, holde it before the fire, and you shall reade very well. Also if you take the sucke or iuice of a limon or onion, and write withall, a man cannot reade it but at the fire.

To make that Aqua vite shall receiue all the vertues and strength of medicines.

TAke foure vnces of Aqua vite, and put it in a vessell of glasse, with a straitte and narrow mouth, but yet great and thicke of glasse, then take Medicaments elect, well dried and cut verie small, and put them in the same glasse vnto the Aqua vite, and stop well surelie the mounthe of the glasse with the stopple, and then with white ware vpon it: finally take what vessell or pot you will, and fill it with hot ashes, so that there be no fire in it, and burie this vessell of Aqua vite in the same ashes.

To make that a woman shall eate of nothing that is set vpon the table.

TAke a litle greene Basill, and when men bring the dishes to the table, put it vnderneath them, that the woman perceiue it not: for men saie that she will eate of none of that which is in the dish where vnder the basill lieth.

The second part

To make oyle of Roses or other odoriferous herbes.

TAke a bioll of glasse verie thinne, and of thzee parts, fill two with oile oliue verie good and cleane, and fill the rest with Koses, or the herbe therewith you will make the oyle. Then set the bioll or glasse in the sunne, & couer it well first, and let it so rest thzee or foure dayes: then take it out of the sun, and take out all the Koses, and all the oyle, & wzing them well, that all the oile may come out of them: then cast them away, and put the oile againe into the bioll, and fill it a new with fresh Koses, and set it in the sunne other foure daies. Then take them away and wzing out all the oile, and put in other fresh roses, doing thus foure or fuaetimes, you shall haue an oyle as odoriferous as the roses themselues.

To make that mothes and vermine shall not eate nor destroy clothes and apparell.

TAke Wormwood or Southernwoode, the leaues of a Cedar tree, and Valertian, and laie them in your cofers or presses where your clothes be, or in the pleits of your garments, and you shall see that they will not hurt them, because these leaues and hearbes are bitter in tast, and the sauour or smell is verie strong, which the vermine doe abhorre, and cannot abide.

For to make that wild beasts shall not hurt you.

FO to be assured and safe from wild beasts, as Wolves, Beares, and such other like, take the grease of a Lion, and annoint your self therewith ouer and ouer, and go hardily where you will, and no beast shall hurt you, but assoone as they smell the sauour of the grease, they will run away. And if by chance you meet with a wolfe, or other wild beast, run not awate, but with a good courage goe euen to him, that he maie smell the grease that you are annointed with, all, and he will flee.

For to be assured and safe from Serpents.

TAke the sucke or iulce of a radish root, and anoint your hands with it: then take the Serpents in you hands,
and

and they will not bite nor sting you, because of the subtiltie and finesse of this iuice, but will die almost in smelling onlie the saour.

To take away the paine and grieue of the Goute.

TAke a great soule called a vultour, in latine Vultur, and take the skinne of her right héele, and late vpon the right foote of the patient: then take the skin of the left héele, and late it vpon his left foote, and incontinent you shall see that in halfe an houre the paine will go away. Which is a maruellous thing.

For to see wilde beasts in a dreame.

TAke the heart of an ape, and late it vnder your head, when you go to bed, so that it touche your head, and you shall see maruellous things, and all kindes of beastes, as lions, beares, wolues, apes, tigres, and other such like.

For to make silke white.

TAke bymstone and burne it, and hold the silke ouer the smoke of it, and it will incontinent waxe white. Also if you will haue a Rose of diuerse colours, holde him ouer the smoke of bymstone burning, and it will be red, white, and crimson, and will be faire, but it shall lose his sweet saour.

To make an herbe grow that shall haue manic and diuerse odours and saours,

TAke one graine of lettise seede, one of succorie, one of Alexanders, one of Basile, one of a Leake, and another of Persely, and plant them all together in one hole, so that one touche not another, and you must plant them in horse dung or oxe dung, or of anie other beast, so that there be no earth at all, and there will growe an herbe that shall haue the smell of Lettise, Alexanders, of Succorie, of Basill, of Leeks, and of Persely, and this is a thing proued.

To make an apple or ball that prouoketh sleep.

TAke wilde Poppie, the iuice of Mandragora, and lers of wine as much of the one as of the other. And a little claret,

The second part

and of all this make a round ball, and hold it in your hand, and smell to it, and it will make you sleepe wonderfullie.

To make a barren woman beare children.

TAke of these little seafishes with manie feete, called in Latine Polipi or Polypodes, and roste them vpon the embers without oyle, and let the woman eat of them, and it shall profite and help her verie much, hauing in the mean time the companie of a man.

To make haire grow vpon a bald head.

Ye shall take oyle of Tarre, and warme it, and rubbe your head with it, or other places where you wish haire shall growe, and within eight or ten daies the haire will come forth as thicke as befoze, and not onelie make those haire to grow which be fallen: but also maketh other to encrease more than there was afore, and which is more, if you rub the palme of your hand with it, haire will grow there as well as in any other place.

To make a water that dieth or coloureth copper into the colour of gold.

TAke the Gall of a male Gote, and another of a female Gote, and a little arsenicke alinich, vntill you see there is inough, and distill all together, and wet and temper your copper in this water, but let this copper bee first well scoured, and incontinent it will turne into the colour of gold.

To make oile of Brimstone.

TAke eggs and seeth them till they be hard: then take off the shelles and cast the white and them awate, so that there remaine nothing but the yelke, which you shall stamp, and take as much Brimstone by weight, then make the rof powder, and mingle all well together: and so distill with a slow fire, and it will be verie good.

For to make salt Armoniacke.

TAke a pound of mans blood, and two pound of the blood of an oxe or other beast, and sixe pound of well water: mingle

mingle all together, then straine it with a linnen clothe verie hard and straight, and set it on the fire, where you shall leaue it vntill the water be consumed, and that which shall remaine, will be good salt Armoniacke.

For to make Borace.

TAke two vnces of alome, and temper it with two vnces of salt Alcall, which men vse to make glasse withall, then put it into some vessell of tinne, and seeth it with a soft fire the space of half an houre, and then take it out of the water, and take two vnces of salt Gemma beaten in powder, and as much of salt Alcall, and two pounde of virgine honte, and a pound of cowe milke, and mingle all together with water, and set it threē daies in the sunne, and it will be made.

For to make Corall.

TAke the hornes of a white male Goate, and make them verie cleane, then take a good sharp knife, & scrape them finelic that the scrapinges may be like powder: then take peeces of ashe, and burne them, and of them ashes you shall make lie, which you shall straine threē times in a linnen cloth, and put the scrapings of the horne into it, and mix it well together, and let it so remaine in infusion fifteen daies. Then take some vermilion made in powder, and a litle water: and mingle it together with the second powder: then you shall mingle the corall with your hands, or as you will, and let it drie: and it will be like naturall Corall:

To die Iron in the colour of gold.

TAke alome of Melancie, and beate it into powder, then take a litle sea water, and mingle it together, then heat your yron hote, and sleepe it in the same water, and set it a day in the sunne, and it will haue the colour of gold.

For to make yron strong and faire as siluer.

YE shall take salt armoniack, & make it into powder, and mingle it with vnsteckt lime: then put it in colde water,

The second part

and mire all well together : this done, heate your iron red hote, and keep it in the said water, and it will become as white as siluer.

For to make a water that will take out incontinent letters from the paper.

Ye shall take a pound of blewe vitrioll, three pounde of salte Peter, and foure vnces of Vermillion and six pound of aloine, and stampe them all together, and make thereof a pouder, and still it in some vessell of glasse with a small fire, and there will come out two maner of waters: the first white and the second Greene. If you take a little of the first, and laie vpon the lease of paper wzitten, rubbing it with a Greene cloth somewhat course or rough it will take away the letters from the paper, and leaue it as white as if there had bene neuer inke vpon it. Also if you take of the said water and heat it, and hold a sheet of paper wzitten ouer the smoke of it, it will become incontinent like as it had been wzitten ten yeare before.

To take a spot of oile out of cloth.

Ye shall take oile of tartre, and late it vpon the spot, and take it off by and by againe: then wash it well with luke warme water, and three or foure times with colde water, and the clothe will be as neate and as cleane as when it was new, and before the oile fell vpon it.

To stanch the bleeding at the nose.

Ye shall take great Chiche peason, and lay them vpon a tile in the fire vntill they bee drie, and then make a pouder of them verie fine, and put of it in his nose, and the bleeding will cease.

To breake botches, impostumes, catarres, or sores comming in the throte.

Take the drie dung of an asse, and of swallowes & make thereof pouder, and put of it in water, or in hot wine, and gargell or washe your thzoate oftentimes with it, and you

you shall be deliuered.

To take an Iron or Arrowe head out of a wound.

Ye shall take the leaues of Palma Christi, and stampe them, and at night late of the iuice, or sucke of it vpon the wound, and in the morning you shall finde the wounde so wide and large, and the Iron or Arrowe head so discouered, that you may take it out with your fingers.

To make that young children shall haue no paine or grieffe in their teeth.

Ye shall take an olde cocke and cut off his combe, and take of the bloud that comineth of it, and rubbe their gummes with it, and they shall neuer feele paine.

For to make a cleare voice.

Ye shall take the flowers of an Elder tree, and dry them in the sunne: but take heede that they take no moisture or wette: then take powder of them, and drinke of it with white Wine, euery morning fasting.

For to fasten loose Teeth.

Take Frankensence, Masticke, and the pills of Pomegranates, as muche of one as of the other, and make thereof a ponder, and when you go to bed, wash your teeth with a litle good wine: then take of the said ponder, and lay it vpon your teeth, and they will ware fast and sure in short space.

For the Emoraudes.

Take a Tortese, and put him in a pot well stoopt vpon the fire, and let him alone vntill hee be all burnt: then take the pot from the fire, and take out the Tortese, and make him into powder: then first washe the Emoraudes with white wine verie hote: then lay vpon them some of the said ponder, and in two or thzee times he shall be healed.

For one that hath his sight troubled.

The second part

TAke the lungs or lights of a Barrowe hogge, with all the appurtenances, and seeth it in water, and when it is so sodden, let him hold his eyes ouer the smoke of it, and in thye or foure times doing, he shalbe cured of that trouble,

For one that is broken or burst.

TAke of the roote of Simphiton Petreon, in English Bngle or Camfrey, and put of it into the bread that hee eateth euerie daie, and let him eat euerie daie of the saide roote either rawe or roasted, and it shall be a verie healthfull thing for his disease.

For one that hath his Coddles swollen.

TAke Rue and stampe it, and laie it vpon his Coddles, immediately they will asswage their swelling, which thing is sufficiently proued.

To make a woman that is woont to haue daughters, to beare sonnes also.

Knowe you that it is a hard thing for a barrain woman to beare children, and a great gift and grace of God to obtaine it, because the causes of sterilitie and barrainnesse be diuerse and without number: but to make a woman that beareth alwaies daughters, and to beare also sonnes, it is a thing verie easie, and hath good successe, and hath bin diuerse times proued. Wherefore, if you will that your wife shall haue male children, eat an herbe called in English Mercurie, in Italie Mercorella, in French Mercuriale, or Ferolle, which hath onlie two seedes, like vnto the genitories of a man, and make her also eat of it before you companie with her, and eat both of you the right stonnes of some beastes, and of the scraping of an Elephants tooth.

To make that his hands shall not chinke nor cleaue.

TAke a Kadthe roote, and make him hollowe with in, vnto the bottome, then take thye vneces of oile of roses and an vnice of turpentine or more, according to the greatness

nesse of the radish, and then couer the said radish, and leaue it in the hot ashes or embers, vntill it bee halfe consumed, then take it out and annoint your hands with it.

For to make a mans beard blacke.

TAke Aqua fortis, and a penie weight of fine siluer, and melt it in the said water by the fire, and when you will occupie of it, annoint the beard at the roots of the hair with oile of roses, and with a sponge wet your beard, so that you touch not the flesh, and let it drie, then wash it with lie wher in there hath bin Mirabolans and pomgranades sodden.

For to make a woman beare children, although it bee not alwaies assured, yet it is the best remedie that can be found.

First cause the woman to bee purged well, and giue her some water of the baines of Aquario, or other mine of Wilmstone, then let her eat of the flesh of a Hare, and the man also as much as is possible, that is to saie, leauing all other kind of fleshe, then take the kinde of that Mercurike that hath curled or wrinkled leaues, Mugwort or Dotherwort, Valerian, and make thereof long or round morsels without paste, with grease, spices, chæse and egges, and let hir eate nothing else in the morning with bread, thræ times a wéeke continuallie, and let her drinke good wine, and perfinne her selfe thre daies together with Frankensence, Bay leaues, nutmegs, Bengewine, and a little muske, and let the husband also take thræ mornings some of this powder following. Take the small scraping of Cypres a dram, and a halfe of tounne Cresses, called in Latine Nasturtium, long pepper, nutmegs, fine wood of Aloe, of each of them halfe a penie weight, and the kidney or stones of a hedge hog dried and not burned, and make thereof a powder, the which you shall take at thræ times with malmesie, and remaine eight daies without the companie of her, and after hauing

The second part

having companied with hir, let hir sleepe, and carie vpon hir left arme an eagle stone, not of the common sort, but of those that be as hard as steele, and let her also keepe euerie daie vpon the raines of her backe a new laid egge, beaten with siue or six drops of strong black vineger, and remoue it euerie daie.

To make a woman labouring, to bring forth her child, that can not be deliuered.

Ye shall take of the said Eagle Stone, called in Latine Lapis Aquilinus, and bind it vpon the left thigh of a woman, then giue hir to drinke thre vnces of white Lillies, and she shall be deliuered incontinent, in adding to it a little saffron and suger, and make hir to vomit and nose: and if she be not deliuered for all this, or if the childe be deade in her bodie long afoze, you must make this composition following, which is a thing experimented. Take thre handfulls of greene maioram, and as much of greene Flope, and stampe them together, and presse them vntill you get out thre vnces of iuice, the which you shall straine, and giue it hir warme to drinke fasting, and lette her eate nothing in siue houres after, and she shall be deliuered of hir child without doubt, and if she be not, shee shall die, because she is too weake, or else you must cut the child out, because it may lie ouerthwart, and except these two causes, she shall not faile but be deliuered.

For to make teeth that doe ake to fall out.

Take the root of Crowfoot, called in Latine Ranunculus, gathered in Maie, and drie it a little in an Ouen, and keepe it all the yeare. Then take a little of it being beaten or stamped, also take a little pitch made with clamme turpentine, and put the said root in the hole of the said tooth, and laie the said pitch vpon it, so that it be fast to it, and let it remaine so thre houres, and in twoe or thre times dooing at the most, the tooth will fall in peeces within eight daies.

A remedie for the falling sicknesse.

Take wheate floure, and knead it with dewe gathered in the morning on midsummer daie, and make thereof a cake, the which you shall bake, and giue the patient to eate of it, and he shall be healed.

Against the plague.

Take three vnces of the licour of the inner rind of an ash tree, and still it with three vnces of white wine, and giue the patient drinke of it euery three houres, and within 24. houres he shall be cured.

For the same.

Take three vnces of Walnuts that bee not yett full ripe, prepared and distilled at midsummer, and let him that hath the plague drinke of it and he shall be whole: but it shall be better to take the outward pilles of the walnuts in September when they be blacke, so that they be not rotten, and distill them, and giue the patient a glassefull of it to drinke, and let it be luke warme before he be let blood, and this shall helpe him much.

For the putrifaction of the teeth.

Take the roots of an herbe called in latine Pes Alexandrinus and cut them very smal, and distil them with the best wine you can get, & hold a spoonefull of the water in your mouth, and you shall finde ease and remedie in short space: for this healeth sore and corrupt teeth, & maketh them clean: and besides that, it helpeth much in purging and cleansing awaie of all maner of filth of the mouth.

For the stinking of the breath, and to make the teeth white.

Take a pound of skimmed honey, halfe a pound of Aquavita, three vnces of Lignum Aloe, two vnces of gumme arabicke, Puttemegges, Calingale, Cubebes, Cinamon, Masticke, Cloues, Spike, and Lauender newe, ana three
drams.

The second part

dragms, two dragms of Amber beaten, mixe all this together, and still water of it in a limbecke, and this water will take awaie the stinking of the breath, whiten the teethe, and maintaine health long.

A Water to make cleane teeth.

TAke salt armoniacke, and salt Gemma, three vnces of each one, an vnce and a halfe of Alumen Sucharinum, and distill it, or temper it in twoe pounce of water the space of eight daies, and with this lico^r distilled or so tempered you shall rub your teeth and they shall be white.

Another way to whiten teeth.

TAke a pound of salt well purged and beaten, an vnce of Alumen Glaciale, and distill it in a limbecke, and mingle an vnce of the water with an vnce of plantain water, and rub your teethe with the composition and with cotten, and they will be white and cleane.

To take away the smell of Garlike, Leekes, or Onions.

After that you haue eaten Garlike, leekes, or Onions, take the roote of Beete, and rost it vnder embers, and eat it, and you shall see the effect: or else eat a peece of the roote of zeduaria, and you shall not smell at all, and this is easier to be done, than with the roote of Beet.

A principall remedie for the flux or laxe.

TAke Pauke beaten and stamped, and giue the patient drinke of it with claret wine, and he shall be cured. The said Pauke being also sodden with goates milke, and eaten twice a daie, at morning and nighte before meales, it worketh the like operation.

For to make that haire shall not grow.

TAke the skins or huskes of greene beanes, and make a plaister of them, and lay vpon the places where you will that haire shall not grow, and if there be any, they will fall off and grow no more.

A very profitable remedie for the hardnesse of womens breasts after they be brought a bed.

You must take wheat bran and seeth it with the iulce of Rue, and laie it vpon hir breasts that be hardened after hir lying downe, and they will wax soft and supple. The like remedie is also verie good against the biting of venemous beasts.

For apostumes, botches, cankers, or other swellings.

Take Barley and bran, and seeth them untill they be like vnto a plaister verie thick and laie it vpon the soze, and it shall helpe much.

To make womens milke increase.

Take Fenel seed and seeth it in barley water, and giue the woman drinke of it and her milke shall encrease aboundantlie. Also the broath of water that cicke peason be sodden in, is verie good for the like thing.

To know whether there be any water in the
Wine or no.

Take raw peares and pare them and make them cleane, and cut them in the middell: or else take mulberies and cast them into the wine. And if they swim vpon the wine, it is pure and cleane without water, but if they sink to the bottome, there is water mixt with the Wine.

To make vinegar.

Menne make vinegar putting the wine in some vessel wherein vinegar hath been before, and setting it in the sunne or by the fire, or putting into it new and cleane tiles or bryches heat or made hot in the fire.

To make drie vinegar which may be
carried where a man will.

Take wilde cherries when they begin to wax ripe, but the fruite of the tree called Cornus in latin is better, & mulberies or blacke berries when they be red, or the great green Grape and the wilde Acozne before it be ripe, and stampe
all

The second parte

all these together, then take the best vineger you can get, and incorporate all the said things together, and make of the past little loaves, which you shall drie in the sun, and when you will make vineger, steepe of the said past in wine, and it will be good vineger.

Another composition for the same.

TAke greene Grapes and stampe them, putting to them some vineger and make a past or dowe thereof, thereof you shall make little loaves, and drie them in the sun. And when you will make vinegre, steepe these loaves in as much wine, as you shall see will suffice, and you shall haue strong vineger.

To make Rose vineger verie sweet and odoriferous.

TAke good white vineger, and put into it fresh and newe red roses, or else drie, keeping all together in a vessell wel leaded within, the space of fortie daies, then take out the roses, and put them into another vessell, and keepe them in a cold place.

To make vineger of graine.

TAke an ounce of powder of graine, wherewith men die fine closh, and put it into a sufficient quantitie of vineger, and keepe it in the same certaine daies in a vessell leaded and wel covered, then keepe all together, without separating the vineger from the graine, and it will be the excellentest vineger of all, bicause the graine is verie sweete of sauoꝝ and odoriferous, heartie and hot, and for this cause it tempereth and moderateth the great cold of the vineger.

A preseruatiue in time of Pestilence or plague, and against all venim or poison, and biting of a mad dogge.

If you eat before your meals a walnut or two, two drie figs, and some leaues of garden Rue, with a corne of salt, it will bee a good preseruatiue in the time of a plague and against all poison that a man eateth.

eateth. And the same being stamped and laid to the biting of a mad dog, it healeth it, so do nutmegs also work the like effect.

Against stinking vermin called punesses.

You must annoint well the place where you doubt this vermine will breed, with oile olive mixt with the iuice of wormwood, and there will breed none.

To purge coller and flegme.

Take some little nose-gates of Colewortes, and put them in seething water, and leaue them in it after it hath begun to boile, while a man goe five or six pace, then tak them out of the water and stampe them, and take the iuice of them and straine it through a linnen cloth, and keep it in an earthen vessel the space of a night in the ayre abroad, then put to it some corines of salt, and a little Cummin cut smat and minced. Powe he that will purge himselfe and take this medicine must go to bed supperlesse and wash wel his legs, hands and armes, with hot water, and drinke the saide iuice so made, in the morning, and walke vpon it three or foure houres, and when he hath lust to vomit, let him vomit and he shall cast vp so much choler and flegme that it shall be a maruellous thing to see: and besides this, this iuice will purge also his head.

A remedie to keepe Flies from flesh.

If you laie an Onion vpon the flesh, there wil neuer Fly come neare the flesh as farre as the sauour of the Onion extendeth.

To keepe flesh al the summer without corrupting.

Couer the flesh in meale, flower, or bran, and it shall not mar in a long time: the like shall be doone if you cast vpon the flesh Coriander seede, beaten and mingled with vineger.

To know if a Melon be good.

Men say commonly that a melon is good when the taile is bitter, and the head of him hard, and is verie heauy.

The second parte

To kill and destroy Fleas.

TAke Bennitropall when it is in blossome, and burne it where the fleas be, and the smell of that will kill and destroy them.

To ripe a botch, impostume, felon, or cats haire, or any swelling fore.

TAke hogs suet or grease or else larde, and lay it vpon the sore or botch, and it will ripe incontinent. Also hee that hath manie lice or nits in his hed, annointing and rubbing it well with the said suet or larde, they will die: also the oyle of Laurell or bayes will doe the like.

An excellent washing for the teeth.

TAke the floures of Pomegranates, and seeth them in wine, and take of this wine in your mouthe, for it hath the vertue of restraining and fastning the gums swollen, and to make the flesh fine.

To make a baite for River fish.

TAke the bloud and flesh of a calfe and minse it together, and put it in a vessell, and let it remain so the space of ten daies, and then occupie it.

A remedie that no kind of hearbs shall be hurt or corrupted by Fleas or Lice.

With the hearbs that you will sow you must sowe also rocket, or else wash the seedes of the hearbs that you will sow, in the iuice of Singreene, & when the hearbs be come vp they shall neuer be hurt nor corrupted by Lice or fleas.

To driue away stinking vermin called punesses.

If you steepe Rue in water, & spzinkle your house or place where this vermin is, you shall drive them all awaie: also if you late in your bed stæd a bzaunce of hempe, you shall not be molested with punesses: also rubbing your bed stæd
with

with liquisd or soft pitch, which some thinke to be Tarre, and the iuice of wild Cucumbers, and the pineses that be there will die. Like wise if you rubbe your bed-seed with squilla stamped with vineger, with the leaues of a Cedar tree sodden in oyle, you shall neuer feele Pinesse. The like shall be done if you rubbe your bedseed, with fishe glue sodden. Also if you set vnder the bed a payle full of water, the Pineses will not trouble you at all.

For to kill and destroy fleas.

TAke white Elebor, & steep it in milke or sodden wine, then put to it Arripigmentum, other wise called arsenicke or orpine, and sprinckle your house with it, and you shall destroy all the fleas: also the decoction of Elders, cast about the house, worketh the like effect.

Another way to kill and destroy Fleas.

Wormwood, or wild Cucumber roots steeped in sea water, destroyeth fleas: so doth the water where in Melanchum other wise called Nigella Romana hath been steeped, casting it about your house. Also if you boile or seeth water with rose cakes, or with hempseed, and casting it about your house, it will doe the like.

For one that hath eaten venemous Tadstooles, or Mushromes.

There is no present remedie for him that hath eaten venemous Mushromes or Tadstooles, than to make him vomite as soone as may be possible, in giuing him to drinke the rootes or the leaues of Rue well stampd, and of Organie, and honnie, and after that to vse of triacle which shall be verie good, and Mithridatum with strong vineger, or with Oximellum scylliticum, or else with Aqua vitæ. Also to eate raw garlicke helpeth much in such a case, which the most part of the peasants of the country do, vsing it in stead of triacle.

The second part

For to confite Mushromes or Tadstooles, so well that a man may eat them without anie danger.

Seing that Mushromes or tadstooles are so pleasant in tast that men cannot abstaine from them, let them learne at the least way the meane to assure themselves from the danger that may ensue, doing as followeth. First of all seeth them with wild peares. And if you can find no wild peares, you may do it with garden peares, so that they be naturally soure and sharpe, & such as cannot well be eaten, but they must bee roasted, and you may take them either drie or greene, and they will take away all the danger of the venime or poison.

A remedie against the stinging of waspes, or bees.

TAke ore dung sprinkled ouer with vineger, or els take Dallowe leaues so vsed with vineger, or in touching the stinging with an yron, it is done also with the milke of Figges.

To make women haue a quicke and speedie deliuerie of their children, and without paine, or at the least verie litle.

TAke leaues of Dittantie, and stamp them, or else make powder of them, and giue the women that laboureth drinke of it with little water, and shee shalbe deliuered incontinent, and without any great paine or grieefe.

To take off warts from the hands.

TAke as manie Chiche peason as there be warts, & touche of them with one of the Chiche peason, so that euery pease touch his wart: then wrap by the said peason in a little clout, and cast them behinde you, and all the wartes will drie vp.

For the dissenteric or fluxe of the stomacke.

TAke greene beanes, poddes and all, and seeth them with water and vineger, and eat them so poddes and all, and that shall stop you.

To

To fasten the gummies, and loose Teeth.

TAke a little Myrre, and temper it with wine and oile,
and washe your mouth withall, and you shall see a won-
derfull experience. The Myrre also killeth the wormes in
a mans bodie, and being chewed in the mouth, maketh a
swete breath.

To take away the tooth ache.

TAke Slope, and make thereof a decoction with vineger
and it being hotte, washe your mouth withall, and the
paine of the teethe shall goe away. The Slope also being
stamp, and incorporated with honnie, and a litle Nicrum,
killeth the wormes in a mans bodie.

Another remedie for to heale the tooth ache.

BOile frogges with water and vineger, and washe your
mouth with the decoction, and it will be verie profitable
for the paine of the teeth.

To make haire growe.

TAke three quicke frogges, and burne them allue in a pot
and mingle the ashes that you make of them with hony
or with tarre, which is farre better, and rubbe the place with
it where you see there groweth no haire, and in short space it
will growe abundantly.

To make haire black.

TAke Leches or bloud Suckers, & let them rot the space
of three score daies in redde wine or vineger, in some
bessell of Leade, and annoint the haire with it in the sun
and they will become blacke.

To kill the wormes in the teeth, and to take away the stinking
of the teeth.

TAke a hundred frogges, and drie them all night in an
oven, so that they may be made into a poudre: and put
in as much salt beaten into poudre, and rub your teeth with
it, and it will kill the wormes, and take awaie the euill sa-
uour of the teeth.

The second part

To heale pulsive and broken winded horses.

TAke Melton or Longwort, and make thereof a ponder, and giue it the horse to drinke with his water, and it shall not onlie take away the cough: but also heale him if he be altogether pulsive and broken winded. Also Venclan will doe the like, which thing is sufficientlie proued and tried.

To preserue a man from vomiting on the sea.

You must drinke the iuice of wormwood, and you shall be quite from such paine, and veratation of vomiting.

A remedie against the biting or stinging of Serpents.

TAke ashe leaues and stampe them, and lay them vpon the place that is stung, or else get out the iuice of them and giue him drinke of it, and you shall see a maruelous effect because that the serpent is so great enemy vnto the ashe tree, that hee would rather go through the fire, than to passe by an ashe.

For them that spit blood.

TAke fine rye flower, and make thereof a cake, and when it is bake, giue it the patient to eate, as hote as he may endure it, and it shall doe him great ease.

A remedie against the worms in yong children.

TAke drie Lupines, and make flower of them, and knead it with harte, and lay it vpon the stomacke of the child, and it will heale him.

A remedie for the fluxe or laske.

TAke great Acoines & stampe them a little with the skin and all, and with the ends of the yong and tender leaues and make thereof distilled water in a Limbecke, and giue the patient drinke of it, and it shall be a very good remedie.

For the running of the vrine, that is to say, for one that cannot hold his water.

TAke

Take the small ends of oken leaues, and seeth them in claret wine, and then stamp them, and make a plaister of them, and laie it hote vpon the parte of the patient, and shortly he shall be cured.

For those that cannot keepe their meate, but vomite it vp againe continually.

Take the tender leaues of an ashe tree, and seeth them in strong vineger, and then stampe them, and make thereof a plaister, which you shall laie vpon the stomacke of the patient, or vpon his bellie, and he shall be greatly eased of his disease.

To make that Antes or Emettes shall not eate the figges vpon the tree.

Take a kinde of Onions, called in Latine *Cepæ Scyllitica*, and stampe them with Barrows Grease or Lard, and annoint the foot of the plant a handfull or two of height and the Antes will not go vp into the tree, and this must you doe in March.

To make hoare haire blacke.

Take Mulberie leaues, Wine leaues, and the leaues of a redde figge tree, and boile them with raine water, and wash your head with it, and the haire will be blacke.

For the Tooth ache.

Take the roots and leaues of Chickweed, and boile them in water, with the which you shall washe your mouth, and hold it in your mouth a certaine space, and it will take away your paine.

To destroy Lice and other small beastes, that doe waste and marre the hearbes in gardens.

Let a woman that hath her flowres, walke three or foure times in the alleys, and all the vermine will fall downe dead.

A remedie for Deafenesse.

The second part

If a man be deaffe by some accident, and not by Nature take the iuice of Colewortes, mixt with warme water, and drop it into his eares, and he shall finde a maruellous ease and remedie.

Against the stinging of Scorpions.

Ye shall take Penniriall either dry or green, and stamp it with good wine, and make thereof a plaister, which you shall lay vpon the wound, or stinging of a Scorpion, and he shall be safe, and healed.

A remedie that the sunne shall not hurt you, shining vpon your head, when you goe any iourney.

If you put a litle branch of Penniriall in eche eare, the sunne shall neuer make your head ake, when it shineth vpon you.

A remedie for the hoarsenesse of the voice.

If by colde you be hoarse, take Penniriall, and seeth it in water, and take of it at night when you go to bed, a dishfull some what hotte, with a litle sugar molten in it, and doing this three or foure times, you shall be rid of your hoarsnesse, and haue a cleare voice.

A remedie for them that cannot piss.

Ye shall take skie or fire leeks, and frye them in the oile of Scorpions, and then stamp them, and make of them a plaister, and lay it vpon their Cods as hote as they maie endure it. Also the beard and heire of leeks will do the like, if they be dried, and made in powder, and giuen them to drinke in white wine, and will make the grauell and small stoness to come out.

To make a baite to catch wilde Geese and wilde duckes, and all other sort of foule.

Take the seede of Belenge and the rootes also, and steepe them in water, the space of a day and a night with the seedes: then seeth the said thinges with the water that they were steeped in, so that the seede may well drinke and soke

vp.

by the said water: then lay the said seed or grain in the places where wilde duckes and wilde geese are wont to rest, and they will eat this graine or seed thus prepared: & thereupon will sleepe as they were drunke, and in the meane time you may take them with your hands: but there must be a great quantitie of this Belenge, Spectable for wilde Geese. This may also serue to take all other maner of foule that go together in shoales or companies: When vsle to seeth this graine with brimstone, and late it in the places where birds and foule are wont to feede, and all that eat of it, will fall downe: but to keepe them that they die not, you must giue them to drinke oile of oliue, and shortly after they will reuiue againe.

To make that dogges shall neuer be mad, and a remedie for them if they be mad, beeing bitten of madde dogges or wolues.

If you cut off the dogges talle, within thirtie or fourtie daies after he is whelpt, he shall neuer be mad, vnlesse he be bitten of some mad dog, or wolfe: for if he be bitten, you must giue him to eat the space of thirtie daies continually, Hennes dung with bread or other meate; laying vpon the place so bitten, a plaister of roots of wild Roses, and put a collar of it round about his necke, and in the wound some Garlike or onions stamp, and if you be nigh vnto the sea, cast him into it euerie daie twice or thrice, so that he may thoroughly wash, and continue so the space of twentie days; because the sea water hath a vertue against the madnes of dogges.

To make that fleas shall not vex or trouble dogs:

Take the greene outward shale of walnuts, and stamp them, and annoint the dogge with it, where the fleas bere him, and speciallie in the eares, and the fleas shall not touch him.

A remedie to keepe dogges from fleas.

The second part

Rubbe the dogges ouer with oile oliue, and they will die incontinent, or else take the roote of Weling, and seeth it in water, with the which you shall washe the dogges, and if there be anie fleas they will die: or if you take the iuice of the leaues of it, and rubbe them with it twice or thrice. The like effect will the water of Tozuisque worke, if you wash the dogges well with it, but true it is that they must be washed after ward with cleane water: so if the dogge shoulde touch that water with his tongue, it would hurt him, because it is verte venimous.

To purge dogges when they be sicke.

If dogges haue anie wound, you must heale them with molten Pitch mixt with oile oliue, and rubbe the wound euerie date with it. If they be other wise sicke you must purge them, in giuing them to drinke wheie of Coates milke. This done, seeth a sheepes head, skinne and haire, and all, and put a little Ginger in it, and make them eate it hote, with the broth and altogether.

To heale mangie dogges.

If you will kill a calfe, take the bloud of him hotte, and smere it vpon the dogge, where hee hath the disease: and when that is drie, plaister him ouer againe with calves bloud warme, as it is when it commeth from the calfe, and this must be done diuerse times. And then wash him well with lie, made with the ashes of the shrubbes or twigges of Wines. It shall be also good to cast him sometimes into the fannes or tubbes where they die Cheuerell, and there wash him well, for that cleanseth maruellously: some wash dogges in the water that Myrthe hath been steeped in. It shall be good also to take a little good plaister of Paris, with as much of the seede of Alegret, and stampe them well together, and mingle them with molten Pitch, and annoint the Dogge with that, which is also good for men.

To take warts from the hands.

Take

TAke earth and knead it with dogs pisse, and laie it vpon the warts, and they will drie vp and consume awaie.

To make white teeth.

TAke Goats hozne and burne it and make thereof powder, and rub your teéth with it, and they will be white, and will also fasten and confirme the gums.

To take awaie the paine of the eies.

TAke the lungs or lights of a kidde, hot as they be taken out of his bellie, and laie them vpon the etes of the patient, and it shall take his paine from him.

For him that is stung with a Salamander.

TAke Rosen prepared and compound with honte, in manner of an electuarie, and let him drinke it with the decoction of Nettle leaues. But he that by fortune hath eaten of a Salamander must vomit, in giuing him to drinke diuers times oile, and making him sharpe glisters for to drawe the venime out and to comfort his hart after, in giuing him good triacle and methydate, and that his meate be fat flesh of yong beasts.

For one that hath drunke Leaches or bloudsuckers.

Give him drinke of some bzine, and the sulce of Beetes, with vineger, and you shall kil the beast that hurteth, so that it choketh the patient, sticking fast at the mouthe of his stomach.

For one that is stung with the beast called in Latine Psalanx, which is a kind of Lizard called Stellio.

You must sing and play vpon diuers instruments, and make the patient to daunce continuallie, vntill hee be healed.

For one that is bitten with a mad dogge.

You must vse all diligence to get immediatlie the liuer of the same mad dog, and let the patient eat it hot roasted, and aboue all thinges you must enlarge the wounde with a rasour, and cut awaie all the tozn and perished flesh, and cause the blood to issue out abundantlie, because it bringeth

The second part

geth the venim with it: & to draw out blood also with little cups well flamed, called Cucurbitulæ, and to giue him garlike, Onions, and other like thinges to eate, and to drinke milke and good sweet wine.

A remedie for him that is stung with
some venemous beast.

TO get the venim out of the flesh and the blood, of him that is stung venemously in any maner of sort, the best and the chiefeſt remedie that can be founde, is to sucke out the venim with a mans mouth, but you must note, that he that shall suck it out mate not be fasting, but must haue eaten something, spectallie fat and greasie thinges his bellie full. Then hauing washed his mouth with good wine, lette him take into his mouth some oile Diuine, and lette him beginne to sucke. Then to enlarge the place that was stung with a rasoz, that the venim may come the better out, and set these cups called Cucurbitulæ vnder, with muche flame for to draw it out. This done make him a plaister vpon it, with garlike and Onions stamp small, and wash the place with hot vineger. The diet of the patient must be the blades or leaues of Lækes, garlike and Onions, with pepper and salt enough, and much bread, good wine with Organie, and the seedes of nettles, bay berries, and genuper berries, the flesh of hedgehogs of the land, and citrons with their seede.

To preferue a man from poison.

TAke drie figs and eate them with walnuts or rawe Citrons, the seeds of Paues, which is a kind of rape drunk with wine, or else the leaues of Calaminte, and Terra sigillata, and ruddle or red chalke, in taking of all these thinges a dragine at a time, and likewise the leaues of Rue eaten with a walnut, two drie figs and a corne of salt, vsing daie lie these simples, you shall bee preferued from poison. As concerning compounds, the principall of all Antidotes or counterpoisons, is Hethridate and triacle, for in taking euerie daie the quantitie of a hasilnut of triacle there shall neuer poison hurt you.

To

To driue away all venemous beasts from
your house.

TAke Juniper, the seed of Agnus castus, the shels of ruer
creuises, harts horne, the grease or suet of a buck, ker se
or town Cresses, Drganie and Dittanie, and make of all
these drugs a dough or paste, and when you will vse or occu-
pie it borne it, for where as the smoake thereof goeth, the
beasts will vord awaie.

Against all poison eaten or drunke.

HAving knowledge that any man is poisoned, the chiefe
remedie is to make him vomite the poison, in giuing
him oile olive luke warme to drinke alone, or mirte with
marine water, and if you haue no oile, giue him butter with
hot water, or with the decoction of line seed, or the seede of
Pettles, or of Scinigrecum, and all these thinges purge the
venim as wel downward as upward, after hauing made
him vomit diuers times, you must purge him with sharpe
glisters downward: then giue him water mirte with ho-
nie, and also olde wine enough to drinke. But if you can
gette good triacle or methridate, they are the principall a-
gainst poisons with Terra sigillara, acorne shels, and giue it
him in good wine. Let his meate be the fatte fleshe of olde
beasts, and fat brothes, speciallie of hens and fat fishe, and
let him not sleepe, and in continuing this meanes he shalbe
deliuered by the helpe of God.

Against all venim or poison.

TAke a quantitie of flies and drie them, and make powder
of them, and giue it him that is poisoned to drinke in
wine, and immediatlie he shall be cured.

A remedie which king Nicomedes vsed, that no
poyson should hurt him.

TAke Juniper berries, Terra sigillata, or ruddle, of each of
them twoe dragmes, and make it into powder verte
small, the which you shall mire with honie, or Dyle Olive,
and

The second part

and so keepe it: and when you will occupie it, take the biggenesse of a haseell nut of it at a time, with water mixte with bonie, and you shall be assured not to be poisoned: for in eating poisoned meat after it, as soon as it is in your stomach there will come vpon you a vomiting, so that you shall bee constrained to cast vp the meate and the poison together: but if there be none in your meat, the said preparatiue will not hurt you at all.

A secret or remedie not to be stung of Scorpions.

Carie about you of the roote of Polimonia or Polimonium, and you shall neuer be stung of Scorpions, and if you be stung with them they shall doe you no hurt.

A remedie not to be stung of wasps or bees.

Take Pallowes and stampe them with oile Olive, and where as you annoint your selfe with the vnction, neuer flies, wasps, nor bees will touch you.

To make what quantitie of strong vinegre you wil.

Take Squilla, which is a kinde of Onion, and take the leaues off from it, and tie it vpon a threed, and leaue it five or six daies in the ayre. Then plunge it into the vessell of wine that you will make vineger of, and there must bee so much void space in the vessell that the Squilla may not touch the wine being tied by the bung, and lette it hang so five or six daies, and the wine will become strong & sharpe, and will tarne into good vineger.

For one that hath eaten venemous mushrooms
or Tadstooles.

The chiefeest thing is, that he be made to vomit, in giuing him to drinke oile Olive, and he made of the ashes of the shrubs of vines, or of the branches of a wild peare tree, with salt and vineger tempred with water. Hens egges also be good, beeing drunke with vineger tempered with water. And these remedies be good for any man that hath drunke plaster, or eaten any thing that choketh, or him to whom

whom some man hath giuen mensruall blood to drinke, as wicked women sometime doe.

To be assured, and safe from all sorcerie

and inchantment.

Take Squilla, and tie it vpon the principall gate or doore of your house, and you shall assure all the inhabitantes in it from all sorcerie and enchantments: and this Squilla assureth and keepeth all plants and trees that are about the house where it is planted or set, from all noisomesse and infection of the ayre.

Against Lightning and tempest.

In the place where there is tied the skin of a beast called in Latine Hyena, or of a cocodrille, or of a hippopotame, or of a sea calfe or scale, the lightening, tempest and thunder will neuer fall there, or likewise vpon a bay or fig tree.

To keep that fruite shall not fall before they be ripe.

If you tie wilde figs vpon the trees in your garden from the which your fruit falleth, it shall not onlie not fall down, but also these figs will keepe them safe.

To keepe that Weasels and other like beasts shall not eat and destroy poultrie.

Rub your poultrie with the iuice of rue or hearb grass, and the weasels shall doe them no hurt, also if they eat the lungs or lights of a ffor, the ffores will not eat them.

To make Flaxe as soft as silke.

Take what quantitie of flax you will that is good and faire, and hembe it as readie to be spunne: then take fresh and recent calues dunge as muche as will suffice to passe ouer the said flax, and let it be well washed after it hath remained five or sixe houres so soaked and covered with the dung, and it will be as soft as silke, and may be spun as fine as a man will.

Hippopotanus, is a beast liuing in y^e riuers of Nile hauing feet like an oxe, his backe and mane like a horse, a winding taile, & rusked like a bore, and neyeth like a horie.

The second parte

To heale the paine of the head

Take Maioram, and presse out the iuice of it, and lette the patient take of it into his nose.

To heale lippes that be cleft and full of chinkes, by meanes of cold or wind.

Take gum arabicke and Dyagant, as muche of the one as of the other, and make powder of it, and incorporate it with oyle of violets, and annoint your lippes therewith.

To heale hands that be full of chaps with cold or winde.

Take mastick, frankenscence, new wax, and oyle of roses and make of all this an unguent or ointmente, and annoint the chapps or chinkes of your hands and they will immediatlie be hole.

To grinde gold and siluer.

You shall take the cutting or paring of beaten golde, the value of halfe a crowne, then take some gum Arabicke as much as two branes, and steepe it in so little water that it scant be couered ouer, and leaue it so a night: then bray it a little vpon a marble stone, and put to it the gold by litle and litle, and incorporate it wel with the gumme. Then bray it slightlie the space of two houres, in gathering it vnder the stone that grindeth it: for in spreading it abroad much of it is lost, and with a pensill weate the golde rounde about, for feare least it should drie: for you should lose it be cause of the gum that maketh it to drie vp. Then you shall take halfe an ounce of saltpeter, which you shall put in a litle cofer or casket of yron, and put to it so much water that it may be scant couered, and boile it on the fire, skimming it well, then straine it with a double linnen cloth and thicke, & let it cole, and it will congeale and be white. Then bray it with the gold the space of an houre and a half, and then it is ground. This done take it vp with a fine pensill, and put it

in

Handwritten marginal notes in a cursive script, likely a library or ownership stamp, located on the left side of the page.

in a cup or goblet of glasse, and resolue it into water: Then must you haue ready three or foure cups of glasse for to emtie the water in from hand to hand: then put the water vpon the gold, and with the ende of your finger wash it well with the gum and saltpeter, and you shal emtie the water from hand to hand into the cups of glasse. Also you must haue ready some shels cleane and drie for to put it in: and the gold being well washed in the cup or goblet, let there bee a litle water in it, and stir the gold with a pin, and you shal emtie by litle and litle in the dishe, all that quantitie which you thinke you wil cut off, and make thereof such inclosure, that you may haue your money againe: and you muste know, that there is alwaies halfe in halfe gotten vpon it: and in emptieng it mix it well together, to the end that the course may go to the bettome, and mingle it not with the fine, for you shall doe hurt vnto your work, and your selfe wrong: but keepe it, for you may grinde it once againe, and when it is in the dish, you shal hold it ouer a flaming coale, not letting it rest still, but remouing it faire and softly, and it wil war drie, and seeme fairer to the eie: and then keepe it from filth and dust.

To make faire Verdegrise, after the new fashion.

Take strong vineger, and eight vnces of the filing or scales of copper wel made cleane from all dusse, foure vnces of bay salt, two vnces of Tarte or lees of red wine, halfe an vnce of salt Armoniacke, and halfe a leuained loaf or more, and well raised, for it is that that multiplyeth and maketh a body or substance to the verdegrise, and let it bee wel tempered with the said vineger, and the other thinges made into poulder very small, and that the vineger be put in without measuring it: for if there remaine any, it is alwaies good: & knead wel altogether, and put it into a newe pot wel leaded within with his cover, & wel luted or clayed round about: then laie it in a hotte donghil xv. or xx. daies, then take it out, and poure out the vineger by litle and litle. And if you wil yet more multiplye it, you shal put to it som

of

The second parte

of the other leuaine well tempered and incorporated with the aforesaid matters, vntill it be as hard as you will haue it, then put it in a sacke or bag of leather fast tied, and lay it in a dunghill the space of six or eight daies, and because the bag maie not touch the dung, you must put it in a litle calket of wood two fingers thicke, that it may the sooner consiste and be made, then take it out, and you shall haue a faire Verdegrise.

Another way briefer to haue Verdegrise.

TAKE a great earthen pot leaded with in, and putte some strong vineger into it, or else it would profite nothing, and haue in a readines a great many of scales or sherings of copper or laton that be strong and small, that there maie be a great number of them, and make a triangle of earth in the bottom of the pot, that the scales may not touch the vineger. Then set the couer vpon it close & well stoppt with *Lutum Sapienciae*, to the intent it may take no aire, and so lay it in a dunghill or in some hotte place of your chamber where the sun shieth much, the space of sixtene daies, then take the pot and vncouer it, and you shal see the verdegrise cleaue and sticke faste to the scales of copper, and therefore you shall scrape it off with a kniffe, and make it to fall into the vineger: then dresse it againe as men doe byckes in a furnace and vncouer it, and make cleane the said scales, as before, and doe so vntill they be consumed, then strain them slightlie into the vineger, and you shall take by the Verdegrise, the which you maie putte into a bladder or some other commodious thing, and you shall haue fine verdegrise.

To make a paste or dough of Amber for beades.

TAKE foure vnces of Dragant, two vnces of gum Arabicke, six vnces of Tuniama, two vnces or firm Storax an vnce and a halfe of Bengewine, an vnce of Ircos, foure Nutmegges, six vnces of plaster, a pound of blacke earth, eight scruples of camfire: and first keepe the said Dragant, and gum Arabicke in water of spske or some other odoriforous

rous water the space of three or foure daies. Then make all the said things into powder very small, and stampe the Dragant and Gum in a mortar, and let it be well beaten, and put the odoriferous powders and the Camfire into it, and then the plaister and the black earth, and make it so fast and firme that you may worke it with your handes, that it cleaue not to them, and keepe it in some coole place, and you shal make with your moulds Beads stones great and small as you will, and drie them in the shadow, and in handling them, they will giue a maruellous sweete odour, and comfort the bzaine.

To counterfeit pearls that shall seeme naturall and true.

Take fat or clammy earth therewith men make dishes, and let it be well purged and made clean of all the great sand that is in it, and then fashion what bead stones you wil, & make the hole of them litle, & let them dry well in the sun, and if you bake them in an ouen, they wil dure longer and will be stronger: then giue them a light colour with bole Armentk, and the white of an egge, & lay siluer foile verie fine vpon them, but wet it first with water, and then polish them with a dogs tooth, and make them glister and shine. Then take the shearinges or parings of parchment that be white, and not coloured or painted, and wash them with luke warme water, and boile them in a new pot, vntill they be wel sodden, and somewhat ingrossed and waren to a substance or bodie, then straine them finelic, & when you wil occupie them about your worke, let them be luke warme: then take your pearle, and put it vpon the end of a needle, or some other fine or smal pzon, to the intent the hole be not stoppt, and so plunge it into the said parchment glue, and take it out quickly againe, and turn it round that the glue may not rest in one place of it but that it may be of like thicknes round about the pearle, & if it appeare not thicke enough vnto you, dip it in againe, and it wil shewe better, that is to say, the whitencesse shall shine vnder the glue, and will make a certaine obscure mark within, and glistering

The second part

without, so that it shall seeme a naturall colour of Pearle. And when you shall compare him with a natural pearl, this shall appeare alwaies fairer to the eie, because it hath more glosse and lustre, and shall bee rounder. And so; to make these your pearles to be more esteemed, keepe them in little bores, and shew but a fewe of them at once, and if you will win much, you must make manie of them.

To imprint medalles in host with Dragagant.

TAke sixe unces of Dragagant, and steepe it in strong vineger the space of thre daies. Then stamp or beat it well, and ingrosse it into a bodie or substance with plaister ground verie small, and if you will make them of other colours, put into it what poudre you will, be it white or oylment, so that the paste may be somewhat hard, & all well incorporated together. Then take your hollowe formes or mouldes and annoint them a litle, and fill them with the said paste, and presse it well downe, and let it drie in the sun and you shall haue the print of your mould neate and fine. And of this paste you may make also other workes as you will, as beades stones, or other.

To make a paste meet and good to make all maner of medals or pictures in mould.

TAke the bones of the legs of all sorte of beastes, and put them in a pot after they be broken: and couer them well, and set them in a brycke makers furnace. And when they be cold againe, stamp them and bzaie them verie small: this done, take the flower or offfall of iron that is beaten from it when it is hot, and wash it wel and cleane, and when it is drie againe, stamp it and bzaie it very small vpon a marble stone, and wet it much with strong vineger, untill it be like as it wer an ointment, then put it in a pot wel couered, and set it in the said furnace: and when it is cold, bzaie it againe vpon the marble, arrowosing and watring it with a litle Aqua vitæ, and let it drie, and it is made. This done, you shall take a dish ful of the said flour or offfall of iron, and two di-

thes

thes full of the first powder, and incorporate them well together, and when you will make the paste, for to make your medalles in the mould, wet the said powder with salte water, binger, piss, or lie, and mingle and incorporate well all together, and then frame your medalles in the mould and let them drie: this done, cast in your mettall, or what you will make, and your medals shall be very faire & neat.

To make medals and figures chased and imbossed with fish glue.

Take a slice of fish glue, or more or lesse, and beate it well with a hammer vpon a flint stone, then wash it well in fresh water, and finally with luke warm water, and then put it in a new pot, and put some cleere water vpon it, and let it steepe a night: then put a little fire or embers in a chassing dish, and boile al in this litle pot faire and softly, the space of an houre and more, vntill you may perceiue that it is incorporated, or els pꝛooue it otherwise in putting a drop vpon your nalle, and if it bide firme, fast, and cleane, take it from the fire, and cast it vpon your medalles that you haue made readie, and let them be in this maner following. Take your chased and imbossed medalles, & late round about them a litle ware candle, to the intent that the glue fall not by, and annoint it with honnie, and late on the glue so thicke, that all the imbossing may be covered: then set it in the sunne, and let it be equall, and so let it drie, and when it is dried inough, it will leuse it self from the medal, and will be as thin and as fine as paper, and all the lineaments very well seen and perceiued, be they neuer so subtil and small, & wil haue a good glosse or lustre, and solde them, and hoto them which way you will, and they will not break and if you will alter the colour of them, colour the water with saffron or verdegriese, so that it be scant coloured, and vse this water to seeth the glue in, so that it be not to thicke: for then your worke woulde bee too grosse, and not faire to looke to, and you may also giue it a colour within side, or paint it without, and it will be a very faire thing.

The second part

To make a greene, yellowe, red, and blew e colour without
thicknesse, for to write with vpon paper.

TAke Verdegrise grosely beaten, & put it in a viall with
vineger very strong, and put to it also a little gum a-
rabicke, and a little iuice of rue, and the viall being so full,
stop it, and set it in the sun the space of xv. or xx. days, or else
boile it vpon the fire, and then straine it, and let the verde-
grise be wel molten: this don put it into the viall again, and
keepe it well from dust, and when you will occupie anie of
it, stir it wel together, that it may be thicke and trobled, and
write or paint with it, & it will be a fair green. For to make
the red, take head lie, and put into it som verzin cut in small
peeces, and let it steep ther in a night: then put to it a litle a-
lome, & boile it vntil it decrease of the thirde part: then strain
it, and keep it against you will occupie it: and when you will
put it in effect, take asmuch as shall serue you, and boile it
again, and put to it some gum arabicke, and the more you
put in, the redder and clearer it will be, but let it be hot, and
if you will haue it cleere, put into it a litle alom beaten, but
very litle at once, and you shall make what colour you wil,
red, darke, or bright. For to make the yelloiw, take a litle a-
ples of Spinceruin, not fullie ripe, and stampe them grosely
in a mortar: then steepe them in head lie, and see the them
vntill they decrease and diminish of the thirde part, & straine
them finely, and then set again on the said broth, and put in-
to it a litle alome beaten, and when ye see it begen to boile,
take it from the fire, or els it would all go out, and straine it
once again, and so keepe it against ye haue need of it, and
when you will occupie it, stir it and trouble it, and lay it on
anie thing you wil very thin, and you shall make a faire yel-
low, which shall continue a long time, and if you adde to it a
litle saffron, it will be kuelter and brighter. For to make the
blue, take Palma Christi, that commeth out of Germanie,
which is like the flower of woad, and steepe it a night in
pisse, and in the morning braie it vpon a marble stone,
and putte among it vnslacked Lime, as muche as you

shall

shall think good, according as you shall see the colour clear or dim, and temper or steep it with nothing els but with Urine, & it will continue a yeare or more, alwaies of one colour, and when you will put it in effect, stir and trouble it well within the bott: and take a pen or a penill, and wet it, and you shall see a faire blew: and if you will give a glosse or lustre, steep it with the said urine, and some gum arabicke.

To make a peece of Violet cloth to write or paint vpon.

TAke of these litle apples of wallwort tree, which commonly groweth on Dike sides, and stampe them in a Morter, and after they be well stamped, leaue them in some warme place, vntill they rotte and putrisie: then stampe them againe, and get as much iuice out of them, as you can by pressing them in a presse, hauing first made ready your peeces of cloth cleane and fine, and olde, and take halfe a dish full of quicke lime, and wette it in a basen, so that when it is well, wet there may be two or three dishes full of water aboue the lime, and no more, and poure it out handsomly that it may be cleare, and steep therein your peeces of cloth well: then take them out, and dry them in the shadow. This done, take some cleare water and put some alone into it, and boile it, and seeth your peeces in it the space of a Creed: then take them out, and let them drie in the shadowe, and when they be drie, steep them in the said iuice two or three times, and at euerie time let them drie in the shadow, and in the wind vpon a net, and let them be flat, to the intent that the colour run not at one side, & they shall be made and well coloured, and so keepe them well from dust, & from the aire that the colour goe not of. And this is the perfect and true secret to trim and dyes peeces, that men make to paint vpon, & to take all maner of colour, & is the meane that the excellent painter Ioh. the Euangelist did vse: for to make an other colour of violet, take litle apples of a myrtle tree very ripe and stampe them, and pres them vnder a pres, and get out the iuice of them, and steep your said peeces in

The second part

it, and dye them in the shadow. For to make a green peece
& of diuerse colours for to paint on, take verdegriſe ground
ſmall, and ſome ſaffron, and temper it with ſtrong vineger
and put to it as much more iuice of Rue, then ſteepe againe
the ſaide peeces in piſſe, and dye them. This done, plunge
the in thre or foure times in the ſaid colour, and dye them
in the ſhadowe. Take alſo halfe a quartet of ozpiment, and
two vnces of ſtrong lie, and a little bzaſſe of the fouleſt
you can get, halfe an vnce of verdegriſe, an vnce of Ce-
noper berries well ſtamped, and put all together, and ſee the
it vntill it be a quarter diminiſhed: then ſteepe your peeces
in the ſaid compositions, and dye them in the ſhadow as be-
fore, and you ſhall make a faire changeable colour. If you
make alſo a faire greene, take the leaues of the hearbe cal-
led in Latine Raphanitis, which is a kinde of Lillie, or
ſlowze deluce, called of the Frenchmen Lys Celeſtes: ſtamp
them well, and get out the iuice of them, and put into it a
little alome ſtamped, and it will be the clearer, and ſteepe
your peeces oftentimes, and they will receiue the colours,
and then dye them all before. But if you will make them of
a Sanguine colour, you ſhall make this foreſaid colour
with Graine, wherein you ſhall ſteepe your peeces. If you
will make them blewe, take the flowers of Line, or elſe of
the forenamed Raphanitis, and do as before. And when you
will take of the colour from euerie peece, you ſhall haue a
little gummed water, and wet the peece a litle with it, and
wring it well, and you ſhall haue as much as you will, and
ſo ble of it with a penſill when you will.

To get oile of Talchum artificially,
and of his own ſtrength.

TAke ſixe pound of Talchum, and beat it ſmall, and put it
in a pot not baked nor leaded within, but thick & great
of earth, & put out of the ſaid Talchum into it, vntill the pot
be full: then ſet the couer vpon it, and bind it wel with wier,
and ſtop the ſaid pot well with Lutum ſapientia, and let it
well dye, and ſo put it in a furnace of brycke, or lime hie

uere

ner into the mouth where the fire reuerberate, and when you will take it out, beware that it breake not. This done, braise it small vpon the marble stone, vntill it be like vnto flower, and do it quickly, to the intent it take not much aire and put it in a litle sacke pointed at the bottom like a gelly back, and lay vpon it a cup of glasse, or some wel leaded and glased within, which may be meete to receiue the said oile. Then let it down into a well with a cord about a two yards or a yard and a halfe from the water, and berie nigh to the wall, but that it touch it not, and remoue it not in twentie or five and twentie days. Then if you see that it hath begun to cast some oile, you may take it out of the well, and set it in som moist place, that is to say in the corner of a seller, for feare least the aire or the wind, or any kind of beast should hurt it. And leaue it so long in the said place, vntill all the licour be come out of it. Then take the Lees that remaineth and distill it through a Limbeck with a small fire, augmenting it litle and litle, till by the force of the fire, all come out that may come, and it is called of the Alchemists, the fire of Talchum. Now the first that is gotten out by the humidity and moistnes, is called the earth, and is very medicinable. The second is the berie riches of the alchemists. And I will saie vnto you, that many which profes alkemy, haue sought this secret, and haue don in all things as is here written, & yet could neuer find this means to giue it this great humidity, and in such abundance, and with so long time. And forasmuch as the matter it selfe is very stiffe and drye, so wil it haue great moistnes, and in abundance: and because it hath had great fire, it must needs haue much moistnesse, and hauing had these parts, there is made of it two elements, separated as you see: then take this last lees, and stamp it in a mortar, and put it in a pot or caudron, pouring on it some well water, and let it boyle a certain space, and then strain it, and wash your bodie with it, and you shall see your skin will be very white, & will heale a man of all maner of scabs and scurffe, and swelling of the legs. And in vsing the said

The second part

water for to washe your handes with, you shall haue them soft and cleane from all spots or freckles. This is the perfect waie and meane to worke oyle of Talchum, which hath manie properties, of the which the dutches of Sauoy, did vse and occupie. And whosoer vseth this licour, it will take away freckles, spots, warts, skarres of wounds or cuts, and other markes, and in short space you shall see a maruellous experience of it. It maketh white teeth, and taketh out the wrinckles of the face. And if you drinke of it two or three drops with wine or pottage, it will make you haue a sweet breath, if it come because of the stomack. It comforteth the mother, and causeth a good appetite, and restozeth into his nature euerie euill stomacke that is marred by some accident or occasion of sicknesse. And finally much desired of the Alkimistes: for in putting into the said oyle some mercurie well purified, it congealeth incontinent, and will endure the hammer, and this is verie true.

To make that all mettall shall seeme like siluer.

TAke of Aqua fortis separatiua, and put into it the value of eight pence of siluer well beaten thin with a hammer, and so cut it in small peeces, and set the boll vpon the coales for to heat it a little, and it will incontinent melt in the water: then take it from the fire, and put it into some Tarte, or Lees of white wine beaten into some small powder, and put so much into it, that it may soke and drinke vpon the said water, and you shall make do we or paste, where with you shall rob all maner of mettall what you will, and it shall seeme white as it were fine siluer.

For to take much Fish, and to make a light
in the night.

TAke a certan quantitie of these litle worms that shine
and lie in the night, and distill them in a Limbeck of
glasse with a slowe fire, and put the water that commeth of
them, in a boll of glasse, or some round apple of glasse that
is cleere & bright, and put into it soure vnces of siluer pur-
ged,

ged, that is to saie, passed through lether or kid skinnes, and stop well the glasse, that no water come into it. Then place it handsomly in the middle of the net, so that nothing break and then cast your nette into the water and it will make a goodly and cleare light and shining, and all the fishes that see this light will run into a shole together, and fall into the net: for al fish naturallie taketh pleasure to run toward the light: and carying also the said round apple of glasse in the night, it will giue a great light: it will doe the like also in a chamber.

To make a mixt stone, which being wetted with spettle, maketh a fire.

Ye shall take quicke lime, and saltpeter fined diuers times, Tutia alexandrina not prepared, Calamint, as much of the one as of the other, quick bymstone and Camphire, of each of them two partes. And let all these thinges be beaten, stamped smal, and sifted through a serce or seue. Then put the said pouders in a new linnen cloth, and binde them hard: this done, take two great goldsmiths crosets or melting pots, and put the said pouders in them, and set the one vpon the other, mouth to mouth, and binde them faste with wire and Lutum sapientia, so that it may take no manner of aire, and drie them in the sun, and when the said powder is drie it will be yelow: this done, set the croset in a furnace of brick or lime, and when it is cold again take it out, and you shall find your substance of the colour of Bricke, & it shall be perfect and good: and when you vse of it to make a fire or light a candle, wet it with a drop of water, or with a litle spettle, and incontinent put to it your mathe, and it will light and burne: and when you will quenche it againe, blow it as you blow a candle, and you shall blow it out.

To make a vernish of Masticke, to laie vpon
 the paintings made with oile.

Take two unces of hard Mastick, and an unce of the oile of a fir tree: Then take a litle new pot, and put the mastick into it beaten or stamp, and so melt it with a litle fire.

This

The second part

This done put into it the oile and let it boile a little, and stir it still together, and let it boile almost nothing, because the vernish would be too clammy, and to knowe if it be good enough, put into it a hens feather, & if it burne by and by, it is a signe that it is made, keep it well from dust. And when you will occupie it, let it remaine in the sun vntill it be hot and when it is dry againe, it will giue a verie faire glosse or lustre.

To make that a white skin, shall haue blacke spots of the colour of a Leopard or Panther, and also to make graie haire blacke.

Take Litarge of siluer one vnce, two vnces of quicke lime, and three basens full of water, and seeth all this in a little pot with a small fire, vntill it wax warme. Then take it from the fire, mixing it alwaies with a stick, and it will be made. Then take a pensill of hogs bristles, and marke your white skins with spots as you shall thinke good, one spot here and another there, one nigh vnto another, & somewhat great according to your skin. Then drie them in the sun, and when the skin is drie beat it with a wand, and you shall see the spots dim of the colour of Tawnie: and if it be not wel coloured to your mind, you may doe it once again touching the same places you did before and the colour will be liuelier, this doing you shall come to your purpose, and this colour keepeth alwaies and giueth a good odour. Also laying the said matter vpon the haire of a mans heade or beard that is graie, it will make them blacke.

To make good oile of Nutmegs.

Take two or three pound of nutmegs and cut them small, and stampe them well, then put them in a pan and heat them, mixing them alwaies together. This done, you shall put them into a canue or strong linnen cloth, and put them in a presse, and presse them well, and get out all the licour of them, which will be like Spanna. And then scrape it from the canuelle bagge as much as you can with a knife, then

set

set it not in the sun although it seem euill fauoured: for it wil wax clere & faire of it selfe within ten or fiftene daies, and is worth thise as much as the nutmeg it selfe: and this oile hath great vertoe for to chase and heat, and in annointing the stomach warme, it swageth the paine of the mother, and Sciatickes.

To make perfect oile of Spike.

TAke the floures of Spike neat and perfect, and in quantitie as much as you may get, and stamp them in wel, then put them in a little canuelle bag strong, and presse them vnder a presse as hard as you can, and take it by together diligently, although it seeme euill fauored, and put it in a strong vessel of glasse, but set it not in the sun, for it will be cleare of it selfe, and wax faire and bright, and will haue a vertie sharpe odour of Spike. And by like meane may you make oile of Laender, and serue your turn with it in manie things, because it is very hot and sharpe and comforteth the stomach, and if a man put some of it in well water, it will smell all of it when a man washeth his hands with it. And of this water men vse for sweet bals and manie other things.

To make odoriferous oile of Storax.

TAke a bottle of double glasse, and put into it a pound of oile of sweet almonds, and four vneces of Storax groselite broken and cleane, and put it into it, stopping it well. Then set it vpon the hot embers vntil the Storax be molten, then take it from the fire, and being so hot as it is, put into it half an vnice of Pasticke made into powder, and when it is cold, straine it diligently, pressing and wringing well the bottome: and if you will make it more odoriferous, you shall adde to it some Bengewine, and two vneces of cloves, and it will be perfect.

To make an odoriferous oile of Bengewine.

TAke a pound of good Bengewine, and beat it small, & put it in a limbeck wel glued and closed with past, or else in
to

The second part

to some bioll of glasse, so that you may put in your hande, & let it be shalowe and not verie deepe, because the oile maie mount vp wth ease: and put the re vpon two pound of rose water, and incoꝛpoꝛat it well together: this done, set on the couer of the limbeck, and trimme it so wel that it maie not breath out: then giue it a slow fire, in such wise that ye may get out some water, and augment your fire by litle and litle, vntill the oile begin to come foꝛth, and by and by change the recipient oꝛ receptoꝛie, pouring out the first water into some bioll, and then giue it a quicke fire, vntill you thinke you haue dꝛawn out thꝛee buces and a halfe of oile, & keepe it in some biol of glasse well stopꝛt, and leaue it in the sunne the space of eight daies, and it will be perfect and good: and thus may you make oile of Scorax, and if you put to it four buces of Scorax, it will be the better.

To make good oile of Labdanum.

TAke a pounce of good Labdanum, and cut it as small as you can, and put it in a pot of copper, and put into it six buces of rosewater, four buces of oile of sweet almondes, this done seeth it faire and softlie the space of two houres, and straine it so often vntill the oile wax clær, and it will be perfect and good oile of Labdanum: and first of all, in taking a waie the earth, if you knew that it were not cleane, take the said Labdanum and cut it small, and put it in rosewater vpon the fire foꝛ to melt it, then take it of againe and let it stand and rest the space of halfe an houre, and gather together that is vppermost wth a spoone, and put it againe into rosewater vntill it be thozow cold, and then make any com pounce it as before.

To make oyle of Orenge flowers, and other
sweet flowers.

TAke fresh and cleane floures of Dzenges one pounce, and put them in a great biol of glasse at the fire, and put to them a pound and a halfe of sweet almond oyle, and a litle burned alom, and thꝛee grains of ambergrise, six grains of muske, six scruples of camphire, and bray them after the
accusto

accustomed maner. First of all the muske, then the Amber with fine suger as much as a beane tempered with a little rosewater, & bray the campher alone with suger, and put it in last, but let there not be too much of it, because that the sa-
 uour of it is too sharpe, and put in but a litle at once, for you may alwaie adde to, but you cannot diminish it when it is once in : and lette not the viol be too full, to the intent you may mix and turne vp and downe the compositions, for to incozporate them, and leaue them in the sun rissi. or twentie daies, vntill a month be paste and it will be perfect, and that the floures maie seeth the more in the oile, then straine them and wring them well, and put them againe into the viol in the sun the space of two or thre daies, vntill it purifie. This doing you shall haue a maruellous oile and of a verie good odour, and if the floures seeme vnto you but a few, you may put other vpon them, and they will augment the odour : by this meane you maie take all sorts of sweet floures, and haue oile of diuers sorts, vsing the means afoze said.

To make a perfume suddenlie in a chamber
 where a sicke man lieth.

Take a litle earthen pot and put into it a nutmeg, twoe scruples of the sticke of cloues, two scruples of the sticke of Cinamon, foure scruples of Storax Calamita, rosewater, or water of Spike, or some other swæte water and seeth it. Then put it in a potsheard with a few hotte ashes vnder it, and set it in the chamber, and the smoake thereof shall giue a verie swæt, amiable and hartie sauour.

To make long and round perfumes, to
 burne in a chamber.

Take sixe vnces of Timiama, twoe vnces of Labdanum, thre vnces of Storax solida, fve vnces of Frankensense an vnce of Bengewine, a pound of swæt coales, eight vnces of Dyagant: and of all this make a verie small poudre: but
 you

The second parte

you shall put the coles and the Dragant to steepe in Rose-water or some other sweet water, & leaue them so the space of thre daies: then stampe them in a mortar, and put into them all the pouders, and stampe them so that they maie be wel incoꝝporated togither. Then put in the coals stamping alwaies and incoꝝporating it, and put so much in of it, that the past waꝝ somewhat hard: and then make your parfumes long and round as you will, and drie them wel in the shade: and if you will not bestow so much cost vpon them, take the lees and bottom that remaineth of some sweet odoꝝiferous waters, and make thereof a powder, and they shall be good, putting to them a little Timiama, the which will multiplie your woꝝke and make a good odour, and if you put to it a litle Camfire, they will make a noise in burning, as it were cracking.

To make a fine and sweet powder of Cipres.

TAke foure vnces of Cardamomum, or towin Berse, two vnces of Storax solida, two vnces of Frankencense, thre vnces of drie red roses, an vnce of Sandalum citrinum, thre vnces of Bengewine, two vnces of cloves, a pound and a halfe of cleane eggshels, eight graines of muske, six scruples of Camfire, and of all these drugs make powder, each of them by it selfe, and let the powder of the eggshels be very fine, then put the Camfire molten into the said powder, and the muske bꝝaid small with a little fine suger, and let all be wel incoꝝporated togither in the mortar and sifted small, and so all made into fine powder, and keepe it in some vessel of glasse that it take no aire, for it would lose some of his odour. You may make also of it another soꝝt no lesse good and of another colour. Take red Dre dung in the moneth of Maie, and drie it wel, and make thereof verie smal powder sifted, and note that of it selfe it wil giue a verie good saour alone, without any other thinge with it, for in that season of maie, all maner of floures smel pleasantlie.

And

And he that knew not what it were, would iudge it to be a powder made of a thousand hearbs: notwithstanding putte into it some of the foresaid ponders, such as you shall think good, and also put to it some musk, ambergrise, and camfire after as you will make it good.

To grinde Ambergrise for to put with other drugges, to giue them a good odour, and to make litle marks and spots vpon litle round bals.

TAke as muche ambergrise as you will, at the least a graine, and take a drop of oile of sweet almondes, or of Gelsemines, or of the oile of Ben, which the parfumeurs doe commonlie vse in all their parfumes and odours, for of it selfe it hath no saour at all, but giueth an odour vnto all thinges where it commeth, and neuer wareth euill at ante time, and if peradventure you had neither one nor the other take two almonds and stampe them, and take the iuice of them, and bzaie the amber with it, and if you will get out much of it, let the amber steep a night in the oile: then bzaie it verie small: for the more you bzaie it the more it worketh his effect in mingling it with musk, & sweet drugges: and if you will make sweet and odoriferous marks vpon a sweet ball, take five vnces of dragant, and steep it in rosewater the space of three daies, with asmuch water as wil be about it foure fingers, then Bray it vpon a mortar, and put to it ii. vnces of Labdanum, two nutmegs, and an vnce and a halfe or storax solida, and asmuch of fine Cinamon, half an vnce of spiknard: and let all these things be made into powder verie small, and sifted through a seue or serce, and incorporated with the dragant: and when they be well incorporated, you shall put to them some good musk of leuant, that is to say eight grains, and six grains of ambergrise, three grains of ciuet, two scruples of camfire, & bzaie all wel in the manner aforesaid, with the said oile, and let it be wel incorporated with the said past or dowe: and if it be not harde to your mind, to cast it in a fashon, and to make the hole in it, let it
 remaine.

The second parte

remaine so a day or two vntill you may wel handle it. Then fashion your bals for to make marks vpon them with it, in making two little roses of siluer vpon the corners of the holes, for to keepe them from the heate or sweating of the hands and so drie them in the shade, and when you hold the bals in your handes, it will giue a maruellous odour and sweet smell, and shall be a peece of worke for ladies, gentlewomen, & personages of great estate: for in keeping them among their clothes, they shall take the odour of it.

To make fine muscardines, white and red.

TAke what quantitie you will of white Dragant, & steepe it in rosewater that it be well couered with it the space of two daies: then stampe it well in a mortar, and make it into a bodie or masse with flower of Amilum, or barlie that is fine and cleane and a little fine sugar, and as much powder of masticke as will lie vpon a pennie, and a little musk well broken asunder, and make hereof a paste or dough, the which you shall remoue and stir vp and downe betwixt your handes, being faire and cleane, vntill all be well incorporated together: and if you put to it a little Treos and white Sanders, the white ones shall be the best, and if you put to it red Sanders they will be red, or else some dragons blood. This done cut them verie small, and drie them in the shade, and make them so fine that they may be like sand, and then they shall be made so that you maye vse them as you will.

To make counterfeit Campher.

TAke foure vnces of white vernish, two vnces of Masticke, and as much of white encense, two dragmes of true Campher, and let all be made into fine powder, then take the whites of egges and a little Aqua vitæ, and so beat it well together that it become in a foame, then incorporate wel the said things together, and fashion your little balles or loanes, and set them in the sun during the signe of Leo, the space of fiftene or twentie daies, as long as you shall thinke

thinke good, and it will come into such perfection, as that which is counterfeted in Constantinople,

To make the beard grow, and to keepe that the haire fall not off.

Take as manie bees as you shall think good, when men do empte the hives, and burne them in a fire pan, and make a berie fine ponder of them, and incorpoat them together. Then you shall make some oile of greene Lizards that be drowned in common oile cold, & shall put it in a bottle of glas before the fire, & make it boile until the Lizards burst, then take it off, and set it in the sun the space of xv. or xx. daies, and keep it so with the beastes in it, and it will be an oile as cleare as fine gold, and will keep wel. Incorporat the said ponder with this oile, and annoint morning and evening the bare place where you will that the haire shall not fall off, and they will not fall awaie, but grow abundantly. But first you must make some lie with the ashes of vines, and boile in it these thzee hearbes, that is to saie, Capillus veneris, Agrimonie, and Edera arborea, of eche of them five handfals, and when it is sodden, strain it, and keepe it from dust, and wash your head with it twice or thrice a week, and when it is drie annoint your selfe with this ointment, and by the meanes of this washing the haire will grow thicke and long: for it augmenteth the length of them, and kepeth them from falling: This hath been experimented and proved of diuers men that haue been very pild and bald.

To get away the haire from what place you wil.

Take foure vneces of freshe quicke lime, an vnce of orpiment in ponder, a pottle of strong lie, and put all this into a pot, and put to it the saide pouders, and boile it so long until it wax thicke, or els dip a ducks fether into it, and if it pill or fall off. then is it sodden, and mire it of tentines, and in seething it will ware into a bodie or masse, then keep it in a pot leaded within, and when you will spread it abroad hand somlie, and lay it with measure vpon the place where you

The second part

with the haire shall fall off. But annoint first the place with oile of sweet almonds: then lay vpon it the said composition, and you shall not feele the heate at all, or else very little. But if in case you haue a fine or tender skin, that causeth you to feele the heate that you cannot suffer it, but if you can endure it, it will the soner worke his effect. Otherwise, take two vnces of Rose water, an vnce of Plantaine water, halfe an vnce of fine sugar, and put them together, and wet your face with it, and incontinent the heat will cease. And you may make this medicine euerie second day, vntil you haue your intent and purpose. And if you feare to doe that which hath been experimented, make the se others, that is to saie, take salt armoniacke, and the gall of a hēe Goat, and bzaiē them together, & annoint the place from whence you will take the haire, and they will fall away: you shall take also the iuice or sucke of the root of Celdonia, and a litle oꝝpiment, the iuice of yule, and antes, or emets egges with a litle vineger, and incoꝝporate all together, and annoint the place with it, and the haire will fall away, and if it grēue you, wet it with the foresaid water, and you shall alaiē the heate of it.

To make hoare haire blacke.

TAke five flagons full of raine water, and seeth it with strong ashes, and put into it some litarge of gold, the quantitie of sixe vnces, with a handfull of blacke fig tree leaues, and as much of sage, and let it seeth vntil it be diminished of a quarter, and then it is don and made, wash your head with this composition twice a weeke, and when your head is drie again, take the iuice of sage, and put into it an vnce of tartre or lease of red wine, and halfe an vnce of the litarge of gold, and haue ready a combe of leade which you shall annoint with the said iuice, & so kembe your head and your beard well with it, & they wil become incontinent blacke, vsing the said combe with the said iuice and poulder, which thing hath bene prooued. For the like effect you shall

Shall take oyle of tartre, & heate it, and when you haue washed your head and dried it againe, you shall annoint your combe with the said oyle, and so kember your head in the sun a good while, or els annoint your selfe with a sponge for to make your haire black, and do it twice or thrice a date, and in a weeke you shall haue your haire as blacke as euer they were, and the like may you do to your beard, and if you will haue it sauoz sweetly, vse at the end some oyle of Bengewine for to anoint the comb withal, for it helpeth likewise to the blacking of the haire, and is of good sanour. This is an excellent secret. For the like also take white honnie, and distill it in a Limbecke of glasse, with a sharp fire, and keep that licour that commeth of it, and wash your head with it, and when it is drie againe, annoint your selfe with it, and the haire will be blacke. Take also good Saffron, and incorporate it well with yelkes of egges roasted, and a litle honnie, and you shall make of it, as it were a maner of ointment, with the which you shall annoint your head or beard morning & evening, and continuing so a moneth at the least in washing your selfe often, the haire will be of the colour of gold, but first annoint the comb with oyle of bitter almonds, and doe that while ye are in the sun, and the haire will be bright and faire as gold: take also the root of succorie, and seeth it with lie, and in continuing of it, it will make your haire white, and drie your selfe in the sun, and wash your selfe twice a weeke, and boile also in the lie some common likorice, and when your haire is drie againe, perfume them with quick bytinstone, & they shall become of the colour of gold. To make also hoare haire blacke, take blacke sope, and quick lime, and some Litarge of gold, and make thereof as it were an ointment, and rub your haire with it, and continue so a while, according as you shall see neede, & when they become blacke, leaue them so, and if they return to be white againe, do as before. Also for to make them red, being hoare and white, take three handfulls of walnut leaues, and a handfull of the pills of pomegranats, and distill them

The second part

in a Limbecke of glasse, then wash only your white haire, and not your face, for you should then make it black, and doing thus the space of fifteen daies, it will continue a month & you shall haue your haire red. Take also ground worm burned, and make therof powder, also the leaues of a black Figge tree, and make thereof a fine powder, and temper it with oile of almonds, and they will be black. Now to make them growe a pace and quickly, take a certaine quantitie of hennes egges, and seeth them whole in water, then take out the yelks, and frie them in a frying pan without any other thing, vntill there come forth of them some humiditie and moisture: then take them off, and put them in a little bagge, and presse them in a presse, and get out all the substance that may come out of them: then burn an ore horne and make therof powder, and incorporat it with the said liour, and put to it also Goats turds burned: and so annoint the bare place with the said composition diuers times, and the haire will grow incontinent after.

To make white haire in the shadow, without the sunne, and shall become white and shining like siluer.

TAke of the root of the greater Centorie three vnces, with two vnces of gumme arabick, and as much of Dragant and alome, a pound of Venetian sope, a pound of Alumen fecis albæ, and haue redie first siue and twentie pound of riuer water, and put into it of this root of Centorie, cut with a fewe of his leaues, which you shall boile vntill the water diminish of the third part, then let it stand in the sunne the space of fiftene daies, and boile it in all the said things, and then it is called of the Frenchmen and Italians, Blonde a la Venetiane. And in the morning when you please washe your haire well with it, and wrap or bind them vp in a napkin or kerchiefe, and when night commeth you shall washe them ordinarily, & put into it thus your lie of the herbe called

led with soill, and then wipe them drie where you thinke good, be it in the sunne or by the fire, and doe this twice or thrice a week, and your haire will be white and shine as it were silver.

A soft dowe or paste, as it were Pomatum to wash the hands, and when the mouth, nose, lips, or handes doe chincke or chap, and it keepeth the flesh soft and sweete.

TAke white Almonds, Alumen fecis, floure of Amalum, of eche of them sixe unces, white Pine apple kernels, cleane seedes of Gourdes, and beane flower, of eche of them foure unces, powder of Cloues, Storax solida in powder, and Macaleb in powder, of eche of them three unces, with two unces of white salte beaten, a pound of white honnie, and as much of Venice Sope, a scruple of Muske, and as much of Civet, the whites of ten egges. First take the almonds and Pine apple kernels, with the seedes of Gourdes or Melons that bee verie white and neate, and stampe them well in a mortar. And note that all the importance is that they be well stamped verie small: then put in the Alumen fecis, and stampe them well, then put in the hony, and incorporate it well together with the pestle. And after this, you shall put in the sope cut in small peeces, and incorporate them diligently, this done, put in two pound and a halfe of the hearbe called Byzonia, and temper all well. Put all this into a new pot, and leaue it so covered a daie: then set it on a fire of coales without smoke, and let it seeth the space of a quarter of an houre, and stirre it alwaies in the pot with a wodden spoone, that it cleave not to the bottome, and so take some euill saour: then take it from the fire, and poure it out into a great earthen pan. Then put into it the foresaid floure, and that being well incorporated, put in the powder of cloues, and all the other powders together, and all being well incorporated, couer it close that it may take

The second part

no airc, and let it remaine so the space of ten daies. Then put into it the Macaleb, the musk and the cluet brated and beaten verie small, and incorporat all well together with a slice: this done, put in the egges beaten, so that they become as it were a skimmie or froth, and then put in the salte, and mire all well together, in such wise that the whole may be well incorporated. And then the paste or doive will be of a grate colour, and odoriferous, and is called Imperiall ointment, because it is a thing noble and full of vertue, and a man may vse always of this pretious odour, which comforteth the memorie, and if you vse it to washe your hands and face with, it will giue a sweete sauour to them, and maketh the fleshe delicate and soft, white and well sauouring, and closeth vp quickly all maner of clefts, chinks or chaps of the mouth, hands and lips. And if you will not wash your selfe with it, annoint your selfe morning and euening, and you shall incontinent be healed, for this hath been manie times proued by experience.

White Pomatum, fine and sweete for great Lords.

TAke thirtie or twentie Appian apples, or other tender and mellow apples, and diuide them into foure parts, and make them cleane within and without. Then take cloues, and cinamom, and sticke the apples full of it as they were larded, and so lay them in rosewater, that they may be covered ouer with the saide water, and put into it fire Putmegges, with two drammes of mace, and let them thus lie a weepe the space of five daies, and let them be well covered. Then take hogges grease, and take off from it the little skinne that is vpon it, and cut it verie small, and put it to purge in freshe and cleere water three or foure daies, and change the water twice a day, and put it the last time to sleepe in rose water, or some other sweete water, and by this meanes it shall be well purged and purified, and shall not haue but a good sauour and odour: then tak
three

three or foure pound of the said grease, and put it in a pot or other vessell that is not greasie, nor sauoureth euill, and put the apples cut in peeces as they are into the said potte or vessell, and adde thereto an vnce of the oyle of oranges, and of the water which the Frenchmen call Eau de nase, whereof we haue spoken in the first part of this worke, or some other sweete and odoriferous water, so that all may be vnder the water, and boile them an houre or more with a slow fire, vntill the apples be well sodden, and then breake them well with a wodden slice, that they may bee turned as it were into a bzothe: this done passe them through a strainer, and then straine them hotte againe through another finer and closer strainer: and whiles it is thus hotte, put into it thre vnces and a halfe of white ware cutte verie small, and two vnces of white Sandalum, made in powder verie fine, and mixt togither vntill it be all well incorporated: and when it is colde, washe it with Rose water, vntill it be verie clære, and this Pomatum will bee as white as snowe. And after it is washed, you shall put to it eight graines of muske, and foure graines of amber grise that be verie smally grounds, and so incorporate well all togither, and leaue it in the aire abroad the space of fve or sixe nightes, and the Pomatum will be perfect good and odoriferous. And if you will not haue it thus perfect, you may put lesse drugges to it, as muske and amber: but heere note and vnderstand, that we haue made of it diuers times and neuer left off this order aforesaid, and it hath been excellent perfitte and good. There is also another sorte of it, which serueth for euerte hot disease, and for to annoint the hands, the mouth, and the nose, as is aforesaid. Take two vnces of sheepes suet, and an vnce of goates suet, and choppe it small, and melt it, and then straine it through a strainer, and put into it three vnces of newe ware, and two vnces of the oile of sweete almondes. And melt all this on a slowe fire, mixing and stirring it alwayes: then take it off, and adde to it foure scruples of camfire

The second part

broken, and mingle it still together vntill it be colde, and so keepe it, and annoint your selfe withall diligently. There is another better than this, and wel allowed and pꝛoued, which is made as follioweth. Take newe ware, the suet of a bee Coat, and the marow of an oxe, of ech of them an vnce and a halfe, an vnce of the oile of S. Johns wort, and asmuch of oyle of Roses, and asmuch salt beaten verie small: but cut the suet and marow and melt them, and straine them: this done, set them vpon a slowe fire, so that they may not bee seant warm: and put the ware being cut in peeces, with the said oile and salt, and mingle them well together with your slice of wood. Then take it from the fire, and put in to it fire scruples of Camfire, somwhat beaten, and mire it alwayes vntill it be cold. Then keepe it in earthen cups leaded within. And the elder it is, the better it is. Men vse of it for all maner of hote diseases, for chappes, or chinks of the nose, mouth, lips or hands, and for kibes on childꝛens heeles, and also for a felon or cats halre, for in annointing them with this, they will go away, and also taketh away the paine, as it hath been well pꝛoued many a time.

For these that haue a stinking breath, because
of the stomacke.

TAke an vnce of sage, and make thereof poudꝛ, thꝛee br
ces of Rosemary floures, halfe an vnce of Cloues, two
drammes of fine Cinamon, two Nutmegs, two graines
of muske, and make them all into poudꝛ: then take asmuch
purified honie as shall be sufficient to knead the said pou
ders, or to incorporate them well together: this done, put it
in a bore of earth, and let it remaine in the sun foure or fve
daies, and it will be perfect. Then take of it in the morning
fasting halfe an vnce, and as much at night, to the intent it
may comfort the meate, that it corrupt not nor putrefie in
the stomacke, and in vsing it oftentimes you shall be cu
red, and deliuered from the euill smell of the breath.

To make one haue a good stomach, that hath
a naughrie one.

TAke Abrotonum, Rue, Penitropall, fine mint, of each of them a handfull, and twoe pintes of white wine, halfe a pound of white honte, and boile it vntill it be sodden inough and put therebnto some powder of Cinamon, and Cloues, of each halfe an vnce: this done straine it, and keap it in som vessell of glasse, against you haue need of it, and take there of in the morning, the height of twoe or thre fingers in a glasse, and let it be somewhat luke warme, and it will comfort your stomach, but vse it not too much.

A remedie for him that cannot keepe his meat in his
stomach without vomiting.

TAke Quinces and make them cleane wth in and wth out, and seeth them in strong vinegar, then stamp them in a mortar, and put into them a little mustard seed beaten into poulder, and so incorporate all well together, and late it hot vpon a linnen clothe, putting vpon it some poulder of cloues, and late it vpon his breast, and in dooing this thre or foure times, he shall keepe his meat without vomiting.

To make a naturall white skinne.

TAke a pound of distilled vinegar, with as much water of Gourds, and put them into twoe viols, then put into the violl with the vinegar an vnce of Litarge beaten verie small, and into the violl with the water of gourds, an vnce of salt gemma, and set the se twoe viols vpon a tile nighe to the fire: and let them boile an houre: then pluck the tile back and let them coole: this done set them in the sun the space of eight daies, and then keepe them vntil you haue need of them. And when you will vse of them, take a dish or goblet, & put as much of the one as of the other into the said dish or cup, and it will become as white as milk, and so wash your face with it with a sponge, rubbing wel the flesh, & it will wax as white

The second part

white and as softe as cotton, and delicate to touche, and of marvellous effect. But if you will make it red and shining take a pound of white vineger distilled twice: for it shall be the bitter, and putte it into a little dioll, and put into it an ounce of red sanders cut and beaten, and so made into a berrie fine powder: This doone seeth it on the fire the space of half an hour, and put into it a litle alome beaten, for it will augment the glosse of it, and if you will haue it of a good odour or sauoꝝ for any great lord or pꝛince, you may put to it two grains of musk or ciuet, then spꝛinkle or weat it a litle with a sponge, and if perchance it be to red, you may putte into it a litle alome and it will wꝛare cleare, and so you shall make a faire shining red of it, which will make a sweet flesh or skin.

To make the flesh or skin faire and bright,

TAke a pound of white tartre, halfe a pound of Talcum, and asmuch salt, and put all into a pot not baked or aneled, cover it. This done binde it with wire, and set it to calcine in a hill of lime or of bꝛicke, then take it out and bꝛate it smal vpon a marble stone. After this put it into a little bag, pointed at the end like an Apocras bag, and hang it in a moist place that it touch nothing, and that too much enter not into it, and set vnder it some cup of glasse to receiue the oile that shall come out of it the space of xv. or xx. daies, and moꝝe or lesse according as it shall be in a moist place: keepe this oile as a treasure. And first wash your selfe with lie or Water, and when you are drie again, wet a sponge or a linnen cloth in the said oile, and rub your skin finelie with it, and you shall see that euerie spot will go off, be it sunburning or any other impediment, and will make your flesh white, soft and cleare. And in continuing this, you shall at taine to your purpose in fewe daies: and if you will make another sort of it, which men vse newelle in Venice, take two long white gourds, and three dish sal of Falsils, the black spots or eyes at the ende (as they cal them) beeing taken awaie,
with

with the crum of three white louscs, and scrape them in milk one night, and then take a dishfull of the seedes of Melons, with halfe a dishful of peach kernels, made cleane of their skin or pill, and a pound of white pine apple kernels, and let all be wel stamp in a moztar, each one apart, and two great pigeons, the which you shall cut in peeces alie, taking out onelie the bowels, and so set all to distill together in a Limbecke of glasse, and vse of the same water that commeth thereof, and it wil make your skin and flesh faire and softte, as it hath diuers times bene proued.

To cleare and make cleane the face from all manner of spottes.

Take twoe pound of turpentine of Venice, and twelue new laid egges, of the which you shall onlie take out the white, and distill altogether in a limbecke of glasse twice, then put into the said water ten scruples of camphire beaten, and dissolue it wel in water, then take an vnce of the said water, and as much of the water of a toztelle, and put all together, and wash wel your face with it diuers times, and it will waie cleane and cleare from all spots.

To take awaie a ring worne, tetter, or spots and other markes, or else a priuie marke in the body by birth.

Take a pound of Salnitrum, and as much tartre of white wine, and stampe each of them by it selfe verie smal, and then incorporate them together, and sift them in a fine serco so that all may be wel mixt together, then put the said powder into a pot of earth, made pointed like a sugar loafe, and so close them straight together, then sette a hotte coale vpon the top of it, vntill it burne and consume of it selfe, and it shall be the salte Nitrum because that the most subtil and moiste partes, and besides the grosse part which is the tartre, will calcine of it, and will be like vnto a cake, the which

The second part

which you shall break in smal péeses in a dish, and put some warme water vpon it, so that all may turne into water, and so to make the thinge neater, you shall distill the saide water in a gutter of felt, and then the water will be cleare. This done you shall put the water into a newe pot, setting it vpon the hot coles or ashes, that it may scant seeth, vntill almost all the water be drunke vp. Then you shall take powder which remaineth in the bottome, for it is the bounty and best of all your worke, then take the vjoll of strope, and put into it foure vnces of distilled vineger, with an vnce of Aqua vitæ of thræ distillings: this doone put into it of the said powder, incorporating it well together, and leaue it three daies in the sun well dropt: and in the morning when you rise, and at night likewise wash the spottes of your bodie and they will goe awaie shortly and neuer grow again, and it will make your skin white and faire, where you wash it with this water: also for the same effect, take white wine lees, and set it in some cozner of your house vpon the pavement, and let it there drie well: then burne it in a potsherd or fire pan vntill you may make powder of it. This doone put it into a bagge of the fashion of a gellie bagge, in some moist place that it touch no wall, and sette vnderneath it a cup of glasse to receiue the oile that wil come out of it with in twentie or thirtie daies, and keepe it in some vessell of glasse as a pretious thing, and anoint your face therewith, and the marks or spots will vanissh awaie in short space, so that your flesh and skin shall become softe: and if you will haue it odoriferous or wel sauoring, put into it som cloues: and to take awaie lentiles from your face, and take quicklime, take fīue or six Dre galles, and two pound of alom, five vnces of fine suger, and eight Limons cut verie small, distill al these in a limbecke of glasse, and putte into the saide water an vnce of subline beaten into small powder, and so put it in a vessell of glasse, and let it stand in the sunne the space of ten daies, and then it will be perfect, then may you wash the lentils with it, with a little saffe sponge rubbing
hard

hard the flesh, & they will goe off in short time, and so your face shall remaine white and faire. You may also take the fire pan, and heat it hot, and late vpon it a dishfull of wheat to rost, then stampe it hot as it is and straine it, and so gette out the licour of it, and rub the lentils with it, and they will shortly go off.

To take awaie red rubies that grow in the face, by reason of the heate of the Liuer.

Take hogs suet well purified and brimstone, as much of the one as the other, with the other water distilled of a peache tree, and serue, and incorporate all together with a slow fire, and make thereof an ointment wherewith you shall anoint your selfe diuers times, and they will go awaie. In the meane time abstaine from wine and all hot thinges: and to take awaie a ringwoyme, take Celidone earlie in the morning, and stampe it betwæne two stones, and late it vpon the place, and in vsing this of tentimes, you shall shortly be healed.

To take off from the hands or feet the hardnesse of the flesh gotten by labour.

Take newe ware, verdigrise, and Blancrassill, of each of them an vnce, and halfe an vnce of subline, two dzams of burned alom, two vnces of oile of roses, and all this being brayed verie small, make thereof an ointment with a smal fire: This done weat the wart or hard flesh in water, or hot lie, and pare it handsomly with a rasor, and so lay of this ointment vpon it with a plaister, and continuing this same, it will goe away. You shall take also the flour of line seed, and with strong vineger you shall make a past or bow somewhat hard, and vse to lay it vpon the hard flesh, and it will shortly die by: you shall take also greene ware, and spread it vpon a plaister, and late it vpon the place, being first weated with water, then cut the harde flesh suetly as you can, and in vsing this it will kil the roote, so that it shall grow no more.

The second parte

Another secret to take awaie warts or hard flesh that groweth betweene mens toes.

TAke the greatest Singræne of walles, and take of the little outward thin skin that is vpon it, and then late the said hearbe vpon the wart or hard flesh betwene the toes, that it may lie right vpon it, and doe this five or sixe times in the morning and euening and they will goe awaie, although they were neuer so olde, weate them well, and pare them as much as you can, and take of the said hearbe and make iuice of it, and lay vpon it a little burned aloome, and incorporate it togither, and late little weat perces vpon the place, that it may be alwaies fresh, and within ten or twelue daies, the wart or hard flesh will be gone, so that you shall feele it no more. A man may make yet another meanes, take the stalkes of Brionia, or wilde gourds and burn them, and make fine ashes of them: then take the leaues of the said Brionia, or wilde gourds, and of the leaues of Molin or Longwort and of his floures and stampe them, and so get out the iuice. This done, take of the said ashes, and putte as much of it into the saide iuice as wil make it like vnto an ointment: and therewith annoint your wartes and harde flesh and they will goe away and neuer grow again. If you take also the floures of molin or Longwort and distill them in a limbecke of glasse, and weat them often with the Water, and then taking the said floures and breaking them betwene twoe stones, and late them vpon the place of the Warts, binding them with some linnen cloth, and dooing it oftentimes, they will consume awaie.

To make letters of gold and siluer embossed.

TAke two or thre garlike heades and pill them, & make them cleane and stampe them, and get out as much iuice of them as you can, and put a little inke into it, vntill it be black, or else a little saffron in powder without inke, and write with the same iuice great letters or other, & let them drie, then go ouer them again ouce more, so: to make them

of the greatnesse that you will haue them, this done lette it drie, and when you will lay the golde vpon them heate it againe with your breath and so laie it on, but the golde must be in leanes: then couer the letter lightlie with cotten, and rubbing them a little, you shall take off all that cleaueth not vpon the letters: & thus doing, your worke will remaine of gold and embossed, which will be a verie faire thing to see.

To make a deuice or armes, or other things
vpon a violet or rose.

Take salt Armoniack, and bzaie it in a moztet with vineger and a little suger candie, and keepe it in a bore, then take the rose, or violet, or gilly floure, and dresse the little leanes fastened togither with red ware, in suche wise that they may be equall: Then with a pensill verie fine, make what deuise or armes you will, & let it drie an houre or more and then lay gold or siluer vpon it in foile, & presse it downe a litle with cotton, so that which cleaueth not on, will goe away, and your worke shall remaine faire.

Sope to get out all spots of cloth.

Take a pound of alome and burne it, six vnces of poudet of Ireos, and let all bee well beaten in poudet together. Then take two pound and a halfe of white sope, and halfe an ore gall, and the white of an egge or twoe, and incorporate them wel together: Then take the alome and the poudet of Ireos and incorporate them all togither, and put into them a litle Sal nitrum or salt peter. This done, put into it as much of the said incorporated sope, as wil make it haue a substance or bodie, to the intent that ye may fashion and mak round bals in a good firme and fast paste or dow, and so drie them in the shade, and not in the sun, because the sun is contrary to it. And if you make them soz to sel, make them by measure and by waight, and when you will take out your spot, wet first the cloth vp and downe, then rubbe it wel with the sope, & cloth against cloth: This done, you shall wash it with cold water, vntil the water ware cleare: and if you think

The second parte

It be not out altogether, let the cloth drie, and doe once again as you did befoze, and the spots will goe out.

Another like secret.

TAke a pound of white sope of Venice, the yealks of five egges, and halfe a spoonfull of beaten salt, and as much iuice of Beetes as will suffice to incorporate the said sope, and make the reof a cleauing paste wherof you shall forme and make your balles, and let them drie in the shadow, and when they be drie wet your cloth vp and downe with cleare water, and then rub it with sope, and wash it as is afoze declared, and the spots will go awate.

Another like.

TAke a pound of white sope cut verie small, the gall of an Dre, or he Goate, Alumen catinum, of each of them an vnce, the yelkes of thoe eggs, and a fewe ashes verie fine, and incorporate well altogether with the sope in a mortar, and so make thereof paste, wherof you shall make balles, and doe as befoze is said.

A nother meane.

TAke the gall of an old Dre, and a pound of Fensgreke made in powder, a pound and a halfe of white sope, three flagons of strong lie, and put altogether and seeth it on a slowe fire untill it diminish of the halfe: then washe what spot you will with it, refreshing it diuers times with colde water, and it will take it awaie.

Another means for spots offat or oyle.

TAke a pound of roch alome, and as much fresh vnleckt lime, six vnces of Alumen fecis, three pound of white sope cut small, foure pound of cleere water, and let it boile a certaine space in some vessel that is not fattie, and then strain it, and when you will occupie of it, let it bee luke warme, and weat the spottes with the saide water on both sides of the cloth, and the clothe togither, then washe it with cleare water, and the spottes will bee gone, then washe it againe
with

with a litle sope and fresh water, and at the second or third time, they will without all peradventure go out. Also for spots you may take two pintes of running water, the gall of an ore, foure vnces of alome De fece burnt, and three vnces of Alumen fecis bꝛolled, and two scruples of Camfire, and put all together, and seeth it, vntill all be diminished. Then strain it, and wash what spots you will with it, within twice or thrice washing, they will go out.

To take spots out of skarlet or veluet, without hurting the colour.

TAke the herbe called Lanaria, of the apothecaries Condisi, and get out the iuice of it, and laie it vpon the spot the space of two or three houres, then washe it well with warme water, and if you thinke the spot not well taken away, doe it once more, and if the cloth be not died in grain, put to it a litle sope, with another litle quantitie of the said iuice and incoꝛporate it well, and so wash the spot with it, and it will go out.

To take spottes out of white silke or veluet, in greene or crimson veluet.

TAke strong Aqua vitæ of three distillings, and wet the spot with it vp and downe: then take the white of an newe laid egge, and spꝛed it vpon the spot, and so set it in the sunne to drie: this done, wash it trimlie with fresh and cleare water, and so wꝛing well the spot betwene your hands, and it will go out, and doe this twice at the least: for the colour wil not perish nor decay. Also for a cloth in grain take alome water, and wash well the spot with it, rubbing it hard, cloth against cloth: this done, washe it againe with clære water, & in twice doing it, it will go out. Also for the like effect, take roche alome, tartre of tonnes, and white sope, of eche of them three vnces, and make them into very fine powder: this done, take two ore galles and an earthen potte that is not in any wise fatte or greasie, and put into it handsonlie at your discretion, and so set it on the fire,

The second part

and when it beginneth to seeth, cast in by and by the ore gal,
and the powder, and let it so boile till it be diminished of the
third or fourth part. Then washe the spot with this water
three or foure times, and at euerie time dye the cloth. And
finallie renue it with freshe water, and you shall see the ef-
fect.

To take out a spot of inke or wine, of a wollen or
linnen clothe.

TAke the iuice of Limons, oranges, or citrons, and wet
the spotte with it diuers times, letting it dye at euerie
time: this done, washe it with hote water, and it will
go out. Use also white sope, with white vinegar, and the spot
of inke will easily go out.

To restore the colour to a cloth, that hath lost it in taking out a
spot.

TAke a pound of tartre of white wine, and calcine it in
a fornaise of brick, vntill it be white, and take an vnce
of it, then take a pint of strong vinegar and cleere, and put
the said ponder into it, and so set it on the fire. And when it
beginneth to boile, take it by and by off, and it is made: then
wet by litle and litle, the place that hath lost his colour di-
uers times, and the colour will come againe.

A water to take all manner of spottes out
of cloth of any colour.

TAke two olde ore galles, and two scruples of rocke A-
lome, and as much of Alumen fecis, foure vnces of tar-
tre of white wine, one scruple of Camphire, and stampe all
together very small: this done, take two flagons of cleare
water, and put altogether, and so seeth it with a slowe fire,
vntill it make no more froth or skimme. Then put into it
three vnces of Aqua vitæ of three distillings, and so keepe it
in some vessell of glasse vntill you will occupie it. And if
the spot be in skarlet, take a corner of the same clothe, and
wet it in the saide water, and rub well twice or thrise the
spot, and then wash it againe with cleare water, and it will
goe

goe out. The like may you do in all sorts of coloured cloth, in taking a litle of the like coloured cloth, or other that is nigh unto the colour, wetting it and rubbing it as aforesaid, and it shalbe done.

To driue awaie Flies, Spiders, Scorpions, and other Vermine from your house.

Take that quantitie of Lapwings fethers you will, and burne them in your chamber, and when suche vermine shall smell the saour, they will not abide.

Against Gnats which sting men in the night.

Take Cummine, and chelwe it well, and annoint your hands, your face and all your bodie, if it be possible with the iuice that shall be in your mouth, and the flie feeling this saour which is troublesome vnto him, will not molest you at al. And if you will driue them out of your house, and that they come not into your chamber, take commine, and make therof powder very fine, the which you shall incorporate with good white wine, & take a burgeon of a vine, or other bryanch hauing greene leaues vpon it, and steepe it in the said wine, and so sprinkle your windowes and doores of your chamber, or the place where you will not haue them come in. And also sprinkle of it a long vpon the walles, for in smelling this saour, they cannot abide. If you will also driue awaie flies, take Santonicum or lauander cotten, and the leaues of Elderne trees, with some cummine, and seeth it with water, & sprinkle your house with it, or your chamber, and they shall not trouble you, for the saour of the water is verie contrarie vnto them, but beware you lay no batt for them to giue them occasion to enter in boldly, for afterward they will not greatly care for the saour of it.

The second part

A verie excellent secret for to take out spots or hard flesh gotten by labour, in Latine called Callum.

Take salt Peter, blewe vitrioll and berdegrise, of eche of them two vnces, two vnces of Alumen Sucharium, and halfe an vnce of vnseckt lime, and let all be made into pouder: then distill it in a limbecke of glasse. True it is, that the first water is not verie good: but the second will bee excellent good to washe them withall oftentimes, and they will dry vp by litle and litle, so that you shall not perceiue it: you may take also some pouder of Euphorbium, Euphorbius, tempered with lie, and oile of tartre, and incorporate it well, and so soke the spots or hard flesh with it, and cut it as nere as you can, & laying this medicine vpon it, you shall be whole. Take also the water that falleth from the vines after they be cut, and wash the wartes oftentimes with it, & they will weare a waie, leauing the skin cleane without anie blacke spots: you may make also pouder of Cantharides, and incorporate it with rosen and pitche, and make thereof a plaister which you shall lay vpon your warts and hard flesh, and you shall kill their root, so that they will dzie vp of themselves, and will go a waie without anie pain. Take also glasse beaten small, and wash it, and take the finest of it, and mixe it with a litle womans milke, and some leuaine of wheat, and make thereof a plaister, first cutting the wart or hard flesh, and paring of the head of the wart, and so laie it vpon it at night, and in oftentimes vsing this, they will go away.

To take oile or greafe out of a cloth of what colour soeuer it be, without anie drop of water.

Take some sheeps feet, and make them verie clean: then seeth them and eat them, and keep the right bones, the which you shall barne, and make thereof a cleane and fine pouder. This done, heat the said pouder, and laie it vpon the spot, and let it remaine in the sunne, and when you see that

the

the poudre beginneth to waire blacke, take it by and by off, and put o ther fresh vpon it, and do this so of ten that you see the poudre no more blacke, and then the spot will be gone, and the colour of the cloth not perished.

Balles of sope for barbers of diuerse sortes
and sauours,

First you must note that the sope is purged and purified two maner of wates. The first is the Venetian sope being cut small, must be put in a pot that is not sattie, noz hauing any euil sauoꝝ, & put into it some rose water oꝝ other sweet waters, oꝝ else in this maner following. Take well water and put into cheuers of Cipers, and seeth it a while then straine it, and it will be verie odoziferous and sweet: oꝝ els put in the floures of mirtle tree, of orange tree, Cedar tree, Spike, Lauander, Agnus Castus, Sticados, beyond sea Violets, sage, and such o ther odoziferous floures oꝝ herbes, oꝝ Cedar, Baie, our Ladies gloues, mint, mafezam, tinte, and other sweet herbs, and make of all this a composition, and so make a sweet water of diuers sauours, and so seeth it a little. This done, take of the sope that swimmeth aboue with a spoone, and lay it vpon a new tile, and it will incontinent be drie, and shall remain neat and cleane, because the water hath taken away all the filthe and vinctuositie of the sope, and therefore will be faire and white without any euill sauoꝝ, hauing augmented the smell of it. And this maie you keepe against you haue need of it. And this is the very true purging & purifying of it, yet it diminisheth it of an ounce oꝝ a little more in the pound. Also another manner is, that you must cut the sope verie small, oꝝ else grate it, and drie it in the sunne oꝝ in an ouen, and make therof poudre, passing it throꝝ a fine serce: this done, wet it with Rose water oꝝ water of Spike, and let it drie in the shadowe oꝝ in the winde, oꝝ else soꝝ to make it sooner, cutte your sope and stampe it, and nothing else, and put vnto it some poudre of Irios, Storax, and a little Camphye, and beate it all together, and then make your balles, and so you maie

The second part

incontinent after distribute them. True it is, that they be not of any great value: but for to incorporate the odours in the sope for barbers bals, you must take 6. unces of the said sope, and stamp it wel in a mortar, & put in it al these things following, made into fine powder, for in this lieth the honor and perfection of your work: An unce of Ladanum, four unces of Macaleb, an unce of anise, three nutmegs, matoram, drie roses, Cipres powder, eche of them halfe an unce, three unces of cloues, six unces of Irios, eight unces of the flour of Amilum, with asmuch of Storax liquida, as will lie vpon a pennie, three graines of muske, or foure at the most, six scruples of Camphire, with a little of the finest sugar that you can get. And let all these things be well stamped, & incorporated within the sope, & you shall make a paste or dowe somewhat fast or firm, of the which you shall forme and make great or small balles, as you shall thinke best, and let them drie in the shadow. And they wil be perfite. For to make also of another sort, take two pound of the foresaid sope, & stamp it wel, then put into it the iulce of Macaleb, about two unces, & for to know it, note that it is like a corn of wheat, and of the same colour, but somewhat round and little greater. And for to get out the iulce of it, keepe it in rose water, or other sweet water, and let it remaine in it, vntill it swell. Then stampe it, and put it in a linnen cloth, and straine it hard, and the white iulce that commeth out of it, is the iulce of Macaleb, and of the saour of Macaleb, & the rest that remaineth, you shall dry and make of it powder, the which you may also occupy because it hath the like vertue, & the saour of violets: with that you shall take two unces of cloues, three unces of Irios, an unce & a halfe of Ladanum, an unce of Storax, and all this being made in to fine powder, let it be incorporated into the sope, and you shall make a paste or dowe firm and fast, wherof you shall forme and fashion your balles, setting them to dry in the shadow: to make also bals of white sope, take five pound of the said sope, & put into it four unces of Irios, two unces of white Sandale, three unces

of the flour of Amilum, an ounce of Storax, and make all this into powder, and stampe well altogether, and steep it a little in rose water, or muske water, and you shall make of it a good paste, whereof you shall make and forme your balles even as you will. Also for to make them simple and good, take foure pound of the said white sope, with five ounces of the powder of Irios, two ounces of cloues, three ounces of the powder of Macaleb, and incorporate them well together in a mortar with the water of Tresse or of Spike: and you shall make a firme and fast dowe, whereof you may make your balles, and they will be verie soone drye.

To counterfeit all maner of Greene leaues which shall seem naturall.

Take Greene leaues of what sort you will, and scrape or bruse the biggest streaks that be like ribs vpon the leafe the contrarie waie with a knife. Then make this colour following: take common oile or the oile of line, or other liours that make smoke, and burne them in a lampe, and set ouer them a pot, for all the smoke will strike and cleave round about it: This done, gather together the smoke, and temper it in a dish with a little oile or vernish, and incorporate it well together. Then with the saide colour you shall blacke the leafe on the side where you haue brused and scraped the great ribs with a linnen cloth or cotten, and turne the leafe vpon the paper double, and with your hand or with a peece of cloth, presse downe somewhat lightlie the saide leafe, vntill you be assured that he hath left the colour vpon the paper. Then take it off handsomly, and you shall finde all the print and denise of the saide leafe to be as it were naturall euen to the least vaine or rib, so that you shall thinke it faire, and with all the naturall signes and markes, and if you will make it green according to his nature, take vineger very strong, verdegriise, gum, arabick, bladder paste, called in French Paste de vesie, and put all together and seeth it, and it will be greene as we haue before said, and with

The second part

the said water you may make all these leaues greene, and it will be faire to see, for to make a painting frised or rough about your chamber, yea speciallie in winter time.

To make a paper borde of beaten and stampt paper,
for moulds and hollow things.

TAke the shearings of white Paper, & see that it be nete and cleane, and speciallie with parchment, and steep it in cleane water the space of five or eight daies. Then put them againe into a pot that is not greasse with other cleere water, and seeth them the space of two houres. This done take them out of the pot with as little moisture as you can possible, and so stampe them in a moxter as small as you can, for they will make your worke so much the finer: then put them in a little bagge which you shall steepe in cleare water, and if you shoulde leaue them there a yeare, they would continue still, in changing the water once a week. This done, haue readie moulds of lead or earth, for they be both good, so that they be cleane within, then you shall take this chopt paper, and in wzinging it a litle, and casting out the water, you shall put it on the mould, and presse it down diligently, hauing a sponge in your hand for to presse it the better about, and to drinke or soke vp the water: then set it in the sunne, or in a hotte house, and when they be drie, they will come off easilie of themselves from the mould. And by this meanes you shall make your picture faire and nete and liuelic as is your mould. And if the paper be beaten small inough, they will be like plaster, and as white as paper, and if you will paint them or giue them a lustre, giue them first one couer with strong glue, that is to saie, of that that painters occupie in their worke: and when it is drie, lay such colours vpon it, as you shall see to be most meetest and it will be a goodly thing to see them with some liniments of gold, as frier Cherubin did.

To giue a faire glosse vnto Pictures or figures painted.

TAke a pounce of white and fat rosen, with two ounces of plum tree gum, two ounces of turpentine of Venice, two ounces of oile of Line. And take first the rosen and melt it, and straine it hot as it is, and siepe the gumme in common oile vntill it be molten, then straine it, and put the oile and the turpentine together in a little potte of earth that is not greasie, and set it on a slow fire and mingle it alwaies in the potte, vntill it bee all wel incorporated together, and take it from the fire and keepe it, and when you will occupie it, let your pictures or images be neat and cleane, and lette this vernish be somewhat hot, and so laie it vpon your saide pictures, euen as men do other vernish, and it will be a verie faire peece of worke and haue a good glosse. And for to make another vernish which shall be incontinent drie after you haue laid it on: take Frankensence of the malekinde called Olibanum, and writing vernish, that is to saie Sandracha, which is Genuper gum according to your discreti-
on, and make thereof a powder the finest that you can, and incorporate it together. Then take turpentine of Venice, and put it in a little pot that is not fattie, and melt it, then put it into the saide powders by litle and litle, incorporating them well together, but let it not be too soft, and so straine it hot through a strainer. And when you will occupie of it, let it be hot and spread abroad thinlie, and your worke shall be verie shining, and wil be drie incontinent: also for to make a licoz which men vse for to vernish vpon pictures, take oile of line, and distill it in a Limbecke of glasse: then take iii. ounces of vernish of Amber that is faire, and an ounce of the saide oile, and incorporate it well together vpon a slow fire, and when you will occupie it, let it be hot as vernish is, and you shall haue a good successe and issue of your worke, as well in wood as in linnen cloth and other worke, dooing it handsomlie.

The second part

To make another manner of greene
water cleere.

TAke the little apples of Nerprum, when they be ripe and blacke, and bzeake them, and put them in a potte that is not fattie, and put to them a little alom beaten, and set it in a hot place the space of six or eight daies, and it will boyle & worke as wine doth in the fat. This done straine it into a canuelle vnder a presse, and so get out the substance of it, & put into it a little Almaine blew: and it will make you a faire greene, and if it seeme vnto you too dark, you may put to it a little alome, and so put the said composition in a bladder, and drie it in the shade, and you shall haue a very faire paste or dough, not so firme or fast, as that wherof we haue spoken afoze: but yet both be good.

To take out a deuise made in a mold,
with blacke sope.

TAke a pounce of blacke washing sope, with strong lie, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of two thirde deals, and keepe it so, but when you will drawe out the deuise from the naturall, and that you haue not leasure to doe it, do thus: take of the said sope sodden, and sope ouer your paper hand somlie, then laie it vpon the deuise or picture that you will drawe out, and presse it softlie with your hande, and holde it fast, and the mold will take all the deuise: so that you may drawe it at your pleasure and ease in another maner: or else make a case of wood, and pass a peece of paper vpon it: then binde the deuise vnto it, lateng the molde vpon the paper, and holding it in the aire, you shall see all the deuise, and doe what you will with it, and so shall you come to the ende of your purpose. But if you will make the paper shine for to drawe out the least thinge that is, take verie fine paper, and annoint it with the oile of line, and rub it well, doing so diuers times, and the oile wil goe off, and so let it drie in the shade: for a man may write vpon it with inke and with other colours.

To

To make cleane the haire, and to drie vp the sweat
vnder the arme holes.

TAke Litarge of gold made into pouder verie fine, and when you haue sweate in summer time, or at any time else, take a little of the said pouder betwæne your fingers, and rubbe your arme holes, bress, and other parts with it, and speciallie where you haue sweat, or where you smell anie euil saour, for incontinent after by the vertue of this pouder, all the sweat will drie vp, and in short time will mak cleane haire which is knotted with the sweat, and will keep it neat and cleane, so that it shall no more saour euil but well, and in vsing of this pouder, causeth that you shall not sweate so muche in that place, neither doth it hurt you, nor staineth neither your fleshe nor Shirt. This secret is verie excellent and geason.

To make Rofes, Floures, Gillyflowers, and of all
other sorts, white, redde, greene, yellow,
and incarnate in short space.

TAke fat earth or clare as much as you will, and drie it so well in the sun, that you maie make a fine pouder of it. Then put it into the vessell wherein you will plant your violets, roses, or white naturall floures, for to make them to growe of another colour. Then plant in the saide pouder those that you will haue, not suffering them to seele anie other moisture then this that followeth. If you wil haue them redde, take water and seeth in it some brasill cut verie small, and let it sethe vntill it be diminished of the thirde or fourth part, and water by little and little morning and evening the earth with this red water being colde, and giue it no other water then this, vntill you think it hath taken effect, and wrought as you would haue it. And if you will make them green, take little apples of Nerprum when they be thorough ripe, and if you would haue them yellow, take them when they be not ripe, and bzeake them a little, and
seeth

The second part

seed them in water : and the first will be greene, and the other that be not ripe, will be yellow : and with the said water, water your earth, and the floure will grow of the same colour, and water it untill the plant or roote be thoroughly watered, which will be in continuing it the space of xv. or xx. daies : and if you will make them blacke, you shall make the water with gall and vitrioll as men doe make inke, and if you doe water the earth with it as you doe the other, the white floure will grow blacke, but leaue it not abroad in the night time, for feare of the dew : true it is that all the whole floure will not be of that colour, but partie, so that it will take part of two colours. If you will make them of three colours, water them in the morning with one colour on one side, and at night with the same colour on the other side then in the morning on one side with another colour, & at night with the same colour on the other side, so that it be watered in the morning and evening with two manner of colours, in changing the sides : for there as you haue watered in the morning with one colour, put nothing at night, but on the other side, and in doing thus, you shall haue your flowers of three colours, and of this plant you may make as many as you will, for this hath bene proued.

To make trees of all sorts to growe, which shall bring forth fruit, farre greater than commonly they doe.

Take the halfe of a plate of iron that is olde and rustie, and specially thin : for if it were thicke, you could do no good with it, and trimme the said iron plate after the manner of a cornet, and wet it within with urine, to the intent it may soone rust, and let it haue a litle hole on the pointed side. This done, put into it your seed or kernel that you will set, be it peach, apple, pear, plum, or other frute, and lay them all with the yong spring, turned toward the point of the cornet. Then put to his bottom made of the same plate

of iron, and let it be well closed and sodred without and with in, so that it may haue no aire but at the side of the pointe whereby you shall water and sprinke it with brine: and so plant it in the ground the point vpwarde in the moneth of September or October, to the intent that the ground may rot the cornet: for when the seeds or kernels so enclosed in, doe feele the moisture and be stwolne enough, they begin to cast out the pong springs and the root, and with and turne so much about the said plate of iron that they pierce it thorow vnderneath, because that the roots are sharpe pointed and harde, and turne so much about, that with the helpe of the earth which rotteth the iron they make little holes, and so enlarge themselves by little and little, and the buddes or springes turne also and take the saour of this brine and colour of the iron, and when the said spring or bud wil come forth, it is by force, and so they come all out at one time, and way great in comming out, and cleaue fast and toine al together, so that all they make but one plant, & growe great marvellouslie, which shall be faire to see.

To soften and mollifie Oliues with lie, in
lesse than eight houres.

TAKE græne Oliues and latelie gathered, and that they be not brused in any wise, because they will perish shortly after, and will not continue aboue eight or ten daies, but the soner you put them in the lie, the better they will be in tast and saour, and the softer also. Wherefore doe it quicklie, and make the lie out of hande: and for to make a bushell of it, take a bushell of the ashes of oke very strong, and the third part of a bushell of fresh vnslackt lime, and incorporate them both well together, sprinkling it with a little fresh water, so that there may rise no dust of the ashes or lime, and that it be wel closed together, and be hotte and chased the space of two houres. This done put it into some vessel of earth or wood that hath a hole vnderneath, and fir

The second parte

it as much as you maie. Then cast vpon it thre or foure pailles full of hot water, and let it drop out by litle and litle, and when you haue got out of it about two pailles full, you shall cast vpon it two other pailles full of cold water. And so vse the matter that you may haue two pailles full of the said lie, and so put your Oliues into it, and leaue them in it vntill you see that they go to the bottome, where you shall proue them after this maner. Take one of them and break him with your teeth, and if you see that he be come from the kernell, and that he be somewhat yelloiw. Then take them by and by out of the water, and put them into fresh water, and change it thre or foure times one with another, and straight waie pill them, and take them out of one water to put them in another, and leaue them not vncouered with water, because then they will be soone blacke, and lose the faire colour that giueth them so goodlie a siewe beside the good saour that they haue, which seemeth a thing almost against nature, to see an oliue with the lease to be of the same colour that it was vpon the tree. Leauethem in fresh water thre or foure daies, changing the water twice a daie, & if you change it foure or six times in the daie, they will be soft and sweet in two daies, and you may eate of them with salt and vineger, and after you haue made the bzine, and is cold, put them into it, and within two daies you maie eate of them for they wil be good. But note that if the oliue haue touched no water, it will haue alwaies a tender skin, and wil be soft to eat, but if it haue touched the water, it muste be steept the moze, and would neuer be so delicate to eate, bicause he would haue the rind tough and hard, although it be faire and green. You may also dresse them another waie. Take them drie, and that they haue touched no water, and steepe them in the bzine the space of xv. or xx. daies: then make vnto them a third bzine good and strong, and they wil be soft, but of this men vse not.

To make a water that wil die or colour all things
be it bone or wood.

Take

Take strong white vinegar, and putte it into a vessell of glasse, and put into it of the filing of copper, with some blew vitriol, roch alom, and Werdegriße, and leaue it seauen daies in infusion: then boile it in some vessell, and boile what thing you will in it, as wood or bone, and it shall take what colour you will. But note that in stead of werdegriße you maie put in what colour you will, that is to saie, redde, yellow or other, with a little roch alome.

A water to make teeth white.

Take a pound of common salt, eight vnces of roch alom, halfe an vnce of salt peter: and all this being made into a fine pouder, with a handfull of sage, and asmuch of Lentiscus, cut verte small, and halfe a dishfull of black berries, and so distill all this in a limbecke of glasse, and when the water is come out, change the recipient, and set vnder another, giuing it a sharp fire, and the finer part of it wil come out. And if you thinke good to mingle it, at your discretion be it, but it shall be the stronger: then keepe it in som vessell of thicke glasse and wel stoppt, and when you will make your teeth white, make them firste cleane from meate or other things that may sticke in them, & speciallie the white filthe that is about them, with a point of a knife: then you shall haue a tothe picker of the wood called Lentiscus, or of some other litle stick, and weat it in the said water, & so rub your teeth with it, and they wil incontinent be as white as yorie, and will continue so long time without hurting them at al, but rather will make you haue good gums, and fasten the teeth in the said gums. If you will also make another sort for to make cleane your teeth, take the sharpe huske of a chestnutte when it is ripe and drie it, and make thereof a pouder, then take asmuch moze of the seed of nettles, made also into a fine pouder, and incorporate them wel togither. And when you will make your teeth cleane, rub them with

the

The second parte

the said powder, and that will set such a heate in the gums, that scant you shall be able to shutte your mouth, by reason of so great abundance of water that will come out of your mouth, but it will doe you no hurt: for in taking a litle rose water into your mouth, and a litle suger candie, and so refreshing it therewith, the paine will passe awate incontinent.

The true secret and maner how to make beyond sea Azure, or else for all tutches or paragon. Also for to make strong past, for to incorporate the Azure stone in it, called Lapis lasuli, and to take it out againe in his time, and when you thinke good.

HAue first some cleare and neat turpentine foure vnces, with six vnces of faire Rosine, and asmuch of faire Pix græca thre vnces of faire massicke, and asmuche of cleare newe ware, an vnce and a halfe of line seede purified, or an vnce of oile of bitter almonds. But you shall take first a newe pot of earth wel leaded, and wette, and put into it the turpentine vpon a fire of embers somewhat slowe, vntill it be molten, stirring it alwaies with a wodden spone, made after the fashion of an apothecaries slice, and when it is wel molten, put into it by little and little the rosine cut as smal as is possible: then put into it by the same meanes the Pix græca and the massicke, beaten and stamped thre or foure times: and then the wax being cut verie small, mingle it well with the said slice or spone, vntill all be wel incorporated together, and aboue all things see that there be but a litle fire, for otherwise it would burn, and the fire would take it, because they be all hot things and verie apt to be kindled. This done put the oile into it: true it is that the oyle of line seed is much better than the oile of almonds, notwithstanding you maie put in of the which is most commodious, and let your pot so stand on the fire, that the said composition may but euen as it were waame and bubble
a little

a little the space of a quarter of an houre, or more if need be, and when the said past is sodden, you shall know it by this experience. Take a spon of woode, and stir it well about with it, then take it out, and make two. or thre drops of it into a dish of fresh water, and if the drop run abroad in the water, it is a signe that it is not sodden inough, and therefore seeth it more until the drop keepe together in the water. Also you may proue it this way: weat your fingers in the water, and wzing the said drop, and if it stretch out a long in drawing it out, and vncluse it selfe, then it is a signe that it is sodden inough, and then take it from the fire, and emptye it so hoat as it is, into a bagge sharp pointed at the bot- some like a gelly bagge, being first weat in hoat water, and let the past dropp into a basin, being set in a payle full of fresh water, and do it diligently and circumspectly, to the intent that all may come out, and wzing the bag between two stikes, and it will the sooner come out. And when it is cold againe, take it out of the water, and tolle it up and down between your hands, until you be sure there is no more water in it. And if by reason of the heat it did cleaue to your hands, annoint your hands with oyle of line seede, wel purified, as we will declare after in the Chapter of purified Oyle, After that you haue well rubbed it betwæne your hands, & wel clenfed from the water, then keepe it alwaies in fresh water. And note, that if it be in summer, you must change the water euery day, or euery two daies once. And in thus doing it will keepe eight yere, being alwaies good and stronge.

To make the second past softer, for beyond sea Azure.

Take soluer vnces of faire turpentine, six vnces of faire rosin, six vnces of clere Pix greca, an vnce of faire ware, thre quarters of oile of line sead, and seeth it like as the other was, in the Chapt. before: true it is, that it is sooner sodden, because it is softer, that is to say: it wil make you sooner Azure than the first, which is much stronger, but if you would labour for Azure with both these pasts, let the softer

The Second part

be alwaies the first, and if the stone be not of perfitest ha-
ving bayne of gold, giue it neuer both the pastes. But note,
that in these two pastes consisteth the true art to know wel
the perfit beyond sea Azure, for therein lieth the gaine and
the losse, and therefore do it diligently and wisely.

To purifie the oyle of Line seede for the Azure.

TAke what quantitie of oyle of line seede you shall thinke
good, so that it be faire and cleare, of a yellow colour like
Golde, and put it in a horne of glasse, or in an ore horne that
hath a hole in the bottome, and put vpon it some fresh wa-
ter, and stir it well with a stick, then let it stand still a little
while, and open the hole vnderneath, and let out the water,
doing so seuen or eight times, or vntill the water come out
as cleare, as when you did put it in: and in this maner men
purifie the said oyle, then keepe it in some vessell of glasse,
against you haue neede of it. And if peraduenture you can
not get of the said Oyle, take the oyle of bitter Almonds,
for you may vse and occupy it without any more purifying:
true it is that it costeth more, and yet is not so good as the
other, but for a shift. And note well, that when you heare
speak of oyle, it is of this purified oyle.

Lye for to wash beyond Sea Azure.

TAke eight or tenne handfals of the ashes of vines well
sifted, and put it into some vessell that holdeth at the
least a paylefull and a halfe of water, and that hath a hole in
the bottome, and so order it that the water may run out, and
that the ashes keepe in, and stop the hole without side. Then
put in the said Ashes, and presse it down asmuch as is possi-
ble, this done, poyze vpon it a payle full of hoat water by
litle and litle, and open it not vnderneath vntil the water be
gone to the bottom: and then let it out as fast as it will, and
keepe this first water in a vessell of glasse, & distill it through
a felt, that is to a band of olde white cloth, then distill it a-
gaine with a peece of felt, or white cloth, and then it will be
neat, clean, and purified, and keepe it well from dust in some
vessell

vessell leaded within. Then put an other pallefull of hot water into it, and let it out as befoze you did the other, & keepe alwaies of these two sorts against you haue neede. This done, do it the thir'd time in the like maner, and put each of these waters or lye by themselves: the first is strong, the second weaker, the third is weakest of all, and swaete, of the which lyes men do vse for to wash the forsaid past withall, when the Azure will not come out, as you haue learned befoze. Now when you will occupy of this lye, take of all three sorts as much as you shall think good. A man may make yet an other maner of lye, to wash the past with, & to purge it from his vntuositie and fatnesse. Take asmuch calcined Tartre as you will, and boile it in clean water the space of a quarter of an hower, or more, then let it go down to the bottome, and keepe it so cleare: for you may occupie it when the past is vntuous or fattle, & also for to wash the beyond sea Azure, for asmuch as it augmenteth and lightneth the colour of it. It is good also for to heale the skab, skurfe, and lazarie, if a man vse to wash himselfe with it, and maketh all the bodie clean and white.

How the vessell ought to be, wherein all the waters are put, that the Azure is washed with.

The vessell must be of earth baked and aneled, and well leaded, and polished in the bottome, and if it be not of earth, it may be of Copper or Laton, well polished at the bottome, and let it haue three pipes or conduites, one in the middle, another somewhat lower, and the third within two fingers of the bottome. And if you think that it is not yet Azure, let it stand eight or ten daies, vntill it be well settled, and you shall see at the bottome a little Azure: Then wash it with fresh water as you did the other, and so put it with the other, or else keepe it a part, for it is faire and good.

The first part how to know the vertues, goodnesse, and signes of Lapis lasuli, and to make true beyond sea Azure, most perfectly and expertly.

The Second part

Weat first the said stone with spittle or water, and set a peece of white cloth before it, and you shall see it give in it a faire lustre of a Violet colour, which shall comfort your sight. And if you will make the prooue to know if it be fine, take a little of it, and lay it vpon hoat embers, & make it flame; then take it out, and if you see that it is not altered, it is a signe that it is good, and if it change not at all, it is of the finest, because it feareth not the fire, but rather augmenteth his true and perfit colour. If you will make another prooue, lay it vpon a fire panne, or vpon some other pyon, and so heat it on a flame, & then quench it with white vinalgre very strong, and take it off, and if you see that it hath not lost nor changed the colour, it is of the best, and if it take colour againe, it is of the finest and most perfit. And if a man could get of this second, which encreaseh his color, he might sell it for thre or fower Crownes the vnce, but very little is to be had that will keepe his naturall colour, but will change some thing in the trying. And you must note, that in making these trials with fire, if the stone do not keepe wholly his naturall heat, the Azure shall not be of the fairest, but of the meaneest sort. To know when it is powder, whether it be good or no, take a Goldsmithes melting pot, and put a little of it into the said pot at your discretion, and set it on the fire, and let it flame and heat, and then let it coole again. And if it be not good, it will melt like glasse: but if it be good, it wil remain vnmolten in his owne substance and essence, and although it be in powder, it will yet be good, and if in case it were but halfe good, and halfe bad, the bad will melt, and become lyke a rake, and the stone will remaine in his state and colour still. And this fraude and deceit is commonly wrought of them that sell it, and therefore let euery man beware of it. And of all the thre sorts of Azure, you shall get out for euery pounce of stone, I meane of that which endureth the ciments abouesaid, about a five vnces and a halfe of Azure, and the first which shall be the finest will be solde for twelue or thirtene ducates an vnce,

vice, the second for three or fewer Crownes, and the third a Crowne. Then shall you take out the last which is called cinders, which is of no great value, and yet neuerthelesse it will beare the cost & charge of your past, and by this means you may giue iudgement of the gaine and profit of your work. But if it were of those stones which in trying of them do decrease & lose their colour, a man can not make so much nor so fine: but if you will take paine for to fine them the more, you must giue them the past, as it shall be declared afterward. True it is that it diminisheth much in weight. But that is good, true, and perfitte, which is full of beynes of gold, & shining: and that is it that sustayneth & abideth liuelie all ciments of fire, of vinaigre, and also all other triall.

The maner how to prepare the stone Lapis lasuli, and to calcine it when you will grinde it.

TAKE the said stone, that is to say, that which hath the beynes or golde, and which hath bin in ciments and foresaid proofes, and break him into peeces as big as Hasel nutts, and wash them in hot water, then put them into a Goldsmithes mulling pot, and set it on the embers, and make them red hot, and flaming, then take them out one after an other, and quench them in white vinaigre distilled through a felt three or fouer times, or else quench them in the urine or pisse of a yong child that is in health. And then distilled in the maner aforesaid: but note that vinaigre is better, and make this calcination six or seuen times, for in stamping it, it will break the better, and be the easier to grind, whereas if it were not well calcined, a man could scant stampe it, because it casseth it self within the Coper. But the other which can not endure the fire, and remaineth not in his proper colour, being put in ciments, ye neede not to calcine thus, because it would lose all the meanes of his vertue and colour, and so should you lose both your labour, and your time.

The Second part

To get out the gold of Lapis lasuli, after it is ground.

TAke of the said stone prepared, and broken in a mortar of Copper, and bray it very smal upon a Porphire, and let there not be less then a pound of it: and put an ounce of purified Mercurie in the said powder, and put this powder in a linnen cloth, and wring or straine it hard, and the silver will leape out, bringing the gold with it: This done, put the said matter into a Goldsmithes melting pot, and set it on the fire, and the Mercury will flie out, & turne into smoak, the gold will remaine at the bottome of the pot, and make of this little quantitie of gold, what you will, for it is fine in all perfection: but truely there is no great gaine or profite to get out the golde after this sort: but neuerthelesse I thought it good to giue you the knowledge of it, because the way and meane is easie enough. Yet I will tell you that this gold which is within the said stone, is the verie true beyond sea Azure: For it augmenteth his glosse or lustre, and the trimnesse, and in paynting it is verie soft vnder the pen-kill, and spreadeth abroad verie softlie. For to stampe the stone afterward being calcined or not calcined, take it and stampe it in a mortar of Copper couered, then passe it through a siue verie fine, and couer it ouer: for this is the finenesse, beautie, and godnesse of it.

The maner how to make the licour wherewith men bray the Lapis lasuli, for to make beyond Sea Azure of.

TAke thre or fouer glasses full of well water, and distill it through a felt, that there may not be past thre glasses full of it in all, and put it in a little new pot, and put as much as an egge of raw Hony to it, so that the water may be as it were yellow, and let it seeth so much vntill there rise no more skum or froth: for then it is sodden, and you may take it from the fire, and keepe it in a Moll. This done, take fine Dragons blood, as much as a Nutmegge, and bray it vpon a Porphire stone, with a little of the said honied water, and keepe it in an other Moll or Glasse, and add vnto it as much of

of the said water, that it come of a Violet colour, and that is the licour that men vse, but keepe it well from dust. But if the Stone, out of the which you will get your Azure, haue a Violet colour liuely and persite, put to it the said licour, that it may make a Pecoakes colour, that it be not of too hie a colour, & that it be rather cleare then redde. And if the Stone haue too much colour, let your colour be of a darke and cleare colour, and if the said Stone haue a cleare colour, let your licour be of a more light colour. But note, that you must applie all these sorts of colours to your fantasie and mind, in adding to the matter or substance little, or enough, according as you shall see the colours. Take also of that Dragons blood, which the Goldsmithes do vse: true it is, that commonly they vse that, which they call Lachrima, but take of that, that is in powder. There be some that grinde and bzay it with two parts of the foresaid Lye, and one part of Dragant: other make it with Bdellum, tempered with a little water, and then it is good.

The maner how to braie or grinde the Lapis Lasuli vpon a Porphire stone, and the signes of the same.

TAke of the said powder beaten and sifted, and begin to braie or grinde it, sprinklyng it my little and little with the same licour, and that it be well closed, and kept together as straight as possible, for being at large you should lose much of it, and being close, it wil bzate the better. Now you must braie and grind a pound of the said Stone, at twice or thrice, and no lesse, & you may not be lesse then two howers about it at euery time, if you will haue your monie out of it, and so sprinkle it round about with the said licour, to the intent it maie not cleaue to the Stone in grinding it. And note, that you may bestow a whole glasse full of the said licour, about one pounce of the Stone. And when you haue grounde one part of it, take it awaie, and grinde the rest in the same place if it be possible, and take heed that you put none other water to it, then the said licour.

The Second part

And if you will know when it is good enough, put a little of it betwene your teeth before, and if you feele it crack as it were powder, then it is well ground. But in the mean time beware also, that it be not ground so small, that it lose his colour, but let it be indifferently well ground. And to drie the said Stone after all is ground, lay it vpon a clean stone, and drie it in the shadow out of the Sunne, for the Sunne is hurtful vnto it. And when you think that it is drie, touch it with your fingers, & if it tourne into powder like yearth, or drie claië, you must take it away, and in not taking it away, it would not hurt it. But if it be drie, and torne easily into powder, then take it away, & so it is a signe that the powder is fatty with Honie, and therefore must you purge & purifie it, to the intent it may come in due time out of the past. And to wash afterward this said Azure, take a Barbers bason, or a little bason of yearth made for the purpose, which must be well polished within euery where, & in the bottome, and so put the Azures into it, then put it into some sweet lye, which we haue spoken of before, and let it be aboue it, about the height of fouer fingers, & wash it wel with your hand, and then let it sink down to the bottome, vntill it be well settled, then poure out faire and softly the said water into the vessel before mentioned, and let it drie a little in the shadow in the said bason. This doen, take it out circumspectly and diligently, and spread it abroad vpon the Porphire Stone, and let it so drie throughly. Then put it among the past, for to incorporate it in this maner following.

To incorporate Lapis Lasuli in the strong past,
or other soft, after that it is ground.

TAke a pound of Lapis Lasuli when it is ground, and ordered as aforesaid, and take also a pound of the strong past, which is the first, and wash it well with your hands on the out side, then cut it in small peeces, and put them into a little pot well leaded within, and so steepe it, then set it vpon the hoat embers, and ye shall melt the said past: but take good heed that it frie not, and if peraduenture it should frie,
put

put into it a drop of the foresaid Oyle, and by and by it will leaue frying. And when the past is well molten, take the little stick or slice that you did occupie, when you made the past, and anoint it with the said oile, and when the past is turned, mixe it well, and in the mean time an other shall put in by little and little the foresaid powder, prepared as men do oile vpon salades, and neuer leaue turning of it, so long as there is any, but yet a little at once, and with the slice incorporate it together a long time, vntill you see that the powder be well mixed withall, that nothing may be seen out of the past, but all well fastned and prepared in. And when you see this, by and by take the pot so boiling, and poure it into a bason of cold water, and euen forthwith make the said pot as clean as you can with the slice, that there remain nothing in it, and when the said past is cold, so that you may handle it with your hand, anoint your hands so with the foresaid oile, and if you see that the past is well died and coloured, it is a good signe, and with your hands so anointed, tolle the past vp and downe, the space of an hower and a half, drawing it out alwaies in length, & ouerthwart: again to thintent that if it had made any hollow bladders within, it might be all the better brought into one massiue bodie or substance. And note, the more you remoue it vp & down in your hands, so much the more shall you get out of it in washing it. This done, make it into the forme of a long or round loaf, as you shall think good, then put this past into a bason well polished, and cleane, with clean and fresh water that is cleare enough, & so let it soke the space of ten and fiftene daies or more, for the more it soketh, the fairer shall it be, and the purifier, and will easilier and soner come out of the past.

To get beyond Sea Azure out of the past.

TAke the past prepared, and wash it handsomely and well without, with your hands in the said cold water, then put it into a bason, the bottome whereof you must anoint with the aforesaid oile, and that the said bason be at the bottome very fine and well leaded: This done, poure vpon it some
like

The second part

like warme water that is scant warme, and let it be two fingers above the past, and if the said water were distilled through a felt, it would be much better. And for to be assured, you shall weigh the past after it is washed, to the intent you may know what to doe, & how much you ought to take out of it, in considering with your iudgment, the Dyle that may peradventure be entred in, in handling it, and so leaue it in the said water like warme, the space of a quarter of an hower, if it be in Summer, but if it be in Winter lesse. Then remember to emptie out all these waters into the foresaid vessell, hauing three gutters or pipes, and when you void out the first water, put in other like warme water, to the intent that the past may be the softer, and so by little and little the good wil come out. For if you would haue it out all at once, you should do your things euill. Remoue and stir faire and softly the past with the foresaid stick or slice. And if in case the past should cleaue to the bottome, annoint your hands, and turne it handsomely, and so often, vntill the water begin to waue blew, and when you see the water coloured and died, empty it out vpon the other, holding & sustayning by the past with the little stiches or slices, to the intent that it cleaue no more to the bottome of the Basen. And know, that verie little of the first Azure that commeth out, will staine and colour a great deale of water. And when the past is in the way, to render & giue out the Azure, it will cast out as it were certain blew beames of the Sunne. And then you shall emptie out the said water vpon the other, & when you empty the water that is in the basen, straine it through a strainer, for to saue certain little peeces of past, if in case there should come any among the Azure, and so wil it come the clearer & purer. This done, put from hand to hand some like warme water vpon the past, and turne pretilie the said past with your foresaid sticks, lesseurely & handsomely, specially at this beginning, for feare least the past should lose & vndo it selfe, and so render & giue out all the Azure at once: which thing would be to no purpose, neither could you after-
ward

ward sozt it, or order it. After you haue turned it fower or
 five times, take vp together your pass, and you shall see how
 much there is come out : for of the first there should come
 forth fower or five vnces and a half, and that is to be vnder-
 stand, if the Lapis Lasuli be of the finest, and there should no
 lesse come out. And because it is the first, set it apart by it self,
 for it is the true beyond sea Azure. By this same maner and
 waie continue to get out the self like Azure, which shall be the
 second, and set it also a part, and you shall get out of it threē
 or fower vnces. Keepe this same order and mean in getting
 out the third, with this same water alwaies luke warme, &
 that the cold water be scant out, & stir it with your foresaid
 Sticks. And it shall be at your discretion to get out the fow-
 erth, which is called Tenders or Cinerarius, of the colour of
 Ashes, and if you will haue it out, the water must be some-
 what hotter, & then it will be of a Gray or Ashe colour. And
 herein you must wring & presse hard the pass with the Sticks,
 and if it will not come out with the water, giue it a little of
 the foresaid Lye : This done, put all the Azures seuerally by
 them selues, for the one will marre an other els, and speci-
 ally the last. And here you must vnderstand, that befoze all
 these Azures be gotten out, you must bestow about it eight
 howers, and befoze they will sink to the bottom, it will be no
 lesse then x. or xij. howers, for the rein lyeth your gaine, and
 so emptie the water diligently. And if in gyuing it the luke
 warme water, the Azures will not come out, but in a small
 quantitie, giue it two parts of water, and one part of sweet
 Lye, & if yet it come neuer the more, giue it a greater quan-
 titie of Lye : and yet theretofore it will not come out, giue it
 cold Lye, but if notwithstanding all this, it will not come
 out as you would haue it, take a pot, and put into it some
 Ashes of Wines, and cleare fresh water, and seeth it the eight
 part of an hower, then poure it out, and let it stand to cleare
 it self, but let it be somewhat sharpe in tast vpon the tongue.
 And so shall you make the last remedie, specially to get out
 the last Azure. You may also take it off hote for to wash
 the

The second part

the past with, and then cast it away, for it is no more woorth any thing. And note, that in getting out these Azures, consisteth eyther your losse, or your gaine. Now the sticks or instruments of wood that men vse in the past, must be of Bore, or other fine wood, & about the breadth of two handes or more, and a finger thick, or more, and greater at the upper ende, and flat like an Almond.

Of what colours the Azures are, when they come out of the past, or what signe or token they shew.

The manifest signe and token of the first Azure when it commeth out, is, that it seemeth somewhat courser, and thicker then the other, which is because of the vaines of gold that are in the said stone. The second shalbe finer and thinner, but you shall not see so good a colour in it. The third shal seeme vnto you more fine and thin, but it shall be paler of colour, and clearer, and open, and that is to be vnderstand, when the Lapis Lasuli is good and perfit. The price of the colours hath ben before spoken of. The stone costeth ordinarily vij. or viii. Crownes the pound, according to the places. And if the stone be good & fine (as it ought to be) a man shall get out of it at the least all counted, tenne vnces and a half, and the stone be not so fine, you shall get out at the least viii. vnces. Yet neuer thelesse, the stone may be so euill, that yee shall gaine nothing at all, but rather be a great loser.

The maner how to wash and purifie the Azures, as soone as they be gotten out of the past.

When you haue gotten them out of the past, and haue taken out the water, put vpon them some sweet Lye that is cleare, and wash them hand somely with your hands. And so shall you do to euery sort of the Azures, each one by himselfe, and emptie out each of the waters apart, and let the said water settle before you put them into their basons, and wash them so often, vntill they be cleansed from all maner of grease, or fatte of the past. Then rence them three or fouer times with fresh and colde water, to the intent they maie be the more purified, and made cleane.

To purifie perfite the Azures, with the yolkes
of Hennes Egges.

TAke the yolkes of fīue or ſixe Egges of Hennes that
haue been nourished and ſedd with coꝛne, and not with
graffe, and pierce the yolk with ſome ſharpe pointed thing,
and ſprink it here and there, as men do oyle vpon ſalades,
vpon the Azures, a little vpon each ſort, and ſo do in euerie
baſon, and incorporate well together with your hand, the
Egge with the Azure, then waſh it again with ſtrong Lye,
and waſh it ſo long, vntill you ſee it come out as cleare, as
you did put it in: then rince it thꝛe or ſolwer tymes wꝛth
freſh water, and this is the true waſhing, and the perfite pu-
rifying, which giueth a gloſſe vnto all Azures. And this ſe-
cret do all the excellent Paſters uſe, and aboue all things,
let the waters alwaies ſettle before you emptie it out into
the other baſons, ſoꝝ you ſhould diminiſh to much the grea-
ter maſſe of Azure. There is yet an other goodlie ſecret, ſoꝝ
to giue a gloſſe vnto the ſaid Azures, which is vnknowne to
many men, and that is when the Azure is well waſhed and
purified, as is before mentioned. Take the gall of a Bull,
and break it vpon the Azures, as you did the yolk of the egg,
according as the Azure is vpon euery ſort: Then rub them
well with your hand, and waſh them as before. And note,
that all theſe maners of purifying, are made one after an-
other, when the Azures be out of the paſt, and you ſhal make
all the ſayd purifyingſ diligentlie, handſomely, and leiſurely
in the baſon. And this is a verie excellent ſecret.

The maner how to ſtaine the Azures, after they
be purified, made cleane, and waſhed.

IT is neceſſary to ſtrain beyond ſea Azure, and other alſo,
if haply there be any greſe or filth, or any peces of the paſt
remayning in it: ſoꝝ theſe Azures muſt be merueilous wel
ordꝛed & trimmed, as we haue here before mentioned. And
therfore you ſhal do thus. The laſt water that you ſhal giue
them after that they be purified, you ſhal paſſe it through a
ſearce, or ſeue, then through another that is finer, and the
laſt

The second part

last time through a Strainer, and when you will make these washings alwaies, let the water stand untill it be cleare, or els you shall take by the water by litle & litle with a Spong, but take heed that the Azure enter not into the Spong. And after that you haue taken all waters thus by, let the Azures be in their basons, & let them drie in the shadow, and not in the sunn, for it is not good for it. And specially keepe all your work from dust, and all other immundities and filth: and when they be drie, take them by diligently, each one by himselfe, and so put them in bags of leather in the smooth side, and when it is bound by, rub it wel with your hands, for it is made fine by that meanes. And the longer it remaineth made, the better colour it getteth, when you hold it in the aire, & if you will fine again your Azures, for to make them of price and value, you must put them once again to incorporate into the strong past, following the maner & order before declared, and let them remain so three daies: Then take them in like sort, as we haue shewed you before. And the oftner you do thus, the finer it will ware. It is true, that it will diminish alwaies in the weight, but yet for to put it in work, one vnce will go as far as three vnces of the other, and therfore you must be diligent in all things, & speciallie in the washings, least you should lose your labour. And also beware and vigilant to know the Stone, to make your Elements, and to compound your pastes.

To make black Sope for clothes, with all the signes and tokens that it giueth, and maketh in boyling.

Take thirtie pound of vnfleckt white lyme, if you can get it, & that is in great whole peeces, & not in powder, lxxx. pound of the strongest Ashes you can find. Then order and dresse the ashes round about the Lime, in forme and maner of Porter, and sprinkle with a Worme, weat in water the small peeces of Lime a litle at once, & often to the intent that the fire may enter into it, and when it is wel mollified, and augmented, by reason of the heat which is in it, let there be two of you, the one to incorporate well with a Spade or Shouell,

Shouell, the Lymē with the Ashes, and the other to sprinke
 water with the Worme well vpon it, and round about it, to
 the intent there rise no powder or dust of it. And let it all be
 so well mired, that a man may not know, or discerne the
 Lime from the dust or ashes, and water it so much round a-
 bout, that in taking a handfull of y^e same matter, & in wing-
 ing it, it cleaue together. And when you see that it raiseth no
 more powder or dust, giue it no more water. This done, close
 vp together in a Morter with your spade, & let it so remain
 in a heap two or threē howers, for it heateth & boileth being
 in a heap, and when it maketh chinkes or cleftes about it, it
 is a signe that it is risen. And if it be in cold weather, you
 may cover it, for feare that it do take cold, and so to lose his
 heat, for then it would make no good Magistrale. When all
 this is done, restrain the said matter in a vessel of earth, ha-
 uing a hole in the bottom, being covered with a litle Straw,
 & a dish ouer it, to thintent that the matter may run in time:
 & when you put it in the presse egall y^e euery where asmuch as
 you can; and let it be alwaies euen aboue, then poure vpon
 it some hot water, or els do as folloiweth, as I my selfe do.
 Make redy vi. or viii. pailles ful of Strained Lye, & poure it on
 the vessel, I mean of the first which is good, & at the first put
 in two or threē pailles full, the which being sunk down, put in
 as much more, and open not the hole in the bottom, vntill all
 the matter be drunk vp: then let it run out by litle and litle;
 and because you may the better know the first, the second, &
 the third: take an Egg new lated, and bind it round about
 with a threed, and as the Magistrale Lye commeth out, put
 the egge into it, and whiles the egg remaineth aboue, put al
 into a vessel, for it is the first which you ought to make much
 of. And when the egge sinketh in the Lye, put that second by
 it self: and if you get of the first, xl. pound. you shal get out of
 the second xxx. and of the third xx. and of the fourth as much
 as you will. And let all these be put by them selues: and if
 you couer them well, that they do not euaporate nor breath
 out, they will continue alwaies a yere being good, when you
 haue

The second part

haue don, take xxx. pound of the first, and x. of the second, and put them together, & loke well if the Egge remaine aboue, and if it appeare not much, weaken it no more, for it shal be well so. And note, that vnto lxx. pound of the said Lye, you must haue one pound of oile, and in pouring it in, stir and mire it wel with a stick, for feare that the oile be not hurt by the violence of the said Lye: and making this composition at night, to the intent that it may remain in infusion all the night: then in the Morning seeth it the space of vii. or viiii. howers or more, according as the quantity is great or little: for when it is aboue a hundred pound, it must seeth ten howers, or more: & when it beginneth to seeth & swell much, take it by and by from the fire, & stir it alwaies aboue, vntil it begin to boile softly. And in the mean time cease not to stir it, for feare it burne to the bottom. And when you make the composition in a caudron, let it neuer be fall by a hand breadth, because it riseth & swelleth alwaies in seething, & the oile would be lost: & in mixing it oftentimes, the oile incorporateth with the lye, & seetheth the sooner. And when it hath sodden about viii. or ix. howers, you may begin to assay and proue it, & see that you keep alwaies a little of the first, and of the second for all occasions that may chance. And when it hath boiled vnto the said hower, you shal see it waxe thick, and make bubbles in seething, long and thick. Then may you begin to make your proof and assay: That is to say, in taking a little of it with a sponne, & putting it into a little earthen dish and let it coole, then cut it with a little stick, & if it close together again, it is a signe that it is sodden enough: & if it doe not close together again, it is not, & therefore finish the seething of it. And make many of these proses & assaies: & when it is sodden, take the fire from vnder it, & so take it of, & set it in some coole place, & when it is cold you may occupie it, and it will be good & persit. And if you make it with clear oile, although it be strong, it is all one: but if you make it with oile parcht or thick, it will not be very clere. One of the best signes that you may see in it, when it beginneth to waxe into a
thicks.

thicke substance, is that in taking of it by with a sponne, the threads or little strikes do breake without shrinking by again, and this is a signe that it is sodden inough. And when you haue taken by a litle, and haue let it coole, and so cut it, and then if it be firm and fast on the sides, & in setting it by, it tary byright, then it is sodden. And if after an hour it wer not sodden: that is to say, that it had not the sinew, put on it a litle of the first Magistrale a litle at once, and so let it boill an houre and a half. And then you shal make again the like assay or proof as before, & if it thew you not good signes, you shal put yet a litle more to it, till you make it haue a faste & sold body, & let it not be too soft nor too hard. And he that hath experence of this, knoweth what is to be don in seing it boill onlie. And when you see that it is well, take it from the fire. The signes that Sope giueth in seething if it be to too hard or too soft, whether it be liquide or white.

If when the sope is sodden, you wold tak it out, & that you see it white, and in making the proof or assay, it ware hard, note, that then it is very good, & if you wil haue it strong, tak it off for being made, it returneth to his colour againe, but it remaineth still strong. But if it be to strong, it is not to be commended, for it wareth hard, & so goeth in peces when ye wold occupy it, so that ye shalbe fain to seeth it again, & to make it return into a good & measurable sort, for being so strong or hard, it freteth to much the cloths, and consumeth them. And by my counsell you shall set it on the fire again, but putting first into the candzon, a litle of the 3 or 4 Magistrale lie together with a litle oile, and so boill it: this don, put in the strong sope, and al wil incoorporat togither, and let it seeth an houre, and ye shal see it wil not be so strong or hard. And indeed it is better being somewhat softer. It is a thing of great importance to knowe with the tong, what there lacketh in the boiling. Take your ladele & stir it wet about: & then take a litle vpon your finger, and put it vpon the end of your tongue, and you shall iudge of your selfe what there lacketh, for if it be strong beyond measure, you shall thinke that

The second part

that a coale of fire had touched your tongue, but if it be not too strong, it will not seeme to you so burning sharp in touching it with your tong. And when it is strong it hath need of the fourth magistrale lie with a litle oile. And if it wer too soft (which thing you shall know by your tong) it hath need of the first magistrale lie, and giue it these mixtures a litle at once, to the intent that it be not let or hindered from seething, and mingle it in faire and softly. It is also a great signe and token, that the sope is strong, when it breaketh in litle peeces, and leaueth much magistrale lie in the bottom of the vessell, whete it remaineth long: But when it is soft and euill sodden, it maketh as it were a certain gellie: then you shall put into it a litle of the first magistrale, and boile it untill it be well sodden, and war hard and firme, but when it is enough, it wil draw toward the colour of graine war, somewhat dark and obscure, and that shall be when the sope is somewhat soft, and not much sodden. The signe and token that strong sope ought to haue, when it is well sodden, and indifferently enough, is, that it will haue the colour of marmelade, and draw somewhat toward a violet, and shalbe obscurely glistering, and haue a faire flour vpon it, and shall be good and perfit. But when the black sope is become somewhat white and strong, giue it a litle oile, or els some of the third Magistrale lie, and that a litle at once, least you weaken it too much, and so it should lose his strength: for then you should giue it more oile, and more of the first lie, and so there should be great danger in it. And therefore beware and see that you bestowe and distribute well your lies. But in this case you shall giue it a litle oile, and in boiling it, it will be whiter and softer. After this, continue with the first lie, and let it be hote, and a litle at once, and prouing it oftentimes, as we haue said afoze, you shall by & by know that it will be wel trimmed and ordered. And when it shalbe too much sodden or burnt, the sign and token shalbe when it is so strong & white out of measure that it is burned. Then must you giue it some water only, or some of the iii. lie hot,

not boiling it any more, or at the least very little, and by this meanes you may perfectly atchieue, & come to an end of your worke. And alwaies when you will adde, or put to it anie matter vpon the caudron, boile it euer more a little, because it will incorporate the sooner. And make oftentimes your proofs and assays: and if your worke go well, do no more of it, but be diligent and circumspect, in taking it from the fire, and take it so hote as it is out of the Caudron. For to make after ward the magistrale, ye shall do thus: when you haue gotten out the first, which keepeth or beareth the eg a-boue, which will be about ix. pintes, and of the second that beareth not the egge, a thirde deale, which is three pintes, and of the third the halfe, which will be three halfe pints, and of the fourth as much as you will: for of that men vse not much, and as nigh as you can keep them all by themselves, and couered, because they will so keep well enough. True it is that some men are woont to put them together, that is to saie, one measure of the first, one of the second, & half a measure of the third, & somewhat les, & one measure of oile which are in all three measures and a half, and by this means you may multiply as much of it as you wil: after you haue thus ordered & dressed it in the Caudron, make fire vnder it, so that it may be but scant luke warme, and stir it alwaies in the caudron with your lade, to the intent that the oile may incorporate, and pearce through the Magistrale, then leaue it in all the night in infusion, & giue it fire againe in the morning, and when it is hot, stir it well that it may incorporate together. And let it boile ten or twelue houres, and will not make anie lie at the bottom, and in boiling, list vp your lade a high, and it will make long strikes like threde the space of five houres, and then will begin to fasten and close vp it selfe, and it will make strikes, which being broken wil returne vptward againe, and that is a signe that it is not yet sodden inough: but when they breake not, neither returne backward, but remain fast and whol, then it is sodden, & therefore you shall take it from the fire, for this is the true signe &

The second part

token of it. The other signe is, when it is cold cut it in litle rols, and if they stand vp right and not fall, it is a sign that it is made. Lay it of tentimes vpon your tongue before it be sodden, and if you feel it too strong, giue it a litle of the third or of the last Magistrale, according as you shall perceiue it to be strong, or els litle or enough after, as you shall see it hath need. If you see it too white and strong, giue it a litle oil at once, & it wil alter and turne: When it is almost sodden, and that it make a gelly, giue it a litle of the second, or of the third, according as it shall haue need by your iudgment. If it passe his ordinary times or houres in seething, and that it fasten not, neither close it selfe, giue it a litle of the first: but let not the sope be too strong, therefore assay it first, for that were no small fault. But if it be not too strong nor too white and yet do not fasten and close it self, you may giue it of the first, as we haue said, and if it be somewhat strong, you maie giue it of the second, after the accustomed maner: when it is almost sodden, and maketh as it were a gelly, and is strong and not being white, giue it a litle of the fourth, but yet very litle at once, to the intent you tak not away too much of his force. But when it is almost sodden, and is very white, giue it a litle oile, and it wil be wel: when it shuld be sodden, and that the houre or time of his seething is past, and is neither strong nor white, giue it a litle of the first, or of the second, or of the other, after as you see it strong, more or lesse, & it will return into a good state, and must boile it fair and softly, for feare it sticke not to the bottome, and burn by the reason of too much fire: for such a fire is of great importance. The fourth lie, is not set a worke, but when it maketh as it were a gellie, and is strong and too raw. There be some good masters and work men, that put in the second magistrale with oile, to the intent that the oile might not be so much hurt by his strength, and then they put in a litle of the third, and then a litle of the fourth, and after that a litle of the first: but there is no hurt in that, for there be some measures in it, and the se mixions are not made in the pzesence of other men, when
the

the maister will not suffer it to be knowen, for feare least that other shuld easily learne it: the good perfect Magistrate he will bear alwayes an egge ouer thwart, and waieeth euer more, thwise as much as water doth, & contrariwise when it is lesse strong, it waieeth lesse, and the oile waieeth as much as the fourth. If you order and appoint the said lies by measure, giue euer the aduantage to the oile soure or six for the hundred, if you will haue it fat and faire: For hee that is well experimented in it, knoweth well in boyling what is needfull to it, be it oile, lie, or any other thing. When you will make white sope, keepe and vse the same meane and waie, and when it is more then halfe sodden, put into it some salt, according to the measure and quantitie of it, and let it boile a litle: then sake it out of that caudron, and put it into an other, and when it beginneth to boile, put in again more salt, and let it seeth to his perfect measure: this done, set it to drie in a plaine and enen place, and cut it in peeces, for it will be perfect good. Men make the like with Soda, as they doe vse at Venice, the salt must be grossely beaten, and ten pound of it for the hundred, and mixe it with it all about, and put in but a litle at once.

To heale the scurffe.

TAke the root of the herbe called in Latine Panis porcinus, and scrape or grate it, and put it in a litle pot, and put to it sixe vnces of oile of Roses, & let it seeth well, and when it beginneth to boile, put in sixe vnces of liarge of gold, and a dragma of Precipatum prepared, and let it remaine a litle on the fire, mixing and stirring it well, and also afterward vntill it be colde: then annoint the scurrie head with it, and stroo vpon it like spice, a litle floure of the graine called Lupines, & some beane floure mixt together, and so put a colse vpon his head, and that shall suffice once a daie, in doing it three days together. And if the haire fall not of themselues, pull them out by litle and litle, and with in twelue or thirteene daies hee shall be cured. Also an other way take sage, rosemary, our ladies gloues, camomill, and

The second part

¶ Panis porcinis, cut this verie smal, of ech of them a handfull, boile them till they be sodden inough, and that the vertue & strength be remaining in the wine: then strain it, and pzeffe the herbs, and wash the skabby hed with the said wine, and drie it well: this don, make a fine pouder of a pzece of y^e flesh of a yong bull, and strow it vpon the head like spices, & bind the coife vpon his head, doing this once a day, and plucke euerie daie some of the haire away, for they will die away by litle and litle of themselues: and do this so often, till you see his head nete and cleane, and then shall he be throughe whole. There is yet an other secret, wherof men make litle or none accompt, & yet neuer theles if you pzooue it, you shall find a maruellous effect of it: take thre pound of old lard of a barrow hog, and laie it to steep two daies in strong vineger, and let it be couered ouer with the said vineger: this don, wrap it in thre of four sheetes of paper, and vpon that two or thre leaues of cabbedge, and lay it vnder the hote embers or ashes, when you couer your fire, & there let it lie two houres more or les, according as the fire was great, or as long till you think it be rost inough: then take it out of the fire, and make it cleane, and straine out the grease of it, passing it throughe a linnen cloth, and by and by put into it a quarter of an vnce or more or les of verdegriſe brated very small, according as the infirmitie shalbe great or small, and incorporat it wel together with a stick, the space of an hour till it beginneth to wax cold, to the intent the verdegriſe discend not all to the bottom, and keepe this grease as a pretious thing: and the older it is, the better operation it maketh. And annoint the head of the patient with it euerie second night, and wash also his head twice or thrice a weeke with sweet lie, with a handfull of lean bran boyled, and drie it wel again, annoint his head again, putting the coife vpon his head, and none other, and when you haue annointed it thre of four times, the root of the hair will be ripe, and you may plucke always som out in washing, and they will come off easilie, and without pain. And if in case they wold not come off ea-

fly, and without pain. And if in case they would not come off easily neither with force, care not for that: for the disease hath not pierced thither, and therefore let them alone, for some time they be not dangerous: but if they wer infected or hurt with the disease they would be loose and fall off, or els easy to be pluckt off, because that the ointment doth ripe the root, & when the head is al bare without hair, and made clean, fear not, for al the hair wil com again fairer than ever they wer & he shalbe cured and sound. This hath bin of tentimes proved, and hath wrought wel almost in al men: for you must know that there are soure kind of scurfs. The one is more grosse and fleshie than the other, and therefore maruel not, if ye find so many diuers receipts, for there be many men that heale the scurf which know it not: but if it be the scurf look vpon his nassle, and if there be a black circle about the white at the root of the nassle & the greater the circle is, the worse kind of scurf it is, and therefore you shall heare the remedies aforesaid, and let him not eate anie hogs flesh, nor eigre or sharp things, and with the helpe of God he shall be healed. Take also a great lizard or two, & drawn them in common oile, and then seeth them till they consume, and with this oile anoint his head oft times, and the hair will come so fast and such great quantitie, that hee shall not tell what to doe with them: there is also an other remedie for to heale the simple scurf. Take the grease of a small hog as much as you will, and som strong vineger for a third part, and half an vnce of salt beaten and stamp, and bottle it with a small fire till all the vineger be consumed. Then take it from the fire, and put into it all these pouders following: verdegriſe, alom of the rock burned, of ech of them two drams, bzimstone and suet of ech one a dram, & pigeons dung, & let al be wel incorporated together, & anoint his head with it once a daie, and wash it twice or thrice a week, & boill in the lie the root of Lapachú, or Rumex, in English, soxrel, and straine it, and then wash him with it, and when it is drie again, annoint him afresh. Of the 4 kinds of scurf the first is called Porrigo farinaſa,

The second part

rhosa, flourie or white scurffe, the other Furfurea, or fursurofa, because it hath the colour of bzan, or scales like to bzan, the third Viscosa, clammye or cleaving like birdlime: the fourth Lupinosa, because it is like the graine called Lupines. And in the form & matter the one is drie, the other moist, the one ulcerous, & the other without vlcers, and heerof it followeth that the one is moze sharp & smarting than the other, for the causes of the scurf are grosse humors corrupt and clammye, which sometime is brought with vs, euen from our mothers womb, & some by ill gouerning of our selues in our life, the moyst scurffe is with broad sores, and the drie with crustes.

An excellent and tried water for the scab.

Take a viol full of well water or rose water, or else of other sweet water, as though you would make it for some noble man, and put into it an ounce & a halfe of silver sublimed, that is beaten very small, halfe an ounce of salt. This done, set it before the fire on a tile, to the intent that the viol take no hurt in boiling, and let it boile till all the length of the necke of the viol be decreased: then take it off, and when it is cold, put into it the whites of 3 new laid egges well beaten, that they haue no more viscosity or clammines in them: & put also into it the iuice of 4 lemons, and of two soure oranges, and let all be well incorporated together in the viol, and stir it well: when you haue thus done, leaue it in the sun 2 or 3 days, and it will be made. And in this maner is the said water made, & thus men vse it: at night when you go to bed wash your self onely about the ioints with a sponge wet in the said water, and then wring and pressed hard, wash your self slightly ouer with the saide sponge: this water will be as white as milke, and odoriferous, and whereas you wash your selfe with it, there it will make the skin white, and doe thus euery second night, & where there is any scurff or crust wet it with this water round about, not touching the crust, for that would grieue you. You may make another water simpler, and without danger. Take a glas or viol as before, and fill it with water, and put into it two ounces of rocke a
lome

some sublimed, and as much salt, and all being beaten into powder verie smal, boile it as the other before was, vntill it be decreased beneath the neck of the viol: then strain it hau some lie, and occupie it as before the other was; for by this meanes the scabs wil come out at the ioints, and wil incontinent dze vp, leauing your flesh and skin neate and faire, as it hath bin oftentimes pꝛoued.

A remedie for any burning or scalding, either by fire or by hot water, or any other casuall chance whatsoeuer it be.

Take vnselecte lime asmuch as you will, and secke it in common oile, and take it out as dꝛy as you can possible: and incorporate it with the oile of roses, and it will be as it were an ointment, wherewith you shall annoint the place that is burned or scalded, and it wil shortly ease the paine & greefe, and heale within six or eight daies, not leauing any marke or scar vpon the skin: also for the same effect: take an vnce of Litarge of gold, and seeth it in white wine, and a little vineger: then take it off, and make therof a verie fine powder. Take also an vnce of butter, and asmuche oile of roses, and wash it four or fve times in fresh water, then take halfe an vnce of Blanc rasil burned, and the yelke of a new laid eg, and a litle fine suger, and incorporate all together with a litle rose water, and spread this ointment vpon a linnen cloth, and it wil pꝛofit you very much. Another for the same. Take some strong white vineger, and the white of a new laid eg, with the iuice of the rind or bark of an elderne tree, and mingle altogether, and weat some peeces of linnen cloth in it, and lay them vpon the burned place one after another and you shall be whole, and when you wil heal vp the wound, take a litle of the second rind or bark of an eldern tree & get out the iuice of it, & a litle powder of Frankensense, a litle oile of roses, and a litle new wax, & make therof as it were an ointment, and spꝛed it vpon the peeces of linnen cloth, and lay them vpon the burned place, & you shall see that they wil consolidate and heale vp in short time.

For

The second part

For to make after ward an ointment, to the intent the consolidation and closing vp may bee faire: take ten vnces of oile of roses, two vnces of new war, and set them on a slow fire. and when these things be molten, put into it two vnces of Minium, in English Sinople, red lead, or vermilion, and foure vnces of Litarge, and let all be made into a very fine powder, and make it to come into a substance or bodie, and late it vpon the soze, and you shall see a marvellous effect. There is yet another meane and remedie for any burning that is: take old lard of a male hog and choppe it well, then take a flagon of white vineger that is verie strong, and let the lard seeth in it the space of two houres: then take it fro the fire and let it coole, and take of the grease that is vpon it and wzing it hard with your hand, that al the vineger may go out, and none remain in it. This done keepe it in an earthen pot leaded, and the older it is the better, bycause it doth his operation sooner. And when any man burneth himself, let him take of the said grease and anoint the place with it, and the paine will cease. In the mean time you must haue made readie the haire of a hare chopped or cut as small as is possible, and when you haue anointed it, strow of the said haire vpon it as it were spice, and let it remaine so. And when you anoint it againe at night, and in the morning anoint it vpon the other ointment which you vsed before, and then cast on more haire as before, and take it neuer off, vntill it come off of it selfe, which will bee within six or eghte daies, and the thing healed perfectlie without anie marke or scar. And note here, that at the beginning of the euil, the oftner you anoint it, the more the paine will decline away, and the patient shall feele great allegement and ease, and shall be merie: and for to take awate the paine out of the hand and to do a marvellous cure, as soone as the inconuenience shall haue hapned, scrape a litle lard of a barrowe hog vpon it, and do it quicklie, for in doing it with speed you shall perceiue it frie, as though it were a frieng pan, and the patient shall feele great ease, and the paine will cease. Late to it

it of this at the beginning three or foure times in an houre, the patient shall receiue great consolaton and comforte. This secret is good and ought not to be contemned, though it be no great matter.

To make pilles of Turpentine.

TAke an ounce of turpentine of Venice, and wash it well with borage water, or with some other cordiall waters, eight or ten times as you shall thinke good. Then take three ounces of fine suger beaten small, and incorporate it well together by little and little: for that taketh alwaies the viscositie and clamminesse of it in suche sort that it cleaueth not together and at the end you shall leaue a litle of it, without incorporating it in the paste: for it is alwaies good to take at any time and neuer periseth, and when you wil take of it, you may doe with it at your pleasure. And this paste hath one vertue in it, that is, that it cleaueth not to a mans fingers, but may also be chewed so, that it will not stick nor cleaue to the rose of ones mouth; and when you haue made them, take a litle Cinamon mixt with suger, and roll them in it: then hardlie take them at all times and houres, for they wil worke maruellouslie in flegmaticke and cholericke stomachs, and rid men from many inwarde passions, and will cause a good appetite, and the bzine of the man shall giue an odour as if were march violets.

An electuarie of Nerprum, that is to say, a solutiue Iulep
maruellous good.

TAke these litle fruits of Nerprum about the end of September, when they be thorow ripe, and haue had a white frost, and gather them earlie in the morning, and stampe them a litle in a mortar, so that they bee scant broken, & put them in a pot or som other vessel leded within, that hath no sauor of any thing, and couer them well, and set them in a hot place to confite the space of 8. or 10. daies, then presse out the iuice & substance of them the most that you can: and for every pound of the said iuice, you shall put in a pound of purified hony: this doone, set them on the fire, and boile them
slowlie

The second part

slowlie vntill they be sodden, and assate vpon a peece of paper, if the drop remain fast together it is sodden enough, if it run abroad it is not sodden enough: then take it from the fire, and put into it an vnce of Sinamon, and two vnces of ginger both wel brated and beaten, and incorporate it well together so hot as it is, keeping it in bores well couered, and the older it is the better: take of this befoze meales a sponefull as wel at moorning as night, and keep your self speciallie out of the aire, & it wil doe great good to them that haue the gout, more than any other, because it easeth the paine & doth good througħ al the bodie, by reason of the enacuaton. To make giltings vpon leather, which shal seem like gold, and laying them vpon siluer or glasse, they shal appeare to be gold indeed.

Take a newe pot wel leaded of the same bignes that you wil make your woꝝk, make also a furnace of the height of the pot, for feare that the fire get not into it, bycause it is almost like artificall fire, and therfoꝝe you must take heed. This done, take thꝛee pound and foure vnces of linseed, and seeth it slowlie in the said pots vntill it be sodden, and if you will know when it is sodden, put into it a hens feather, and take it out againe incontinent, if the fethers go off in it, it is sodden enough, otherwise let it seeth, and when it is sodden enough, put into it eight vnces of roson and Sandꝛac, that is to saie, bernix such as scriueners vse, four vnces of Aloe Epaticum, and al this being well beaten and stamped verie small, put it in, stirring and mixing it with a stick, and if all come togithet in a masse, be not abashed, but augment the fire, and neuer leaue stirring it: for in feeling the great heat these things will melt and become liquid: and then let them boile slowlie a good while, hauing so done, take an assay of it vpon a peece of paper or on your nasse, as men commonlie do, when they wil know if the inlep be well sodden, or else be twēen your fingers to see if it be thicke enough, and if you think it be too cleer, you shall put to it foꝝ it. dates, an vnce & half of Aloe succotinum, which giueth it a colour somewhat darker,

darker, and the worke shall not bee so bright: but put to it also so much the lesse Sandzac as you thinke that it is sodden. This done, plucke back the pot by and by from the fire, and let it not sit and where any flame is, because it doth with the heat, and so the fire would burn it all: then emptie it out hand somlie before it be colde into a cupple of little bagges pointed at the end, one within another like Apocras bags. and the matter that is not molten will remain in the bags, which will be more than the halfe, and that will no more be any thing worth for that purpose, and by this meanes you shall haue made your vernish for to gilt withal, which will keepe verie long, and the older it is the better operation it hath, keep it therfore well from dust, and let it not droppe or run out. And note that the Aloe is it that giueth the yellow color to it, and maketh it look like gold, and the other things make it thicke: and if you will make it exceeding firme and fast, when the oile is sodden, bring put in by measure, you shall take out of it as much as you think good, then goe forward in your work, and being sodden, there wil not be of it above iii. or 4 pound, and that is the least you can make at a time: and yet those that do meddle with the making of it, make xl. or l. pound at once, and keep it for their necessity. And if you laie it vpon glasse or tin, either the matter must be hot, or else the glasse or tin, & it must be laid abroad vpon it with a pensil, and so shall you haue a faire peece of work.

An experimented oile against poison.

Take three pound of old oile oliue, and diuide it into three sundry vessels, and to one pound put three handfalles of Hypericon, in English S. Johns wort, and leaue it in the sun 8. daies, boile it in Balneo Mariae the space of 12. hours, which is made as we will shew you afterward. This doone you shall straine it hard, in pouring on it some good Wine as malmsete, and after put also to it 3. handfals of the said herb, and a pound of the said oile, and so set it eight daies in the sun as before, in boiling it afterward twelue houres in Balneo Mariae, and wzing & strain it hard again as before,

there.

The second parte

Wher vnto you shall put thre handfuls of the seed of the said herbe, and a pound of the said oile: this done, doe as before, with straining it in the sun, and in Balneo maria, you shall also after this put into it these drugs following, as Gencian Crocodilium, an herb (after Plinie) like the thistle called Camalion niger, Ruellius supposeth it to bee that which is called commonlie Carlina, or Cordina, zeduaria, Aristolochia rotunda, Tormentil, white dittanie, Sandal of all sorts, Bole Armoniac prepared, of each of them twoe ounces, and put all the said things in a great glasse, the space of ten daies in the sun. Having thus done, you shall seeth them thirtē hours in Balneo Maria, and strain them after verie hard: then shall you adde to it saffron, Aloe, Spicinardi, Reubarbri electi, of each of them six drams, and set them in the sun againe, the space of six daies, and boile them anewe in Balneo Maria, xliiii. houres, and make the same expression and straining that you did before, wher vnto you shall put an ounce and half of good Methysdatum, and then it is made: and being thus made, keep it for your necessitie and need, for it is a very soveraigne thing against poison taken at the mouth, and hath a secret proprietie against the plague and for woorms. When use it also in annointing all the pulses, and the hart, that is to say the lefte side, then couer all his bodie, and let him alone with the hot linnen clothes vntill hee fall into a great sweat. And this hath bin proued diuers times. Now Balneum Maria is thus made, you must set a caudron full of water on the fire, and in the same water a great glas, such as men still withall, wherinto you must put all your things to boile: and make your caudron of water to boile, that the things in the glasse may also boile, and because that water in the caudron consumeth, you must fill it by againe alwas, and loe here is Balneum maria.

For the heate or burning of the vrine.

Take the seed of purselane, of wild succorie, and garden Succory of each of them a dram, the flowers of Penubar, and of Violets of each of them a dramme, an ounce of the

the seed of white rypadol, two vnces of the seed of Sebesten, halfe a dram of luscuiama alba, a dram of saffron, five drams of lignum dulce, ten drams of the berie of a pineapple tree, and boile al this in six pound of water, vntil it be decreased of the third part, then strain it, and take six vnces of this straining, with an vnce of Zulep, of violets, and drinke it luke warme euerie morning at the break of the daie, and you shall see a maruellous effect, within foure daies.

A water of a maruellous and excellent vertue to bring againe the sight of the eies, to him that hath lost it, or is diminished by sicknesse, or any other accident or chance.

Take three drams of Tutia, made in powder very small, & as much Aloe Epaticum in powder, two drams of fine sugar, six vnces of rose water, six vnces of good white wine, rather sweet than other wine: but true it is that too sweet is not commendable. Mixe all these together, and put it in some cleane vessel of glasse, and being wel closed & stoppt, set it in the sun a moneth together continuallie, mixing & stirring together all the said things, at the least once a daie, to the intent they may incorporate wel together. This doone take of the same water, and put certain drops of it vpon your eies morning and evening, & in continuing so a certain space, it will cause the sight to come againe as cleere, and as pure as it was before. And this was made and ordained by a consultation and counsell assembled of the wisest and best phisitions of all Italic to bring the Emperoz of Constantinoples sight againe, the yeare of 1438. when hee was at the sinode and counsell of Ferrara, with pope Eugene the fourth, and his sight came againe vnto him, as faire as euer it was, by the meane of this water.

To remedie or helpe bloud shotten eies, comming by any reume, fluxion, or such other like cause.

Take the tops or endes of Wormewood, which is an herb well enough knowne and stamp it, mixing it with the white of an egge and rose water, and make thereof as it were a plaitter, and spreading it vpon a linnen clothe,

which

The second parte

which you shall lay vpon the eie where the blond is, or else vpon both. And do this at night when you go to bed, and the next morning take it off, and you shall see that this plaister shall haue drawn to it selfe all the blond, and all the rednes that was in your eies, and so you shall be quite of it.

To take awaie the yellow iandise from the face of euerie man, to whom it is hapned, by reason of the gall run and shed about the bodie.

TAke a great white onion, and make a hole where he bodeth out, casting awaie the green of it, and put into this hole as much good triacle as the quantitie of a chestnut, but let this triacle be incorporated with halfe an vnce of safron beaten, and let him roste by little and little nigh vnto the fire, for feare that he burne not or roste too much, or else take some filth of the ashes: and when he is roasted inough, laie him in a white linnen cloth, and wring him hard that the iuice may come out, and let the patient drinke of the same iuice in the morning fasting three daies together, and the iandise will go awaie. Also for the like effect, giue him to drinke a dragma and a half of Scolapendra, in English harts tong, wel made in powder, with white wine like warme euerte morning fasting, the space of twentie daies together, and all the yelownesse and palenesse will goe awaie. The like effect worketh *Lapitium acutum*, sodden with the roote: and likewise the wine where in *valerian* hath been sodden, being drunken in the morning fasting, healeth the spleene and the liuer, which manie times are the cause that maketh the gall to run and spread abroad, as we haue aforesaid.

To make come out of the eares anything that is by chance fallen into them, or hath purposelye beene put in.

TAke the herbe *Marmorella* and stampe it, and put of the iuice into the eares of the patient, for it hath the vertue and strength to draw out any thing that is in them.

For the tooth ach.

TAke the little grains or seedes that come of the herb or shrub called in latin *Fusaria*, vel *Euonimos*, vel *Anonymos*,

mos, some there bee that saie it is the tree called Amaggyris, which is an herbe or shrub verie pleasant to see to, and hath a faire yellow floure, but a verie stinking saour, loke Dioscorides in his third booke, the 142. chapter. Take of the seeds herof if you can get them, if not, take some of the root, and make of it a pouder: this done, take a little drie or green organy, and boile all this in strong vineger vnto the thirde part of it: then wash your mouth with this vineger as hot as you maie endure it, and incontinent you shal be healed. Also for the same greese, take cloues, hony rosat, and Aquavita, as much of the one as the other, then put it altogether into a little potte, and take of the saide composition in your mouth, on the side where the tooth græueth you, and holde it so a certaine space of time, and the paine wil cease.

To make an aking tooth to fall out of himselfe, without any instrument or yron tooles.

Take wheat and mire it with the milke of the hearbe called in lat in Herba lectaria, in french tint small or hearbe a lait, in English Spurge, that hath milk in it, in græke Tichymalos, which is an herbe well inough knowne, & thereof make as it were a passe or dow, with the which you shall fill the hole of the tooth, and leaue it in a certaine time, and the tooth will fall out of himselfe. And if you washe your mouth euerie moneth once with wine wherein the roote of the said hearbe hath been sodden, you shall neuer haue paine in your teeth: also the decoction or pouder of the flowers of a pomegranate tree, being put in your mouth, and between your gums fastneth the teeth.

An electuarie for the head, which conserueth the memorie, cleareth the sight, and comforteth the stomach.

Take the floures of Buglosse, Borage, and of rosemarie of each of them a pound, take also Fenell seed, Annise seed, the seed of sea fenell, and Siler of the hills, of eache of them six vnces, with an vnce of fine Cinamon. Beate and stampe all that ought to be beaten and stamped and sift all those things that must be sifted. This doone, mingle them

The second part

together, & make therof an electuarie, of the which you shall take in the morning the bignes of a chestnut, and you shall see a marvellous operation, for this is come from a great personage.

Against the pildnes or baldnes of the head, and to let that the haire either of the head or beard, shall not fall off.

Take the roots of a bramble or blackbery bush called in Latin *Rubus vel Sennis* of the kinde that beareth floures at the first, & the roots of nettles. Then take pigeons dung, and burn it into verie ashes, haue also some atyes of vines, with the which you shall boile the said roots, and make therof some lie, and wash your head with it, and also your beard, and the haire will not fall off. Also for the same effect, take honie, fenigreek, and the eies clipt or shorn off from a bramble or blackberie bush, as much of the one as of the other, & incorporate them well together, and distill them in a limbeck and keep the water of them, & if you will distill a few brome floures withall, it will make you aburne haire, weat and moist your head and beard the day time in the sunne, and at night when you go to bed, & the haire will not fall a waie. Also for the like matter, distill in a limbeck the herb called in Latin *Sisimbrium Aquaticum*, in English water cresses. And of the water that you get of it, you shall make yet another distillation with agrimony, *Capillas veneris*, rosmary, sage, and cloues, of ech a handfull, and let the distillation be made in *Balneo marie*, and in oftentimes washing your selfe with such water, your haire shall fall no more a waie, as manie men haue proued and tried.

An ointment to cure the scurff.

Take good olde larde, at your discretion, and interlarde it round about with rosmary, like a peece of ross meat & let there be a good quantitie of rosmary, then put it to ross on the fire, turning it faire and softly. This done, you shall tak and saue the grease that droppeth from it, in a dripping pan, and cast it hot as it is in a dishe full of cold water, in washing it verie well, and when you haue well washed it,

put

put it into another clean dish, & so shall you haue the grease thus taken by faire and neat. Having thus done, way the grease, and if there be a pound of it, you shall put to it two vneces of fine suger well beaten, and vpon that as much berdegrise puluerised as the quantitie of a hasell nut, & four deniers of quicke siluer, with asmuch soot of an ouen of the hardest, as the quantity of a hasell nut: but let it be well puluerised and made in powder. This ended, incorporat altogether and it will be very good ointment, wherewith you shall anoint the first morning the head of the pacient, and leaue it so anointed vntill the next morning: then washe your head with lie that is not too strong, but somewhat temperat then anoint it againe, and let it alone so vntill the third morning, and doe thus nine mornings in washing and anointing it, and it will be as neate as a Pearle: also bitter almonds blanched and stamped, and laid as it were a plaister vpon the head of the pacient, it will easily heale the skurfe, changing and renuing the plaister certain days.

To kill lice and nits in the head.

Take the powder or scraping of Hartes horne, and make the pacient to drinke of it, and there will no lice nor nits breed in his head, but if you strow the said powder vpon his head, all the lice and nits will die.

For one that can take nothing at the mouth, or els to make him go to the stoole, and to sweat well.

First the pacient must be well rubbed with hote linne clothes, from the head to the foote, and must be verie warme kept in his bed, then giue him the ointment following. Take as much Pepper as will lie vpon a grote, and put it into halfe a glas full of vineger and oile, as much of the one as of the other, and let it be very warme, and anoint all his bodie ouer with it, and let him be well couered in his bed, and then shall he sweat, and go well to the stoole.

To heale those that haue the disease of the Splene.

¶ b 2

Take

The second part

TAke Lignum aloe, and make therof a powder, and put it in some maner of broth or wine, as much as wil lie vpon a grote, and let him take of it thre mornings togithr. Also the seed of an ash tree doth the like, and the root of Palma Christi, if it be eaten nine mornings fasting.

For the paine of the side or colicke.

Boyle a handfol of rosemary with water, wher with you shall temper the wine of the patient, and let him drinke none other water. Also for the like. Take a dog, & keep him xv. daies in a chamber, and giue him only lambs or mutton bones to gnaw, then take of his excrements, & dry it in the sun, and make therof a powder, and giue the patient to drinke of it every morning half an vnce in white wine hot, and doing this thre mornings, he shall be deliuered of the pain, as it hath been oftentimes tried. Also for the lik effect take the dung of a blacke asse, as hote as you may finde it when it commeth from him, & seeth it in white wine that is not sweet, woyning well the dung into the wine. Of this make warme glisters for the patient: for it is the best & the aptest remedie that can be found for such a disease: as many notable men, worthie of credit, haue affirmed. Likewise for the same disease, it shall profite much if it be eat every day, or four times in the week foure pech kernels ech day. Thus doing he shall neuer feele paine of the colicke. This secret was had first of a Jew. There is yet an other remedie easier than all the rest, and that is, you must take foure garlik heads, and boile them in a litle pot with a pint of good white wine, and let it seeth well. Then take a glasse full of this wine, as much as you may endure to drinke, and so go to bed, couering your selfe well, and you shall feele incontinent great ease. If you take also an vnce of the roote of Imperatoria made in powder, with white wine hot, fasting, the paine will incontinent go away.

For him that cannot pisse.

TAke the stones and kernels of peaches and Medlers, as much of the one as of the other, and make them to powder.

pouder verie fine and sift it into a searce: this don take fine suger, the weighte of all this, and mingle all togither, and let the patient drinke of it in good white wine, and incontinent he shall make water.

For one that is broken by reason of anie trauell, either riding post, or by anie other accident or chance.

Take salt armontacke and rosen, of eche of the m two vnces, and steep it in vineger the space of foure & twentie houres, and dissolue it by the fire, so that it burn not: Then mixe with it halfe an vnce of pouder of Cipres, & halfe an vnce of gall, and make therof as it were a Ciroene. True it is, that these gums ought not to be thowly molten. And if it be in winter, so that the Ciroene be too hard, put intoit a drop of massick, and then spread it abroad vpon the rupture or the place broke, and change it once in foure daies, and you shall see a maruellous operation.

To take awaie the paine, and to heale the gout.

Take a litle whelpe of a brake, that hath a while begon to see, and the fattest that you can finde, and scald him like a pigge, and take out the gots and garbage at one of his sides: This done, take nettles stamped, with two vnces of bymstone, foure pelks of eggs, and foure vnces of turpentine, and incozpozat all togither, and put it into the whelps belly, sowing vp surelie the hole, for feare least the compositions should run out: then roast him with a temperat fire, and receiue the grease that commeth of him, and annoint the place of the gout with it: for it will bring great ease, & cease all manner of conuulsions of the sinews or muskles and paine of crampe that may be felt in a man: with this remedie many haue not onely eased the paine of the gout, but haue also healed it and put it cleane away. Also for the like effect. Take a newe pot, and fill it halfe full with oile, and the other halfe with good white wine, and put some nettles into it, the which you shall see, and lay them as hot vpon the place as the patient can endure, and in twice or thrice vsing this, the gout shall be cleane diuen away.

The second part

Against the hote Gout.

Foasmuch as there is two maner of Gouts, the one hot and the other cold, you shall make this medicine following, for the cold one, take the iuice of great reissins, and suger rosat, of eche of them an vnce, with suger made with Buglose, siue vnces of Diapruni solutiui, an vnce of Reubarbari electi, and mingle all these things together with a iulep and violets, and make thereof a composition, of the which you shall take halfe an vnce euerie morning an houre before date, and in short space you shalbe healed.

A maruellous and verie good water, for diuers infirmities and diuerse diseases,

Take an vnce of Frankensence of the male kinde called in latin Olibanum, and asmuch of Sarcocolla, siue vnces of Aloe epaticum good & clere honie, the iuice of plantaine, white rosen, of ech of these thzee vnces, and stampe them all well together, and mingle them: This done, put them into a great vessell of glasse meet to distil in, well closed and luted about, and distill these things in a limbecke, as we haue before declared, holding the recipient close vnderneath well luted round about the mouth, to the intent there may no breath go out, & giue it a slowe fire, that the matter mount not vpward: for it would mar, if you made it not descend in continent, in wetting the mouth with riuer, well, or cundit water. And this water that commeth out is a wonderfull water, for al the infirmities and breakes of the members, for I haue seen the experience of it vpon a yong maid that had broken her arme: whether it were that it was not well dress, or by any other occasion, I know not, but within four dates it began to putrifie and to rotte, in such wise that the phisitions & surgions would haue cut it of: But by the counsell of master Seraphin, this water was laid to it (which is made in four or siue houres) and after they had well washed and rubbed hir arme, and the bandes that she was bounde withall, in laying it vpon the broken place and wound, she was cured within few days after. In distilling this water

you must vnderstand that at the end it changeſh colour, and then you muſt change the recipient, becauſe the laſt would marre the firſt, which is very good, and hauing ended your diſtillation, you ſhall take by the lies or the gumme, which hath no leſſe vertue than the water: and if you make powder of it, it will be good for putriſhed wounds.

For one that cannot ſleep nor take his reſt, either for pain in the head, or other like cauſe.

TAke oyle of violets, with the yelke of an egge, and wo- mans milke, as much of thone as of thoſe, & hauing mingled al together, make therof a plaſter, and lay it either vpon his forehead, or vpon his eies, and the pain ſhal ceaſe, and deſire of ſleepe ſhall come vpon him.

To consolidate and cloſe vp the chops or chinks of the mouth.

TAke honic, and the drie marrow of a hogge, and mingle it together, heating it a litle at the fire in a litle pot, and ſo annoint your lips with it.

A water to keepe the hands delicat and ſoft.

TAke ſmall limons, drie figs, and the root Enula camp- na, aſmuch of thone, as of the other, and make them verie fine and ſmall: then put to it a handfull of ſodden wheat, and ſeeth it with a ſlow fire in one part of vineger, and two parts of riuer or fountaine water, and let it ſeeth a litle, and then take it off, and keep it couered, that no duſt come into it. Waſhe your face with this water of tentines, and you ſhall ſee a maruelous triall of it.

An excellent water, and of ſmall coſt, for to waſh a mans face, and to keep it in one ſtate alway.

TAke the floures of ozenges, incarnaton roſes, the floures of thornes, aſmuch of the one as of the other, except of the thornes, which muſt be leſſe in quantitie: and being all diſtilled together: keepe the water of them, which is very precious.

To take out the wrinkles of the face.

TAke an old capon, and pluck off his feathers, and cut him along the backe, and dzeſſe it as it were to eat. Then fill

The second part

him full of little yellow Limons cut very small, and the fen-
nell seed, and put all this together in a limbecke with a mo-
derate fire. And then washe your face with the water that
commeth of it, and the wrynckles will go away.

To maintaine and keepe the face without wrynckles,

TAke a new fire pan of iron, and set it on the fire & when
it is very hote, sprinkle it with good wine, and so par-
fume your face over the smoke of it, and then wipe it with
fine white linnen clothes: this done, set the pan vpon the fire
again, and a little nitre vpon it, and so parfume your
face againe ouer it, and in the meane time keep your selfe
couered, so that the smoke may not go away from you: this
done, bind vp your face in some linnen clothes, and so go to
bed and sleepe, and this you must doe once in fifteen days.
To heale a swollen face, that is hurt or marred by reason of
some strange scorching, which onely chanceth when the
sublime is not good.

TAke the iuice of Barba Iouis, in English Singreene, and
rub your face with it twice or thrice a day, you may doe
the like with the iuice of purcelane: but if your face were too
much marred or hurt, take foztie or fiftie yelks of eggs, and
put them in a frying pan vpon a great fire, & get some osle
out of them, wherwith you shall annoint your face.

To know whether the sublime be good or no, or whether it be
made with arsnicke.

I haue shewed you almost at the verie latter ende of the
first part of my secrets, the maner of subliming quicke sil-
uer as it ought to be sublimed. Now for as much as manie
men haue not this maner to make sublime, they must by it
ready made: and therefore I thought it good to shew you the
mean & waie how to know whether it be good or no, or whe-
ther it be made with arsnicke, for all the sublimes that are
made with arsnicke destroy commonly the face, and make it
swel. Take therefore of sublime the quantity of a bean, and
cast it vpon the hote coales, and if it be good it will burne,
and will make a bletwe flame, but if it make any other co-
lour, it is not good.

To

To take letters out of paper.

Take Sal nitrum, and blew vitrioll, a pound of each one, and distill them, then take a sponge and weat the letters with the same water and they will easilie go off: also for the like effect, take powder of white bones, and twoe unces of plaister, and stampe it verie small, and mingle them bothe together, and temper it with the yelke of an egge, & anoint the letters with it, and let it so drie, and then scrape them with a penknife, and the paper wil remaine white.

To renew old and worne letters.

Take galles and stampe them a litle, then laie them a steep one daie in good white wine: this done distill them, and with the water that cometh of them, you shall wet hand somlie the letters with a litle cotton, and they will bee fresh & new again, in such wise that you may easily read them.

To mollifie or to make soft yuorie and bones to worke what thing you wil on them or with them.

Take strong vineger and sage, and boile the yuorie and the bones in it, and they wil be soft: also for the like effect, take blew vitrioll & salt prepared, and all beeing made into a powder very fine, distill it, and keepe the water of it, and then laie your Iuorie and bones in it, and leaue them so halfe a daie, and they will be soft: then put them iii. daies in the iuice of beets and they wil be tender, so that you may make of them what you wil: & when you will harden them againe, laie them in strong white vineger.

To take out markes that are commonlie made in the faces of slaues, for to know them, and also such as many men carrie vpon their bodies, for diuers causes.

For to make such characters or marks, they first draw the forme or figure of them vpon the flesh: then with a sharp rasour they launce the flesh vpon the said mark, much like vnto cupping the surgeons do vse, and when the blud is com out, they take of the powder of the smoake that printers vse or else of coles beaten verie fine, & so rub the cut well with it, and then are they surelie marked. Now for to take out these

The second part

these marks, you must cut open the flesh again, and in stead of the foresaid powder or coales, you shall put into the place some blanke Rasill well puluerised, or els some flour of wheate well bulted or sifted, and so let it drie, and by this meanes all the marks will go away, be they blew or black and the place all neate and as faire as euer it was.

For one that is stong with a Scorpion.

If you can get the Scorpion that did sting you, in cutting of his feet and his taile, and letting him die vpon y place where he prickt you, he will draw all the vintime vnto him. An other Scorpion will doe the same beeing brused betweene two stones, and putting too it a litle sage and salt. Also for the like let three or foure drops of a greene fig, fall in or vpon the wound, and venim will not abide.

For one that is stong with wasps or bees.

Sampe mallowes, and lay them vpon the place where she is stong, or els take flies stamped with a litle dart.

When a man is touched or poisoned of a spider.

Take the ashes of the wood of a fig tree with salt stamped and lay it vpon the place: Also take mallowes and seeth it, with the decoction of them weat the place: or els with sea water.

For one that hath eaten todes, or the spittle that commeth from them, which is a deadly thing.

Make the patient vomit, in giuing him to drinke som oil mollue with vineger tempred with water: this don giue him to drinke oft times after his vomiting, the best claret wine that can be gotten, & two drams of the roots of reeds, causing him to run excessiuely, for to take away the heavinesse and bulistinesse that the venim causeth him to haue.

To heale cleft or kybed heels.

Take Dragant and Galbanum, as much of the one as of the other, and make therof a powder: then take new war, oile of violets, and a litle goats suet, or ore tallow, and melt it on the fire: then put in the saide ponders, and make of all this an ointment, wherewith you shall anoint your

your heles, and they will be whole incontinent.

To heale the canker that hapneth vpon the yarde of a man, or in the nature of a woman.

TAke an vnce of roch alome, and halfe an vnce of berdegrise with smithes water, and put all in some vessell of glasse, and seeth it two houres, then straine the saide water & keep it in som kind of vessell for to occupie at your need.

To heale a foundred horse.

TAke an Onion and stampe him, then steepe him a good while in strong vineger, then take the said Onion thus stampd and imbibed with the vineger, and make the Horse swallow it downe: this done, cast the vineger wherein the said Onion was laid into the nostrils of the horse, and he shall forthwith be cured.

To kill the bots in horses.

TAke a good handful of Agrimonie, and make the horse eate earlie in the morning, and then let him tarie fasting and without meat vntill noone, doe thus soure or siue daies, and he shall be healed.

For a horse that cannot stale.

Give him to drinke hotte water, that is more than luke warme, and he shall stale.

For a horse that is cloyed or prikt with a naile.

TAke out the naile, and when his foot is made clean, make a little hole, euen vnto the quicke flesch where the naile touched, then fill it by againe with rosen: and with a hot yron melt some pitch vpon it: this done, late some cotton by on it, and shoo him well, and then feare not to ride him after where you wil.

To make a horse haue a good hoofe.

TAke ore dung and temper it with vineger, and at night late it hot vpon his feete, and wrap them vppe in some cloutes, to the intent that the heate may keepe in, whiles it maketh his operation, and by and by it will be a good hoofe.

FINIS.

[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]

The third parte of the Se-
cretes of the Reuerend Mayster
Alexis of Piemont, by him collec-
ted out of diuers excellent
Authors.

Englified by William
Warde.

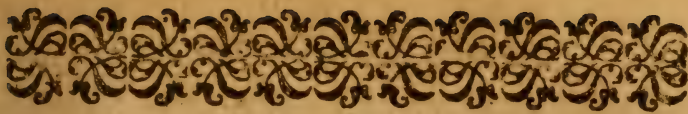


Imprinted at London by Peter
Short, for *Thomas Wight.*
1595.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
540 EAST 57TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637



UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY



Secrets and soueraigne re-
 ceiptes well experimented and tried
 by diuers Authors.

Against euerie grieſe or paine of the head,
 except the pocks.

Take red roses, Camomil flowers,
 Melilot, Calamint, Sothe in wood,
 of each two handfuls, seeth them in
 fortie pounde of water, & good wine,
 vntill halſe be consumed: and with
 this being hot, let the patient wash
 his legs euerie night and morning
 from the knees downeward and his
 armes from the elbow downeward: also he must not haue
 his stomach full.

A preseruatiue against the falling sicknesse
 or Epilepsia.

Take the best Castoreum that you can find, and Assa Fe-
 tida, of each halſe a dragme, roots of Bionie well beaten
 into powder a dragme, Aromaticum Rosatum two dragms,
 of all these being well mixt and mingled together with Si-
 rop of mint, make seauen pills, to be taken twice or thrice
 a week when you goe to bed. It hath bene of ten proued.

Against the falling sicknesse.

The patient being tormented with this disease, it is ^{good}
 to make him smel burnt feathers or olde shoes, ^{or} that
 reueth and maketh them come to themselves.

- Another

The thirde parte

Another soueraigne remedie
for the same.

TAke a hundred Swallowes, an ounce of Castoreum, as much wine as shall suffice, and of the best that can be found. Distill all together, and giue the patient to drinke thereof three dragms fasting: this water is also verie good for men that be apoplectique if they be washed with it.

Against the Palsiey.

TAke Myrthe, Mastix, of each two dragmes, Frankencense a dragme and a halfe, Cloues, Sinamon, Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, mace, of each a dragme. Beate all these into fine powder: and the powder being sprinkled with Aqua vitæ and dried againe, you must yet once sprinkle it againe, and continuing so sprinkling and drying it five times: then beat it small againe, and with this powder perfume a flor skin, laying two dragmes thereof vpon quick coales, to the intent that the perfume be receiued through out all the skin, and so laid vpon the member that is infected. Or else (which is better) let the skin powdered with the said powder, be laid hot vpon the paralitick member, and so worne: and you shall see a marvellous effect.

Another waie.

TAke a pound of Aqua vitæ, the root of Iua, the root of Acorus, the root of Slope, of each two dragms, black Peter, Cloues, Nutmeg, of each a dragm, Mace halfe a dragme: all this you must stamp wel, and bind in a fine linnen cloth and let it steep in Aqua vitæ three whole daies, then drain out the water: of this water take halfe an ounce, water of Iua, and Endiue of each three dragmes: giue it the patient to drinke in the breake of the daie, and let him not eate in five houres after. The patient shall seele a greater effect, if the
same

same date that hee drinketh the water, & also wash the soze member with it.

Against the Phrensic.

The bodie being purged, it is good to shauie the head, and to laye vpon the seaine of the crowne of the head quickie Pigeons (hauing first cleft them in the backs, and drawen out the entralls) leaning them so vpon his head vntill they ware colde: or else litle whelps of a moneth olde theire garbith pluckt out: or if you will the lings or lights of a sheep or wether hote. But because one of the principall causes of the phrensic is the torment of watching, you must laboz to prouoke sleepe as much as you can, by remedies meete therefore: as with washing his legs from the knees downward, and his armes from the elbow downward, with the decoction of violet flowers, of Penuphar, of the rine of Mandragore roots, and annointing his temples, the soints of the arme euen to the hand, and of the legge vnto the foot with the oyle of Penuphar and Poplar mirt together.

A tried remedie against the great paine, ringing and deafnesse of the eares.

Take the oyle of Castoreum two vnces, oyle roset, and oyle of bitter Almonds of eche an vnce, of Aqua vite two vnces, mingle all together and seeth it vntill the Aqua vite be consumed. Then euerie night at euen when he goeth into his bed, drop foure drops into his eares, and stop them with cotton, sauouring somewhat of maske. It is a thing proued.

Another remedie well knowen and tried.

Set in some pottle a pound of walnut oyle, and when it smoketh, make the smoke enter into the Patientes eares by a sonnell.

The third part

A remedie to stench the bleeding at the
nose.

TAke the iulce of Plantaine, rosewater, and the best vineger you can, of ech soure vnces: yolkes of egges wel beaten two vnces: of Acatia mixt with the said things half an vnce: mingle altogither, and anoint your forehead with it, and your throte with some cloth.

Another for the same well proued, and of a maruel-
lous strength.

The Patient shall take the water of Panis Porcinus as much as shall neede, the which hee shall take vp at the nose, and incontinent he shall feele himselfe holpen.

Another soueraigne remedie.

TAke the blood of a man, that is to say that bleedeth at the nose; an vnce or two: and burne it vppon some plate of yron, then make it into a fine powder, and blow it into his nostrils, and he shall be well.

Another for the same.

TAke of the best vineger you can get, Plantaine water, of ech two pounde, wette certaine linnen cloutes in it, and laie them to the soales of his feete, and palmes of his handes, and against the liuer, and the blood shall forthwith sint.

For the toothache, a remedie proued.

TAke halfe an vnce of Hierapicra, two dragmes of Myrrhidate, and halfe an vnce of Aqua vitæ, and with all these mingled togither, you shall of tentimes a day anoint the tooth that akest, and round the gum that he standeth in: for this is singular if the ache come of cold.

Another remedie whether the ache be by cold or heat.

Take

Take strong white wine halfe an vnce; of the rootes of Iulquian, in English white Herbane, an vnce: Let all be well sodden together, vntill the third part or halfe of the wine be consumed, with this hote wine washe all the gum of that tooth that aketh, and keepe it a good while in your mouth, on the side where the tooth is.

Another for the same.

Take Sage flowers, Rosemarie, Betonie, Scicados Arabic, Marozam, of eche a handfull and a halfe: of Nigella or Melanchium in English Geth, of Pyrethrum in English Pelytozie, of ech two Dragmes. Let all this be sodden together in a sufficient quantitie of white wine vntill the halfe be consumed: then straine it and stamp these hearbes, and make thereof a plaister and lay it vpon the Saw of the aking tooth, and keepe the wine that is strained out, in your mouth as hote as you may endure it.

Another remedie.

Also, if the said tooth be hollowe, mixe halfe an vnce of Atriacle together with Nigella and Pyrethrum of ech half an vnce, and a dragme of Aqua vita. And of this mixture fill vp the hole of the toothe. But yet if all this, after you haue proued it, helpe you but a litle or nothing, put to eche of these remedies two or three graines of the suite of the Poppie, called in Latin Opium, and lay all as is said, vnto the grieffe that troubleth you.

A remedie for the stinking of the mouth and nose.

Take a pounce and a halfe of roselwater, a pounce of violet water, halfe a pounce of marozam water, beat into pounce nutmegges, Lignum Aloes, Spynamon, Calingale, zedoaria, of eche two Dragmes, mixe

The third part

all with these water, and still it in a limbecke. This done, parfume the water with eight graines of fine muske. The head being purged with this water, that is to saie, taking it bp euerie day at the nose into the head: but yet fasting, and the nose first well purged, you shall see a maruelous effect.

Another for the same.

It is a thing proued and tried, and very good to take fasting euerie day at the beginning of dinner, or els from daie to day an Alephangine pill.

A verie good gargarisme or gargelling of the throate against the Quinsy.

Take two pound of Lycoras water, the iuice of Plantaines, the sucke of Mulberries, the sucke of myrtle berries, of ech two unces: all this mixt together, seeth it well: then straine it and let it coole again, and then let the Patient gargle and wash his throate slightly withall.

For the same.

It is a remedie proued and tried, to blowe with a reed in his throate fine powder of Plantaine leaues dried.

Another for the same.

It helpeth much also to annoint the soze with the oyles of camomill, of violets, of sweet almonds, and of the grease of a henne, as much of the one as of the other mixing it together, and to anoint therewith the soze place, with the application of new thorne or butwashed wooll.

An excellent plaster to soften or ripe an impostume in the throate.

Take of swallowes nestes a pound, and make thereof a plaster with as much Oyle of sweete Almondes,
and

and of Camomill as suffiseth to make it, and lay it hote to the Patients throte.

Against the spitting of blood comming of the
Lungs or Lights.

Take the sucke or iuice of Purselane and Plantaine, of eche an vnce : beate into powder a Dragme of red Corall, and halfe a dragme of the Stone Hematites in English, bloodstone : and all being mirt togither, giue it to the Patient at all times when he spitteth blood.

For the same another remedie tried and proued.

Make into verie small powder gumme Arabic, Tragacantha, Harts horne burned, of a bloodstone burned, and red Corall burned, of eche halfe a dragme, and of Bole armenike two scruples : mire all with the yolke of a rawe egge, and giue it the Patient when he spitteth blood.

Another remedie found verie singular.

Roote well two dragmes of Kubar be, togither with the roode of Purselane and Coriander prepared, of eche a dragme, make all into verie small powder, and mingle a dragme of this powder with as much iuice of purselane as shall suffice, and giue it to the Patient when hee spitteth blood.

An other remedy of maruellous great vertue.

Take of the iuice of Milfoyle two vnces, of a bloodstone burned and well beaten into powder, two dragmes, and giue it to the Patient cold.

Another secret for the same, certaine and experimented,
and good at all houres.

Take the Shells of some rawe egges, take awaie the little skinne that is within, and drie them so that they may be made into powder verie fine : Then mire two dragmes of this powder with thre vnces of Plantaine water, and giue the Patient of it euer when he voideth blood, and you shall see that the lunges will be sounde. But if you will

The third part

That this medicine worke with more speed, and greater efficacy, mixe it with two dragmes of the said powder, with halfe an ounce of sirrop of drie roses, halfe an ounce of parselane, and as much of sirrop of mirtell, which thing you shall giue the Patient five daies together. And this thus taken, he may be well assured that from thence forward the vaine will neuer breake more.

For the same.

It is a remedie most certaine and proued as well to heale this sicknesse chanced to a man, as for to preserve one from it before it come, to eat euery morning fasting a scruple of Rubarbe root.

Another for the same.

Euerie daie at night when the Patient would sleepe, let him suppe a spoonfull of mundified barley. For at the least, the effect is verie great, as well to preserve him, as to heale him of it.

Against the vlceration of the Lungs or Lights, and spittle full of matter and corruption.

TAke a pound of the tails of riuer Creuices, and foure pound of Cowe or Swes milke: and seeth all together untill halfe the milke be consumed. And then stampe well the tailles of the creuices or crabbes, and dissolue them in good milke, putting to them halfe a handfull of barley flower, and as much of Amylum, of sweet almond milke, foure unces, the yolke of a newe laid egge, and foure unces of sugar very white: mingle all together, and set it on the fire to seeth, stirring it alwayes softly, untill it be well sodden. This done, let the sicke man eate of this composition at morning and euenting as much as he shall thinke good: and he shall finde himselfe very well.

Another for the same.

TAke five dragmes of white Poppie seede, of Endiue seede a dragme and a halfe, with as muche foxrell seede, kernels of quinces made cleane two dragmes, the
seedes

seeds of Melons, Gourds, Citrons, Cowcumbers, of eche an vnce and a halfe, of Gumme Arabick, Tragacantha, of Amylum, of eche a dragme, of the iuice of Licoras two Dragmes, of the Lungs of a For, a Dragme and a halfe, Besides the waight of the whole, mire and burne all slightly: Then make it into a fine powder, wherof you shall take two dragmes, mingling it with an vnce and a halfe of the Sirrop of Junibes, and three vnices of the water of snails distilled. Then giue this drinke luke warme to the Patient in the breake of the day.

Another for the same.

Mingle halfe an vnce of very white suger with six vnices of the milke of an asse new milked, and take a litle of it at the breake of the morning, sleeping a litle vpon it, and at night when ye go to bed, continuing so a month at the spring, and twentie daies together in haruest.

A remedie for short winded men.

Take an vnce and a halfe of Licoras made cleane, with as much Cetrac, the grains or cornes being taken away Junibes, and Sebesten or Pira of eche ten, the root of Enula Campana purified or made cleane, halfe an vnce, the root of Foale foote or horse hooft, called of the Apothecaries Vngula Caballina, two dragmes, let all seeth in a sufficient quantitie of water, vntill the halfe be consumed, then straine it, and dissolve with that which is strained three vnices of the best Hanna, or els an vnce and a halfe of the flowers of Acesis, and giue it to the Patient at the first time when the pain taketh him, it is a thing tried, so singular that it will heale the sick man, so that the Physitian shall be no more troubled with him.

A drinke for the same disease, to be taken euerie day thrice.

Seeth well and long two vnices of the iuice of Enula Campana, with as much of the iuice of Slope, and a pound

The third part

pound of the water of foale foote or horse hoofe: and make therof a Syrop with as much suger as shall be necessaric. of the which the Patient shall take in the morning two vnces without water, and as much at noone, and when he entereth into his bed: and as long as the paroxisme and fit of his paine endureth. it is good to put among it foure drops of gum armentack, with two vnces of oximel simple, and giue the patient to drinke of it.

Oximel hony
and v. neger
sodden togi-
ther.

Another tried secret good for poore folk.

Mire a pound of wild mallow or march Mallow rootes dried in the shadowe, with foure pounce of sodden honte well scummed: stre it vpon the fire vntill it be like an electuarie, wherof let the Patient take of ten times, and he shall finde himselfe eased.

For the same, and good also for the poor sort.

TAke of cleare conduite water two pound, of leeks chopped verte small three vnces, of fresh butter two vnces, of the best suger an vnce and a halfe, and the yolke of an egge: all this being verte well beaten and stirred by the fire, shall be giuen to the Patient at dinner and supper.

A remedie against the pluresie.

It is a thing well tried that at the first assalt or comming of the paine of the side; it is verie good to let blood in the vaine called Basilica, of the opposite arme, but if the blood be let out at the fourth accesse or comming, or soone after, the pluresie will by and by void awaie: not withstanding you must neuer let the Patient blood, but his bellie must first be purged and loosed, either with taking some Cassia at the mouth, or else with some soft glist'er.

A decoction for the stomacke, verie good against the pluresie.

Being let blood, as it appertaineth, take the socke or Juice of Slope, Capillorum Veneris, Figges, Dates, Sebesten,

Sebesten, dried reasins, mundified barley, Licoras made cleane, of each a handfull : seeth all in water as muche as may suffice, and put fox to dissolve in it thre vnces of grained manna. But if the patient bee a poore man, take an vnce and a halfe of Pupla casia, which is the inner part of it called also Medulla, in stead of manna, and giue this drinke foure and twentie houres after his letting blood, and verie earlie in the morning. It is a thing certeine that in procuring this the patient shall be healed, although he were not let blood but a little before the fourth accesse, because the matters and substance that nourished the disease in the larger conduits are purged awaie.

Another remedie most certaine against all Pluresies, as proued as diuine, for to preferue a man that he die not of it.

Make an ointment of two vnces of Dialthea, mixt with halfe an vnce of sweet almond oile, therewith being hot anoint the soze side, casting on it the powder of halfe an vnce of cummin stamped verie small and boulded. That done, heate a cabbage leafe vpon the hot coales, and spread with olde butter but not salt, laying it hot vpon the griefe : the paine wil cease maruellouslie and will resolve into matter of an impostume, so that at the last you shall haue the honoz of it, and the patient, health. Yet you must note, that this remedie must not be vsed but at the fourth accesse, or else after : This remedie may also serue in euery great graefe dispersed throughout al the bodie beneath the head.

An ointment to rot or ripe the plurisfy.

Take two vnces of macelage or mucago of the seede of cabedge, with as much mucago of the seede of marche mallowes, mucago of figs an vnce, of cow milke thre vnces, of fresh butter two vnces, oile of sweet almondes two vnces and a halfe : mix all this together, stirring it alwaies vpon a small fire, and make thereof a softe ointment with as much wax as shall need. This done, spread it vpon new
 thorne

The third part

Shorne and berwashed wooll, and laie it vpon the greefe, re-
nuing it in foure and twentie houres thre or foure times.

A playster for the same.

Sampe wel in a mortar foure vnces of the roots of wild
Smallowes well sodden, put to it an vnce of Butter, an
vnce and a halfe of honie, of pigeons dung two dragmes:
mingle all together, and laie it hot right vpon the paine, &
soone after the corruption will bzeake.

For the same.

It is a remedie well proued, although it be not much vsed
to giue the patient in xiiii. houres foure times, foure vn-
ces of the water of Tartarum Terrestrre hot. For in so doing
the cure shal bee so faire, that you shall see the impostume
broken and purged from all corrupt and rotten bloud. And
moreouer he shall be p̄serued from spitting bloude, and
from the consumption of the lungs.

Against the hotte cough, that is to saie, when the patient is so
vexed with it, that he cannot well sleepe.

Take a dragme of the pilles of Cynoglossa, in Englishe
hounds tung, with sirop of roses, and make the reof five
pilles, whereof the patient shall take one euerie daie at the
entring into his bed.

Against the same, if his voice be hoarse with it.

Take Diacodion, and of the powder of Tragacant colde,
Benides, of each two dragms, Wole Armoniack a dram:
make all this into very fine powder, and with the sirope of
mirtle make pills like peason, of the which when the patient
goeth into his bed, he shall hold one vpon his tung, and he
shall be wel.

A tried electuarie for the same.

Take Dispendion without Species, Loch sani & exper-
ti, of each an vnce, of Benides two vnces, and with as
much

much Sirope of Slope as shall suffice for to incorporate all : make thereof an Electuarie, whereof the sicke man shall hold some in his mouth licking it.

Againe for the cough.

TAke a pound of fresh butter without salt, three yelkes of new laid egges, twoe vnces of the flower of Amylum, and an vnce of suger melted in the water of violets : mingle all together, and stir it alwaies untill it be wel seasoned and of a good taste. It is a good remedie which may serue you as well in stead of meat as of medicine.

Pils for the congh.

TAke twoe drams of Agaricke prepared, and mix it with a dragme and a halfe of Frankensence made into powder, and with the iulce of Slope, so make thereof ten pilles, of the which the patient shall take one euerie night when he goeth to bed. It is a remedie very good, as well for yonge childzen, as for old folke.

An ointment for the same.

TAke old butter that is not salt, the oile of sweet almonds and of white lillies of each an vnce, halfe an vnce of mucelago, of the seed of wilde-mallowes, with as much of mucelago, as of the seed of mallowes, and halfe a scruple of saffron : mire all together, and make thereof an ointment with a little ware : therewith being hot, you shall anointe your breast.

Against the trembling and painting of the heart, this is verie good, but especiallie for women, which are much subiect therevnto.

TAke the pilles of dried Citrons, zedoarix, Doronici calami Aromatici, of each of them a dragme, of Grami paradisi, halfe a dragme, of the rootes of Buglosse dried two dragmes, of verie fine muske halfe a scruple, Epithimi half a dragme : Let all these be made into powder as well as is possible, and the powder must be after sifted : whereof bring mingled with the water of Turmentill, the patient shall take

The third part

take a dragme and a halfe at the bzeake of the daie, and in the evening when hee will sleepe a dragme, and he shall see himselfe rid and quit of his paine within seven daies.

A remedie against the same, and verie good to restore the strength, being weakened with too great heat of agues.

Take two dragmes of the best Sinamon, halfe a dragme of mace, of Hyacinthes, Smaragds, of Rubies of each halfe a dragme, of pierced or unpierced pearles, of eache a scruple, of gold & siluer beaten into pouder, of each a dram. Let altogether bee made into a very fine pouder, where of stirring it with suger dissolved in roselwater, you shall make little balles of two dragmes a peece. I haue seene my selfe that many haue bene with this confection preserved from the plague in a verie dangerous time.

Another remedie, wherewith I haue alwaies found my selfe verie well.

Make a drinke with two vnces of the suck of Buglosse purged on the fire, and two dragms of verie white suger mixt together, and drinke it luke warme everie nighte when you goe to bed, and before ten daies be past you shall be cured.

An Epitheme against the same paine.

Take roselwater, Borage water, the water of Melysophilum, in English haulme, Sozell water of each six vnces, of Sandall white and red, and of the seed of red roses, of each a dragme and a halfe, Lignum Aloes, of the flesh of the heart of a buck, and of Harts horne burned, of each a dram, of red Corall, of Bent white and red, of each halfe a dragm, of the floores of buglosse and of Borage, of each a handful. Let that be made into pouder that can be, and let all seeth together untill the thirde parte of the water be consumed. Then put to it thzee vnces of the best malmsey, & two vnces
of

Epithema is a medicine laide to the region of the hart or liuer to cool it.

of the best white vineger with a scruple of saffron, mingle all this together and laie it hot vpon the sicke mans heart, with a linnen cloth cleane dted in graine, earlie in the morning and at night befoze supper. For admit that then hee feele his grieffe or not: yet neuerthelesse this is a thing experimentented and very good.

An ointment very good for poore folke, that are not able to buie the foresaid medicine or nourishment.

TAke three vnces of yellow Penuphar, two dragmes of the powder of the same flowers of Penuphar, of red sandall, of red Corall, and of Sozell seed, of each a scruple, of pearles, Lignum Aloes, of the flesh of the hart of a bucke, of each halfe a scruple, three graines of campher, of white wax washed in the water of Penuphar, Citron or yellowe, as much as shall need. That which must be made in powder being so made, make thereof a soft ointment, wherewith you shall annoint the patient morning and evening aboute the hart, befoze his meales, and he shall be well.

Another composition very good in the time of a plague, as well to preferue as to heale.

TAke an vnce of the beste Triacle, halfe an vnce of the iuice of lemons, a scruple of saffron, of the two sortes of pearles, of red Corall and of sozell seed, of each half a dram, two graines of camphire: mingle all together verie well with two or three drops of odouiferous white wine, & make thereof an ointment: a certaine quantitie therof you shall spread vpon a crimson silke cloth, laying it hot vpon the patient hart, renewing it morning and evening.

Another ointment very good, and principally for children that are trobled with wormes.

TAke halfe an vnce of Aloes Epaticum, a scruple of Saffron, two dragmes of the iuice of Citrons, a dragme of pleasant

The thirde parte

pleasant white wine: mix all well together, and spread it vpon
on some linnen cloth, and laie it vpon his hart.

A remedie against the wormes in yong children.

Take the flour of bitter Lupines, Aloes Epaticum of each
three dragmes, of the iuice of wormwood two dragmes,
all well mixed together, let it be spread vpon some clothe or
clout, and laie it vpon the childes nauell.

A remedie against the paine of the stomach.

Take two vneces of the crum of the bread of bzai, sprin-
kle it with the wine of pomegranats betwene sweete
and soure, and plantaine water of each foure vneces: presse
that hard, and giue the wine tempered with the said water
vnto the patient: If the paine come of the continuall and
great burning of an ague, take this drinke an houre before
it come, and you shall finde it of a maruellous vertue. But
if the paine be exceeding, it shall be good to giue vnto the pa-
tient this Bolus following, at what houre so euer it be that
the paine taketh him.

Take three dragmes of the Eiectuarie of Succo Rosarum,
two scruples of Philonium Romanum: mix them and make
thereof a Bolus, which shall greatly profite him.

Another remedie for the same, when all other will not profite
him.

Take Syzop of roses, Strop of wormwood, of each an vnce
and a halfe, a grate of Opium, seeth them sleightlie one
waime, and stirring it together with three vneces of the
broth of a hen, you shall giue it the patient to drinke.

A Fomentation or nourishment verie sin-
gular for the same.

Take red roses, the flowers of Camomill, of wormwood,
of mint, of each a handfull: heat the said hearbes vpon
hot burning tiles sprinkled with white wine, and laie them
of tentimes vpon his stomacke.

And.

Another.

It is a thing tried against the paine of the stomack so that it come not of cold, and also to be preserved from the same to take date by date befoze meales, two scruples of pills of washed Aloes.

Another against the same.

Take halfe an ounce of washed Aloes, and three ounces of bonie Koset, seeth this in two pounce of water, vntill there remaine but halfe, then straine it through a strainer, and giue thereof vnto the patient euerye date earlie in the morning two ounces: this will heale and cure his grieffe, or else will preserve him from it, if hee be not alreadye taken with it.

Another remedie.

It is a thing well proued, that the sicke man take early in the morning a dragma and a halfe of the best methydate: and straight vpon it drinke a draught of malmesey, and by and by, he shall be healed or eased.

An other remedie very good.

Take five ounces of camomill water distilled, and of Nutmegges well beaten into powder halfe an ounce, if you giue it hot vnto the patient, when the paine hath him, hee shall be eased.

Another remedie proued.

Take the flowers of Camomill, mellilot, mint, pulegium, Calamint, southernwood, Senegræne, seed of line, of each twoe dragmes, Danci, Carui, anise, Dill, Fenell, of each halfe a handfull, Callingale, zedoaria, of each ii. drams, Cloues, nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, Pace, red corall of eache a dragm: let all seeth in a sufficient quantitie of water and odoriferous white wine vntill the thirde part of the same be consumed: then with a sponge dipped and steeped in hotte licour, nourishe therewithall his stomacke morning and euening.

The thirde parte

euening befoze he eate, and this will bring his stomache in good state.

A nourishment very good against the same.

TAke a pounce of oyle of spike made in Balneo Mariae, warme it lukewarme, and with new shorne and vnwashed wool steeped in it, nourish therewith the stomach, and at the last binde it vpon it.

A little bagge to carie about one against the same disease.

TAke woymwood, Mint, Pulegium, Calamint, of each halfe a handfull, Nutmeg, cloves, Mace, Lignum Aloes of each a dragme: make all in a fine powder, and put it in a little bag, perfuming it with odoriferous white wine, and then laie it vpon your stomach: if you continue to carrie it about you, you shall seele your selfe maruellous wel.

A drinke for the same.

Ihaue found my selfe alwaies verte well, as well for being preserved from this paine of the stomacke, as deliuered of it being troubled therewith: to wit, in taking six vneces of Honie rosat strained, a dragme and a halfe of Nutmegs, and two vneces of the best water of a vine, and seeth them altogether vntill the water of the vine be consumed, and in taking fasting euerie morning thre spoonful of that which is strained.

Another remedie to laie to the stomacke.

TAke Masticke, Cloves, Nutmegges, of each a dragme halfe a dragme of mace, & as much of Sinamon: make hereof a verie fine powder. Then tosse the vpper or neather crust of a loafe of bran, and dip it in hot malmsey strowing vpon it of the said powder, and so laying it vpon your stomack hot, the paine will goe awate incontinent.

Ano-

An other remedie well tried and proued, and good, chieflie
for yong Children, vexed with the paine of the stomack:
which is knowen if they vomite or belche.

TAke the croma of Bran bread, fower vnces, rost or tost
it, and beat it small into ponder, and after incorporate
the ponder with the iuyce of Wormewood, Mynt, of each
as much as shall suffice, and put to it more a Dragme of
Putmegs: Of all this being mixt together make an oint-
ment, and laying it vpon your stomacke, it will ease, and
cease the paine, the belching, and the vomiting.

A remedie against an Apostume in
the stomacke.

IT is a thing well tried, that if the Patient take euery
morning at the break of the day, sixe vnces of Camomill
water distilled, he shall be cured and healed of the impost-
tume already begun in him.

Against the same.

TAke fower vnces of Emula purified, two vnces of
wormewood newly extract, and make it in forme of
Loth, with as much Sugar as shall neede, and giue it to
the Patient Morning and Euening befoze his meales.

A Playster for the same.

TAke two pound of white bonie, halfe an vnce of greene
wormewood, an vnce and a halfe of the rotes of March
Malloves: seeth all together vntill it be verie well sodden,
put vnto it some flower of Senegræne, and of Lyne seede,
of each halfe a handfull. Then put to it some oyle of worme-
wood, as much as shal serue to make a plaister, the which you
shall lay vpon your stomacke, renewing it euening and
morning.

A nourishment or keeping of the stomake in his
naturall heat, by washing or bathing it.

Do

Take

The third part

Take two pound of Turpentine, the sacke or sypce of wormewood, and of wilde Gallowes of each sower vnces, of fresh Butter an vnce, of Saffron a dragme, of oyle of wormewood two vnces: mixe all, and seeth it one waume: and being hote, wet some linnen cloth in it, and there with all wash and bath your stomack morning and evening. And you shall see that by and by, the matter will dissolue.

A remedie against Vomiting.

If the Vomiting come at a certain day, or hower, it shall be good that the Patient, before or at the hower that he must vomit, doe eat some morsell of toasted bread: steeped in sower vnces of the wyne of sowe Pomegranets, drinking also afterward the wine.

An Ointment verie good against Cholerick vomiting.

Take oyle of Quinces, oyle of Roses, of each an vnce: halfe an vnce of wormewood, of red Corall, and of red Roses of ech halfe a dragme, of Nutmegs a dragme: beat to powder that which may be beaten, and with a little ware make thereof a soft Oyntment with it morning and evening before his meales.

An other remedie against Phlegmatick vomiting.

Take the yolke of an Egg roasted, a scruple of Frankencense, with as much Masticke, made into powder, that which may be made into powder, and put it with the Egg. And the Patient shall be well, if he take of it every morning fasting.

A remedie against the Hycker, or yexing.

Mingle a pound of strong and odoriferous white wyne, with a dragme of Galingale beaten into powder, and make thereof a drinke, whereof the Patient shall take hote, evening and morning two vnces, two howers before his meales.

An other.

It is a thing found verie good, to giue the Patient euery morning thre bowers before he eate, a racine of greene Ginger, and by and by vpon that, let him drinke two draughts of Palmesey: and he shall quickly be healed.

Remedies against the paine of the Liuer, come through ventositie.

Take the rootes of Galingale, Zedoaria, of each two Dragmes, a dragme of Spica, with as much Squinanium, Cloues, Nutmegs, of each halfe a Dragme: Let all be made into a small powder: and make thereof an Electuarie with scummed Honny, as much as shall neede: whereof you shall take some, euening and morning before you eate.

An other of a verie great effect.

Mire together two vnces of Diarhodon abated, Trium Sandolorum an vnce, of the best Kubarbe made in fine powder a Dragme, and with syrope of Succozy make an Electuarie, whereof the Patient shall take euening and morning before all other meat, the quantitie of a Walnut.

A remedie found verie good against the Liuer that is Apostumate or corrupted.

Take sower vnces of Diarhodon abated, of the best Kubarbe well made into fine powder, mingle all with the syrop of Succorie, and make thereof an Electuarie. Let the thing that the Patient shall take euery morning two bowers before his meale, be of thre dragmes.

For the same.

It is a thing tryed, that if you do put newe thorne and untwashed wool to sleepe in the Dyle of white Lillies: and the Dyle Nardus Celcica, lay it right where the payne is, and it shall keepe that the lyuer corrupt not.

The third part

Remedies against the Dropſie.

TAke drie woꝛmewood, drie Agrimonie, drie Soldanella, of each two Dragmes, of Spica two ſcruples: all this being made into a fine powder, lay to ſteepe in the water of the rootes of Eldern tree, as much as ſhall ſuffiſe, and giue of it to the Patient euery moꝛning at the bꝛeak of the day two Dragmes.

Against the ſame.

TAke thꝛée vnces of the ſuyce or ſuck of Iris, Galingale, Zedoaria, of each two Dragmes, of Synamon, of Cloues, of each halfe a Dragme, of Soldanella halfe an vnce: All this being made into a verie fine powder, make thereof an Electuarie, with as much ſcummed honnie as ſhall ſuffiſe, of the which Electuarie you ſhall giue halfe an vnce vnto the Patient euery moꝛning two howers befoꝛe hee eate.

A drinke of great vertue and ſtrength againſt the windie dropſie.

Mingle together two vnces of the water of the rootes of Malwort or Danelwort, with ſower vnces of the water of Elderne tree, and in dꝛinking this earely in the moꝛning thirtie daies together, you ſhall be verie well.

An other remedie verie good to take after a Purgation.

TAke a pound of Goates dung, with as much of Dre dung, and drie it in an ouen, and ſo make it into a ſmall powder, incoꝛporating it with ſuyce of woꝛmewood, and oyle of Rue, as much as ſhal ſuffiſe, as it were to make therewith an oꝛntment. And ſpꝛead ſome part of it vpon a linnen cloth, laying it hote vpon the Patients belly when he goeth to bed.

The next moꝛning following, take ſower vnces of ſtrong and odoꝛiferous wine, and ſeeth it with a handfull of ſage, and as much Roſemary, vntill the ſowerth part of the wine be conſumed: with the which beeing hote, you ſhall waſh his bellie. All this done, take an vnce of Diagaranga,

Rofatum

Rosatum Aromaticum, Trium Sandalorum, Diarthodon abated, of each halfe an vnce : mire all together with Kolat bonnie, and make thereof an Eleuarie, and giue him a mouth full of it incontinent after his belly is washed.

Remedies against the Dropsie, called Ascites, A drink verie good to take once a weeke.

TAke as much of the sucke or iuyce of Iris or Gladiolus, as halfe an egge shell will hold, mingling it together, with sower vneces of Pelicrate, with halfe a dragme of the best Kubarbe well beaten in powder : This drinke being giuen hote, and early in the morning vnto the Patient : it is a wonder to see with what vertue & strength it woꝛketh.

A singuler good Electuarie for the same, which ought to be declared or disclosed, but to your speciall friendes.

TAke Agrimony, Cuscuta, dried Grapes, Licoras, Mirabolans, Cytrons, of each halfe an vnce, of the rootes of Parsley, of Fenell, of Capers, and Agarick, of each an vnce. All this grossly stamped must be sodden vntill the composition of halfe the water, and straine it, and in straining it, put to it halfe a pound of Honny, and sower vneces of Sugar, and seeth it againe, vntill it be as thicke as honny. This done, put to it halfe a dragme of the best Kubarbe, two dragmes of Gominy Turbith, a dragme and a halfe of the leaues of Chamelea, which hath leaues like to an Olive, tempered in Vineger, two scruples of Diagridium corrected, of Spica halfe a dragme, with as much of Ginger : and make of all this an Eleuarie, of the which you shall giue the Patient twice a weeke. Note yet that the greatest quantitie may not be aboue halfe an vnce. And as for you, remember to giue him rather lesse than more, or as much, hauing alwaies respect to the strength or weakness of the Patient.

The third part

An Ointment for the Same.

Mire an vnce of Vnguentum Sandalium, with halfe an vnce of the oyle of Nardus Celtica, and as much of the oyle of Camomill, therewith forget not to comfort euery day his Litter morning & euening, by anointing the place right against it.

An other Oyntment verie good.

TAke a pound of Turpentine, of Frankensence, Masticke, Myrthe, of ech two dragmes, Putmeggs, Cloues, Galingale, Zedoaria, of ech a dragme and a halfe: the iuyce of Malwort or Danewort, the iuyce of wilde Cowcumbers of ech an vnce: and let that be made in powder that can be, and all put in a Limbecke, let it distill for to haue the oyle of it, therewith you shall annoint all his belly. It is a speciall good remedie, not onely to asswage the swelling of the belly in this sicknesse, Ascites or Dropsie, but also to take away all waterie swelling, in what member of the bodie soeuer it be: yea it is good also for the Ache or paine of the Ioynts, and of other parts come by cold.

A remedie against the yellow Iaudise.

APurgation first taken, take two vnces of grounde wormes dyed in the shadow, and prepared in wyne, of the best Rubarbe, a dragme of Dodges doung dyed halfe an vnce: Of all this together make a fine powder, and giue vnto the Patient euery morning an vnce & a halfe fasting, and continuing so fifteene daies, he shall be well.

Remedies against the Collicke.

TAke two vnces of strong white wine, of Putmeggs, & Cloues, of ech half a dragme, of Galingale a dragme, Stamp these grossely, and lay them one night in the said wine, and in the morning giue it the Patient to drinke with a little white Suger. And let him continue thus drinking it twice a weeke fasting. It is a thing, that I haue tried to be verie good, to preserue a man from the Collicke.

A Remedie

A remedie neuer to haue the Collicke mote.

Take two pound of the rine or pillings of thicke Kape
 rootes, and solwer pound of white Honny, boyle it toge-
 ther untill the halfe be consumed: Then mixt with it some
 powder of Synanon, and Cloves, Nutmeg, Mace, black
 Pepper, of ech two dragmes, and keepe it in some vessell.
 Of the which rines or pillings, take euery morning fasting
 halfe an ounce.

An other remedie, to take in the paine and
 torment of the Collicke,

Make halfe an ounce of the Electuarie of Dates, with a
 dragma and a halfe of Philonij Romani, and make ther-
 of little gobbets, the which you shall giue to the Patient
 fasting, euer when paine taketh him. And you must note,
 that in case of necessitie a man may giue this medicine,
 yea before the digestion of the said diseases.

A verie good powder, that healeth quicklie the
 said sicknesse.

Make a dragma and a halfe of white Pulberie leanes
 dried in the shadow, with a dragma of the rine or pil-
 lings of a Radish roote dried also in the shadow, a dragma
 and a halfe of the little karnels or stones of Medlars: All
 being made into powder, giue vnto the Patient two drag-
 mes in good and odoriferous white wyne.

A remedie which I haue found to be verie good, for all
 griefe or paine of the guttes or entrayles.

Take Diagalinga, and Diabuloslacum, of each two drag-
 mes, Philonij Romani solwer scruples: mixe all together,
 and make thereof little gobbets or lumpes, which you shall
 giue vnto the Patient at euery time the paine tormenteth
 him, and specially when he is yet fasting.

The third part

A Glister wherewith I haue cured manie.

TAke thirtene vnces of strong white wine, fower vnces of fresh Butter, sixe vnces of common Oyle, Annise, Dill, Fennell, wilde Carwages called of the Apoticaries, Carui Agreste, Dauci, Ameos, Carthami, of ech two dragmes: mixt them, and seeth them all vntill the halfe of the wyne be consumed. Then straine it, adding to that which is strained two vnces of Honny roset, and an vnce and a halfe of red Sugar, two dragmes of common salt, and the yelke of an Egg, mire all this together, and make thereof a Glister.

An other for the same.

Seeth a pound and a halfe of strong white wine, with two vnces of hote scalding water, vntill the said water be consumed, and make onely a Glister of luke warme wine, it is a thing tried, that after the other glisters, this will help you much, if the Ague be not with it.

An other for the same.

TAke eyght vnces of the oyle of Rue, threë vnces of the oyle of Castoreum, two vnces of Philonium Romanum, an vnce of Benedicta, of other things as before: sauing that you must put as little salt to it as is possible, to the end that the vertue of the Philonium may remaigne in hys force. This glister is proued so good, that whereas all other will not helpe, it will deliuer you, yea in a great neede or danger.

An Ointment against the same.

TAke oyle of Castoreum, oyle of white Lillies, oyle of Rue, oyle of Chetri, of ech threë vnces, the iuyce of wilde Yallowes, the iuyce of Artemesia, of ech fower vnces, of scalding water sixe vnces: seeth all together, vntill the water be consumed, then put to it Melanthium, Mastick, Granum Paradisi, Galingale, of ech a dragme and a halfe, of Pepper, Cloues, Nutmeg, Liguum aloes, of ech a dragme. Make all this into a fine powder, and seeth it againe with a small fire, and make thereof an oyntment with a little ware, and so annoint the place where the griefe is, laying
vpon

upon it clean washed wooll, and warme. You shall see merueylous operation.

A verie good receipt, which Pope Clement the seauenth tooke in his last sicknesse.

Take Mastick, Frankencense of the male kind, Mace of ech halfe a pound, Galingale, Zedoaria, of ech sower vnces, Cloues, Synamon, Xilobalsami, Carpobalsami, of ech two vnces: of Ginger, Cardamony, long Pepper, black Pepper, of ech halfe an vnce, Turbit, Agarick, Kubarbe, of each two dragmes: the rootes of Endiue, rootes of Buglosse, and Bozage, of ech two handfull: Betony, Rue, the flowers of Sticados, Arabick, Marloram, Sage, Rosemary, of ech a handfull: Let all be grossely stamped and beaten together: And put into a hundred pound of strong white wyne, and let it rest and remaine there thre dates together. And at the thre dates end presse it hard, and straine the wyne out, and put it incontinent into a Limbecke, for to distill out of it Aqua vica. This done, put into it the water of the first distillation a pound of mans blood of the bodie of a verie healthfull and fleshy man, put it againe to distill. Do so in distilling it alwaies, vntil nine times: That done, take an hundred leaues of Goldfoyle, of the best and the finest that can be had, fiftie leaues of Siluerfoyle very fine, Iacinthes, Emeraudes, Rubies, Granades, of the two sorts of Pearles, red Cozall, red roses, of ech a dragme and a halfe, of verie fine Muske, halfe a dragme: mingle all this together, and make it all into a poudre, putting the said poudre into the last water distilled, and let it lye in it xxiij. howers. That done, put all againe into the Limbecke, and distill it with a small fire: The which water being thus distilled the tenth time, you must put into some thicke viall, and stop it well, or els all the water would vanish away, it is merueylous good against all cold diseases, either within or without the bodie, taking of it onely a dragme, or sower drops, with a little white wyne. But if
the

The third part

the disease be hote without an Ague, as other some be, by reason of some hote matter, giue the Patient of the said water mixt with water of Endiue, at euery time the paine taketh him. Neuerthelesse, if you will see with your eyes the maruellous myracle that this water doth, giue five or six vneces of it vnto any sick man which hath lost all his strength and force, with a little wyne, sodainly you shall see all his strength come again to him. Also assure your selues that there is no remedy moze soueraign against the plague, and sodaine death, than to drinke of it euery morning before you go out of your house five or six drops with strong wine, or with the water of Endiue: or else to wash your nostrils within and without, with the rest of all your face with the same, or with a little wine mixt with it, putting nothing else to it. I haue found my selfe alwaies verie well at all times of the plague, by means of the same. Yea, namely it is good also for those that haue the disease called Apoplexia, or falling sicknesse, if they wash their neck with all. This water is called *Elisir vitæ Benedicti*.

A remedie against the Laxe or Flixe, come of Choler.

Take five vneces of the suck or iuyce of Quinces, the iuyce of Endiue, the iuyce of Sorrell, of ech three vneces, Sorrell seede, Plantaine seede, of ech two dragmes, red Coral, red Rose seede, of ech a dragme, Plantaine water sower vneces: seeth all together vntill the third part of the water and iuyce be consumed. Then straine it, pressing it hard, making thereof a Sirop, with as much fine Suger as shall suffice, whereof the Patient shall take two vneces morning and euening, two howers before he eate any thing. This drinke is well tried, and verie good.

An Ointment verie good for the same.

Take oile Rofet made of Olyues not ripe, oile of Quinces, oile of Myrtell, of ech an vnce, red Roses, and red Coral, of ech a dragme, Mastick, Nutmeg, of ech halfe a dragme,

dragme, make that into powder that may be made, making thereof an Ointment soft with a little ware, therewith annoint your stomack, and the lower part of your bellie.

Remedies against the Laxe descendericke.

TAke five dragmes of Myrabolans Citrins burned, Plantaine seede, Sozrell seede, Endiue seede, and all parched, of ech three dragmes: of the fower Cordiall flowers, beside Violets, of ech a handfull: seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water, wherein first some Steele must be quenched, vntill the halfe be consumed: Then straine it, mixing with that which is strained, two dragmes and a halfe of the best Kubarbe parched, and of Pholonij Perfici, fower scruples. This drinke is found verie good by experience.

An other drinke verie good.

TAke two dragmes of Frankencense of the male kind, with as much Mastick, a dragme of boale Armontack, red Corall, Harts horne burned, of ech halfe a dragme, of the stone called the bloodstone burned two scruples: Make all into a fine powder, and steepe it in red wine that bindeth, and so giue the sick man a dragme and a halfe of it when he goeth to bed.

An other Remedic.

To eate in his bloudie flire every morning fasting half a Dragme of Kubarbe parched, is a thing well tried, and verie acceptable.

An other Drinke verie good, in case the Patient haue therewith any great dolour in his belly (as often times it hapneth) by reason of exulceration and knawing of the guts.

TAke three vnces, eyther of Goates mylke or Shepes milke, wherein must first bee quenched some redd hote Steele, an vnce and a halfe of the ioyce of Plantaine, Aromaticum Kosatum a Dragme, mingle all together

The third part

gether, and make a drinke for one time, whereof giue the Patient thre daies together, and the fire shall sone after cease.

An other remedie when the paine is great.

Take Myrtle berries two dragmes, Sozrell seede, Plantayne seede, of each two dragmes, of Frankencense male thre graines, of new yellow ware two dragmes, of Sinamon two scruples: put all this into the belly of a Turtle doue pluckt, sowing her vp againe: then rost her with a little fire, and let the Patient eate of her thre or fīue daies together: or if you will, make a coulis of her: and it is certaine that he shall be healed.

Suffumigations or smoakings for the same.

The first.

Lay an vnce of Turpentine vpon a plate of yron made hote in the fire, and let the Patient receiue morning and euening the smoak at his foundement thoroow a close stoule. And continuing so thre or fouer daies, there is no doubt but he shall be cured.

The second.

Sampe well two pound of the doung of a yong Ass, and drie it in an Ouen, and see that it burne not: This done, take a part of it, and put it morning and euening vpon hote coales vnder a close stoule, to the end that the Patient sitting vpon it, may haue his foundement smoaked therewith. It is a remedie of great vertue against the bloudie fire of yong children, if first they be purged with a little Kubarbe.

An other remedie for the same.

Setch a pound of Apialtrum, in English Baulme, together with a handfull of Taxus Barbatus in red wine and strong Vineger of each sufficiently, vntill the third part be consumed: Then straine out the wyne, and the Vineger, and bindyng these herbes fast in a bagge good and long, lay it hote Euening and Morning vpon hys funde

fundament. And continuing so, you shall haue a good end of it.

An oyntment verie good for the bloodie Flix.

TAke Trochyskes, or little balls of Carabe, little balls of Terra sigillata, of each thre Dragmes, Gallia Muscata, Gallia Alefangine, of each a dragme and a halfe, red Cozall, red Rose seedes, Masticke, Frankencense, of each a dragme. Let all this be made in powder, and put in very strong red Winegre, rrisij. howers together, and afterward drie it by the fire, or in the Sunne. That done, make it all againe into powder, putting oyle of Quinces, oyle Rose taw, or Sharpe, Oyle of Mastick of each two unces, with as much white ware as shall suffice. And with this annoint the Patients bellie.

Remedies against the swelling and oppilation or stopping of the Splene.

TAke two unces and a halfe of the ioyce of wilde Malloves, or marsh Malloves purified, two unces of the ioyce of Calamint, two dragmes of Sene dried, and make thereof an Electuarie, mixing all this with as much as shall suffice of scummed Honie, and giue of it vnto the patient a sponesfull, thre howres befoze his meales. It is a remedie marueilous good.

A vomentation or nourishing by washing,
for the same.

TAke of the rootes of wilde or marsh Malloves, and of garden Malloves, of each two unces, Senegræne seede, Lyne seede, flowers of Camomill, Helilote, of each a handfull, Calamint, Baulme, Cuscuta, Pulegium, Anyle, Carui, Fennell, of each a handfull: seeth all this in a sufficient quantity of strong white Wineger, and wash the place right against the Splene, euery day bathing it, and the Patient shall be verie well at his ease.

An oyntment against the same.

Take

The third part

TAke oyle of Rue, oyle of Capers, oyle of Camomill, of each a pound: of the strongest and best white wine you can get, halfe a pound, of the rootes of wilde or Marsh Mallowes, rootes of other Mallowes, rootes of Ferne, of ech halfe an ounce: Bray well the rootes, and seeth them with all the rest, untill there remaine no more wyne: and after that take it, and presse out the Oyle, putting it to a pound of the best and strongest white Vinegre, with an ounce of Panis Porcinus well stamped and purified, seething it well againe, untill the Vineger be consumed, and then strayingning it againe, presse it hard that the Oyle may come out. Unto these Oyles thus strayed out, you must put Oppoponacis, Bdellij, Galbani, Armoniacci, of ech two Dragones: Dissolue thy gummes in strong Vineger, mixing them with the other things, and seething it sleightly once againe that the vertue of the gummes vanish not away: make the reof a soft oyntment, with very good yellow ware, wherewith annoint the place right against the Splene euery day moyning and euening.

An other fomentation or bathing for the same.

IT is a thing experimented, that if you wash or bathe onely the Splene, with very strong Vineger, wherin there hath bin quenched the stone called Marchasita, which George Agricola calleth *Pyrites*, laying the cloth dipped in it, right vpon the place of the Splene. Doing thus you shall not seeke any other remedie, for this will abate all the swelling.

Pyrites, euery stone of the which there may fire be stroken.

Remedies against the payne, swelling, and ventositie of the Matrice.

See together rootes of Maticaria an ounce, Dauci halfe an ounce, white Honny two ounces, scumming well the honny untill it be thoroughly sodden: and strayingning and pressing it hard, mingle this honny with two ounces of the broth that a Hen hath bin sodden in, the thre ounces of the decoction of Anyse, and giue the woman drink of it ten daies.

dales together, she shall be healed. Wherefore keepe it well in mind.

An other tried of some Women.

TAke a dragme of Nutmegs, a dragme and a halfe of the rootes of Matricaria, a scruple of Spica, seeth all this in fire vnces of good white wine, vntill the third part be consumed: Then straine it out, putting into that which shall be strained two Dragmes of verie white Suger, and so giue of it vnto the woman, at the break of the day, and at all times when the paine shall take her.

An other remedie verie good, and well knowen of women.

TAke a Sweet Apple, and make him hollow within, make a pouder of Nutmegs, Pace, Synamon, of each halfe a dragme, Cloues halfe a scruple: put all this within the Apple with a little Suger, and rost it vnder hote ashes, and giue of it vnto the woman euer when the paine commeth vnto hir. But if the paine increase so much that hir life is in doubt, put to all this two graines of Opium, and sodainly the paine will depart.

An other.

TAke Calamint, Matricaria, flowers of Camomill, of Sage, of Rosemary of ech an handfull: Seeth all in Lye or ashie water of a sufficient quantitie, vntill the third part be consumed, with the which water, wash the legges of the woman, from the knees to the feete.

A Fomentation or nourishment.

TAke a handfull of Artemesia, with as much of the flowers of Camomill, Mint, and Calamint, make hote a tyle, and poure some good and odoriferous wyne vpon it, and afire put also the herbes vpon it for to lay them so hote vpon the Matrice, at euery time, that the paine commeth.ouerthelesse, take heede that you wash or bathe hir not, because that all moisture is euill for hir.

A very

The third part

A verie good Oyntment.

Mire a pound of the Oyle of Cherries with fower vnces of the oyle of Sureau, heat it and annoint the vpper part of the Matrice with it, dipping some linnen cloth in the Oyle, and laying it hote vpon the Matrice. This also laied vpon a womans belly after this sort, when she is in labour, will ease and mitigate hir paine.

A Playster or Cere cloth to lay vpon the Matrice, if the grieffe be olde or inueterate.

TAke an vnce of dried Matricaria, with as much of the flowers of Cheiri dried, halfe an vnce of Gallia muscata, or else Alefangine, if the woman be poore, of Galbanum, Bdellium, Serapini, of each two dragmes, Olibani, Masticke, of each a dragme and a halfe: Dissolue these gummies in Oyle of Cheiri, making into powder the rest that may be made, and make thereof a plaister with a little pitch, ware and oyle of Sefanni, spreading it vpon some leather, and laying it vpon the place of the Matrice, and renew it euery eyght daies.

Remedies to make a womans time to come, that is let or hindered by some cause.

TAke two vnces of the iuyce of Saunpe, and purifie it, mixing with it two dragmes of Synamon well made into powder: fower graines of Saffron, two vnces of the water of Radish rootes distilled with a little suger, for two times: this prouoketh maruellously the flowers of a woman. Wherefore beware ye giue it not vnto a woman great with childe: For all that prouoketh hir flowers, and maketh hir also to labour before hir time.

An other remedie verie good also, to cause a woman to bring forth the childe before the time, if the woman be in daunger of it.

Mire two graines of Saffron, and two Dragmes of suger in fower vnces of Pympernell water, making thereof a drinke, and giue it to the woman at twice,
at

at the breake of the day, and when she goeth to bed.

A washing verie good for the same.

TAke Calamint, Pulegium, sage, Artemesia, Rosemarie of eche a handfull, rootes of Iris, or Gladiolus, the rootes of waltworste or daneworste, rootes of Sureau, of eche a handfull: seeth all in good white wine inough, vntill thzee partes be consumed, where with wash the woman in the morning, and when she goeth to bed, from the haunces downward. Furthermoze, the morning after shee is washed, you shall giue her to drinke a dragme of old triacle, thzee graines of saffron, and two vneces of the water of Artemesia, mixt togither: This is so certaine, that if she vse it fve times onlie, she shall haue her floures.

Against too much abundance of floures.

MAke a very fine powder of half an vnice of that inward skinne that couered the kernels of wilde silberdes, giuing a dragme thereof vnto the woman, incontinent the too much comming shall cease.

An ointment against the same.

TAke the iuice of Plantaine, the iuice of Solacrum, the iuice of Ruberbe, of ech halfe an vnice, red cozall, frankencense of the Pale kinde, masticke, of eche a dragme and a halfe: Coriander prepared, seedes of red roses, of ech two scruples, seedes of white Iusquianum, the rinde of the rootes of Mandragora, of eche halfe a dragme: strong red vineger halfe an vnice, make in fine powder all that may be made, and mingle all togither, with the which being luke warme, annoint the soales of the womans feete euerte night when he goeth to bed, and you shall see a good fortunate effect.

Against the prefocation or strangling of the Matricke.

Seeh in strong Wine the rootes of Gladiolus, the rootes of Calamint, the rootes of Ciclamen, in Englishe the Rare Violet, of eche a handfull, vntill halfe the

The third part

wine be consumed: then straine them, and with that which is strained out, washe the womans knees morning and evening: for it is very good.

Against the same of what cause soeuer it come.

MTake a dragme of Assa Fetida, and halfe a dragme of Daucus, with honnie roset, and make thereof five Pilles, and taking one of them euerie morning, they are very good, as well to preserue a woman from it, as to heale her of it.

Another against the same.

Take two scruples of the best agaricke, two dragmes of turpentine, seedes of Daucus, and Assa Fetida, of eche halfe a scruple, mingle them and make litle balles, of the which you shall glue the woman euerie daie. For it is a thing verie good to helpe her, or else to keepe her from it.

Against the same.

Take a water distilled of the rootes of Daucus, of wilde Poppy five vnces, honnie roset an vnce and a halfe: mixe altogether, and giue the woman drinke of it. For whether the paine be alreadye, or is like to come, shee shall be cured or preserued from it.

Against the same.

Take two dragmes of Castoreum, a dragme of the same womans haire, mixt with a litle roset of a Pinetree, and make thereof great pilles, as bigge as Filberds, with one of the which pilles parfume her nostrils, at the time of the prefocation or strangling of the matrice, and incontinent shee shall be eased.

Remedies to bee vsed, when the matrice commeth out of her naturall place, or falleth.

You shall mixe oile of massicke, with oile of roset, greene of rawe of eche two vnces: then Cupularum gladium, the floure of wilde Pomegranade tree, the ryme of Pomegranades, Myrtleberries, of eche a scruple,
of

of Frankencense, masticke, Acatia, Hypocistidos, halfe a dragme : mixe them, and make thereof a fine powder : and then casting it vpon the necke of the matrice and dip your fingers in the oyle, and so put the matrice vpwarde with them.

A plaister verie good.

TAke sozrell seede, the seede of Plantaine, and of coztander prepared, of eche two dragmes, red cozall, seedes of redde roses of eche a dragme, Hypocistidos Acacia, frankencense of eche a dragme and a halfe, Galles, the pilles of Romegranades, floures of Romegranades, of ech two dragmes, beate all into a fine powder, gathering together the powder, with the osle of verinice roset, and make thereof a plaister with ware and pitch as much as shall suffice, and spread it vpon a piece of leather, and part thereof you shall lay vpon the womans bellie, right against the place of the matrice along vnto both her haunches. And this shall help her.

Remedies for the matrice corrupted or Apostumated,

A plaister for to dissolue it,

TAke the floures of camomill, melilot, Matricaria, the Leaues of mallowes, the rootes of violets, Blanck-bysine, of eche a handfull, the rootes of wilde oz marthe mallowes cut verie small three vnces : seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water vntill the halfe be consumed : then put to it a handfull of flower of lineseede, with as much of flower as Sineagreene, of butter, hennes grease, of ech as much as will grease ouer the plaister, the which you shall lay vpon the apostumate oz corrupt place. Notwithstanding remember that to euerte grieue of the matrice (as we haue our selues well tried and proued) all moyst somentation oz bathing is hurtfull, and therefore beware in any case you doe it not.

Another plaister for the same.

The third part

TAke the iuice of greene camomill, and the iuice of matricaria, of ech two unces : mixe them together with a pound of the plaister of Melilot, and laie it vpon the corrupt place : It is certain that doing so oftentimes, it will waie ripe and rot.

A Plaister.

TAke sixe unces of Dyaquillon, without Gumme : two Drammes of saffron, an vnce and a halfe of the iuice of Matricaria : make the rool Ceratum of plaister with waie, and a litle rosen of a Pine tree, and lay it vpon the place of the corruption : it is a singuler thing.

Remedies against the vlcers, or corrupt matter of
the matrice.

TAke two unces of the ointment of common Tutica, dissolve it well in eight unces of Ewes milke, and squirt it into the matrice. This is verie good.

A drinke for the same.

TAke sixe unces of new and freshe milke, mingle it well with an vnce of honte Roset, and giue it to the woman ten daies together, thre houres befoze she eate any thing. And this also is very good.

Remedies against the white fixe of women.

TAke Gumme Arabicke, Dragacante, Amylum of eche two Dragmes, of masticke, a dragme : make all into a fine pouder, and with a little good suger dissolve it in the iuice of quinces : Make thereof balles of two dragmes a peece : of the which, giue one to the woman euerie morning thre houres befoze shee bzeake her fast : thereupon incontinent let her drinke a draught of red Stipticke wine, doing the like at night befoze supper. And this shall helpe her, so that in short space shee shall be healed.

Another against the same.

TAke the yelke of two egges rawe and newe layed, Frankencense of the male kinde, boale armontacke,
Terra

Terra sigillata of ech halfe a dragme, make into powder, that which may be made, mingling all together, and giue to the sicke woman, a mouthfull of it euerte morning, six houres at the least befoze she eat any thing. This remedie is so excellent that I haue cured manie with it.

A remedie,

TAke foure vneces of redde Sipticke and binding Wine, wherein you must often times quench first some hote Steele, gumme arabicke, dragacant, of eche halfe a dragme, mingle it together and make a drinke of it: whereof you shall giue the woman fifteen daies together, earelie in the morning, and there is no doubt but she shall be healed.

A powder against the same.

Mixe halfe an vnice of Date stones well beaten into powder, with a dragme of dragons blood in red wine, and giue the woman one dragme of it at the breake of the daie, and another when shee goeth to bed, and shee shall be healed.

Remedies against pissing hote.

A Syrop.

TAke Syrop of violets, and of Penuphar, of ech an vnice, mingling with it plantaine water, purselaine, of common cold seeds, of eche an vnice. This sirrop digesteth the cholericke matter, and taketh away the biting humours that cause the heate in pissing.

A drinke against the same, to take three houres before dinner and at noone.

Mixe foure vneces of the water of mallowes with two vneces of sirrop violet. Drinke this continuallie seven daies, and the eighth daie mixe with it an vnice of lenitive Diasebesses, with a dragme and a halfe of Diaprunis Luratiue, and make therof a drinke with the water of the decoction pectorall, the which you shall giue to the Patient.

The third part

Against Gonorrhæa, which is when a mans seede goeth from him vnwittingly.

TAke foure vneces of Ewes milke, and mix it with two dragmes of Hares haire burned and well made into powder: giue the Patient drinke of it twice a day, morning and euening, two houres before he eate.

An ointment against the same.

TAke two vnce of Olibani, Acaci, and Hypocistidos, of ech two dragmes, of galles a dragme, Labdany, halfe a dragme: oyle of masticke, oyle of Spike, oyle of myrtle, of eche halfe an vnce: make that into a fine powder that can be made powder, and make thereof a softe oyntment with a sufficient quantitie of ware, putting to it at the end halfe a scruple of Camphyre, with this ointment annoint his raines and the chine of his backe, his flankes, and the place about the priuie members, euening and morning.

Another remedie maruellous good.

TAke halfe an vnce of Tutia, prepared Sarcocolla, washed Aloes, Hepaticum, Sugar candie, of eche three dragmes: mingle it and make it into a fine powder, whereof dissolve one dragme in womans milke, and therewith squirt the mans pard a good way in, five or sixe times a day, and hee shall incontinēt be healed. But if there be anye vlceration, he shall also soone be rid of it.

Remedies for them that pisse bloud.

TAke water of Plantaine, of Night shade in Latine, Salanum, sorrell Endiue Wormewood, of ech foure vneces, white sandall and red, Beane white and red, of red roses, of eche a dragme and a halfe, Spondium two dragmes, of spica ten graines: of the best vinegar three vneces: make that into fine powder which be made, and make thereof Epithema for the liner.

An ointment for the same.

Take.

Take the iulce of Plantaine, of Nightshade, of Sozell, of
eche an vnce, oile roset, oile of myrtle, of eche halfe an
vnce, Hypocistidos, red corall of eche a dragme: make that
into powder that is to be made: and make of it an oint-
ment very soft with a litle ware, and annointing the rains
of the Patient, from the haunch vnto the place about the
prieue members, and to the root of his yard. And he shall be
well eased.

A plaister for the same.

Take Plantaine seed, sozell seede, Purcellin seed, of ech
two dragmes. Gumme arabicke, Dragacant, of eche
a Dragme and a halfe, Hypocistidos, Accacia Bole arme-
nicke, silke burned, of ech a dragme, Terra sigillata, Hares
haire burned, of eche a dragme: make altogether in a fine
small powder, and make thereof a plaister with oile roset
greene or rawe, ware and Pitch, as much as shall suffice:
the which you shall lay vpon the raines of the Patient. It is
proued and tried to be very good.

Remedies against the grauell.

It is a thing certaine, that if the Patient swallowe down
three dragmes of new Cassia, euerie daie befoze dinner,
he shall neuer haue the grauell.

Another.

Take the Stone that is found in the heads of crabbes half
an vnce: burne it, and make it in powder verie fine,
mixing the powder with the water of Sarisrage, and so
giue it to the Patient.

Another remedie well tried, whereby I haue oftentimes found
my selfe eased.

Take oile of scozplons made of oile of bitter almonds,
turpentine, fresh butter, of ech halfe a pounce, of saf-
fron a scruple: beate all this in some vessell on the fire,
and with a linnen cloth, bath and washe oftentimes a day
from the height of the haunches, vnto the roote or begin-
ning of the priue members.

The third part

Against the same.

Dissolue three dragmes of the Goates blood prepared in sufficient quantitie of Beoome floures water distilled, and giue it to the Patient.

Another verie good.

Make an vnce of the iuice of greene lemmons with three vnces of malmesey, and giue it the Patient to drinke all at one time, when he feeleth his grieke.

Receipts to hasten the child birth, and to mittigate the paine of the trauaile and labour.

Take Geniper Berries, and Bay Berries of ech seven: great Synamon halfe a dragme, whole Synamon a dragme. Put all together in a turtle doves bellie that is fat and fleshye, and put her on a spit and rost her, and baste her with hennes greace, the which you shall giue to the woman euery night for her supper. It is a thing as notable as any other can be. Yet in the mean time you must note, that none of these receipts must bee giuen to a woman great with childe, vnlesse shee haue passed the moone of the ninth moneth, that she was with child.

Another.

Take freshe butter washed in violet water three vnces, Mucilago of cabbage two vnces, Mucilago of wilde or marish mallowes, Mucilago of Figges of eche halfe an vnce, and mixe it together. And if the woman be nigh her time, let her put euerie daie into the entrie of her matrice, a cloute wette and dipt in this licour, and shee shall bzing forth her childe without great trauaile and difficultie.

Another.

Take sixe pound of good white wine, Calaminte, Sage, Rosemarie, of eche halfe a handfull: seeth all together vntill the fourth part of the wine bee consumed: with the which the woman drawing nigh to her time shall washe her legges, once a day, eyther morning or euening.

Another.

Another.

Take an vnce of the pilling of Radish roots with as much Mercurie, three graines of saffron, a dragme of grosse Sinamon wel beaten into powder, twoe dragmes of the iuice of Saine: mingle and stampe wel all together, binding it in some fine linnen cloth vpon the necke of the matrice. If the woman labour in great daunger, she shal suddenly be deliuered.

Another remedie verie good, but yet such one that may not be giuen, but in great necessitie, or when the childe is dead within her bellie.

Mixe together two vnces of the iuice of Sain, a dram of Boras intnerall wel made in powder, and an vnce of odoriferous white wine, and giue it the woman to drinke and the effect will soone follow.

Remedies when a man pisseth against his will.

It is thing verie good and tried, to giue euerie morning to the patient a citrin Myzabolan wel conserued.

Another for the same.

Take plantaine water, rosewater, Sozel water, nightshade water, of each halfe a pound, wormewood water foure vnces, kinds of Cerottria Sandalia, an vnce, Spondii two dragmes, red corall, red rose seedes, plantaine seedes, of each two dragms, of spike ten graines, of verie good binger three vnces: mix altogether, and with a white linnen cloth dipped therein and wel cleansed, wash and bathe the liner within and the raines of the backe. That doone, take oile roset, oile of mirtle, oile of Quinces, of each an vnce. Make into powder that may be made, and make thereof an ointment very soft with a litle wax, anointing incontinent the patients raines of the backe and his bellie.

Remedies

The third part

Remedies against the stone in the bladder.

TAke Liton Tripou, three dragmes, ten bitter Almondes with as much of the kernels of peaches: brate all this well together and make thereof little bals with suger, the which you shall giue the patient euerie moneth ten daies together at the bzeake of the daie, sleeping a litle vpon it, and you shall see a good end and issue of it.

A remedie and preseruatiue against the same,

TAke foure vnces of turpentine, and burne it vpon some plate of Iron red hot, vntill it may be made into powder: of the which powder, take twoe dragmes, water of Sarisfrage foure vnces, mingling al together, make thereof a drinke, which you shall giue the patient twice a woeke, at the bzeake of the daie, continuing so two moneths together. If he haue not yet the stone, he shall without doubt be preserued from it: but if he haue it, he shall also be healed.

Another for the same.

TAke six dragmes of turpentine, tenne times washed in water, and make thereof little bals called Boli, with the iuice of Sarisfrage, and a little suger, and giue it to the patient as is aforesaid.

Remedies for to heale the Emerhoides or piles, a verie excellent ointment.

THe bodie being purged take Dile violet washed in water of violets and fresh butter washed of each an vnce: make thereof a soft ointment with the yealke of an egge, halfe an vnce of oile of linseed, and as much wax as shall suffice: annoint the Emorhoides or piles with it twice or thrice a daie. There is no such remedie as this is, when women lie in childbed because of the retention of their floures they are of tentimes, yea almost dailie molested with these Emorhoids or piles very soze.

A playster against the same.

TAke of the crum of bran bread a pounde, of ewes milke
or colwes milke, or else goates milke two pound, Seeth
all together untill two or thre parts be consumed: then put
to it, two unces of the greace taken of the chine of a Goat,
an unce of the powder of ground worms, mingling altoge-
ther, and so laie it hot vpon his fundament.

An excellent and verie good hot bath or
baine for the same.

You shall take the leaues of mallowes rotes and all,
the rotes of wild or marsh mallowes, of holy Hocke,
violets, Cabbage, the floures of Taxus Barbatus, camomil,
Melilot, Senegræne, linsseed of each a hand full & a halfe:
seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water of the riuer, or
some other fresh water untill halfe be consumed: then pour
it hot into some tub, causing the patient to sit in it twice a
daie, in the morning and at night, the space of an houre.

Another remedie of verie great vertue.

TAke two unces of the iuice of Leekes, an unce of the
iuice of parsley, butter made of cow milke, walnut oile,
oile of the decoction of Cataputia, of each an unce and a half,
oile of Radish rootes an unce, of the suet that is about the
kidneies of a goat an unce and a halfe: let all be wel stir-
red and bzated in a mortar. This being hotte, if you laie it
with fat wel vpon and about the Emerhoids twice a daie,
vling so thirtie daies long, I haue proued the remedie to be
of great efficacie and vertue, that without doubt I dare as-
sure the patient of health.

Remedies against the swelling of the cods.

TAke oile of white lillies, oyle of Roses compleate, of
each two unces, of the greace that is washed off from
newe thorne wooll an unce and a halfe, weat or dipp some
fattie Wooll in it, and lay it hotte vpon his coddes: and
then

The third part

then will the swelling goe awaie with the paine.

Another against hard swelling.

TAke Reasins dried and kernels pluckt out three vnces, Barlie floure two vnces, as much of the flower of white ciche peason, halfe an vnce of the flower of Senegræne, as much of the flower of limeseed, an vnce and a halfe of honte: mingle all wel together, stamping it in a mortar, and laie it hot vpon his cods.

A good plaister for the same.

TAke gum Arabicke, Dragacant, of each two dragms, Galbanum, Armoniack, of each a dragme and a halfe, beane floure and the floure of white ciche peason, of eache an vnce: dissolue the gums in oile of sweet almondes and a little vineger, then mire all wel together, and make ther of a plaister with pitch and war, as much as shall suffice.

An ointment against the same.

TAke oile of white lillies and oile of camomill, of each an vnce, of comin two dragmes, Labdanie, Galbanie, of each an vnce: dissolue the gums in strong vineger, & make in powder that which is to be made: and make of this a softe ointment with a little war, wherein wet some new thozne and vnwashed woll and laie it vpon his cods.

A playster.

Setch a pound of white ciche peason in good white wine, vntill they be throughtie sodden: then stampe them wel in a mortar, putting to them two vnces of camomill flour, a dragme of saffron, two vnces of oile of white lylies: mire altogether, and laie it hot vpon his cods, leauing the plaister vpon them night and date.

Remedies against the Sciatica.

TAke the blossomes or floures of Camomill, mellote, Senegræne, Dill, Limeseed, of each twoe handfulls: woyme-

wozme wood, Mint, Pentroyall, Calamint, Sothernwood, the floures of Sticados Arabick, Betony, Marioram, the hearbe Paralyfis, sage, rosemarie, Germander, of eache a handfull and a halfe, seeth all these in two hundred pound of cleare conduct water, vntill the thirde part be consumed : then straine it and seeth it againe well, putting to it half a pound of quicke bymstone, soure vnces of saltpeter prepared, and three vnces of salte Gemma : seeth them againe, and straine them : and then keepe that which is strained for your vse. The sicke man shall euerie morning bath himself the space of eight daies together, tarrying in it an houre well couered, the head onlie bare. The houre past, comming out of the bathe, and all his bodie well dried and wiped, let him goe into his warme bed, and anon after let him take a dragme of great triacle mirt with an vnce and a halfe of suger roset, and sleep ther vpon two houres, and in the meane time being well couered let him sweat, and those that keepe him, lette them wipe and drie him well, and by and by after they shall annoint the place where the paine holdeth him, that is, all the legge from the hanche or buckle bone, with the ointment Marciaton, Vnguentum Agrippæ, Vnguentum of Aragon, of each an vnce mixed together. Continuing then all in this order as I haue saide eight daies, I dare assure the patient health.

Remedies against inflammations of bloud, which groweth into an impostume in some part of the bodie or members, called Phelgmone.

A plaister to ripe and rot the impostume.

TAke a pounce of cowe milke that was neuer flæted : a pound and a halfe of bread wel crummed small, three vnces of the iuice of cabbages, halfe a dragme of saffron, three vnces of the oile of white lillies, mixe all together and laie it hot vpon the soze place.

Another for the same.

Take

The thirde parte

Take three vnces of Diaquilon without gums, the sulce
of cabbage an vnce and a halfe, of saffron a dram: make
herof a good and thicke ointment and thick with yellow wa-
ge as much as shall need: the which being spread vpon leather,
the patient shall weare a daie or twoe continuallie, and hee
shall finde himselfe wel.

Another to rot or ripe incontinent.

Chaue well fasting halfe a pound of wheat, and temper
it well with a great deale of spettle: take also two vn-
ces of oile Rolet complete, and a dragme of saffron, ming-
ling all together, and laie it vpon the soze place, renewing
it often times. The signes of the ripenesse of it are these,
when it is soft, moving vp and dovne like a waue a water,
when it greueth the patient no more when the feauer ceas-
seth and continueth no more: the impostume beeing thus
brought to a ripenesse, prepare your selfe to launce or pterce
it. But if the patient be afraid of the iron or fire, breake it
with this that followeth: Take twoe vnces of Diaquilon
simple, an vnce of leauen, halfe an vnce of oile of sweet al-
monds: mixe all, and spread it vpon a peece of leather or
clout, putting in the mids of it a dragme of Pigeons dung
made in powder and so laie it vpon the place wher the brea-
king of the soze shall be moste commodious. You may also
take halfe an vnce of leauen, a dragme of common salte,
two dragmes of the best vineger, foure scruples of the pou-
der of Cantarides, mixe all together and bzaie it well in a
morter, vntill it be turned into a paste or dough as it were:
of the which you shal put to it halfe a dragme, or according
to the quantitie of the matter that must come out, covering
that againe with the Ceratum or plasse aforesaid.

The impostume being broken and well made cleane, if
you feare that there will come much bloud againe, take in-
continent the yealkes of two egges, two dragmes of salt, a
dragme of Bole Armoniack, and steepe or dip certaine pee-
ces

ces of sores in it, and laie them vpon the place where it is broken, and let them lie fourc and twenty houers together.

Against a ring worme or Tetter, that runneth all ouer a mans face, or against the disease that is called Erisipilas or lychen, of some Mentagra, the Frenchmen call it Feu volage, as it were a running fire.

The remedie is good to mingle at the beginning the iuice of plantaine, marigolds, Solatrum, Barba Iouis, in English Sinegreene of each six vnces, with three vnces of rose water, and wetting certeine cloutes in it, laie them vpon the soze or ring worme. Yet you must take heed that ye take a waie the cloutes, as soone as they begin to waie hotte, to the end that the heate returning from the linnen clouts to the soze, doe not increase the paine, or else that the linnen clothes being dyled with the heat do not cleaue to the skin, and pluck it off with them. For if it should be so, ther would be danger in it, bicause of the vlcers or scabbes that would come of it.

Another remedie very good to heale the same, when it doeth but begin or increas.

Take Litarge of silver six vnces, the iuice of Plantaine three vnces, oile rosat two vnces, of the best vineger an vnce, mixe and brate all these verie well in a moztar of lead vntill it bee like an ointment of the colour of lead, of the which being spread vpon some linnen cloth, you shall laie some vpon the soze, renewing it euening and morning, and looking to it diligentlie vntill you bee sure of the state of it, and of the increas. When it beginneth to decline (which thing you shall know because it will alter & change from a white colour vnto a redde) take heed that you laie no cold thing vnto it: for it may bee that you maie make some dead fleshe redde, and darke come or growe in it and so then there should be great danger, that by reason of
the

The thirde parte

the cold things, the ringwozme or tetter should turne into an Hectiomem. But my counsell is to take the flowers of Camomil, Melilot, Senegræne, of each a handfull, and to seeth the same in sufficient water vntill there remain but the halfe. Then to strain it and to wash euery day the place with a sponge wet in it: and afterwarde to washe it with some hot white wine, soz that is it that keepeth the member from mortifying in such a disease. If the thing bee growne to an bleer, either by the follie of the Physitian or else by the euill gouernement of the patient, or by the euill matter which could not be amended by medicines, take Litarge of silver three vnces, the ointment of Populeon, Cerase washed, Infrigidantis Galeni, of each halfe an vnce, oile of roset complete an vnce, mire all together and brate it well in a mortar, vntill it be as it were an ointment, which you shall vse vntill the disease be consolidate and sound.

Against flegmaticke swelling.

If this infirmitie be in the legge, take twentie pounce of water made with ashes, floures of Camomill, rootes of Walwort or Danewort, of each a handfull, common salte halfe a pound, of the best white vinegar foure vnces, mire and seeth al together vntill the halfe bee consumed, then straine it and wash the leg with it.

Remedies for the scabbes.

An ointment very good for to annoint yong children, who because of their tenderesse, cannot endure a purgation.

Take foure vnces of oyle roset, a dragme and a halfe of common salt, an vnce of fresh butter washed, and brate and stir all wel together, vntill it be come vnto a soft ointment.

Another ointment very good for little children, and old folke, to vse before and after a purgation.

Take

TAke turpentine washed in rose water foure vnces, of the iulce of Lemons an vnce and a halfe, of fresh butter an vnce, the yelk of an egge, of common salt two dragms, of osle roset two vnces, mire and stir together all a great while in a mortar, vntill it become an ointment. With the which by a fire when hee goeth to bedde, annoint the scabby part of the body: or else all the bodie, but as thin as may be.

Another remedie.

TAke the water of Lipatium Acutum distilled, two pound, the iulce of Plantaine foure vnces, rose water three vnces, the iulce of lemmans two vnces, Lycarge sixe vnces, Ceruse halfe an vnce, quicke bzimstone three dragms, make a vertie small powder of that which may be made powder, and mingle it with the saide waters, letting all stand, 24. houres long. That done, put all in a limbecke, and distill it with a small fire. This water serueth not onely for to heale the common scabbe: but also to make the crusts or old vlcers and scabbes and of the pocks to fall of, and to take cleane away the Cicatrice or scab the reof.

A Bayne or Bathe for the same.

TAke the leaues of Lapaticum Acutum, the leaues of sumitorie, the leaues of mallowes with the roots, leaues of Borage of eche three handfull, of bzanne bound in some cloth two handfull, of rie three handfull: seethe all this in sufficient water vntill the third part bee consumed, then straine all, and while the Patient is annointing, let him bathe all his bodie in the same bayne in the bzeake of the day, and without carrying any long time, let him go into his warme bed, and there let him sleepe and sweat.

Against the scurfe or Leprie, called in Latin Psora.

After a purgation, I commend much the annointing at night when hee goeth to bedde, all the partes of the
 ff f bodie

The third part

bodye infected with this disease, with oile of tartar oꝝ of Lees of wine, and thye vneces of verie strong white wine.

A remedie against Puffes, Bladders blisters or wheales, and against the small pockes.

Take an vnce of Peche kernels burned, and made into powder, the iuice of Plantaine and of Sinegreene, of eche halfe an vnce, ceruse oꝝ lead washed a dragme and a halfe: make of this a soft ointment, as much as shall serue you.

Another remedie well tried,

Take two dragmes of camphyze, an vnce of ceruse washed, halfe a pound of red Ciches, a pounce of the inner part of melons without the pilles, ten swallowes eggs, two dragmes of Pearles, thye dragmes of the seedes of Xilon oꝝ Gossipium, the tree that beareth cotton, two dragmes of salt, foure vneces of the iuice of lemmons, halfe an vnce of white wine Lees: make that into powder that ought to be, & put altogether in ten pound of water Lapatum Acutum distilled, leauing it so two days and two nights. This done, distill all together in a limbecke, with the which water so distilled the Patient shall washe his face thye oꝝ foure times a day. It hath been proued very good.

Against the strong cough of yong children.

Seth in wine some Slope and some Serpellum, oꝝ Sauesbrye, oꝝ else steep some Jentper berries in wine, and giue the childe to drinke of which you will.

Against the stinking sweate.

To those that sweate, take a cloth steeped in wine, wher in myrtle leaues oꝝ the herbe it self, oꝝ else his fruit hath been sodden.

Against the paine of the eies.

Take mallowes, violets that grow in lent, the tops of blacke berry trees, dyed roses, bernaine, willow

or offer that groweth on the hills, washe your eyes with these at night, and make a plaister of the hearbes with the pelke of an egge, and lay it vpon your eyes.

For a white spotte in the eies.

Berne Cockleshels of the sea, and Olibanum, as much of the one as of the other: make them into a pouder with cuttle bones burned, and lay that vpon your eies twice or thrice a weeke.

Against the difficultie of bringing forth childe, and the retention of the skin, that the child is wrapped in, called in Latin *Secundina* or *secundæ*.

Take the roots of Parsly, and leaues of leeks, wring the iuice out, and mingle with it a litle oile, and giue it the woman to drinke, putting a litle vineger into her matrice, and shee shall incontinently be deliuered with Gods helpe.

A remedie when the fundament commeth out.

First washe or bathe verie well the fundament (be it eyther of a man or of a woman) with the decoction of wine and woyme woode sodden together, and annoint it round about with some restraintiue ointment. After this strawe vpon it ashes made of willowe and of his roots and of the fine bones of some fishe salted, and put in the fundament againe with some linnen cloth: and doing thus twice or thrice a day, he shall finde himselfe very well.

Against the paine of the guttes.

Setch in water some Nightshade with ashes, and lay it vpon the place where the paine is. For this also is good, rawe Silamum, sodden with his seedes, and layd vpon the painfull place.

Against the difficultie in making water, sauing for that which commeth of the stone. For men.

The third part

Seeth water Cresses, and make thereof Cataplasma a
Plaster, and lay it vpon the place about the priuie mem-
bers, causing the man to sit in the decoction of it.

For women.

Make them an vnder smoking thozow a close stole, with
wilde mint, with Pepe or catte minte, and with Pul-
hiole or Pulegium. We make sometime as well for the man
as for the woman, an essewe or Bayne wherein hath been
sodden some Feniper, Peppere, Pulicaria, in Englische flea-
wort, wilde minte, Bay leaues, Pulegium, wormwood and
tansey, giuing to the Patient being in this baine, Bene-
dictam simplicem. But if the Stone be the cause, then seeth
it in water of Sarisfrage with the rootes of Sanguinaria, or
decoction, vntill halfe the water be consumed, the which
giue vnto the patient, but if hee desire wine, giue it him
with some of this water in it, continuing so foure or fve
daies, and twice or thrice a day. If he please not for all this,
it is a signe, that the Stone is thzoughly growen and harde-
ned. But then if it sticke in the bladder, take mallowes,
Crista Marina, in Englische Sampere, little wild cabbages,
sarisfrage, pellitorie of the wall, water Cresses, Ameos,
and the seedes of nettles, seeth all this in licour, thereof let
the third part be wine, the other part oil, and the fourth part
salt sea water, bathing and washing well with this decocti-
on the partes about his priuie members, and laying vpon
them the hearbes.

Against crab lice.

Against the crabbelice that bzeede about the priuie
members and vnder the arme pittes, annoint those
places with ashes layd in osle: but against those that sticke
in the eye bzowes, take an vnce of Aloes, Ceruse, Oeba-
num, of eche fve vnces: make all into powder, and make
of it an ointment with lard cut small as much as shall suf-
fice.

Against a Cankar.

Note

Note that the leaues of wilde Iuy sodden in wine, and laid to it, are very good for it.

Against the little wormes and itching of the hands
or bodie.

Against the itche and wormes in whatsoener parte of the body that it be, but chiefly in the face and forehead, you must sleepe wheat in wine, with the powder of Olibanum, and lay it vpon the place as it were a plaister.

Against the swelling of the coddies.

Take mallowes, wormewood, beruen, Bismalua, or March mallowes, tansie, and two cabbedges, seeth all this in olde strong wine, and bathing and washing them twice or thrice a day. As for the herbes, stamp them and seeth them in honnie, laying them vpon the coddies with wine.

For to make the wormes, to come out of the
hands and feete.

Take a hote tile, and some vessell full of water: then put some seedes of Iusquianum vpon the red hotte tile, holding your hands or feete ouer the smoke of it, you shall see the worms fall into the water like little hairens. Another way: Burne Ote strawe into ashes, and put into water as hote as you may indure it, holding your handes and feete in it, and enduring the heate, vntill it waxe colde: then straine and presse it so hard vntill there remaine no more water, separating it faire and softlie. You shall find the wormes as it were little threades, which the smoke of the Iusquian hath drawen out. If the place doe itche, and is eaten with wormes, burne strawe into ashes, and tolle it and mingle it in water as hot as you can endure it: put in your hand or foot that hath the worms, and they will come out: then after ward heale the gnawing, as you doe some other soze.

A remedie for the deafensse of the eares.

The third part

TAke the fat or grease of Geles newe killed that swimmeth vpon the decoction of them, the iulce of Caprifoli-um, Barba Iouis, and a handfull of antes or pliners egges, bzate and straine all, mixing it and seething it with oile. The decoction made, put to it some vineger or wine suffici-ently, that it may be the more penetratiue and piercing: this done, poure some of it into the eare that is not deafe, stopping the other that hath the impediment, and lying vpon the good eare: & beware ye go not the next day into the winde: but let him keepe his house, lying all the day long sometime on the good eare, and sometime on the ill.

Remedies against the Fistuloes.

TAke the leaues of red Cabbages, and their seedes, the roots of great Rubra Tinctorum of eche an equall quan-titie, bzay all and seeth it well vntill thzee partes be consu-med: then straine it, putting to it some honnie. And see-thing it againe vntill it be thicke. Whereof you shall giue the Patient two spoonfull, morning and euening.

For the scabs of the hands.

TAke Lapatium Acutum, and sumitorie, making therof as it were an ointment with hogs or swines grease and May butter, therewith annoint your hands.

A water of a great and marueilous effect, for to keepe mans bodie from manie infirmities and diseases.

TAke foure pounde of distilled Aqua vitæ of very good wine, two pound of salt burned, two pounde of quen-ched bzimstone, foure vnces of white tarre, foure vnces of the wood of a Filberd tree, thzee vnces of rocke salt. Let all be bzated, sifted and mixed together, pouring vpon the foresaid Aqua vitæ, and putting it in a limbecke to distill.

What

What operation come of such distillations.

The first distillation draweth vnto it, the powers of all the spirits of man, that no venimous beast can approach or come nigh him: with it is kept Aethe and Aethe as with Baulme, it healeth and cleanseth Lentiles, and other spots of the face: it draweth away all maner of scabbes from the bodie, and cleanseth watering eies.

The second draweth away impostumes, and other superfluities of the body: it pulleth out and healeth loose teeth, and putteth away all swelling of the liuer.

The third, cleanseth all spots and scurfe, it healeth stinking breath, and purgeth all flegme of the stomack, as meate not digested.

The fourth, putteth out of the bodie, all colde and congealed blood.

The fifth, deliaereth the bodie from the falling sicknesse.

The sixt, draweth away all languish and infirmity, come of the Goute.

The seueneth, putteth the Goute from the feete.

The eight, excelleth the Baulme, which you should keepe well.

The ninth, if you mixe with it, and dissolue gold in it, is a preseruatue for the liuer.

The tenth, if you put a drop of it in any vessell of golde full of wine, a froth and scumme will swim vpon the wine, which is verie gold in deede, so that what soeuer you touch with it shall be faire gold.

Yet you must note that after euery distillation you must stampe and sift the lees as the first time.

Another water of Balsamum almost for the same things.

Take a pounce of turpentine thrice distilled, a pounce of Aloes thrice distilled, a pounce of amber rawe, Mascaram brated vpon a stone in a manner of some li-

The third part

quide oymtent, putting to all this a little oyle, and so incorporating it and distilling it nine times. It is a baulme that may well be kept, for it is so perfect, that it abideth first all triall of fire and water.

Secondly, it will pearce thozow the hand.

Thirdly, in annointing your face, it keepeth your youthfull colour.

Fourthly, it fasteneth and consolidateth all incision or ruffling.

Fiftly it purgeth maruellously the eyes.

Sixtly, annointing all the bodie with it, it is saide that it shall neuer rot or corrupt, nor ever breed wormes. This hath Hermes the Phylosopher witten, and I confirme it as most true, for as much as I haue proued and tried it.

A powder verie good to preserue the sight.

TAke Betony, Rue, Seluadine, Saxifrage, Leuisticum, Pulegium, Annise, Synamon, Euphrasia, in English eiebright, of eche a handfull, Grani Paradisi, Ginger, Fennell, Persly, Slope, Dzganny, osier of the mountains, of eche a dragme, Calingale an vnce, of sugar an vnce. Make all this into powder, and eate of it euerie daie with your meate, for the sight is thereby preserued. And if your sight be perished or halfe gone, it will heale it, and recover it perfectly againe. This powder is found and thus ordained by maister Gerarde, which tried it vpon himselfe: for he hauing vsed spectacles the space of twelue yeares together, and yet scant could see with them, nor reade the greatest letters that were (so much was his sight perished) after he vsed this powder but a whole lent together, onelie in this sort as I haue told you: he recovered so his sight again that all the rest of his life after, he could reade the smallest letter that was, very perfectly.

Against the paine of the flankes or the pluresie.

Take

TAke a wilde Bores tooth of the vpper iawe, and the greatest, make thereof a pouder, whereof you shall giue the patient to drinke with a little broath, and he shall be cured.

Against quartaine Agues.

TAke the grease or fat that is vnder the manes of horses and seeth it in a new earth potte: and when you seele the ague come, anoint the chine of your back, and you shall bee healed in thre times so doing.

To heale old wounds and cankers of
the legges.

TAke cuttings or shearings of Shoemakers leather, and seeth them, and the grease and fat that you shall gette of them set by it selfe: then take of the hearbe that groweth at the foot or root of willowes the finest that is, & the mosse that looketh like beluet: drie it well and make it into powder and laie of it vpon the wound, and with the said grease annoint round about the wound, and hee shall shortly bee whole.

Against the Scurffe.

TAke Barrowes grease what quantitie you will, and seeth it with a glasse full of wine, and halfe a pound of beane flower in maner of an ointment: then take Azine or pisse, and heat it as hot as you can endure it, wherewith you shall wash your head, and then anoint it with the said grease, and it shall be hole within fiftene daies.

Against ventositie, collicke, or paine of
the matrice.

TAke a dragme of intralles made in pouder, a dragm of Stecas, giue it the patient to drinke in a new laid egge, and she shall be healed.

For the hardnesse or brawne of the feet.

Dippe your feet in hot pisse, and when the hardnesse or brawne is mollified, take a Launcet or cyssoures, and launce it round about: and then by and by put some suite of Sinegreene vpon it, and the next morrowe it will be wel.

To

The third part

To make verie perfect vinegar.

TAke the crum of a hot loafe newe drawne out of the Oven, a glasse of strong vinegar, wherein you shall put some ginger, pepper, Pyrethrum of Leuant, Calamus Aromaticus, the which thinges being braied and stamped together, you shall put into vinegar: then take the crum of a hot loafe, and put it so that it may receiue to it all the foresaid thinges. Then drie the said loafe in an oven, and make therof a powder, and put the said powder in a hogshed of wine, and it will become very perfect vinegar.

Against the falling sicknesse.

TAke the matrice of a Sow, the which being made into powder you shal giue to eate or to drinke vnto the patient, and as soone as he hath receiued it, the sicknesse will remooue from the bzaine, and spread into his fingers endes, tormenting him verie sore: but whereas the saide matter shall assemble and come together, make a rupture: and the matter will come out as yellowe as Saffron, and he shall be quicklie healed.

For children that be broke.

TAke white paper, and chaw it well with your teeth, and make thereof a plaister, as great as will coner all the broke, binde it in a swaddle bande with a linnen clothe: then late it to his cods, and make fast the swathing bande: but you must renewe euerie daie the paper chawed, and he shal be whole.

Against the paine of the Splene.

TAke the lunges or lightes of a Fore made into powder and vse to giue to the patient to drinke or to eate of in good white wine, and he shal be cured.

For to stench blood.

TAke mans blood dyed in the sunne, and make it into powder, and if it chance that there be any vaine broken

of hurt, whereby there cometh out abundance of bloude,
late of the said pouder vpon it, and it shall be strenched.

For to heale in foure daies the scalding with water, or any o-
ther thing, without ointments or playsters. It hath bene tried
and found true.

TAke an onion and cut him ouerthwart, and wringe out
the iuice vpon the scalded place, vntill you haue done it two
times, and it will heale it.

For to staunch blood.

TAke a flower of Dreng and make a hole in the topp where
the flower grew, keepe that vpper piece that you shall
take off, that you may after ward close by the hole againe:
yet before you stop it vpp, you shall take the suet or greace
of a he goat, the bignesse of a walnutte, and put it into the
hole: then set the Dreng vpon the coales or embers, that
it may incorporate and dissolve: then annoint along down
your backe bone and ouerthwart the flankes with the same
licour, and it shall heale you within three or foure times, by
the grace of God.

Against the wormes in little children.

Ye must take a lampe full of oile of Olive, and late an y-
ron in the fire, and when it is redde hot quench it in the
said oile in the lampe: then annoint thereof the nostrils, the
throte and the Panell, and straight waie you shall see a
great miracle.

To heale the Emerhoides.

TAke dogs dung foure vnces, halfe a pound of common
oile, put them together in a netwe earthen pot and seeth
them a little: then take out some of the dung, and brate it
vpon a trencher: then seeth it againe in the saide oile, and
put vnto the same three vnces of netwe ware, to the intent
that all may come to be incorporated together, and before
that you doe annoint the Emerhoides or Pyles with the
same.

The third part

same ointment, you shall wash them with white wine, and in foure daies he shall be whole.

Against all kindes of paine and griefe.

TAke a glasse full of the iuice of Leucoron, which is our winter gilifer, or violets fasting, and you shall see a marvellous effect.

Against stiffness or shrinking of sinewes, called the crampe, or swelling comming of the wound taken of some venemous beast, in Latine Spasmus or Spasma, or Conuulsio.

TAke hogs dung as much as you will, halfe a pounce of oile Roset: seeth all in a newe earthen pot, and laie it as hot as you can endure vpon the soze place, and it will heale it.

For them that cannot pisse by reason of certaine grauell, and viscositie, or carnositie, which is abouandance of flesh.

TAke the iuice of Radish roots, of little Leekes which are found vnder the grounde and drie them and make them into pouder: put altogether, and giue enerie morning a certeine quantitie of it to the patient to drinke, and he shall be healed in shozt space.

Against deafnesse.

TAke a quicke Cele, and put him on a spit aliuie, and roast him: take the grease that commeth out of him: Then take a garlike head rosted vpon the coles or cenders, and take one cod or huske of the same garlike at a time, and put it into the said grease, and so put it hote into his eare, holding his eare vward the space of one Credo, and you shall be healed.

Against opillation or stopping.

TAke wild or Marsh mallowes, what quantitie you will, and seeth them in running water: then take of it about a glasse full hot with suger candie, morning and euening,

and

and you shall be cured.

Against the giddinesse of the sight.

Give euerie morning vnto a childe to eat some sweete Fennell, and let the same childe licke the patients eie and he shall be cured.

For them that cannot brooke their meate,
but vomit it againe.

Take Mint well stamped, and the crums of bread, burned in the fire, & vineger, and make thereof as it were a sauce, and spread it vpon some linnen cloth with the powder of cloues: heate it vpon a brycke or tile, and laie it vpon his stomach, and you shall see a goodlie experience.

Against the head ake by too much drinking.

Take Rue leaues, and brate them with vineger, and put roses to them and bitter almondes, and with this rubbe your head, and you shall be eased.

Against all the paine of the head.

Take halfe a dragma of baie berries, of Scamonia, and of saffron a dragma, brate all well together with vineger and roses. And when your head aketh, annoint it, where it grieueth you with this ointment, and you shall see the vertue to be maruellous great.

Against the paine of the head, that continueth alwaies.

Take leaues of blacke Juice and brate them, and put them with vineger, oile and wine, as much of one as of the other: seeth this together and annoint your forehead and your temples, and it shall ease you verie much by gods grace.

An other waie.

If the patient thinke that his head cleaueth in sunder by reason of the great paine: take Juice, and make iuice of it, the which you shall mingle with oile roset: and with a linnen clout, you shall annoint faire and softlie his nostrils, his temples and his forehead. And if the pain be vehement,
laie

The thirde parte

laie some of it vpon the scul of his head.

Another waie,

TAke the bzaine of a crowe and see the it, and then eate it: for there is not any so great paine of the head, nor none so old, but that it will heale it with a singular vertue.

Against the Megrime happening suddenlie.

TAke Bengewine and bzate it with vineger and anoint your forehead with it and your temples, and it will mitigate the paine.

Against itching of the head.

TAke a sheepes gall, and mire it with white chaulke, and therewith rub your head, and let it drie vpon it, and it will heale you.

Against ylcers or scabbes of the head, aswell of men as of women.

TAke the gall of a Bull and mingle it with vineger, and hauing made it luke warme, rub your head with it, and you shall finde a maruellous remedie: by the grace of almightie god.

Against old and putrified woundes.

BRaie Celondine, and then mire it with olde suet, and lay it so vpon the ylcers or scabs, and you shall be healed incontinent God willing.

For to keepe that the flesh growe not too much in a wound.

TAke the lights or lungs of a Sheepe hotte, and laie it vpon the wound, and the flesh shall be kept equal with the skin.

To heale and take awaie the scurfe.

TAke a handfull of Rue, and halfe an ounce of quick bzim stone, and seeth it with good olde wine: and so washe your head with it: but yet your head must first be washed with luke warme water, as men are wont to doe moste commonlie, and it shall be cured.

For to kill Lice.

Take the wheate that remaineth of cheesemaking, and put to it a little vineger, and drinke of it certaine daies; and all the Lice will die, and there will breed no more aboute you.

Against the distillation of the braine, and heauineffe of the head.

Take Bete rootes and bzaie them well, and then take the iuice of them, and receiue it vp into your nostrils: and that will draw vnto it all the humor of the head, and cause it to come out.

Against mures and Catarres that begin to grow.

You must abstaine from supper, and from eatinge of any hearbes, and from salt and fat things. If oz the catarre cometh of indigestion of the meate, and by the rauenelle of the Stomach. Therefore aboute all things you ought to abstaine from fat meates: and when you are amended, you may take your supper, as befoze your sickenesse you might haue done.

For to restrain the murre or catarre.

Take five parts of wine, and the sixte of honte, mingle all together and lette it coole, and make of it a Gargarisme.

A remedie for the disease when the haire of the beard or head, falleth off of it selfe.

First you muste shane with a rasour the place, and then rub it well with an Onion: that done, take barley parched and made into pouder, and mixe it with Beares suet, and so laie it vppon the place, and the haire will growe againe.

To keepe that the haire shall not fall off.

Take the pouder of Walnutttes, of beath Cypress burned, of the ashes of a mule oz else a mulets hooft burned, of the Dile of Myrtle, the ashes of Kats burned, and their

The thirde parte

their dung made in powder : also the ashes or fresh dung of a hedgehog, and some Sandaracha, in English oker : mix all the said things with vineger and soft pitch, and laie it vpon your head, and it will keepe your haire from falling off.

To make the haire of a mans head
or beard to grow.

YE shall take that which groweth sometime in the hore or pasterne of an asse, which is like vnto little wartes, and burne them and make powder of them, the which you shal put in cold oile, and then laie it vpon the place. This thinge hath suche vertue that if a man annoint or rubbe the salues or chin of a woman, she shall haue the haire growe vpon the same place.

For to make haire grow.

YE shall take a hedgehog and burne it all to coales, and put the powder or ashes made fine & small with Bears grease : and laie this ointment ouer all the head of a baulde man, and it will make his haire growe as faire as euer it was.

For to curle haire a rare secret.

TAKE the ashes of shepes hozne burned, and mixe it with oile, and rub your head of tentimes with it: but you must be first polde.

For to make haire blacke.

TAKE Swallowes dung and put it in good vineger in a violl, or some vernished earthen pottle, then burie it in a dunghill, or in horse dung, and leaue it so fise and twentie daies fall : and then annoint your heade being polde, with this medicine in the shadowe with a Painters pensill. But before you goe about to doe this, yee muste annoint your face with Deare suet, to the intent that none of the colour of the said ointment doe spotte or blacke your face. And while this colour and dying doe both drie, hold you in your mouth some osle, to the intent that your teethe become not
blacke

blacke with it : and the fourth day that you haue thus appointed your head, you must wash it well, and all is done.

To keepe that the haire waxe not hoare or white.

Mixe the Ashes of ground wormes burned in oile, and rubbe your combe with it when you kembe your head and your haire shall neuer change colour in your olde age. It is a secret, that women commonly vse.

For to make the haire blacke.

Take Cypres leaues bzated, and mixe it with vineger, and annoint your haire with it, and that same will die your white haire into blacke, and in the ir place shall grow also blacke haire.

Against the paine in the eies.

Take rawe cabbadges, and bzate them, and steepe in the said iuice of them some white bread, and annoint your forehead, and it will take away the paine of the etes.

Against the dimnesse and dafeling of the sight.

Take salt armoniacke burned and well bzated, and mixe it with the pisse of a yong childe, and therewith annoint often times your etes, and lay of it vpon them, and it will take away the dafeling.

Another way.

Take the iuice of Fennell roots bzated, put to it as much good purified honnie, and seeth all with a small fire, vntill it be as thicke as honnie. Then put that in a bore of brasse : and when you haue neede, mixe it with conserue water or womans milke : and certainly it will put away the dafeling and dimnesse of the sight incontinent, if you lay it vpon your eyes.

Against a web or spot in the eie.

Take the Gall of a white cocke, and bzay it with water, and laye it to your eyes or put some in your etes, and it will take away the webbe or spotte, and

The third part

will consume the droppes of blood that are in the eyes, and strengthen the sight.

For to take away the hurtfull haire of the eye browes.

You must plucke off the haire of the eyes diligently, which hurt and hinder the eyes: and then annoint the place with hē goates blond hote, or hares blond, or els of the bloude of a Bat or slinder Mouse, or rubbe it with the milke of a bitch, or with a needle of copper, which beeing oft heated and quenched in vineger, with the which you shall touch the place, and the haire will neuer growe againe.

Against all paine of the eares.

Ye shall take a scruple of the gall of a goat, and as much honnie, bray all togither, and heate it in a fire pan, putting it in his eare, and stop it with wool, and it will heale all the paine, yea though there were a canker in it.

Against the paine of the eares and deafenesse, and for to purge the apostumes or corruption of the eares.

Mire Bengelwine and newe Goates milk togither, and put among them some of an ore gall, and oile of Cedar, as muche of the one as of the other. Put all this luke warme into the Patients eares, and it will wonderfullie appease the paine of them and comfort the weake hearing, and also the apostumes of the eares.

Against the paine of the eares.

Hate wilde boares pisse vpon the fire, and put it into the Patients eare, for it is a singular remedie: the said pisse may be kept in a bioll of glasse: or better in the bladder it selfe of the Boze.

Against the noise or ringing of the eares.

Mire togither the grease of a Goose, with the iulce of Saffron, and the iulce of Garlick, or Garlicke brayed:

brayed: then poure it into his eares, and certainly it will heale him.

Against all infirmities of the eares,

Ye shall take grounde wormes, and seeth them with goose grease: and drop of the same decoction, into the Patients eares, and whatsoener partie it be, it will heale it.

Against deafenesse and hardnesse of hearing.

Take an oxe gall, and the pisse of a hee goat: Mixe all together, and put of it into the deafe eare and incontinent he shall be healed.

Against the paine of the eares, deafenesse, durt or filch, wormes or water that is in them.

Take the iuice of onions, and mingle it with bonnie, and then drop it into the eares, and it will cleare and heale them.

For to stench bleeding at the nose.

Take berie strong vinegar, and poure of it into the eare of that side that hee bleedeth, and if hee bleede of both sides, put vinegar into both his eares, and it shall stench it.

To heale the sicknesse called Noli me tangere.

Take the iuice of the herbe called Dracunculus, or Serpentine, and put of the same iuice into his nostrels, or dip it in a linnen cloth, and lay it vpon the soze, and the next day take it away, for it will bring with it all the rootes of the soze.

Against the stinking of the mouth.

Take the roote called Acorios, or Calamus Aromaticus and chawe of it fasting, as it were massicke, holding it a good space in your mouth, and it will make you haue a sweet bzeath and mouth.

Against the toothache.

Take the roote of Iusquian, and seethe it in vinegar, and holde of the decoction thereof in your mouthe,

¶ Eg.

and

The third part

and it will heale you.

Another way.

TAke ground woymes, and seeth them in oile, and then bzaie them well, and put of the decoction into the eare, on that side that the aking tooth is of, and the paine will cease.

For to make teeth fall out.

TAke ground woymes, and burne them vpon a red hote tile, and then take the ashes of the said woymes so burned, and put it into the hollow and aking teeth, and couer them with ware, and they will easily fall out without ante paine at all.

For to make teeth white that be blacke,

TAke white bread and of a Bonnisse stone, as muche of the one, as of the other, burne all together, and make thereof a powder, wherewith you shall rub your teeth, and they will be very white.

For them that be hoarce,

You must swallowe downe, thre mornings together the yelke of a new laid egge rawe.

To heale the disease called the kings euill.

TAke barlie floure, liquid pitch, ware, and oile of equall quantitie, mire all together, and seeth it well, and put into it a litle pisse of a yong child, and stirring it wel about, lay it vpon the soze in maner and forme of a plaitter, and it will heale it.

How to know the kings euill.

TAke a ground woyme a line, and lay him vpon the swelling or soze, and couer him with a lease: if it bee the kings euill, the woyme will change and turne into earth, if it be not, he will remaine whole and sound.

Against

Against the cough, and distillation of the brest, and lungs, and running of the eies, paine of the bladder, and when the pipe of it is stopped, which causeth that a man can not pisse, but with great difficultie. Also for those that spitte bloud at the mouth, or pisse bloud, and for the fluxe, and collicke, and paine or heauinesse of the belly, and choler, and also against a vomiting without an ague. Also against all paine of the bodie except of the head, and especially against the vlcera-tion of the lungs, if you giue the Patient an electuarie or two of it.

Take five dragmes of Myrthe, five dragmes of Frankencense, foure dragmes of the iulce of Poppy called Opium, five dragmes of saffron, foure dragmes of the seede of white Iusquian called Henbane, and foure dragmes of the pill or rine of the roote of blacke Iusquian: you shall beate into pouder the said barke or rine by it selfe, and sift it fine and small thoroowe a Searce or Sieue, and then grind the saffron, and then the seed of the white Iusquian or Henbane: and then after the mirrhe and the frankencense. With the which you shall mire the iulce of the poppie, hauing been laid befoze in water.

And this done, you shall put straight way to it a little water, to the intent you may make thereof Trochiscos or little balles or tablets, of the weight of halfe a dragme: you shall take of it at night with threer mouthfulls of water. This pronoketh sleepe, and asswageth all grieffe, as is aforesaide. If you will you may make pilles of it: for it is all one, as concerning the vertue of it.

Against all vehement coughs,

Take the iulce of leekes bzied, and seeth it with oile, and giue it to the Patient to drinke, and it shall prouoke him greatly.

Against the cough, be it neuer so great.

¶ 3

Take

The third part

TAke bzimstone made in powder, asmuch as you can take vp betweene your three fingers: Giue the same vnto the Patient with an egge halfe rosted before breakefast, five daies together, if it be a man: but if it be a childe three mornings. And there is no cough so vehement, but it will heale it, within the said time, God willing.

For one that hath swallowed downe a bloud sucker.

TAke vineger wherein there hath been first quenched some red hote iron: and into the same put some butter, and heate it by little and little, and giue it him to drinke, and it will make the bloud Sucker come out. It hath been proued.

Against an old and inueterate cough.

TAke quicke bzimstone, and beate it into powder, and wzap it in old hogges or barrows grease: and then the first day giue three pilles thereof vnto the Patient, the second day two, and the third date one. And the saide Pilles must be made, so that he may swallow them down.

Against the bloudie fluxe comming of the arteire or sinewe of the lungs, or of the liuer.

TAke the roote of Consire called Marquerites, and wash it in cold water and scrape it with a knife of Iuery or bone. Giue vnto the Patient to drinke two vnces or more of it, and as much as he can eat. But note that he must not touch any vineger that day, though it haue great vertue to stay the bloud, for truely it taketh away the effect and vertue of this roote, if you geue him anye with it.

For to restraine great and vehement vomiting.

TAke a little quicke bzimstone, and asmuch of the scraping of a Harts hozne: all being bzaied and made in powder, mingle and temper it in a soft Egge, and drinke it, and it will stop the vomiting.

For

For them that cannot keepe their meate in their stomacke, but vomite it vp againe.

Ye shall take a litle aloes and glue it them to drinke with colde water, and it will make them keepe their meate in their stomacke.

To quench and asswage thirst.

Ye shall take water and oile mixed together, and heat it a litle, and drinke, and vomite it by againe by and by. And if need be, do so againe, and it will quench your vehement thirst.

Another way.

Ye shall take the pelke of a hennes egge halfe rost, and mixed with oile, and swallow it downe, and it will take away your thirst.

Another.

Ye shall take a stone in a fountaine, and lay it quickly upon your tongue, and holde it so a while and it will quench your thirst.

To stop the Hicket.

Take a spoonfull of vineger made of the herbe Scilla, Squilla, and drinke it, and by and by the hicket will cease, by the grace of almightie God.

For to stop the hicket that commeth often.

Take hote water, and put your hands into it, and hold them there a good while, and the hicket will cease, it hath been proued and found true.

A soueraigne remedie for them that haue wrie neckes, by reason of shronken sinews, also for them that haue the gout.

Take the stones of a Vener, called Castoreum, white pepper and parsly of eche equall quantitties: bray all together and sift them. This done, take a spoonfull of it, and put in some honnie, and two mouthfulls of hote water, and giue it the Patient to drinke before breakfast, and he shall be healed.

To take away the smelling vnder the armoles.

¶ g 4

Take

The third part

TAke verte olde Bengetwine, and make it into pouder, and sift it : and then rub your arme holes with it, and they shall smell well.

Against Apoftumes, and swelling at the root of the nails.

TAke an Akehozne brated with sope, and lay that vppon it, they shall be well.

To make a mans nailes grow incontinent which be fallen off.

TAke the herbe that is called Pentaphilon or Quinquifolium, in Englishe Cinkfoyle, and Bray it with anie grease : and lay it vppon the place, and the naille will come againe incontinent.

Against the disease called Mentagra or Lichen, which is a soule breaking out, or couering of all the face with a scab, and beginneth at the chinne.

TAke the fresh branches of a figge tree, and seeth them in vineger, and then Bray them well, and with this anoint the soze, and vndoubtedly he shall be cured and healed immediately.

To take away the scab of a running tetter, or ringworme of the face.

TAke the roots of wild colwumbers, and seeth them vnto the third part: then Bray them well, and put to them some Lptarge of siluer, and some bylmstone in pouder, as much of the one as of the other, and put to it also a little wyare: and then rub and annoint the soze place with it, and it will heale it.

Against burgeons and pushes in the face, aswell by the heat of the sunne, as otherwise.

TAke the yelke of an egge, and Bray it with honnie and ceruse, and so annoint your face with it, and it will cure them verte well and perfectly.

Against al spots, pimples, pushes, or vlcers in the face.

Take

TAke Masticke, and the hearbe called Lappa Maior, in English clot or great bur, sope, war, olde otte, A litarge of siluer, as much of the one as of the other: mingle all together and seeth it like an ointment, and anointe the place with it, and it will heale it.

To take away the blacknesse of the necke,
and spots of the face.

TAke beane floure, and temper it with the iuice of the inner part of pompons, and make thereof eight Trochises or little balles, which you shall drie in the shadow. And when you goe to your baine or bathe, you shall take as muche as you shall thinke good of the said bals, which you shall break and mire with water, and anoint the blacknesse or spottes with it befoze you enter into your bath. And when you begin to sweat, Then rub the places with it, and wash them, and the spots of it will goe out: it is proued and sound true.

Against the brusing of the face by
a fal or slip.

TAke the rinde or barke of a radish root, and brate it wel, and mir it with honie, and annoint the place and it will heale you.

Another waie very good.

Ye shall take new soft cheese made of goats milke, bray it with honie, and late it vpon the place, and couer it with a cloth, and it will take awaie the brusing immediatly by the helpe of God.

Against warts and malanders.

Ye shall take the herbe called in Latine Scorpius, because it hath seedes like vnto a Scorpions taile: brate it well and put to it a grain of salt and late it vpon the warts and they will fall of.

Against

The third part

Against swelling of the stomache, paine of the raines, grauell, flegme, collicke, the Emorrhodes or piles: also to staie the floures of a woman, and for those that haue an infected lyuer and spleene: also for those that cough ordinarilie, and for them that haue the falling sicknesse.

TAke an vnce of the roote of Enula campana, thre vnces of Fennell seed, two vnces of blacke pepper. Stamp each of all these things by themselves, and siste them verie fine. Then put all into honte halfe sodden and giue the Patient of it, the quantitie of a basel nut with hot water. Some there be that take it with Oximell, other some with Wine, and other take it alone in a spoone, to make them pisse the Stone and grauell.

Against the paine of the Spleene.

TAke a dragme of the roote of Enula campana, dried and made in pouder, and then sift it fine, and giue it the patient to drinke fasting with olde wine, and this will cure the spleene.

Another waie.

TAke Cucumis auquimis made in pouder, as much as you can take vp with your thre fingers, and bzaie it with wine, and giue it the patient to drinke befoze breakfast, and it will take a waie the paine.

For the paine of the loines or haunches.

TAke the root of Iris or Gladiolus, and bzaie it with quick Bizimstone and Beares grease, and late it vpon your loines like a plaister, and you shall finde it a sonereigne remedie.

Against the swelling or vlcers of the raines
of the backe and kidneyes.

TAke the leaues of drie roses, the seedes of blacke poppy, and the kernels or berries of pineapple, of equall quantitie. Stampe each of these things by it selfe, and mingle
all

all together, and take of it the bignesse of a walnut, and put it in two mouthfols of wine sodden and three of water, and giue it the patient to drinke, and it will heale him although he pissed blood.

Against the paine of the grauell, and for
to make a man pisse.

You shall take a little amber stone, of the root of Cyprus, and of blacke pepper, stampe it, and then see the it, and giue it to the patient to drinke a spoonefull fasting, and it will make him pisse, and asswage the paine of the grauell.

Against the paine of the raines.

Take a pound of wilde or marsh mallowes, fresh sheeps dung, and the old lease of a hog, which is the fat that lyeth by the backe and the ribs, which husbandes vse to roll by and keepe to make salues, of each two pounde: stampe these things and mingle them together: that doone, laie it vpon wooll new shorne and brwashed, and so laie it vpon the raines of your backe in manner of a plaster, and it will shortly take awaie the paine.

Against the grauell.

Take the rootes of Asparagus, in English Sperage of Sarifrage, the root of clot or great burres, the root of Smallage or alexanders, the root of Ebulus, in Englishe waltwort or Dane wort, three garlike heads, the leaues of willowes, and a little persley: stampe all these things and mingle them togither, and giue the patient to drinke of it three moyninges with sodden wine, or with some sweete wine, or wine made sweete with honte, and it will make him pisse the grauell.

Against the paine of the bladder and grauell.

Take the skinne of a Hare new slaine, and put it haire and all in an earthen pot, or else laie it vpon a cleane tile.

The third part

tile, and that done put it to the fire, so that you maie make a powder of the same skin, the which powder being sifted, you shall keepe in some cleane vessel: and when you shall neede it, take thereof three spoonfulls in your drinke: which thinge soone appeaseth the graese of the bladder and the grauell. Neuer thelesse the remedie would haue greater vertue, if you tooke the whole hare aliuē, and putte him in a new earthen pot, and stoppe all the holes with plaister, or else with clate, so that there come not out any ayre. Then if you put the said pot into an ouen, and let it burne with a small fire, and when it is throughe burned, make it into a verie fine powder and so sift it finelie, and then take therof and vse it for your purpose.

This is very good for them that haue the grauel, and that pissē blood, if it be taken with a little wine.

Against the bloudie flux, or fretting torment
in the bellie.

TAke milke and quench hot flint stones in it, or else some hot iron, and that done diuers times, giue it to drinke vnto the patient (provided that he haue not the ague) and he shall be healed.

Against the straining, fretting, and griping
of the belly.

TAke seauen or nine of the long and red berries of a wild rose tree, and let them be ripe. Waie them well, & geue to the patient with old wine, if he haue not the ague: but if he haue the ague, giue them him with water: and if neede be, you shall giue them him so three daies together, and he shall finde it a soueraigne remedie.

For those that haue fretting and griping in
the bellie, and the Laxe.

TAke the yelke of egges rawe or roasted, wilde greene reasinges, Galles, as much of the one as of the other in waight: Mixe all of these together in braying it, and giue vnto

unto the patient hotte, and he shall be cured by the grace of God.

Against the Collicke.

Take a Henne allue, and see that she eate not in twoe dates: then kill her, and take the little skin that is in her breast, or throate hole, and drie it and make it in powder, the which you shall giue the patient, with some barthe or grosse wine somewhat sharpe: and the patient must bee fasting, and not hauing supped the night befoze, but kept in a good diet.

Against the paine of the Collicke comming suddainelic.

Take the heele of a Hare and carrie it about you, and the sodaine collicke shall neuer take you.

Against the paine of the guttes and bellie.

Y Du shall take bay leaues and seeth them in water, and giue the patient drinke of this decoction, and he shall bee healed.

For to stoppe the Laxe.

Take the rootes of hartes Horne next to the head, & make a fine powder of it with a file: and of this ponder, giue a dragme vnto the patient with redde wine a goblet full, and this will stoppe his laxe, if he doe but vse of it twoe or three mornings.

Against the fretting of the belly or Laxe.

Y E shall take one Pomegranade or manie, and putte them in an earthen pot, the which you shall stopp well, and lute it about with potters claie, to the ende there come no aire out. This done, set it in an oven to be burned: then the pomegranate beeing well made into powder keepe it. And when you haue any fretting or griping in your bellie, comming suddainelic, drinke a little of the same powder with wine, and you shall be cured.

For to knowe a secret or hidden disease of any man, and to heale the same.

Take

The thirde parte

TAke a yoong whelp that yet sucketh, and let him lye night and daie with the man, the space of three daies, during the which time, the patient shall take milke in his mouth, and spit it into the whelpes mouth. Then take the said whelp and cleaue him in peeces, and you shall knowe the sicke part of the man, by that of the dog, which you shall see either infected, or whole and sound. For certainelie the whelp dratweth to himselfe, the secret and hidden disease thereof he dieth, and the man shall be healed, and you maie burie the dog.

For them that voide bloud at their foundement, and for those that haue their bloud broken.

You shall take the yong springes of Nettles verie tender, brate them well in a moztar and take the iuice of them, and giue it the patient to drinke alone in the morning or with some strong vineger and colde water, three daies together, and there is none so corrupt blood, but it will purifie it, nor no laze so great but it will stop it.

Against the wormes that engender
in mens bodies.

You shall take the gall of a Bull, and dip some wooll in it, and late it vpon the nauell, & it will make the woorms come out of the bodie.

Against the griping of the bellie, and desire to go to the stool, and yet doe nothing.

TAke colw milke sodden, and giue the patient oftentimes drinke of it, and he shall be whole.

Against the paine of the Collicke.

TAke the little birde called in Latine Vpupa, in englische a Laptwing, and burne her whole, feathers and all, and then take of the ashes, and giue it the patient to drinke in wine.

Against the vlcers of Fistules, in the
fundement of a man.

Take

Take Date stones and burne them, and then make them into a fine powder, and laie of tentimes of the same vpon the fistules or vlcers, or vpon the hole of the foundement, and he shall be whole.

For to heale the Emorrhodes, or those that lose their bloud.

Take Leekes and brate them well, and take the iuice of them, the which you shall giue the patient to drinke before breakfast, and the Emorrhodes will soone cease by the grace of God.

Against the vlcers of the foundament, and against the disease called commonlie saint Fiacres sicknesse.

Take the pill or rine of a pomegranade, brake it and seeth it in good wine, and brate it well, and lay it vpon the soze place like a playster, and it will without false heale the disease.

For to ripe or breake an Apostume or swelling in the grine.

Take Nasturtium and brate it with pitche, and late it vpon the swelling or apostume, and he shall be whole.

Another.

Take buslekt lime, two garlike heades, the yealkes of three egges, mingle all together, and late it vpon the soze place like a plattter: this will put awate all the paine and swelling of the apostume.

Against hurt or flawing of the skin, by chafing and going, either of the feet or betweene the thighes.

Take a mortar of Leade, and a pestle of the same, and put in the saide mortar some oyle Roset, and the yolke of an egge: the which thinges you shall grinde vntill you perceiue that they become thicke: and vntill some of the saide lead

The thirde parte

Lead bee mingled with the saide ointment: and when it is thicke like a plaister, spread it vpon a fine and softe linnen cloth and laie it vpon the paine, and continue thus three daies vntill the paine be whole.

Against the swelling and paine of the soles
of the feet.

TAke the mosse that groweth in the water, but let it be green, brate it wel with oile oliue, and laie it vpon the place with a linnen clothe, and it will cease the paine and take awaie the swelling.

To make wartes fall off.

When you kill a hogge, let him that hath the warts receiue the blood euen hot vpon the place whereas the wartes be, and as soone as it is drie let him washe it off: and if it be a woman that hath these wartes, she muste take the blood of a Sow, and she shall be healed and rid of them.

For to take away the Felons and Cattes haire, which breake out with wheales in the fingers, and also knops growing in the feet.

TAke ground wormes, stampe them, and with a litle oile lay them vpon the sores, and they will bring them away and heale them.

For to aswage the paine of the gout quicklie,
and for all grieue of the feet.

You shall take ground wormes and put them in vineger, that they may purge themselves of all the ordure and filth. The next morning wipe them drie, and putte nine ounces of them in a pound of greace, brating them a good while, to the intent you maie incorporate them, and therewith anoint your feet, and the paine shall cease.

Another waie

Take

Take a sore and seeth him well, then straine the decoction of him thzow a linnen cloth, where in you shall bathe and wash of tentimes your seete, and it will take away the paine.

For to get out anie thing that sticketh in a mans bodie, as thornes and such other.

Take a peece of Sponge or Wooll dipped in pissie, and lay it vpon the thing that sticketh in the flesh, and it will come out without paine. Or else take some lard and seeth it in it otone grease, and then laie it vpon the soze place and bind it, and it will drawe out all thing that sticketh in the flesh.

Heere followeth certaine receipts against
the Plague.

A composition preseruatiue against the Pestilence, excellent as it were Triacle or Mithridarum.

Take a Pimpernel dried, an vnce and a halfe, Sordii veti, rootes of Gentian, Imperatoric, zedoaria, of eche five dragmes, Calamint, Apiastrum or Citraginis, Enula campana rootes, Tormentilla, which is a kinde of Cinkfoyle, Bay berries, the seede of Carduus benedictus, which is one of the kindes of the hearbe called Attractilis, an Orange or Cytron, Oxalidis, which is a kinde of sozrell, Bole armentacke prepared, of ech three dragmes, lycoras scraped Glycanisi feminis, the seedes of Scatiola, which is Intibus satiuu, of the kindes of Endiue and Succozie, Cynamomi exquisiti, of eche two dragmes, Gyllo flowers, redde Roses, Coriander prepared, the seede of Basill, Corticis citrii fixi, Santali lutei vel rubri, Agolochi, that is, Xilaloe, ligni aloes, the scraping of Iuozie, redde Corall, Pearles, of eche a dragme and a halfe: Saffron two scruples. All these being beaten verie small, mingle them

H b

with

The third part

with suger of equall quantitie, or else with Oximelite or Syrupo acetato, or Oxy sacchata, or rather the syrope of Lemmons: But vnto weake stomaches contrary let it bee made like to a liquide confection, either, Opiata vel Massa, or else let there be an electuarie per tabellas, of a Dragme weight, or foure scruples, If you adde vnto euerie vnce of suger a dragme of the saide ponder: you shall take of it two or thre houres before your meales. If it be a powder, the quantitie shall be a dragme or halfe a dragme at the least, with some conuenient licour of those which are now named. If it bee Opiata, the quantitie of a chestnut or walnut. If it be in foyme of a Masse and thicke, you shall make two or thre pilles or moe very soft for to take at one time, drinking after it some licour as I haue already spoken of. When it is in litle tablets, you may take one or two.

Another composition in powder or in another manner for the same.

TAke the rootes of Angelica, Gentian, zedoaria, of the rootes of Tormentilla, the seedes Oxalidis citrii mali, Cynamome elect, with a kinde of Cassia, of yellow or red sandale or sanders, Carduus benedictus, of eche two Dragmes, the pill of an orange, a dragme and a halfe: the scraping of yuozie a dragme, redde corall halfe a dragme, of the best suger like weighte, put to all these things as the powder shall seeme pleasant and good. Or if you will seek another way, as is spoken of in the first preseruatue. As concerning the quantity of this composition at euerie time, and the time of vsing it, let it be as the other before. But if you will haue them both, let them not be of like sort, put the one beeing in powder, in tablettes, the other in Opiate or Masse with pilles.

Common pilles verie good for the same.

TAke Aloes probata & lora, two vnces, of saffron an vnce, of good myrthe as much, or els Myrthe and Ammoniacum

moniacum dissolved in white wine, of eche halfe an vnce, mire them togither with honnie roset. And in winter you may put to it zedoaria, Agallochi or redde sanders of eche a dragme. But in somer take away the mirrhe and Ammoniacum, and put to it Wole armeniacke prepared three dragmes, red cozall halfe a dragme, camphire halfe a scruple. You shall commonly take a pill or twaine befoze your meales. Sometime you shall proceede vnto a dragme after your first sleepe.

Antidotes or medicines preseruatiues and comfortable, of small cost, easie to finde and prepare for poore folke.

- 1 Take Garlick, and drinke a litle wine after it, or a sigge with a walnut and Rue and a litle salt specialie in winter.
- 2 Take twentie leaues of Rue with two walnuts and as manie figs, and a graine of salt, all being mixt togither receiue it in the morning.
- 3 Take five leaues with Rue and vineger.
- 4 Take the roote of the herbe called in Latine Imperatoria, of some Laserpitium gallicum, in English Bellitorie of Spaine.
- 5 Take the roote of Angelica.
- 6 The roote of Gentian.
- 7 The roote of zedoaria.
- 8 Of Carduus benedictus.
- 9 Of Carlina.
- 10 Take the herbe called Scordium, of the one, of the two or of moe, in small poudre the quantitie of a dragme, ether in a soft masse made with sodden honnie and vineger, or with some handsome syrrope, as of Lemons: or in Opiate, the bignesse of a chestnut or of a Cyche pease with Wine in Winter, in Sommer, with Rosewater, or with the iuice of sozrell.

The third part

12 Take sozrell alone, or with Wimpernell tempered in vineger, and drinke of it in the morning.

13 Or the iuice of them, wherewith you may make a tosse in sommer.

14 Or Jentper berries, greene Wimpernell leaues, of Betonie, of Pulegion, of sozrell, as much of the one as of the other, bzated together, sodden with sodden honnie, and a litle vineger like a conserue.

Another medicine.

15 Take Jentper berries, Bole armeniacke, of ech two dragmes, or of equall weight. Being stamped let it be laied in sweete oyle and vineger, or in oximilite, in a mean forme, either Opiate or Masse.

If it be Opiate, take asmuch of it as a Chestnut. If it be Masse take one great pill and drinke after it a litle Hy-
ozomel or Drinell, or wine.

The things of sauour or sweete smell, as pouder, balles, waters, parfumes, and first a pouder for many purposes.

Take Iris florentiana, foure vnces, of Martozam in La-
tine Semsuchum, red Koses, Cloues: of ech an vnce, Milissophili, Nucis odorate or Muscate, zedoaria, Cynamome, Agallochi, yellowe Sanders, masticke, Storax calamita, Bengelwine, of eche halfe an vnce, calami odorati, Spici Nardi radice, of eche a dragme: Iuncus odoratus two scruples.

Make of these a pouder to smell, to be beaten and broken in some peece of silke or fine linnen cloth. Beate also these things grosselie for to parfume and to wash your head and beard: or else let them lie a certaine time in white wine and roselwater, and afterward straine them. And keepe that which shall be strained for to vse when you will, or let them be stilled in some double vessell, that there may be Aqua aromatica. As I saide it is to parfume your chamber morning and euenting, being layd vpon coales, or
this

this powder to giue a good odour keeping it about you, or in som place betwæn your garments & linnen, or to make a litle bagge of it, and to mixe it with some licour meet for to washe your head and beard, or otherwise to wette your handkercher in it, or some peece of sponge to swell, or to make distilled water of it, for to smell to.

A Parfume.

TAke coales of willowes eight vnces, Ladanipuri, two vnces, Frankencense of the male kind, of the woode, and berries of Ieniper of ech an vnce, Agallochi, or Xilaloes, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of eche halfe an vnce, Nutmegs, yellow Sanders, of ech three dragmes, cloues, Storax liquida, of eche two dragmes, zedoaria, Calamus aromaticus, of ech a dragme, Gumme tracagantha dissolved in rosewater sufficiently. And make little parfumes of what fashon it pleaseth you.

A smelling ball.

TAke pure Labdanum two vnces, Bengewine an vnce and an halfe, the coales of willowes an vnce, Storax calamita, sixe dragmes: Masoram, yellowe or red Sanders of ech two dragmes: red Roses, Calamus aromaticus, of eche two scruples, Leuigentur. Then take oile of sweete almonds, Bengewine, of eche sixe dragmes: Storax calamita halfe an vnce. Let these things seeth togither with sixe dragmes of rosewater.

Then strain it, and let that which is strained be soft made with two vnces of white ware, and Storax liquida, a dragme. Make it like as Cereatum or plaister, with the which the other things must be stamped and incorporated with a hoat pestell. Put to it a dragme and a halfe of muske, or els two scruples.

Another sweet Ball meeter for

the Sommer.

TAke Roses and Violetttes, of eche three vnces and a halfe, the berries and leaues of myrtle, if you can get them,

The third part

them, coales of willow, of eche an vnce : Feniper berries, the pilles of ozenges, of eche sixe dragmes, yellow or redde Sanders two dragmes : Bengewine a dragme, Camphire two scruples. Make hereof a powder. Then take oile of roses an vnce and a halfe, Storax calamita, Bengewine of eche two dragmes : an vnce of rose water, or as much as shall suffice. Make that soft that is strained with two vnces of white ware : make a Ceratum, and beate all the rest together with a hot pessell. Put to it a litle muske, five or sixe graines.

Outward remedies to purge the ayre, the easiest, the presentest, and those that are of the smallest price for men of small habilitie.

Parfume some Feniper berries of the roote clouen asunder and dyed, and of the other drogges besoze mentioned for the first outward remedie.

2 Vineger alone or mist with rosewater, soz to sprinckle your chamber.

3 For to holde oftentimes in your month, and chalwe, namely when you go out and keepe companie with men, there also the pill, and seed of a Citron, which giueth a good odour, cinamome, cloues, the rootes of Angelica, or zedonia, and such like, as are afoze mentioned.

4 For to smell with a sponge, or with a handkercher daie and night, malmsiey, or other strong wine and sweete, as muscadell alone, or elle with rose water, wherein there hath bene tempered some aromaticall drogge alreadye spoken of, as cloues or nutmegs.

5 Or good vineger twice as much as of cold water with a litle camphire, spectallie in sommer.

Another sweet Ballinctor for
A powder against the wormes.

TAke coriander, prepare five dragmes, Feniper berries three dragmes, Southernwoode, Hartes home, Corallina,

Coralline, of ech two Dragnes : white Agarick new made in Balles : nutmegge, cynamome elect, of eche two scruples, make of this a meetly fine powder.

The whole summe of the regiment and gouerning of a mans selfe.

1 It is necessarie that you be kept neat and cleane and all thinges in your house, flying diligently and as much as you can, all euill aire.

2 Auyd all excesse and superfluitie, especiallie in drinkeing and eating, and from women.

3 Also from trauell, and from excesse in sleeping and watching.

4 Beware of moyst meates and corruptible, and of all thinges that is cause of rainnesse, and other euill humours.

5 Lue soberly, drinke and eat at ordinary houres, and in good order.

6 Take your rest and vse some neate and good exercise or occupation.

7 Maintaine and keepe your naturall or accustomed bodding.

8 Be merrie.

A soueraigne powder against the venim of the plague, for riche men and Princes.

Take Saphyre, Hiacinthe, Smaragdus, of one of these or two, or of all, one Dragne : of Pearles, Bole armentacke of the best, the seedes of Oxalis, of eche two Dragnes : of the scraping of Iuorie two scruples, of vncoznes horne a scruple : of the seedes of Ocimum, halfe a scruple, yellowe or red sanders : Agalocchi, or Xilaloes of the best, Doronici, Cynamome exquisite, saffron of eche thre graines, muske sixe graines. Make hereof a fine powder : you may leaue out the muske for them that loue it not.

The vse of the said powder and for other that follo wshalbe

The third part

declared afterward.

A powder for poore folke, of no lesse efficacie and strength than the second.

TAke Bole armeniacke of the best, two dragmes : the seede of Oxalis three dragmes, Aloes Epaticum lotum, red corall, of eche a dragme, the powder of Diamargariti frigidi, two scruples : the powder of Diatrio santalon, eight scruples, the pillies of drie Oranges, Cloues, cynamome, saffron, of eche five dragmes. Make there of a fine powder. You shall vse the said powders with conserues, or without them, with Syzopes, distilled waters, or rather with Juices, and other such conuenient licours.

A drinke for poore folke, and in places, where there is none or verie little Iuice, cyther of Sytrophe, Cytrons, Lemons, or Pomgranades.

You shall take the powder prescribed for poore folke Condiri rosati, or conserue of roses, Condiri boraginis, or rather coraginis, of eche a dragme and a halfe : of the sucke of Oxalis, two vnces, Succii arantii, Succii coraginis extract with rosewater, of good white vineger, of ech an vnce, and make thereof a drinke.

A drinke oftentimes tried profitable and wholsome, the which as many men say, was neuer found vaine.

TAke powder of Mother toozte, of the first, or of the second two dragmes : the seedes of Sancti, or of oranges : of Apprhe, of ech a dragme : the scrapings of Harts horne a dragme, mixe them together well beaten : you must drinke this of white vineger before a fire : and as soone as there appeareth ante swelling in the grine or flank, or vnderneath the arme holes, or ante where els, the remedie must be ready : for it prouoketh great sweate, whereby the venim or infection annoydeh euery part.

The patient thus sweating, his infected sweat beside a fire, must be rubbed and dried with hotte linnen clothes, which must be alwayes changed, vntill the sauour of the sweat be gone with rubbing.

Of the saide powders also a man may make conserues or Opies after this manner that followeth.

Opiate.

Take of the first or second powder, Dzenge pilles conserued, of each an vnce and a halfe, Condicti rosati, that is to saie, the conserue of roses, the conserue of Buglosse, of ech two vnces, of the syrope of the iuice of Cytrons or lemons or dzenges, or else of Oxalis or Omphacini, as much as shall suffice. Make thereof a liquide electuarie in forme of an opiate. Whereof take an vnce or more, and drinke after it some of the foresaid licours, and such as here followe. It shall be well done to mingle an vnce of purslane, with the licours as followeth.

A drinke meete after euery taking of the said opiate, or to be mixt with the takings of the same opiate, for the strongest or meanest men, according to the place and time.

Take the iuice of Citrons or lemons three vnces, of the wine of solwe Dzenges, of white rosewater, of each an vnce. And mixe them together.

A drinke for poore folke.

Take the iuice of Sorrel berie cleare three vnces, of bitter or solwe Dzenges, good white and cleare vineger, rosewater, of each an vnce: make thereof a drink, putting to it a little sager, if you will.

A drinke to cause them to sweat.

Take good triacle or Methridatum a dragme, bole Armo niack of the best, or of the ponder of one of the hearbes called Cardiacæ befoze described, halfe a dragme: Scabiose water two vnces: Water of Oxalis, Buglosse or Bozage
of

The third part

of each an vnce, and make thereof a drinke.

Another drinke easie for poore folke.

Take the decoction of Scabiose, and of the flowers of red popple a glassefull, with a little suger. Or a Pstifane made with Barley and anise seed and the rootes of Perslie, or of the decoction of ciche peason, the rootes of persley, the rootes of Succozie : the one or the other decoction, with sharpe sirop two vnces, or with suger or a little white vineger.

These dringes must be taken hot, the patient being well couered in his bed. The triacle and Methizidate, although they be of great efficacie in this behalfe, yet they are not meet for women with childe, nor for yong children. The vse also of them ought not to be of ten, nor in great quantitie, when the feauer is great. Some mens aduise is to mingle the medicine for sweating with som distilled water or with the decoction of hearbs, concerning the parte, to the which the venimous mater hath his course. Now if a man know that the matter goeth to the head, they will that the patient take it for to sweat with some distilled water, or with the decoction of Betonie : but if it goe to the vitall parts, or to the breast and hart, with the water or decoction of Borage which is verie buglosse. If it goe to the bellie and bowels, with licour of wormwood. If to the liuer, then with the decoction or water of Egrimonie, which is the true Eupatorium.

An Epitheme or medicine, to laie to the region
of the hart to coole it.

Take rose water foure vnces, water of violetttes, and of Penupher of each thre vnces : water of Buglosse, of Oxolis, of wine of pomegranads, of good vineger, of each two vnces : of Coriander prepared three dragmes, red roses, floure of pearles of each a dragme : of redde Sandets halfe a dragme of both Coralles, of camphire, of each a scruple : saffron halfe a scruple, mingle them together, & make there.

theresof an Epitheme.

An Epitheme for the heart good for poore folkes, which may also serue for the liuer.

It is made of sixe unces or a pounce of rose water, of three unces of good white vinegar, putting to it in summer white and red saunders of each a dramme. If it bee in winter, in stead of Saunders, you shall put to cloves, the flowers of Nardus celtica, or Lauender of each a dramme.

An Epitheme or medicine for the liuer.

Take the water of Succorie in Latine Ambubeia, rose water, of Oxolis, of eache foure unces: white vinegar, wine of pomegranads of each two unces: powder of Diarhodon abbatis two drammes: the powder Diamargariton frigidum, which is a confection made with pearles, one dram: red sanders halfe a dramme, campher halfe a scruple, make theresof an Epitheme.

Locall medicines, and first a playster or ointment for to draw and dissolue.

Take the roots of Narcissus, or of flowerdeluce with his osle, and brate it with honie. It is good for a delicate boile, and easeth all the paine.

Another easie drawing medicine.

Take Rue or Dogon, brated with triacle, or triacle alone or of Radish root cut into little round peeces, and late on one after another, and change it oftentimes.

Another verie good in manner of a plaister.

Take Diachylum, two unces; Armomacum, Galbanum, of each halfe an unce, and put the m together.

Medicines of the kindest that burne the skin or fleshe, called Medicamenta caustica, or visicatoria, whereof the firste is verie strong.

A Playster of Cantarides, and vnslacked lime mixed with oyle of walnutes in stead of a launcet, for to gette out the swelling.

The third part

Another playster.

Take the rootes of Narcisse, or of Lillies sodden with ashes, of pigeons dung, of each equall partes: of Meligo anacardina called Mel anacardinum, as muche as shall suffice, and make therzof a playster.

Another stronger.

Take Frementum acre, soltze leuen, sope, figges, old walnuts, of each halfe an vnce, Iris florentina, mustard seed, vnsteckt lime, Calcanthum, that is to sale Romaine vitriol, beaten together of each two dragmes: as much turpentine as is needfull, make of it a plaister.

A medicine that clenseth and purifieth.

The yeolke of an egge mixt with a little barley flower or wheate flower, putting to it honie roset: is verie sweet and meet for a delicate bodie.

Another for the same very good.

Take the iuice of Garlike sixe vnces: the iuice of worm wood, good honte of each thre vnces: barlie flower or wheate flower, or flower darnell or Beare barley, two or thre dragmes: seeth it vntill it bee somewhat thicke, and make of it an ointment that mundifieth or else purgeth the soze.

A plaister incarnatiue.

Take the leanes of Wimpernell, of Betanie, Veruine Semperuiui certii, commonlie called Vermicularis, of the lesse Centozie, of each a handfull and a halfe: seeth it in white wine vnto the halfe, and when it is strained put to it Rosen, ware, sheepes suet of eache thre vnces. Sesth all together with a little womans milke put in it, vntill the iuices be consumed. Then when you haue taken it from the fire, put to it when it beginneth to be olde, rosen, turpentine thre vnces, cleare Masticke and proued ten dragms, Aloes Epaticum, two dragmes: mingle them and stir them with a potsticke, and make of it a plaister.

A repercussive and resolutive ointment
against the canker.

TAke leade burned and washed, Phosphorick which the
apothecaries doe call Pill, Frankencense, of each two
vnces, wormwood, of that which is called Absinthium Pon-
ticum, halfe an vnce, oile of roses three vnces, ware fire
dragms, the iuice of nightshade, as much as is sufficient for
the thicknesse of the ointment.

A playster Dyapompholigos of Theodoricke, for to stoppe
the gnawing and eating of the canker. It is repercussive, re-
frigerative and desiccative.

TAke good oile of roses, white ware, of each two vnces :
the iuice of the red graines or berries of the heare cal-
led Solanum, two vnces : red leade washed an vnce : leade
burned and washd, Pompholigos commonlie called Tutia,
of eache halfe an vnce : Frankencense of the male kinde
two dragms : make thereof a plaster.

An ointment very sweet for Cankers that haue corrupt matter
in them, which also delayeth the paine of those that haue
no corrupt matter in them,

TAke good ware, turpentine, bulles suet, the newe
and fresh marrow of a deere or calfe, Oleum Ricinium
new and fresh goose greace, honie elect, Franken-
cense, Diphys, Pompholix, of each equall portions, and of
Oscipum thrice as much, without the Frankencense the au-
thor thinketh it will be sweeter, but with it more resolutive
and it will ripe the sooner, and is better for cankers that
haue no corrupt matter in them.

An ointment of a marvellous vertue against the eating and run-
ning of the canker, and to take awaie al the griefe of the
same.

Take.

The thirde parte

Take Rue oz Sumach Sextarios, three pilles, of Cypres three unces, galles not ripe, Cassia, of each an unce and a halfe : Vinum adrianum, that is to saie : wine that bindeth and olde wine of good odour five Sextarios. All these things being brused together, laie them in wine three dates, & then seeth them three or foure waumes stirring it with a slice of Cypres : Then hauing wrung all out diligentlie and caste awaie the thicke of it, the iuice will seeth in the thickeesse of honte, for to be kept afterward in a vessell of glasse.

This ointment must be vsed alone without any mixture against the said disease, adding to it sometime a little wine. If the medicine be too thicke you must make it liquid and soft, for the sicknesse which possesseth the priuie partes of a woman, that is to saie, the necke of the matrice. If you dissolue it in the milke of an asse, it mitigateth the paine, also it is verie profitable for all other scorching of the skin that runneth in length, and extendeth moze and moze, and bringeth no inflamation. It is good for to drye vp the eares that haue bene of long times subject to a running and putrified matter of bloud corrupted.

Also for the gummies that be infected and withered, also against vlcers that be hard to heale, and cannot be cut, but with great paine, if it be mingled moderatlie and reasonable : but how is it that soft and gentle remedies should resist such a disease, to the which the roughest and the mosse wildest giue place : The saide ointment is to bee prepared as followeth.

Take Sumach a pound : pilles of Cypres three unces : of vnripe galles, of Cassia, of each an unce, Vinum Adrianum, that is to saie : Vinum astringens, foure pound.

A playster mitigatiue, and very gentle for
Cankers, speciallie of the breasts
or pappes.

Take

TAke saffron, poppie, Frankencense of the male kind of eache a dragme : Lythargiri, Plumbi vsti loti, twoe dragmes, Ceruse prepared an vnce and a halfe : white war two vnces, goose greafe, new and fresh butter, of ech three vnces. Rosacei boni foure vnces. The ponder being bzaied wth the iuice of Morella, must be mingled with the thinges molten.

*Hereafter followe many goodlie Re-
ceipts, touching the handeling of
diuers mettals, all well tried
and approued.*

And first to harden yron.

TAke Verueine and bzaie it stalkes and all, and keepe the iuice of it in some glasse. Nowe when you will harden any yron, put to the same iuice as muche of pisse, with the iuice of a little worme called in Latine Spondilis, in dutch Enher lincker. And let not your yron be too hot, but when you see that it is indifferent hot, quench it in the said mixture, and let it coole of it selfe vntill you see little spots vpon it somewhat yellow, and then put it to the said water. If it ware very blewe, it is a signe that it is not hardened y-nough.

For to harden kniues, and other such like.

TAke the marrowe of a horse, wherein you shall coole your yron.

For to harden a File or other instrument of yron.

TAke olde shooes and burne them, and make them into a ponder, and put to it as much salt : caste this mixture vpon and vnder the fyles in a cofer or else a chest of yron couered with a couer of yron : and late the ponder so that

The thirde parte

it may be as much aboue as vnder, the thicke-nes of a straw. Couer the saide Coffer with his couer, and put it into the fire vntill it be red hot: after this let it fall into some colde water, and you shall haue the files good and verie harde. You may annoint them also with oile of line or he goates bloud.

To harden any other substance materiall.

TAke the iuice of Cinkefole, with the iuice of woyme-wood, and put in some glasse, then take woymes which you shall stampe and straine thorough a linnen clothe, and rub the hot yron withall, and then quench it in the said iuices.

To make any instrument of Steele hard and sharpe.

TAke the leaues and roots of Buglosse sodden in water, wherein you shall quench your instrument of yron.

Another waie.

TAke Dragontium with his rootes, and as much veruine: seeth these in cleare water and lette it coole, and ware cleare, and so annoint your instrument with it: also take mans pisse mixed with cleare water, made luke warme: in this quench your instrument: also you may harden it in good mustard, made with strong vineger: also when you will harden any thing you must see that it be cleane, neate and polished.

For to keepe it from cleaulng when it is
a hardening.

TAke tallowe and melt it, then poure it in colde water vntill it ware thicke and swim in the water the thicke-nesse of a finger: then take your instrument hote, and put it first thorough the tallowe, and then into the water: some quench also Shirtes of maile, in the iuice of rape roots.

To make iron or Steele soft.

If you will make yron or Steele as softe as copper, take unlesse Lime with as much alome, well stamped first in some moxter: mixre well these two things together, and lay them vpon some linnen cloth the thicknesse of a finger or halfe a finger, and wrape your instrument that you will haue made softe in it; and laie it so in some small fire the space of an houre, vntill the fire goe out, and that your instrument be colde of it selfe, and then shall you finde it as soft as Copper.

Another.

Ly your iron or Steele in a small fire, and when the fire is out, let your yron coole of it selfe.

Another.

Take the water of Radish rootes and quench your yron or Steele in it. Also you may take the ashes mixt with unlesse Lime, and make thereof your Lie, the which you shall lette runne thoroowe the saide substances: in this lie keepe your yron or Steele also the space of a night, and so shall you make it meete to cut or engrauie in. Afterward if you will harden it againe, you may quench it in colde water.

Another.

Take the yellow flowers like to Marigolds, the leaues be large and as broade as the naille of a mans finger: take them staulkes and all, and stampe them, and straine them thoroow a linnen cloath, and keepe the iuice in a pot. Then put your iron or Steele in the fire vntill it be red hot and then quench it in the said water, and it will bee as soft as copper.

Another.

Take some greate Snalles, and other great ground wormes of equall portion, and the thirde parte Salte.

Then take an earthen potte, or some other platter of earth full of holes, wherein you shall ponder or Salte your snalles and wormes, and receiue the salt which shall

The third part

melt and drop from them into another pot set vnderneath, and the thickest substance will remaine in the vessel full of holes, the which you may cast awaie. This done laye on a stone vpon the pot, and seeth it vntill it some or froth no more: then take it from the fire, and let it coole. In this water you may quench your iron or Steele being red hot, and by this meanes you shall make it as soft as copper, and for to harden it againe, you must make it red hot, and quench it in colde water.

An other.

Take the hearbe called Sole foote, and distill it: then make your iron red hot, and quench it in the same water. Also take snalles and stamp them with good Vineger, wherein you may quench your iron or Steele: or quench iron in the blood of an Gele, and it will be likewise soft. Also take iron or Steele, and wrap it in potters clate with a weate cloth, and laye it in the fire, and after ward let it coole of it selfe. Take also the iuice of Marubium, and the iuice of Milfoile, with the iuice of Radish rootes mixt with good wine, and quench your iron in the mixture.

To make Christall soft so that you
may breake it in peeces.

Take burned lead and Christall as much of the one as of the other, and breake it vpon a stone, then put this mixture into a melting pot, and melt it, and so shall you make it into what forme or fashion you will. The same you may breake and vse as you will.

An other.

Take quicke lime and ashes of equall quantitie, and lie with it, passing and straining it thoroowe the ashes and lime nine or tenne times. That donne steepe your Steele or Christall in the same lie, the space of xliij. houres, and you shall find it soft.

For to soften iron.

Take

Take the water that is vpon the blood of a man when he is let blood, which you shall handsomely poure from the blood. Then late your iron in fire vntill it be hot, then with a little sether wet in the said water, rub it so long with it vntill the water banish awaie, and it will be soft.

Another.

Take scammed honny, the new pissle of a hee Goate, A-lome, Bozace, oile olive and salte: mingle all well together and quench them in the mirtion.

To soften a little that which is too hard,

That which is too harde, keepe it so long in the fyre till it be verie hote: Then take tallowe, with the which you shall rub your matter, and let it so coole.

To molifie and soften yron or steele, in such sort that you may bowe and winde it which way you will.

Take Cammomill floures with one parte of herbe Robert, and one part of Uerueine: put all this in a potte with hot water, and so stoppe it that no smoke maie come out: then seeth it and quench your iron in it.

To soder all things, and first yron.

Take an vnce of salt Armonfacke, an vnce of common salte, an vnce of Tartar calcined, an vnce of bell metall, three vnces of Antimonium: stampe well all together and sift or boult it: this done put all in a linnen cloth, and wrappe it rounde about with potters clate well prepared the thickness of a finger and let it ware verie dry: then put it betwene two potshardes vpon small fire, and let it heate by little and little. Afterwarde make the fire greater vntill your whole Masse become redde and melt together: then let it so coole, and after make it into a powder.

And when you will soder any thing, late the two peeces,

It s

that

The third part

That you will solder vpon a Table, as nere the one as the other, as you can, but you must laie some paper vnder the pieces.

This done, cast of the said powder bettwene the ioyntes, and a little vpon them: then make some crust of Potter's clay, but yet so that it be open aboue: after this put some Bozace in hote wine vntill it be all consumed, then with a litle feather rub the said powder, and incontinent it will be ginne to boile and seeth: and when you see it boile no more, it is a signe that the soldering and consolidation is made. And if there be anie excreescense or rising vp, you must diminish it by rubbing, for it will not be filed.

To solder any hor thing.

TAke gumme water, chalke made in powder, and make the reof a dow or paste, therewith you shall annoint the thing that is asunder, laying it vpon a table as is afore said: then take away the dow or past that is vpon the iointing of the two pieces, and leaue on both sides: then anoint the ioint with sope, and holde a hote cole ouer it, and by and by the said substance will melt. After this take awaie the said dow or past and it is done.

To solder copper.

TAke halfe an ounce of copper, three quarters of an ounce of white Arsenicke: melte the copper, and deuide your Arsenicke in two partes, and cast one part into the copper molten, mingle all together, then cast into it also the other part: and then powze it vpon a stone and beate it small.

To solder yron,

File well to purpose and proportion the iointes of the yrons and then laie them in the fire, as is afore said, casting vpon it some Venise glasse, and it will be soldered.

A powder that will make all metall
pliable and soft.

TAke a quarterne of Antimonium, Axinagina vitri, and salte, of equall quantitie: Make all together in a powder.

der then take of the same powder thre partes, and one of the metall and melt it.

An other vpon brasse.

TAke salt stamped, Tartar, Saltpeter, Axinigia vitri, ashes of vines, or Lees of wine, quicke Lime: Make, all this in powder, and lay it vpon the place that you will so der.

For to graue in yron or Steele, kniues
and harnessse.

TAke one part of coales made of birch, Stamp two parts of Vitrioll, with as much salt armoniack: Then stampe all together with vinegre, vntill it be like vnto a soft dowe or pass, now when you will graue it in iron or other things, make first the description or figures that you will graue, and that with Vermilion mixt with oile of Line, and let it be dried, and afterwarde couer it with the said substance the thickeesse of a finger, the which the hotter it is laied vpon it, the sooner it will be done, but you must take heed you burne it not. And when it is well dried, take awate the said powder, and wash well the grauing. Also some take two partes of Spanish greene, or one parte of common salt, and in stamping it in some mortar, they put to it some strong vineger, then do it, as is aforesaid. Take also Vitrioll, alome, salte, vineger, coales of Birch, and doe as befoze.

To graue with water.

TAke Spanish greene called Verdēt, quicke Silver, Sublime, Vitrioll, and alome of each equally, stampe well all together, and put it in a glasse, leauing it so halfe a date, stirring it often times: Then make your description or figures as you will, with Ware or artificiall Dere and Oile of Line mixt together, or Vermilion mixt also with oile of Line, then annoint it with that water, and let it alone so the space of a date: But if you will haue your description verie deepe graued, leaue it so stand-

The third part

ding longer.

But if you will engraue writings or Images, you shall make a grounde of ware, whereunto you shall make your description with the point of a bodken euen to the botome.

Then poure the water vpon it, with water will engraue it. Or else you may laie vpon your description made as before is saide, some Mercurium sublimatum, and then caste some good Vinegre vpon it, and lette it alone so halfe an houre.

An other stronger and more biting.

Take a quarter of vnce of Spanish græne, Alumen pluma, salte Armonitacke, Tartar, comimon salte of each a quarter of an vnce, all being well stampd and mixt with strong vinegre, leaue it so the space of an houre. And if you will that your description be high or raised vp, write it with artificiall Dere and Dyle of Line, brated and mingled together: and let it drye well: Then heat the saide water in a pan leaded within, letting it alone vpon the fire. Then take your Steele and hold it over the saide panne, vpon the which you shall poure of the saide water with a spone and so the water will fall againe into the panne and there shall be nothing lost. Do thus the space of a quarter of an houre, but let not the water be to hote, least that the Dyle which was mixt with the vernish goe not out.

This donne, rub over the saide substances with ashes or quicke Lyne, and then shall you finde that which before was annointed, whole and high, and the other engraued.

To make a coloure of golde or siluer to lay vpon metall, and to make also a ground of golde or siluer vpon yron, Belles or Stones, which shall not goe of with water.

Take one parte of Dere, the second parte of Minium, the fourth part of Bole armenicke, and as much Aqua
vix.

twice, and brise all together with Oyle of Lincsaede, and put to it also the bigneile of a little Put of Gallistenstein, and thre or foure drops of vernish: If the colour be to thicke put a little moze of the said Oyle to it: Then straine it thowre a fine linnen cloath into some cleane vessell, and it will be as thicke as honnie; and then rubbe what you will with it, and let it drie, and then late your golde or siluer vpon it.

An other,

A colour of golde to set vpon
brasse or copper.

Take a little potte well leaded, and put into it thre vnces of oyle of Lincsaede, then take halfe an vnce of Gasticke, and halfe an vnce of Aloes hepaticum citrinum, and make it well into a powder, and put it into the said oyle, and cover it close with an other pot wherein you shall make a little hole aboue, that is to saie in the bottome of the said pot that shall be vppermost. Annoint the saide pot well with potters earth, and let them be so close one vpon another, that nothing may come out: then put in aboue a stick broad at the end, with the which you may stir it; and let all seeth as they do Painters vernish. This done poolish well that which you will gilt, and late the said colour vpon it, and drie it in the sunne, and if there be not inough, put moze on vntill it be well.

An other,

Take drie Vernish, Amber, aloine, of these two asmuch of the one as of the other: then take Vernish, and oyle of Lincsaede, seethall together on a fire of coales in a pot well leaded, that it may be well mixt together: then assate it vpon a Knife; and if it be to thicke, put moze oyle to it, but if it be to cleare or to thinne put moze aloine to it.

An other,

The third part

Take halfe an vnce of Aloe hepaticum citrinum, halfe an vnce of Amber, these two being made in powder sette them on a moderate fire in a pot well leaded, but let it not be to heate at the first. And when all is molten, poure some boyling oyle vpon it, stirring and mixing it well together with a little stick: after this let it coole, and straine it thro' a linnen cloth.

An other.

Take halfe an vnce of Bole Armoniacke, halfe an vnce of white gumme, and set it vpon a fire of coales, putting to it an vnce of oyle of Line sæd, and when you may draw it in length like a threed, it is made.

A colour of gold vpon brasse.

Take oyle of Line sæde well clarified on the fire: then put to it Amber, and Aloe hepaticum citrinum, of each a like, and being well stamped, mingle it so well with oyle on the fire, that it may be thicke, then take it from the fire and set it on the grounde well covered the space of three daies: And the brasse that you shall gilte shall take the colour of golde.

To make copper of a siluer colour.

Take wine Lees, alome and salt: brate well altogether vpon a stone: and put vnto it a leafe or two of siluer braying them with the other foresaid things. Put all in a pot well leaded, putting to it some water: then casse your copper into it, and after rub it with a rubber: and so shall you see when it is inough.

To gilte yron or Steele.

Take one part of wine Lees, halfe as much of salt armoniacke, and as much Spanissh græne, and a little salte: Seeth all in white wine and annointe your iron and Steele, with it, when you haue well polished it: and so let it drie, and then gilt it with gold ground.

To make a water for to gilt vpon yron
or Steele.

Take

Take an vnce of the ashes of Wine lees burned, an vnce of white wine, an vnce of Alome, halfe an vnce of sal Gemma, Alumen Plumæ the waight of two groates, Spanish greene the waight of two groates, Coperas the waight of a groate, bate salte, a pinte of Ruening: seeth this vnto the halfe, and then put it in a new pot, laying vpon it vii. or viiij. new paper leaues, and a tile ouer that to the end it may take no aire.

To keepe all manner of yron, or steele cleane, and also all manner of instruments of warre.

Take leade filed berie small, and put it in a pot with oile Olive, vntill it couer it, leauing it so nine daies together: Then annoint with the same oile, Harnesse, swordes, yron or steele, and it shall neuer ruste. The grease of neates fete sodden, is also good for the same.

Certain receiptes containing the manner how to take out quickly with water or lie, with out hurting any thing, all maner of spots of Garments of cloth, veluet, silke, or other, whether they be spots of oile, grease, wine, or whatsoeuer they be.

To bring cloth that was stained to his coloure againe.



Take a pounce of earthen pottes brused, and hauing pouced vpon it, about foure pintes of Water, let it rest a night. Then poure out the Lie, and put into the same two Dre Galles, and a handfull of drie birchen Leaues, and let them seeth together halfe an hoare longe, or vntill the Leaues goe to the bot

The third part

bottom. Then let it coole, and such colour as you will restore that was stained, take the sheerings or flockes of the cloth of the same colour, and seeth it againe with the said Lie, leaving it so to rest the space of xiiii. daies or more: for the Lie will draw vnto it selfe the colour of the sheering flockes. Then poure it out, and wash the cloth with it, and it shall receiue his first colour againe.

To take the spots out of cloth.

TAke colde Lie made of the ashes of Beech, and put to it a little wine Lees, and of the old clate of some Diem, put the cloth into it where the spot is, for it will take all the spots out, then wash your cloth with cleane water, and drie it in the Sunne. And if the spots be not well taken out, do it againe as before.

An other way.

TAke five vnces of Alumen Fecis, foure vnces of rasue Tartar, two vnces of Alome, halfe a Dragme of camphire, halfe a Dragme of Dragons bloude: stampe them well, and mingle them well together. Then take five vnces of an Ore Gall, three pintes of cleare water, put all together in a kettle, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the two third partes, then straine it throughe a linnen cloath, and though the Gall nor the Camphire were not in it, yet the water would bee strong inough: when you will occupie it, bath the peece of new cloth in the saide water, and rubbe well the spot withall, and when the cloth is no more weate with rubbing, weate it againe, and rub the cloath with it vntill the spot be out. This done, take hate water, and wash the place where the spot was: but if the cloath be white take a little sope with the same water, and distill it, and occupie it as before.

An other way.

TAke five Ore Galles, and twice as much raine water, halfe a pounce of Tartar, an vnce of Alome, stampe
them

them small, and take a Glasse full of Vineger, into the which you shall put sixe Dragmes of Nitrioll well brayed, poure all together, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the two third parts, and then vse it as is aforesaid.

A water to take spots out of white cloth.

TAke foure unces of Alumen Fecis, a pinte of water, seeth them vntill they be consumed to the fourth parte. Then take white Sope and cut it small, and an vnce of Aloome: put all into the water, and let it stande the space of two daies, and vse it for your white cloth as before.

To take spots of greafe or oyle, out of white cloth.

TAke whaite of Mylke sodden with floure, steepe your clothe in it so farre as to the spotte the space of a night, then wash it with faire riuer Water, and hang it in the most heate of all the Sunne: but if the cloth be of a noble colour, then you may not let it be too hoate least the Sunne hurt the colour: for the heate of the Sunne hurteth faire colours.

To take spots of greafe and oile out of all sortes of cloth white or other.

TAke the Water that Pease hath bene sodden in, and steepe your cloath where the spotte is in it, and then wash it with cleane riuer Water, and hange it in the sunne.

An other.

TAke colde Ute, Lees of white Wyne made a little hoate, and mixe them well together. But you muste take heede they be not too hoate and wash your cloth as before.

To take spots of wine out of all manner of cloth.

TAke Lie made with ashes of Beech, white Wine Lees as much of the one as of the other, laie your cloath in it a night, and wash it after ward with colde whaite and drie it in the sunne.

To take all manner of spots out of silke.

Take

The third part

TAke the layce of greate and rounde Mustheroms of a sharpe taste, weate the spottes in it the space of two houres, and then wash them with clere water, and let them drie.

To take all spots out of Crimsen Veluet.

TAke the ashes made of vine twiggges, and make there with good Lie, whereof you shall take but a pinte, and put into it halfe an ounce of Alumen Fecis, and let it stand a little while, and then straine it.

This done, take a dragme of Alome, halfe a dragme of Spanishe sope, and halfe a Dragme of softe sope, a quarter of a Dragme of common salte, and a quarter of salte Armonitacke, halfe a quarter of the iuyce of Celondine, a quarter of the gall of a Calfe. Put all together and straine it throzowe a linnen cloth. And when you will occupie of the saide water, take flocks or shearing of scarlet, and a little Brasill small, seeth all that a little in the saide water, and then straine it throzowe a linnen cloth, and you shall haue a faire water, which will take the spots out of any like crimson colour. And what colour soeuer your cloth bee of, that hath the spottes, the same colour flocks, or shearing must you take. Notwithstanding if it be not red, you must leaue out your brasill.

A water to take all spots out of cloth of golde and Veluet.

TAke rawe red Arsenicke, Martem Crudum, as much of the one as of the other, and when they be well brayed poure some faire water vpon them, and putting the Herbe Cinksoile to it, seeth it vnto halfe: and then let it cole, and set it in the sunne two houres: then wash your cloath in it, and let it drie in the sunne.

To make a sope that taketh out all spots.

TAke a pounce of roche Alome, beate it into pounce: the rootes of Iris of Florence made in pounce, halfe a pounce of new layed egges, two pounce and a halfe of

of Spanish sope, bzale the saide powders with the Eggs and Sope, and make thereof rounde balles. If one Egge be not inough take as manie as you shall thinke good. And when you will take out anie spot of grease, wash the place or the spot on both sides of the cloth with saice water, then rub it with the saide balles and cloth vpon cloth. This done, wash out the ordure with cleane water, and wring the cloth to make the grease or filth come out the better. Then wash it still with cleane water, and it will be cleane.

To take the spots of blackincke or other things, out of wollen or linnen cloth.

TAke græne Lemons or græne D:renges with the Ir pills, the which the Italians call Pomide Adam, or which of the two you will: take but the liquid moisture which you shall take out by p:essing it, therewith you shall rub well the spottes, and then let them drie. This donne, take luke warme water, and wash the saide spots, and let them drie againe. And if you see that at the first time the spots be not well inough taken out, do it once againe, and the cloth wil retourne to his colour againe.

To take spots out of Scarlet or Veluet of colours, without hurting any thing at all the colour.

TAke the iuice of Saponaria, called of the Apoticaries Condisi, or Lauaria, the which you shall lay vpon the spot leaving it so an houre long, if it bee in sommer, and foure houres if it be in winter: Then take luke warme water and wash the spot with it, and if it scoure not cleane, put more iuice vpon it, or else of the saide moisture of the D:renges or Lemons: but if it be sarlet not died in graine, laie vpon halfe sope, and halfe iuice: and then wash it with hot water, and the spot will go out.

To take the spots of soyle from parchment or white paper.

TAke Shepes bones and burne them, and make them into powder: and rubbe the spotte on both sides with
the

The third part

the same ponder, and late it so betwene two bourdes in a presse the space of a night, and the spot shall awaie.

Diuers waies for to die threed, yarne,
or linnen cloth, teaching how to make the dying
of colours, and also to die bones and hornes, and
to make them soft, vnto what forme and fashion
a man will.

To die threed, yarne, or linnen cloth
into a sad browne.



Take a pound of bassard Saffron, the which
you shall put in a little bagge, and hang it in
riuer water a daie and a night. Then wash
it so much, that it giue no more yellowe co-
loure: this donne, make a ranke of Saf-
fron in a pot not too thicke, then a rewe of Saffron and a
rewe of ashes, and couer it well, and let it stand seven or
eight houres: then take eight pots of water, foure pots of
Vineger, and putting the Saffron with the ashes in a long
bag and sharpe pointed at the ende: straine xv. or xvi.
times the said water and vineger thozowe it hot. And this
is the first dying or coloure.

Then take againe as much water and vineger, and straine
it thozowe, and this shall be the second dying. Do the like
the thirde time, and it shall be the thirde dying. This coloure
you shall heate, and lay your threed or linnen cloth in it,
the space of a night, then hang it by without wringing or
rubbing it. Do in like manner with the second coloure and
with the thirde, but let it lie in it seven houres long.

To die threed or linnen cloth blew.

Take the berries of Ebulus, verie ripe, and well dyed in
the sunne, late them in vineger xii. houres, then rub
them

them with your hand, and straine them thoroꝝwe a linnen cloth, putting to them some Verdet bruised, and alome alone. If the blew be to be cleare put moze Verdet to it, and late your thꝛed oꝝ linnen cloth in it.

A blew colour to die all things.

TAke an vnce of the beating of copper, a dragme of salt, thꝛee spoones full of Vineger. Put all togeather in a ladle of copper: oꝝ some other strong vessel of copper, and when you will die, putte the saide matter into the whole decoction of Brasill, and die with it what you will.

An other way to die blew.

TAke thꝛee partes of ashes of Lees burned, one part of vnstedd lime, and make thereof lie, let it clarifie and then straine it thoroꝝwe a course linnen cloth. Take xv. pots of the same water, and poure it vpon a pound of Flanders blew, such as is taken of the diers caudꝛons, and mingle them well together with a sticke. Then sette it on the fire vntill you can scante indure your hande in it. But before you do die ante thing, you must haue your linnen cloth boiled in alome and dried againe, and plunged afterwarde in the hote Lie twice oꝝ thꝛice, according as you will haue the colour darke oꝝ cleare. The substance must be hot before you occupie it.

To die red.

TAke halfe an vnce of Brasill scraped, halfe an vnce of Vermilion well bzated. Boile them together in raine water, and put into it the bignes of a Put of Alome. Seech all vnto the halfe, and die with it. You may seech also the Brasill twice oꝝ thꝛice putting to it at each time a litle Vermilion. Also you may make of it as many dyings and colours as you will.

An other way.

TAke vnstedd lime, and put a litle water vpon it, and let it stand a night, and afterwarde straine the clearest thoroꝝwe.

The third part

Take a linnen cloth, and for euerie pinte of water put in halfe an vnce of scraped Bzassell, Let it seeth vnto the half, and put to it halfe an vnce of Alome, set it vpon wood, and let it heate, but not seeth. When you will haue that you will die, readie prepared, in suche sort as here followeth. Take Lees of red wine, & put it in a bag that all the wine dreane out, and the Lees ware drie. Make thereof balles as big as a hennes egge dzieng them in the sunne, and burning them after into ashes, and of these ashes make a strong Ly, and make it verie hote, and then weate in it the thing that you will die, dzieng it after ward, and then die it with the foresaid colour.

To dyered.

Take for euerie pound of cloath a quarterne of Alome, and seeth it, and put the cloath in it two houres long. Then take the roset of Bzassell with gomme Arabick, and let them seeth a quarter of an hoire. Then straine it, and put into it your threed, cloath or anie thing that you will.

To make faire russet.

Take a pottle of water, an vnce of Bzassell: seeth them vnto the halfe, then take them from the fire, and putte as much graine to them as you shall thinke good, and halfe a quarter of gumme. If you will haue but a sleight red, poure it into an other pot, or put to a quarterne of Alome in poudre, and let it so stand a night.

To die Wood, Bones, and Horne, into greene.

Take two partes of Spanish greene, a thirde parte of salt Armonicke, bzate them well together, and putte them in Vineger. And put into it the thing that you will die, couering it well, and so let it stande vntill it be greene inough. But befoze you die anie thing you must late it halfe a daie in Alome water, and then dye it well a gaine.

An other Greene.

Put

Put your horne, or woodde, or that you will die, in a ver-
nished pot, and put to it strong vineger, mingling with
it some verdegrease that is very thicke and not cleare. Co-
uer it well, and set it seuen daies togither in a dunghill,
and if then it be not greene inough, let it stand there lon-
ger. A man may do the like with Spanish green or verdet.

To die horne, bone, and wodde, into redde.

Take quicke lime, and cast some raine water vpon it,
and let it so stand a night: the next morning, straine the
clearest thozowe a linnen cloth, putting to it for euery pot
of water, halfe an vnce of the scrapings of Basill, and let
them seeth well in it: but yet they must be boyled in alome
first as befoze is said.

To die yellowe.

Take the barke of an apple tree, not the outwarde hard
and rough bark, but the inward, cut it in small loppings,
and poure some water vpon them, and then put in your
woode, bone or horne, to it with alome, and let it seeth well
togither.

To die blacke.

Take Galles broken or bused in peeces, and seeth them
in strong vineger: and put your woode, bone, or horne
in it: and let all seeth well togither. Take them then out,
and put them in whites of egges, putting to it iuice of wal-
nuts, and let them seeth well togither.

To make horne soft.

Take mans piss, that hath been kept stopt, a month to-
gither, put into it a pound of vnseckt lime and a halfe
so much of ashes of burned wine lees, foure vnces of tar-
tar, and as much salt.

Mingle all well togither, and let it seeth well, and then
straine it twice or thrice thozowe a cloth. This done, keepe
the saide lie well covered: And when you will soften anie
horne, let it lie eight daies in it, and the horne will be soft
that you may cut it, and dreffe it after what sozte you will.

The third part

Or else make a lie of the ashes of the heades and stalks of Poppe, and in the same lie seeth your hoznes and other things.

To mollifie or soften horne, so that you shall imprint, or make anie figures in it.

TAke a pound of the ashes wherewith glasses be made, a pounce of quicke lime, and a pot of water, let them seeth so long untill the third part be consumed. Then put a feather into it, and plucke it out againe; and pille it betweene your fingers: for if the feather doe pill, it is a signe that it is sodden inough. But if it pill not, let it seeth more: and when it is sodden inough, let it clarifie and poure it out. Take then the splings of horne, lay them therein two days together: Then annoint your hands with oyle, and worke the horne well betweene your handes as it were dowe or passe, and then presse him into what forme or fashion you will.

Another way.

TAke the iuice of white Marrubium, and of Alexanders, and of Milfoyle, the iuice of Radish rootes, the iuice of Celondine, and strong vineger. Mixe all together, and put your horne into it well couered seven daies together in a dunghill. And then kneade it and worke it as you did before.

To cast hornes in a mould like leade.

TAke ashes of wine lees burned, and busleckt lime, and make thereof a strong lie, and put into it the splings or scrapinges of horne, and let them seeth well together, and they will be as it were pappe, and put into it such colour as you will haue of it, and then cast it into what mould you will.

To make cleere stones of Amber,

Seech turpentine in a panne leaded, with a little cotton, stirring it untill it be as thicke as passe, and then poure it into what you will, and set it in the sunne eight daies,
and

and it will be cleaer and hard inough.

You may make of this litle balles, haffes for kniues, and manie other things.

Another.

TAke the yelkes of sirteene egges, and beate them well with a spoone : then take two vnces of Arabicke, an vnce of the gumme of cherrie trees : make these gummes into a powder, and mire them well with the yelkes of the egges, let the gummes melt well, and poure them into a pot well leaded. This done, set them sixe daies in the sun, and they will become hard, and shine like glasse, and when you rub them, they will take vp a straw vnto them, as other amber stones doe.

To polish and to giue a glosse or lustre vnto pretious stones.

TAke powder of Antimonium, and disperse it abroad vpon a table of leade, that is very euen and smooth. Polish vpon this table your stone, and it shall keep and maintain him in his lustre and glosse.

To make a stone that shall giue fire, and burn of it selfe, if you weat it with your finger.

TAke the loade stone that hath vertue to drawe yron to him on the one side, and to put it away on the other side. Put in a pot leaded, and put to it foure pound of pitch, and a pound of bymstone, lute and clay well your Pot, and set it in a furnace, giuing it a small fire, the space of a day and a night, augmenting the fire the second day and the third day more, vntill the stone be on fire.

After you haue made the stone on fire, and haue in this manner burned it, as is befoze saide, you shall let it coole

The third part

again, and your Stone is prepared and made to give fire when you will.

To mollifie or soften Cristall and pretious stones, so that you may cut them like cheese, and that beeing put in a mould they shall be hard againe.

TAKE in August the blond of a goose, and the blond of a hægoate, and let it drie untill it bee very hard: And when you will mollifie and soften cristall or pretious stones, take of the said blonds as much of the one as of the other, and make it into powder: and then poure some lie made with the ashes of burned lees of wine, and let them be intermingled together in a pot, putting to them a dish full of strong vineger. And when you will soften your stone cast it in the same, and heate it a little and the stone will be softe, so that you may cut and fashion of what sort you will: cast him after ward in colde water, and he will be as hard within an houre as euer he was: and then glue him his glasse and lustre as befoze is said of the other.

To counterfeit pearles which shall bee verie faire, and as they were naturall and true.

TAKE in sommer the shelles of white muskles, and scrape them cleene with a knife: take likewise one parte of Snaille shelles, of the cleanest you can finde: and when you haue washed them well, stampe them together in a mortar of Stone, as fine as you can, and wash them cleane in the sunne vppon a linnen cloth, and then put them into a newe cleane pot, the which pottle you shall lute and clate round about with *Lucum sapientia*: And beeing dyled in the sunne, putte it into a furnace, or hill of lime, and let it burne there as long as men are woont to let lyme burne.

Then take it out, and you shall finde it turned into powder.

der as white as snowe: This done, take the yelks of egges made cleane and broken a sunder with a spoone: mingle the powder with the yelke of egges in some cleane vessell: Then wash your hands cleane, and fashion your Pearles of what bignesse you will, piercing them with a hogs bristle while they be hote. This done, set them in some cleane thing in the sunne, and the hotter the better: yet take heede there come no raine to them: and then polish them in redde wine, and let them drie againe, and you shall haue faire Pearles.

Diuerse wayes of gilding, siluering and dying copper, yron, and other mettals: Likewise to forme, melt, and to make certaine colours.

To prepare Mercurie, and so to harden it that you may make it liquide, and worke it.



THE Emperour Fredericke made many Images of this substance following, which seemed to be silver, as at Vienna and Plestant in Austriche, and this invention was founde out by maister William and maister Martine his alchemists. To doe this you must melt Saturne: that is to saie, leade, and poure it in a round melting pot while it is hote. Presse into it litle round stones, that you may haue litle round holes in it: vpon the which holes you shall late a linnen cloth, and poure some mercurie vpon it as much as you will, setting it so in hote embers vntill the Mercurie be hard.

And when it is hard inough, breake it in litle pieces, and cast them into strong vineger, & seeth them in it a quarter

The third part

of an houre. Or else take the iuice of the herb called Langdebeefe, with a little vineger, and oyle, and see the in it, some peeces of your mercurie broken as befoze, and by this meanes it shall be mortified very well, other wise it would reuiue againe. This done, take two vnces of salte armoniacke, halfe a potte of vineger, and poure it with your mercurie sodden in a pot leaded, and luting and stopping it very well, let it stand vntill. or. ix. dayes: for by this meanes the vineger taketh away all the rednesse of the mercurie. This done, put your mercurie in a pot, well luted & set it in a furnace vntill it be well burned, augmenting by litle the fire, that it may keepe the fire long in a like and temperat heat, vntill it make certaine chops or clefts, and then it is a signe that it is inough: then put the mercurie in a pot, in the bottome whereof there must be some bzimstone: stoppe well the pot, and set it in hote embers or ashes, or vpon a fire of coales, that it may heat by litle and litle, and that the mercurie may receiue the smoke of the bzimstone. Doe so once a day xxx. daies together, and then take out the mercurie, for it is hard inough to beate and cast. Take of this mercurie siue vnces, and ten vnces of Venus, that is to saie copper, melt them together, and it shall seeme at all trisalles, that it is true siluer.

A substance made of Paper or other thinges, to expresse or set out any maner of figure that you will, ypon white yron, &c.

LAie your Paper or Parchment ouerthwart the white yron, then weate it on the outside, and let it drie againe: then take it off, and you shall see the print of it vpon the white yron.

To gilt well,

Setch your Siluer in Tartar, make it verie cleane rubbing it with Brushes, and put it into the Tartar againe.

again: then take two parts, one part of salt armoniack, one part of Verdēt or Spanish greene, two partes of the beating of copper: stampe all this small, and sift it, and put it into the tartar with the siluer, it will get a red colour, by which you shall gilt.

How to braie gold for to gilt with.

Take a dragma of fine gold, beate it well, and put to it two dragmes of mercurie mixt together: then set a melting pot on the fire, and when it is glowing hote, put the gold with the siluer into it, and when the mercurie shall be in part vanished away in a vapour, poure it into a dishe, wherein there is a litle water, and washe it out and it shall be ground and bzayed.

To gilt copper.

Make a bottome or ground of quicke siluer vpon the copper, then giue it one gild ouer with ground or bzayed golde: then set it on the coales, and when it smoketh, take it away, and part and disperse it with the brush of copper wyer, and then set it againe on the fire vntill it bee liquid and soft, or melt, or drie, and when it hath been so long vpon the fire that it hath gotten a red colour, take it off and make it cleane with your brush of copper wyer, and then burnish it, and it is done.

To gilt yron.

You must boyle your yron in vineger, salt, the vitrioll, and if the yron bee great, annoint the yron about with it, being hote, vntill it make it rise, then lay on your grinded gold, as before.

To take off the gold from the siluer that is gilt, so that the siluer shall remaine whole and sound.

Put about your gilded siluer some bzinstone: then take naturall mercurie in a goldsmiths melting potte, or other vessell according as it ought to bee, and beate it, and put your gilt siluer into it, the mercurie will drawe the ground vnto hym: then rubbe your siluer with a

The third part

brush over the Mercurie wherein the golde is, then heate your siluer, and boyle it againe in the water of Tartre, and it will be cleane.

When you will take your gold out of the Mercurie, put it in a litle bagge of leather, binding it and stopping it aboue, as men doe mercurie, without ouer a basin, and that which remaineth in the leather, put in againe in the melting pot vpon the fire, and let the mercurie vanish in a vapour, and go away in the smoke. Then take that which remaineth, and poure it in a melting pot, and you shall finde your gold.

To separate siluer from copper, be it mony or otherwise.

Take halfe an vnce of verdet or Spanishe greene, an vnce of white vitrioll, as much of bymistone, halfe an vnce of alome seeth all these thinges with a glasse full, or as much as you will of strong vineger, and put your siluer into it: your siluer will remaine whole in the glasse, wherein you sodde it, and the copper consumeth in the most humour.

A powder which being laid vpon any thing siluered will take, off the siluer from it.

Take a pounce of wine Lees, a pounce of arsenicke, a pound of common salt, a pound of quicke lime, Mixe these together, with the yelks of egges, and put them in a pot, which you shall set in a furnace to sublime: and when it shall smoke somewhat yellowe, it is inough.

To conuert and turne copper into brasse.

Take copper what quantitie you will, and the third part as much of Lapis calaminaris, made in pounce, and put them together in a melting pot: let them melt together the space of an houre vpon the fire, and then poure them out.

To melt all metall perfectly.

When

When the mettall is moultten: you shall put the fourth part of Auxungia vitri, beside it, and it will melte perfectly.

For to geue a colour of gold vpon
Copper.

Take halfe an vnce of copper, a dragma of Tutia Alexandrina, two partes of dates, two parts of figgs, grapes, of a wilde vine blacke, of the bignesse of three hasell nuts, make the bignesse of a hasell nutte: stampe all these saide things together, and make it like paste, and beate your copper verie thin, and then cut it in peeces: This done, make one rowe of the said mixtion, and a little Tutia vpon it, and then your copper vpon that, then some of the saide mixtion, then againe of Tutia, and then of copper, alwaies bed vpon bed: This done, late or claie vp the creset or melting potte that they are in, and sette it on the fire, letting all the saide things melt, and then poure them out and it will be like to Gold.

Some take also Tartar, beane flower, Tutia, as much of the one as of the other, steepe them well in vineger, & then drie them, and late them bed vpon bed, for euerie vnce of copper an vnce of the said powder, and it will take colour as is aforesaid.

To make verdet or Spanish greene.

Take brasse or filed copper, sprinkle it with olde piss and salt Armoniack: laie the copper vpon a board in the sun and when it is drie, sprinkle it againe vntill it war greene. Thus is verdet made. Take copper beaten like a plate, make it cleane, and brate some Atramentum vpon a Stone with piss, and annoint the copper plate on euerie side, and let it drie in the sun: then put it in a pot leaded, and sette it on the coales, and let it heate the space of two houres, and sometime open the pot aboue, and when you see black smoke
come

The third part

come out of it, take the pot from the fire and lette it coole and open the pot for to take out the copper plate, rubbing it, into powder betwéene your hands, and that which will not yet turne to powder: do it againe in all thinges as you did before, vntill it may bee made into powder: then washe it with hot water or pisse in a basine and let it stand still, for the copper will goe to the bottome, and the Atramentum will swim aboue: then poure it out and drie the copper in the sunne: This done, take of the said powder a pounce of tartar calcined two vnces, beate them together with childes pisse, and let them drie.

Then put them in your pot and burne them as before with a great fire, vntill you see a greene smoke come out of it: and then let it coole againe, and open your pot and you shall find it faire and greene.

For to make a white colour of lead.

TAke lead as much as you will, scrape it cleane on both sides, and cut it into plates three fingers broad, and a handfull long or more, making a hole at the ende of ech of them, hang them on a cord, and take a paille of Dike or else a pot of three handfulls long that hath a cleane couer: then hang your plates of leade round about the pot within side, and poure into it two pots of good vineger, and a handfull of salt, stirring them together vpon the fire, vntill they bee readie to seeth: then couer the pot verie well that nothinge breathe out, and set it in a warme place, leauing it there ten daies togither, then open it and take out the plates of lead, and you shall finde at each side of the plates a white colour of a finger thicke, take it off with a knife, and putte it in a cleane glasse. This done, hang your plates of lead againe in the pot as before, couering them well as is before saide, and setting it in a warme place, and at ten daies end, take off the white colour with a knife as before, and hang them againe in the potts vntill you haue gotten white colour enough.

nough. Then bzaie all well together in a moztter, putting thereto a little water the space of halfe an houre vntill it be thicke like gruell. Then put the said ponder in a pottle oꝝ twayne, and set it in the sunne, and let it drie and harden, and then shall you haue your white colour of lead. But you must note that you must alwaies hang the plates of leade in the pot againe at euerie time, as long as they will continue, and if the vineger diminish, you must still renew it againe.

For to make Lutum sapientia.

Lutum sapientia, is a moztter oꝝ claie foꝝ to lute oꝝ playster the Limbeckes oꝝ pots that are sette on the fire, because they shall not bzeake oꝝ cleaue. To make this Lutum sapientia: take the best potters earth you can find, put in a dish oꝝ platter of earth oꝝ in some other vessell, and poure vpon it wine mixt with horse dung, casting awaie the longest haire of the dung, mingle it finer all together vntill it be as thicke as paste, wherewith you may paste any thing: notwithstanding put in it alwaies good salt foꝝ keeping it from cleauing.

How to lute or dawbe pots with a linnen cloth that will not burne.

Put your linnen cloth into salt water, and let it drie of it selfe, then weate it in the yealkes of egges well beaten and when you will lute oꝝ plaister any pottle with it, giue it one touch vpon it verie thin with the foresaid Lutum sapientia.

For to soder glasses.

Take Minium, and halfe as much of quicke lime, and the meale oꝝ else the flower that hangeth on the mill sides oꝝ walles, and the yealke of an egge, in all this let a linnen cloth be dipped oꝝ weate and holden oꝝ laide before the fire that it maie be verie clammye, meet to cleaue oꝝ stick fast,
and.

The third part

and so laie it faire and softlie vpon the broken place of the glasse.

Another lutum sapientiæ.

Take Potters earth verie cleane two parts, horse dung one part, a little powder of a bricke, and the filing of yron, and a plaister of quicke lime: and mingle it with salte water and the yealkes of egges: and make thereof a passe for to lute oz claie pots withall. Or else take drie earth and stampe it and sift and cast vpon it some wheat flower, rank vpon ranke, and then the yealkes of egges and vineger, and mingle all together: then playstter oz lute glasses, pots oz limbeckes with it, and drie them in the shadowe, and they will neuer faile nor breake in the fire. You may also mingle it with Dre blood in stead of water, it is also good for that purpose.

Touching all separations of gold, of siluer, of copper, and other mettals, and how a man may trie them and to vse them profitable: which is a thinge verie gainful for all goldsmithes, Merchantes, and other that haue need of it.

To separate gold from siluer.



Bate small the siluer wherein you thinke there is any golde, then cut it in small peeces: then you shall putte Aqua fortis in a glasse of separation vpon a little fire vntill it be hot, and cast vp little bubbles like belles. Then poure the water out into a cup of copper and let it coole, and by this meanes the siluer will sticke about the cup, the which you must let drie in the cup: and when you haue poured the water out, melt the siluer

ner in a hollow Charde, and then take also the golde out of the glasse of separation.

Another waie.

Take siluer that is gylte, lute it vpon a pot sheard or a tile with lead, then turne it as thin and as fine as you can vpon some thing, then cut it in crooked and wyrethed pæces and put it into the glasse of separation, poure in vpon it Aqua fortis a finger high aboue it, stop the hole aboue, that it breath not out, then hold it vpon a slow fire vntill the siluer be dissolved into the water, the golde remaineth in the bottome which is black: then cast out this water into a cup of copper as before, and poure vpon it some cleane water, and the siluer will begin to gather into a curde, and will go to the bottome. Then poure out the water againe, and drie the siluer with a sudden heat: This doone, pat it in a croset or earthen pot, and melt it and being molten poure it out, and doe the like with the gold, and when you put it into the melting pot, put to it a little Borax,

Another waie.

Take Antimonium, and put it in a melting potte, that is with a sharpe pointed bottome, and melte it: take also the siluer that the gold is in, and melt it and poure it into the Antimonium, the gold will goe to the bottome, and the siluer will farrie in the Antimonium, then take halfe an ounce of copper, and two ounces of lead, and the Antimonium, let them melte together, and poure them into an earthen pot, the Antimonium will burne the copper, and the siluer will abide vpon the pot.

For to separate gold or siluer without
fire or Aqua fortis.

Take twoe partes of salte Armoniacke, and one parte of
Wymstone, | beate them into poudre, then anoint your
vessell,

The thirde parte

vessel, dish, or any other thing that is gilded, first with oile Olive, and then disperse the said powder vpon it, and when it is so fast vpon it, set it to the fire, and beate it ouer a vessel of water, and the gold will fall out of it.

To separate gold from siluer with a powder.

TAke an eighth part of brimstone, a sixteenth part of salt, three vnces of salt Armoniack, two vnces of Minium, and doe as is aforesaid.

To make gold softer.

TAke Mercurie sublimed, salt armoniacke of each alike, make them into a powder, then put your golde into a melting pot, and when it is molten, put to it a little of this powder and it will be soft.

Another waie.

TAke halfe an vnce of vitrioll, halfe an vnce of Verdet, halfe an vnce of salt armoniacke, halfe an vnce of burned brasse: all being mingled with Aqua fortis, let it so repose in the heat two daies, and then let it harden: doe this three times with Aqua fortis, and lette it drie: make it into powder, and put alwaies vpon it halfe an vnce of golde, a dragme of powder, and poure it three times into it, and it will be softer.

To make gold and siluer softer.

TAke honie and oile of each a like, and quench your gold and siluer, being hot and glowing, three or foure times in it, and it will be softer.

To soften all mettals, and other things that are not soft, so that they shall be soft and gentle to be wrought vpon or forged.

TAke masticke, Frankencense, mirrhe, Bozar, Uernix, of each halfe an vnce, make all into a powder together, and cast the bignesse of twoe or three pesson of it vpon the hard things and they will bee soft and tender: take what mettall you will, beate it vpon coales, and quench it in the
water

water of salt armoniacke, and it will be soft.

An oile that maketh all mettals soft.

If your siluer be not soft, melte it, and poure into it this oile that followeth: take saltpeter, tartar, salt, Verdret, boile all together, vntill the water be consumed, poure vpon it pisse, and let it so consume, and you shall haue an oile of it, the which you shall put into your siluer while it melteth and you shall make it soft.

To separate gold from copper.

MAke a forname with a hole, that you may put in a peg or two, the which you maie take out when you wil, and vnderneath in the bottome of the forname a gutter or hole, that the king which is the golde may remaine in it: take twice or as much leade as copper, and put it vpon the hole or gutter of the forname, poling it alwaies vntill there be no more leade: then take an yron meet for the purpose to take alwaie the skin off it that it may be cleare and neate, for then shall the copper be well prepared: this doone, take a quarterne of common salte, of brimstone a quarter, of saltpeter a quarter, of oymment a quarter: stampe these fower well in a mortar, and poure the said pouder vpon the copper, when it beginneth to run and melt, the golde will goe to the bottome, plucke the pegge out, and the king will remaine in the hole or gutter, take it out afterwarde with lead or Antimonium, and you shall find the gold.

Another waie.

TAke Antimonium, and melt it with your copper and being moasten you must skimme it verie well, then pour it into a dish of stone, adding to it quicklie as much quicksilver, couer it with another dishe and shake it verie well together, the pouder draweth the gold vnto it, and when as it is cold againe open it, take the Mercurie out, and put it into another dishe, the which you shall sette vpon the fire that

The thirde parte

that the Mercurie may goe awaie in a smoke, and you shal find your gold in the bottome.

A powder to separate gold.

TAke salt armoniacke, berdet, of each one parte, saltpeter two parts, Antimonium as much as all the reste together, make them into powder, and doe as before, and the gold will goe from the copper.

To wash gold from copper.

TAke the Copper that is gilt, and weat it in water, and then put it in the fire and let it be hot and then quench it in cold water, and the gold will come off: rub it off with a brush of copper twier, and it will goe off.

For to get together the golde out of the threades of clothe of gold.

Ye shall burn the golden threads into powder, and brate the said powder small vpon a Marble stone, and put it in a Basen, then poure vpon this powder some water of tartar and quicksilver and doe as before, and you shal haue fine gold.

To gilde so as it shall not out with any water that is.

TAke two parts of Dere, two parts of a pommise stone burned vntill it be white, Cartre the bignesse of a good Walnut, brate the said colours together with oile of lincseed, and siue drops of vernire, straine them thorough a linnen cloth, and you shall haue the substance to gilbe with all.

How to gather together into one, the gold that is scraped off from letters and Images.

TAke the scrapinges and put them in a glassefull of water, vntill the chalke where vpon the gold was laied, bee thoroughlie softened, wash it afterwarde betwæne bothe your handes: and then seperate the best you can the chaalk from the gold: take the rest and grind it vpon a grinding stone

Stone.

This done, put it againe into a glasse : then putte some small brated and small, in a cuppe of copper, and poure the water vpon it : let it seeth well, and then poure the same water againe into the glasse vpon the substance scraped, putting into the water som quicksiluer, and shaking it, and mouing it togither a good space. The quicksiluer draweth to it selfe all the gold: then poure out all the water, and put the quicksiluer in a peece of wilde goates skinne, the which you shall bind well aboute : then make a hole with a needle, whereby you shall wzing and make the quicksiluer to come out, and that which shall remaine within, shall be fine gold: and if the gold be not very saire, do vnto it as vnto the gold befoze.

To take gilt from a cup that is gilded within.

TAke Pyrethrum, and seeth it in strong vineger, so that there may come no smoke nor breath go out of it, then poure it into a cuppe gilt within, and the golde will go off, and goe to the bottome. For the prooue thereof: cast a silver King gilte into it, and you shall finde the experience.

To make gold soft after the melting.

TAke as manie wedges of golde, as you haue molten, and put them one night into a furnace of moxer in a pot: let them be thozow hote, but yet not so that they melt, and they will be after ward very saire and soft.

For to giue a colour to gold that it shalbe soft.

TAke Salte Armonacke fired with quickelyme, for it is verie good, and wozketh very handsomly and finelie: but it is better to take of Viride aris, prepared and then melt the Golde, and so maie you colour your Golde: the Viride aris is thus prepared: delate it in vineger, and straine it thozowe a felte, and let it congele, and when it beginneth to waze thicke, put to it some salte Armo-

LI

nacke,

The third part

niacke, and let it harden a great while, or els poure it vpon a cleane marble stone, and then melt your Golde with it, and keepe it well: for it will serue you also for other things.

To boyle Gold or siluer to make it receiue a faire colour.

TAke tartar well bzated, and put to it some well water or raine water, and that which you shall boile in it, shall be faire.

To giue a colour to gold.

TAke the haire of a man to the bignesse of a finger, and lay them vpon quicke coales, and holde your gold ouer them with a payze of tongues.

For to make siluer fine.

You shall put siluer into a pottle of earth, and to euerie marke of siluer put thre vnces of lead. Let it be molten togither, vntill the flower of it ware redde. That done, put it in another earthen pot, putting to it for euerie mark of siluer six vnces of Lead, and than poure it or straine it, and it will be fine.

To make siluer faire and white.

You shall put salt and tartar made in powder, in a pan of copper: put some raine water to it, and let it seeth well, for it will become white: but before you seeth them you must heat or inflame them, and beware there come no yron into the panne, for then the siluer would become red.

To know if siluer haue anie gold in it or no.

Drawe a grosse or great strake with your siluer vpon the touchestone, then take a dragme of verdet or Spanish greene well made into powder with salt Armoniacke: mixe them well with good vineger, vntill they be all of one colour, weate the line or strike made with your siluer with it, and if the siluer haue anie golde in it, the line or strike will remaine a while faire, and if there be none, the strike will not remaine faire but will go out
inconti-

incontinent. If you will haue a better prooffe and moze sure in feede of vineger put Aqua fortis, for that will incontinent put out the line or streak, if there be no gold in it.

To mortific or alay Mercurie or quicke siluer.

Put it in a mortar of yron, and put to it some oillie, or oile of bayes: this done, set it on a small fire, and let it seeth therein, but take heed that the smoke of it hurt thee not, for it is vnbholsome, put oftentimes some oile into it, and also strong vineger distilled, that it make boyle in it. And by this meanes it will bee mortified and killed. Then take it out, for it is hard and will endure the hammer.

To gild Steele or yron.

Take one part of tartar, halfe as much of salt armoniacke, as much verdet, and a little salt: seethe them in white wine, and vernish with it a harnesse made euen, and let it drye. And then gild it with golde braied or ground as Goldsmithes doe.

To separate gold or siluer from metall
or yron.

Put some mercury in a goldsmiths melting pot, heating it vpon the fire, putting to it and mixing with it some vernish glasse brazed small mixing all togither. Laie it vpon the siluer that is gilt: then laie it vpon the coales vntill it be hote, and rub it with a feather ouer some vessel: strain the mercurie or quicke siluer thozowe a linnen cloth, the which you shall after ward bring againe with salt peter.

Siluer of tin to make vessell or other thinges,

Take cleare, fine, and bright tinne, put it with true and naturall tinne in the fire, that it may purge and be made cleane from all duff, ashes, and filth, and when it is cleane inough and well skimmed, set it againe on the fire. If there bee a marke of it, take halfe an ounce of mercurie, or somewhat moze, and when it be ginneth to rise in the first heate, take also the powder of

The third part

Cantarides, and cast it into it, and a locke of a womans haire that it may burne in it. Having had fire inough, and all being melted together: poure into it the powder aforesaid, sprinkling it first a litle with water of Artemesia, and then take it sodainly from the fire, and let it coole a great while.

To white anie vessell of copper, within and without with siluer colour verie easily.

TAke two parts of mercurie, three parts of tinne: Melt first the tinne in a melting pot, and then put the mercurie to it. Stirre it well together, and then poure it out, and let it coole, and stampe it well in a morter vntill all bee brought into a powder.

Then take alome and stampe it also in a morter, and it will be like a white powder, the which you shall lay vpon a marble stone, garnished on the sides, with Potters claie, in a moyst caue or seller: setting vnder it a glasse. The alome will turne into a water vpon the stone, and will run into the glasse. And when you will siluer your vessell of copper, take the saide water of alome, and annoint your vessell with it, and let it drie. Doe thus three or foure times, and leaue it open that the bottome may be the better. Then take the powder that you haue made, and rubbe it vpon it, and your vessell will be white and seeme as it were siluer.

To make vessells of copper white like siluer, both within and without.

TAke one part of Azure, two partes of mercurie, three partes of white Arsenicke, mixe them together: then take grease and melte it in a panne, taking the filthe from it, making it very cleane. This done, mixe them together, and make thereof as it were an ointment: anoint your vessell with it, within and without verie well: that done, put it in a newe dishe of Oke, or else in newe and freshe Oken leaues, covering it well. Digge a hole and lay

late it in the earth, in a place where the sunne shyneth most hottest, leaning it so the space of three monthes, and then take it out, and make it cleane with water and a brush, and you shall finde your experience.

To make that tinne crake not.

Take strong common salt, and bonnie, as muche of the one as of the other, according to the quantitie of your tinne, poure your tinne rit. times in it, then straine out your tinne, for by this meanes it will purge and leave cracking. Put that in a Pot, the which you shall clay or lute about very well, and set it in a Furnace a day and a night, and you shall finde as it were a lynce of gold.

As touching the making of certaine oiles, and waters, and other substances which are of maruellous vertue and operation.

To take Salamanders for to occupie or to serue
a mans turne.

When you see the Salamanders lie and sleepe in the sun, put on a paire of gloves, and so go take them sayze and softly before they cast their venim (which is yellowe) then put it in some vessell of glasse, wherein there is mans blond. When it will serue your turne verie well.

To fine golde with Salamanders.

Take two pounce of filed brasse or copper, a pot of Goates milke, nine Salamanders, put all this in a pot, wide and large beneath, and narrow above, couer it with his couer fast and close, but let the couer haue a hole in the toppe: digge the same Potte into the moyst of the earth so deepe that nothing appeare but onely

The third part

the couer where the hole is, so that the Salamanders mate haue aire and not die. Leauē it so vntill the seventh daie after noue. Then take your pot out, and you shall find that the Salamanders constrained by hunger shall haue eaten the copper, and the great force of the popson causeth the copper to turne into golde. This done, make a hole as deepe as two fingers into the which you shall put your pot with the Salamanders, then make about it a fire of coales which may burne aboue and beneath: yet les beneath than aboue, and the pot is set in the ground because the copper shall not melt.

And when you thinke that the Salamanders be burned to ashes, take the pot from the fire, and let it coole well. This done, put the copper and the pouder into some vessell to washe it, and poure water bypon it, making cleane the copper with the said pouder: then hang it in the smoke, and let it drie well, and you shall haue good gold, and you shall let the goldsmith fine it, and make it cleane.

The mother of all waters, for to make all mettals liquifiable.

Take a pound of Sal nitrum, a pounce of bitrioll, stampe che of them by it selfe, and then mingle them together in a mortar, distill the saide water, without adding anie other water to it. Take an vnce of the saide water, an vnce of wine not distilled, put them together in a glasse, and they will burne of themselves, so that you may light a candell at them: it is also the mother of all colours.

Also take three vnces of the saide water, three vnces of mercurie, the fourth part of quick bymstone, put them all together to dissolue in a glasse. And when they be dissolved, let the smoke come out, and you shall find the mercury fired very red. And so may you fire all the Spiritus.

If you will make this water altogether strong, adde
to

to the seven parts of all these things aforesaid, vitrioll and salt peter, a pound of eche, and distill them, putting the water into a glasse againe, and it will be so strong that it will breake both yron and things made with forge.

To prepare common salt.

TAke white salt, and poure vpon it some stale piss, wherein hath been (a whole date) steeped some quicke lyme: mixe them well together sixe times a day, and let it repose the night, straine the piss thoroowe a felt, and put all that is within into a pan leaded within, mingling it well together vntill it become water. Then seeth it vpon coales vntill it be hard, and make it into a powder, and put it in an Ore bladder, binding it well aboue, and then hang it in a Caudron full of hote water, leaning it there vntill the salt be turned into water. Doe this, ten times last and at time let it burne so that it be a fire and red, then let it coole, and thus is common salt prepared.

To prepare salt Armoniacke,

TAke r. pound of prepared salt, & poure on it some warme piss of a man that is in health, and hath not drunke but wine, and let the salt dissolue in the said piss, and go to the bottome, then straine it thoroowe a felt into a caudron, put to it some soue of a bakers oven, boyling it together. When this salt is drie, poure vpon it some mans piss, and doe this so long vntill the ten pots of vrine be consumed in the ten pound of salt.

You must take heede, that the caudron runne not ouer when the vrine bosleth. If peraduenture it rise so that there is great daunger of running ouer: you shall poure some cleare water vpon it, and mixe altogither vntill all turne into water, let it stande, and cast the cleare out, and seeth it so long vntill it be drie, the which being drie you shall take and putte in a newe disse, and

The third part

Die it in the sunne: and then sublime it in this wise.

Take the said two pound, and two pound of filed yron, and mingle them well together, and put them into a vessell, that is called Rotunda, luting it well with Lutum sapientie; then set it vpon a treuet in a fornace of sublimation, making a good fire vnder it one day, during vntill the vessell bee thorow red hot vnderneath.

Then let it coole againe in the night vntill the morning, and then open it, and you shall finde vpon the vessell white salte, the which you shall take awaye, and putting to it as much common salt prepared, you shall bray them both wel together the space of halfe a long sommer daie, making a small and slow fire vnder it, let it coole againe, and bray it againe, and sublime as befoze: This do you thye times, and then keepe it, for it is good.

To make Sal Alkali.

ATake the ashes of lees of Wine burned, quicke lime, of eche equall quantitie, and put them into thye Stillatorie Glasses one ouer another, to the intent that that which falleth from the one may distill into the other: then poure the water of the lowermost into the vppermost, hauing a potte leaded vnderneath. Put of tentimes the same lie thoroowe it vntill the ashes be no more bitter. Let the same lie stand a night, and seeth it in the morning in a Hot leaded vntill the water consume awaye and become hard: then let it coole, you shall finde a stone in it called Alkali, the which you shall beate in powder, and fill a newe potte with it halfe full, and couer it not, and put it in a furnace of calcination, making at the first a litle fire vntill it seeth: then a great fire vntill it beginne to melte lyke Leade, then poure it quickelie into another potte, and let it coole, and it will be Sal Alkali, which you must keepe in a Glasse.

To make Sal boras.

Take

Take tartar calcined in such sort as we will declare after ward, the same being made in powder, put some hot water vpon it vntill it dissolue, stirring it wel with a sticke, then straine it thozough a linnen cloth and doe as before, so long vntill the water be thicke and troubled, then straine it thozow a bag vntill it war cleere and hath taken the bitterness out of the lees oz tartar: which thing you shall knowe when the lees pricketh no more vpon your tung. Then take Sal commune preparatum, and putting to it water of tartar, poure them together into a pan of yron oz frying pan, seething them vntill they be thicke, and then put them in a new pot vntill they be hard: You shall turne oftentimes the pot, and when the said pot would cleaue oz burne too, let it coole, and open it and you shall haue Salboras Philosophorum, as good as the true Bozas.

Water of Mercurie.

Take a quarterne of sublimed and fixed Mercurie and as much of the Stone Galitsenstein: bzate them together vpon a marble stone: then hauing put them in a linnen bag, make a hole in a horse dunghil, putte them in a glasse into the same hole not touching the sides of the hole in any wise to the intent it file oz soile not, make two sonnells and hang the bag with Mercurie and Galitsenstein ouer the glasse, couering it with a good strong linnen cloth that nothing fall into it: then late dung enough vpon it, and leaue it so a fortnight together vntill the Mercurie be stilled as water out of the bag. If the water be not white enough, bzay it again with the Galitsenstein, and doe as before, continuing it vntill the water be good *Ad lunam faciendam*.

Water of salt Armoniacke.

Take salt Armoniacke as much as you will, as much of the yolkes of egges: mire them wel together, putting to them a little vineger, that it may drop oz run the better.

Then

The third part

Then hang it ouer a glasse in a dunghill as before is saide of the water of mercurie, or else set it vpon an euen stone smooth and slipperie in a moist celler laying the stone a little at one side, and setting a glasse vnderneath with a sonnell, and moxter at one side of the stone that it may not run but into the sonnell: then passe it thorough a felt and keep it well: for it will serue your turne verie aptlie.

A water called Aqua lactis virginis.

Take Ltarge made in powder, and put it in a pan with good vineger, seeth it well with a little fire, and passe it through a white felt vntill it ware cleare and while it distilleth, put it euer in againe vntill it be cleare and white: then take Axungia vitri made in powder, and sift it, and doe with it as with the litarge, and there will come also water out of it: Mixe these twoe waters together, and they will bee as white as milke, and it is called Lac virginis.

Water of salt Alkali.

Take salte Alkali and yelkes of egges, brate them with good vineger, and doe as is before said, of the water of mercurie.

A water called Aqua croci Martis.

Make of the greene Galitsenstein stone in powder: and fill therewith a netw pot and steepe it well. Burne it euen in such sozt as is saide afoze of the alome. When it is as red as vermillion it is enough. Then put some good vineger into a limbecke and distill it in a forname with a smal fire. Doe thus thzee times: afterwards put into it as much as into the redde Galitsenstein stirring them alwaies together with an yron thzee daies long: put them againe into a limbecke, and still them as before. If the water bee not redde enough, put moze of the said ponder vnto it, stirring it well together, and distilling it as before, it will bee verie good Crocus Martis, to make gold.

To

To calcine Tartar.

TAke tartar of white wine, wash it with hot water, and let it drye: then fill a pot of a quart with the saide tartar, couering it well aboue, and set it in a fornaice of Calcination, and let it burne vntill there come out no manner of smoke. Then let it coole and make it in ponder, and putte it into another pot, lasing it well with Lutum sapientia, then leaue it in a fornaice of Calcination, wherein there is a good fire, the space of thye dales or moze, vntill the tartar be as white as salt, the which you shall keep in some warme place.

To calcine egge shelles.

WAshe egge shels in Lixiuio colatitio and let them drye, take awaie before or after, the little skin that is in them: then put them in a great pot vpon the fire, and burne them to ashes stirring them well: then put them in a little pot and doe as with the tartar, when they be burned as white as chalke, they be calcined enough.

To calcine or burne Tutia.

Red Tutia or yellowe is the best: put the same into a melting pot and set it vpon the fire, and let it burne hotte. Quench it then in good vineger: doe so nine times, & then brate it small like vnto floure vpon a stone and keepe it.

A water called Aqua lunaris.

TAke an hundred hen egges, take out the yealk and beat the white, put it into a glasse, and stop it well aboue, and set it in horse dung soure and twentie daies, goe to it every date, and take the dung from about it with a stick, leauing it so a good houre that it may haue the aire, then couer it againe.

And when it hath bene there a long time, there wil come out of it a water, the which you shall poure out into another vessel or glasse and let it coole, and that which was congeled vpon

The third part

upon the water cast a waie, and put into it some lime of eggs that the water may be aboute it foure fingers broad: mingle them together, and poure them in againe stopping it well, and set it againe in the horse dung, leaving it so a long time as befoze: then take it out and put it in a melting pot, stirring it well, and set it upon a white felte, and by the measure that it distilleth in, poure it againe upon it, continuing so untill the water be cleare, cast out the lees and the water is good, Ad Lunam & Solem.

Aqua caufara.

Take two pounde of the ashes of lees of wine burned, a pound of the ashes of walnut shells burned, two pound of the ashes of burned beane stalkes, a pounde of the ashes of the slips or twigs of vines: mingle all these together, and poure water upon them, and adde to it some quick lime so; each pound of the saide substance you must haue thosse pound of water, then let it seeth together one seething, and let it stande and repose a daie and a night, stirring it five times a daie.

This doone, poure that which is cleare into a candzon, & put to it an vnce of arsnicke, an vnce of reagall, an vnce of calcined tartar, and a quarterne of salt Armoniacke, make all into powder and put it into water, and let it seeth vnto the halfe, let it coole againe: and then put it in a limbecke, and distill it as is said. And when it will distill no more let it coole, and open the Limbecke and poure it in againe and distill it thus five times, and keepe the water distilled. Mercurie is hardened and fixed in the same water as wee haue said in another place: keepe also the lees, for it is good for to harden mercurie as thus: take Mercurie, put it in a melting pot, and heat it, poure the foresaid lees into it, and mingle them together and it will kill the mercurie, and make it hard and blacke, so that bring cold againe it is as harde as a Stone, the which you may sublime.

A water called aqua causcica.

TAke one part of sal Alkaly, one part of common alone, one part of alumen plumæ, one parte of white Galienstein stone, one part of salt armoniacke, two parts of common salt prepared, bray all these very small and fine vpon a grindstone and weat them with vineger, or verie hotte water, and put them in a glasse, the which you shall dig and set in a dunghill, leauing it there threë wéekes. All will be turned into water, put the same water in a melting potte, and do as befoze you did with the felt, distilling it thozough the felt into another melting potte. Keepe it so in a glasse, for it is good to make siluer: the felte must be sharpe at the neather end and broad aboue.

Aqua auri pigmentum.

TAke foure partes of Dypiment, two partes of salt Armoniacke, one part of calcined egge shels, and one part of common salt, bray these well vpon a marble stone, weat them with vineger, and let them run off from the stone into a glasse in a seller, or set them vnder a dunghill vntil they be turned into water: then distill it as you do Aqua fortis. But in braying the Dypiment, you must stop your mouth and your nose, because of the smoke or fume of the water, which is hurtful.

Water of common salt prepared.

TAke a pound of common salt, a quartern of alom, bray them vpon a marble stone with vineger, and let it run from the stone as befoze is said, and distil it thozough a felt and it is made.

A water of ycolkes of egges.

TAke yelkes of egges sodden verie harde, stampe them and put them in a limbecke, the first water which cometh out is white, the other red and thicke: but when it is colde, it is thinner and liquide. All that you rub with the same

The thirde parte

same water, getteth alwaies a good colour of gold.

Oyle of Tartar.

TAke white tartar calcined, bzaie it well vpon a marble stone and let it run into a glasse, as is aforesaid of the salt armoniacke and of the Crocus martis: and when all is run into the glasse, passe it thorough a felt so often vntill it be cleare, and keepe it in a cleane glasse.

An oile called oleum Laterinum or petroleum.

TAke a new tile whereon there hath bin no maner of water, make it hot and laie it in oile of walnuts, vntill it soke or drinke no more: then make it into powder, and put it in a limbecke and distill it: and when it will distil no more, cast it out, and put in other, and doe as before three times, and you shall haue your oile.

Oleum Benedictum.

TAke oile oliue in steed of oile of walnuts, and doe as before.

Oile of Brimstone.

TAke a pound of brimstone wel made in powder, a pound of oile of linseed: put them in a pot leaded, and boyle them together vntill there rise a red froath or skimme vpon them. Put vineger into it, and the oile will begin to rise vp, and taking off the froath or skim keepe it and keepe the oile neat and cleane. Then washe your brimstone verie cleane, and poure some oile of walnuts vpon it, and lette it seeth as before, and when it wareth redde as before, poure againe some vineger vpon it, and skim off the oile, & keepe it with the first. Do this so long vntill the brimstone smoke no more, whether it be set vpon hot coales or vpon a hotte place. Then wash it in hot water and let it drie. Then put it into a thicke bag and binde it so that the brimstone maie spread a bzo ad in it. Put into a pot some quicke lime foure fingers

fingers thicke, and laie the bag with the brimstone abroade vpon it: then poure some good vineger into it that it may be a handfull high about the lime, and let it seeth a whole daie. Then take the brimstone out of the bag and washe it wel in hot water, poure out the water and let it drie, and it will be Sulphur purgatum & præparatum.

A note.

Take that which before you haue gathered together, and make a strong lie of it, with quicke lime and ashes of wine lees burned, take twice as much of the same lie, and seeth them together vntill they be as it were sope. Put the skim or froath of the same into a glasse, which you shall sette in a dunghill ten daies: then brate it, and put it in a Limbecke, and distill it as before is said, and that which remaineth in the limbecke is Oleum fixum sulphuris, with this oile you may fire all things.

To purge brimstone.

Take common brimstone, stampe it verie small, and sift it, put it in a pot leaded with three feet, and poure into it some good vinager, let it seeth slowlie a daie and a night: skim it with a wodden spoone full of little holes like a skimmer. When the vineger hath thus boyled with it a day and a night, put to it scale pisse that is wel sodden and wel skimmed and passed thorow a felt. Let it so seeth with the pisse two daies and two nights, and skim it as before, and passe it so often through the felt vntill the water be cleare, then let it drie in the sun, and it is purged.

For to sublime Brimstone.

Take purged brimstone, as I haue taught you before in the chapter of the oile of Brimstone, of the which you will: Then take thereof a pounce of brimstone calcined, as is said in the chapter before, then take also a pounce of the offall of yron, yron brused verie small a quartern, brate
them.

The thirde parte

them well and sift them, then put them into a limbecke which hath a hole aboue, the which you shall stoppe with a peece of yron plate, lute well with clare the sublimatorie that no breath go out, and set it in a foynace to sublime, making a little fire vnderneath it, looke now and then vnder the peece of yron plate: the which when it is no more moist, stop the hole with lutum sapientia, and make the fire a little greater and leaue it so fire houres: then take it off, & that which sticketh fast aboue vpon it, rubbe it off with a hares fote. Stir it againe with the lees that remaineth vnder, and set it againe and sublime it as before. Doe thus thre times, and alwaies rub off that which you find aboue vpon it, and keepe it, and braise the lees by it selfe and doe as before, vntill they smoake no more vpon the fire: then cast them out, and take one parte of this sublimed brimstone, two parts of common salt prepared, braise them well together and sublime them as before, laying first a plate vpon the hole. Having done this fise times, take of the Brimstone before sublimed, and braise it with twice as much common salt prepared: and sublime it so of ten that the Brimstone be as white as snow and then there will bee enough. Keepe it.

Oile of egges.

TAke Egshels stamped, hauing the little skin within taken awaie, keepe them. Then take the yolkes of eggs, and beat them wel in a pot, and set a glasse of them vnder a dunghil of hotte horsedung the space of eight daies together: then take it out, and put the said egges in a limbecke, and lute it wel, and distil them thus thre times, and there wil come *Oleum ouorum*.

Oleum auri pigmenti.

TAke auri pigmentum and bruse it verie small, and seeth it with *Oleum lunare* in a little potte leaded: and when it

it is halfe consumed, put in a Limbecke and distill it: then take the lees, and bzate them vpon a marble stone, and put them againe into a limbecke, and poure againe vpon it the same oyle: doe thus thzee times and keepe it, for it is good Ad fixationem.

Oleum lunare.

TAke as much of Aqua lunaris, described before, as you will, distill it in a limbecke vntill it waie drie, and you shall haue your oyle, therewith you may fire all kinds, and harden also Mercury.

Oyle of brimstone.

Bray brimstone with sassar in maner of pappe, put it in a glasse vpon a fire of quicke coales, thzee daies then bray it againe, and distill it in a limbeck, and that is called Oleum sulphuris.

To sublime Mercurie.

TAke a pound of Mercurie, a quartertie of salt armontacke, poure vpon it good vineger, that they may be liquid: mingle them togither, and let them so stand vntill the next morrow: Bray them well vpon a marble stone: for all must be bzought into a powder before you put the vineger to them: when you haue thus bzated them that the Mercurie appeareth no more, let it drie, bzate it well so drie without vineger: then put it in a limbeck and sublime it in a soznace of sublimation, as before is said of the brimstone: bind fast the felt about the Limbecke that nothing bzeath out. The first two houres you shall make a small fire vnder it, vntill the moisture come out aboue, which you shall knowe by the vapour that is vpon the peece of Plate: then stop the hole & make a great fire vnder it two houres long: then increase the fire foure houres long: then let it coole by little and little, and then open it, and you shall finde the mercurie as white as a lillie aboue, and that which sticketh on the side, and lieth vpon the lees, rubbe it of with a feather, and

The third part

hydrate it with the lees and strong vinegar as before: let it
Dye and sublime it as before. This doe so long, vntill the
lees smoke no more vpon the coales. Then take the mer-
curie sublimed, and twice as much common salt prepared,
mingle them together, and sublime them in a limbecke as
before. Doe this three times. Sublime the lees as is
said vntill they smoke no more vpon the coales,
and cast them away. And if the mercury be
not as white as snow, take other com-
mon salt prepared, and sublime it
again, vntill it be white
enough.

FINIS.



The

The fourth parte of the Se-
cretes of *Alexis* of Piemont, con-
taining sixe hundred foure score and
od experimented medicins, pertaining to phi-
sick and chirurgery, long time practised by him
and in his latter daies published to an vniuersall
benefit, hauing vntill that time reserued it
only to himselfe, as a most priuat
and pretious Iewel.

*Translated out of Italian into English, by
Richard Androse.*



Imprinted at London by Peter
Short, for Thomas Wight.

1595.

The fourth and last part of
the secrets of the Reuerend mai-

ster Alexis of Piemont.

A remedie against mistes or cloudes, and other impediments
which offend the sight.



Take Ciebryght water, Fennell water, red
Kosewater, and Celendine water, of ech an
vnce: of the iuice of Kewe, and of Rosema-
rie, of ech two dramis, of gum Sarpine halfe
a dram, of the gaul of a Partridge or Kite,
two scruples, mingle them, and make your medicine ac-
cording to Arte, and vse to put of it manie times into
the eye.

To kill wormes that gnaw and eate the haire,

Take a quantitie of the seedes or rootes of marthe mali-
solwes, and boile them a litle, then let it coole, and of the
Mucilage which shalbe taken thereof, you shall annoint the
haire. The like effect is seene by annointing the haire with
the Mucilage made of the leanes of willows.

To destroy scurfe or scales in the head.

Take a quantity of the flower of Cicers, & of the seedes
of marsh mallows bziled and dissolved with vineger,
then annoint the head, and afterward wash it with the
decoction of Beets, and tops of Mulbery trees. Or els take
of the beries of Ben, and of the floure of beanes, of ech like
quantitie, boile them in water, with the which you shall
wash the head.

205 The fourth part

Against the falling away of the haire from the beard or head,
called in Italian, Figna.

TAke of the ponder of the rootes of Ireos, called *Floto-
terdeluce*, & of the soote of the chimnie, of ech like quan-
tite, mixe them with olde oile, and annoint the head, or else
take of *Aristologia*, of *verdegrese*, of *Sal Armenicke*, of *Bdel-
lim*, of *mustard seed*, of *gumme Dragant*, of ech like quan-
tite, bray them and mingle them with the oile of wheate,
and vineger, of both as much as sufficeth, and adde there-
vnto a litle honie.

To heale Ringwormes.

TAke of yellow brymstone, of the berries of Ben, of ech a
like, and being brated, mixe them with tarpentine, and
and so annoint the soze.

Another for the same.

TAke of the ashes of Garlicke burnt, and mixed with
hounie, annoint the place, or else take *Styrax liquids*,
mingled with vineger, and annoint the soze: It hel-
peth also to annoint it with the gum of brused almonds. If
the Ringwormes shall be vicerous, take of *Incense*, of
Gum Dragant, of brymstone, of *Aloes* of ech a dragme: of
gumme Arabicke two drammes, mixe them with vineger
and so annoint.

A remedie against the itch.

Bray the tops and heads of Popple, and mixe them with
vineger, and so annoint the place: or else dissolue *Aloes*
being beaten with *Endive* water, and it will do the like.

Another for the same.

TAke of the leanes of Sene one handfull, boile them with
water *Roses*, and *Smalage*, and a litle vineger, and
washe the soze. It helpeth also to washe it, with sea water
warmed, or else with the decoction of wilde cucumbers, re-
duced into water.

Against rubbing, or itch, which commeth in the night.

After that the euacuation of the bodie is made with
purgation, or by letting of blood: you shall annoint it
with

with Aloes, and myrthe dissolved in water of honie. It helpeth likewise to take Aloes, with the flowres of Lentilles, and mire them with vinegar and honnie, or else wash the place where the itch is, with water of Smalage, or with the lees of vinegar by it selfe alone.

Against the chapping of the lips.

Take dried lees of white wine called tartar, & burn them in the fire, and temper them with rosin and grease of an hen, or ducke, medled with a litle honie, and so use it.

Against the chapping of the feete.

Anoint them with the grease of a Goat, or of a cowe, or with the oile of an hinde, and you shall be healed.

Another for the same.

Take of war, of oile Sisamine, of turpentine, of Stirax liquida, of ech like quantitie: mire euerie thing together, and late the reof upon the soze.

For the same.

Take of gumme Dragane poudered, three drammes of Populodie roots one dramme and a half, of Charabe, of Incense, of ech halfe an vnce, of turpentine fire drams, brate euerie thing, and with the oile of an Hart make an ointment.

Against sweate which stincketh.

Anoint the bodie with water of mirtels, drawn thro a limbecke, or with water in which allum is dissolved: It worketh the like effect, to annoint the bodie with the pouder of sanders, or with the pouder of Ciperus or roses: Or with the ashes of the leaues of lillies and myrtha.

Against the stincke of the rootes.

Take of red Koses one pound, of Galles, of Spicknard, of Ciperus, of myrtha, and of allum, of ech ten drams, make thereof litle cakes, or Pastilli, with rosetwater: And after dissolve them, and or annoint when need requireth.

The fourth part

Against bruises of or about the eares.

You must mark if it be needfull to draw bloud from the
bruse, then annoint the place with this ointment. Take
of Ceruce, of Smalledge seed, of eche like quantitie, brate
them and with honny make an ointment.

Another for the same.

Take of quicke bylstone, called Sulphur viuum, of Myz-
rha, of Incense, of ech like quantitie, powder them, and
being mixed with liquide Pitch, lay it vpon the soze.

To heale a West that riseth vpon the eie lids.

Take wate, and being well warmed, put the reof of ten
times vpon the grieffe. Or else take lyes, the heades of
them being plucked of, and with the bodie rubbe the soze.

To take away the blewnesse or blackenesse of
the eye liddes.

Take of greene cheese newly salted, and being cut in li-
ces, lay the reof vpon the grieffe, or else stampe worne
wood, and make the reof a plaister with the iuice of a Ra-
dish; and then vse it.

To make nailles which are rotten to fall.

Take Sulphur being powdered, and mixe it with hogges
grease, and put it vpon the place.

Another for the same.

Take liquid Pitch, wate, colofonie, rosine, of quicke sal-
phur, and of salt, of ech like quantitie, and make the reof
a plaister.

For the same.

Take Propolis, Waxe, Bitume, of eche two drammes,
of quicke Sulphur one dramme, and make a plaister.

Against bruises of the nailles.

Take leaues of Myrtles when they are tender, & leaues of
a Pomegranat tree, and being well brayed, put it vpon
the

Bitume, other-
wise called
Aspalto, is a
kinde of natu-
rall lyme or
clay.

the naille and bind it fast

A plaister to heale burgeons or pushes.

TAke of Camomill flowers a handfull, of the flowers of marsh mallowes, of græne Rew and of mallowes, of each two handfuls, of leuen one vnce, of pepper a dragm, of common salt one vnce and a halfe, of figs three, boile the aforesaid things, then bzaie them, and put there vnto of the oile of camomill sixe vnces, and being well incorporated, make thereof a plaister.

A remedie for such as haue out their fundament.

TAke of Mumia, of Hippocristidos, of Licium, of galles, of the shels of oysters being burnt, and make a fine powder, but anoint first the fundament with oile Olive, & after ward you shall put of the aforesaid powder vpon the gut.

For to remedie the crampe in children.

TAke of Marigolds and boile them in water vntill they be tender, and with the said decoction wash the child, and then annoint him with oile of lillies, or Ligustrum.

A remedie for the falling sicknesse.

TAke of white incense called Olibanum, of massicke, of Spiknard, of Squinant, of each three vnces, of Galbanum, of Oppopanack, of each halfe an vnce, of Vischus quer cinus, one vnce, of amber halfe a scruple, of pionie seedes halfe a dram, of the seeds of wilde Rew one dragm, of Labdanum two drams, of nutmegs, of Cubebes, of each halfe an vnce, of Castor, of Coperus, of each halfe a dragm, bzaie euerie thing verie well, then dissolue the gums with oyle of Rue, and incorporate them with the Vischus, working them well with your hands, and medling therewith the powders, and in the ende adde the re vnto the amber: Of which, take as much as shall be sufficient, and spread it vpon Leather, or a new linnen cloth, and the heares being shauen a waie, late the playster vpon the crowne of the head.

Against

The fourth part

Against the greefe of the skull.

TAke of the rosin of a Pine tree that is white, ten drams, of the powder of Aloes one vnce, mix them together, and boile them with a soft fire: and after adde of gum Elemi, one vnce and make a cerote, which you must late vpon the place where the grieffe is.

To comfort the heart.

TAke of white and red saunders, of red roses, of red and white cozall, of Spodium, of Camphora, of each a dragme, of the floures of bozage, of buglosse, of violets, of mirtels & of rosemarte of each a handfull, of the partings of Cedar apples, of white and red Ben, of each one dram: of nutmegs, of Spicknard, of the bone of a Harts hart, of cloues, of cubebes, of Laurell leaues, of Setwall, of baulme, of Lignum Aloes, of Basill seeds, of each halfe a dram, of musk, of Amber, and of saffron, of each halfe a scruple: brate every thing and make a little bag of crimosine sarcenet, & vse to wear it vnder the left breast.

For the toothach.

TAke of long pepper, white pepper, Cubebes, Staphisager, of the rinds of the roots of mulberie trees, of the rindes of the roots of Wandzake, of the rindes of the rootes of Capbers, of Peltorie, of Henbane, of each two drams, brate all these together, and boile them in fiftene vnces of redde wine, vntill one halfe of the wine be consumed: then strain it, and with the said decoction being warme wash the teeth.

To mitigate euery kinde of grieffe.

TAke of oile of yellow violets, of oile of sweet almondes, of oile of Sisamine and fresh butter, of ech an vnce and a halfe, of poudzed saffron an vnce, of white ware an vnce and a halfe, of Dill seedes, of Camomill flowers, and of the fat of a Duck, of each two vnces, thye whites of rawe egges: dissolve

dissolue the oile and the wax with the fat, and after mix with them the other ingredience being poudered verie subtilite, and so make an ointment.

Another for the same.

TAke of oile Olive six unces, of saffron two drams, six pelkes of raw eggs, mix them altogether, and then take of barlie flower, of the flower of Amidum, of each three drams, of fresh butter halfe an unce, of Bdellium two drams of wine that is sodden foure unces: boile all these sayde things in a leaden vessell vntill they become thicke, and apply thereof hot vnto the grieffe.

To heale the disease called Gonorrhoea.

TAke of Fenegreke seedes and boile them in water till the consumation of the third part. And giue vnto the patient for the space of three or foure daies foure unces there, of to drinke euerie morning, and he shall be cured.

Gonorrhoe
a signifier
the natural
seed of
man or wo
man going
away vn-
wittingly.

Against the fluxe of the bodie.

TAke of Dystanum, of Sumack, of mirtles, of cozanders of Camomill flowers, of each one handfull: of pomegranate floures with the rind and fruit, of the seedes of roses, of each halfe a handfull: of the pilles of Ireos rootes, of the rootes of Pulberies and of the rootes of Virga pastoris, of each two handfuls: brate euerie thing a little, & cause them to be boyled in red wine so long that the wine be clean consumed: these things being put into a fine little bag, let the diseased person set himselfe thereon, and let the bag bee as hot as he may suffer it.

A medicine to heale the flux of the liuer.

TAke of Agrimony a handfull, of Squinant two handfuls, of spicknard, of licozas, of each half a handfull, of Pace, of Passicke, of each halfe an unce: of Lignum Aloes three
drams.

The fourth part

Myrobolani, a kind of fruit growing in India, like unto plumes, of which be diuers sorts, they are to be had at the Apothecaries.

Drammes of Myrobolani Emblici, and Chebuli, of each one dram and a halfe, of Bole Armenia, of Lapis hematitis, of Terra sigillata, of each six drams: of coriander seedes prepared one vnce and a halfe, of Spodium, two drammes, of drie roses one vnce, of the flower of barlie twoe vnces, of the filings of iron prepared one dram, of the compounde of the thre kindes of saunders made without Camphora, halfe an vnce, of oile of Masticke and of Mirtles, of ech as much as sufficeth. Pouder the aforesaid hearbes and parch the Myrobolani a little, and being finelie beaten, take the other things being also in pouder, and adding there vnto the oiles, put them altogether in a vessell on the fire, and make there with a plaister, which you shall applie vnto the righte shoe, so that it may reach from the breast vnto the stomacke.

For to stop the flowers of a woman.

Take of vnhusked Lentiles one pound, of Bursa pastoris, and of plantine of each three handfuls, of asses dung, and of goats dung dried, of eache an vnce and a halfe, of Olibanum, and of dragons blood of each twelue drammes, of drie mints, of Acacia, of Hipoquistidos, of Licium, of ech an vnce, Gessum foure vnces, of whites of eggs five, of bean flour e vnces, of the iuice of plantaine as much as sufficeth, make a plaister in this manner: take the lentilles and the dungs groselie beaten, and mixe them with the iuice, but let the Gessum remaine infused in vineger a whole date, and after mixe it with the other ingredience.

Against the disease called Gonorrhoea.

Gesso, a kind of playster called in Latine Gypsum.

Take of mundified Licoras, of Alchechengi berries, of Tutubes, of the roots of marsh mallowes, of eache halfe an vnce, of Mellon seedes an vnce, of the iuice of Licoras five drams, brate them a litle and boile them in four pintes of water of mellons and Alchechengi, vntill the fourth part of the water be consumed, and being strained keepe it to glue vnto the sicke to drinke.

An excellent sirope to heale the French pocks,

TAKE of the wood of Lignum vita foure vnces, and of the barke nine vnces, of rubarbe two dragms, of Carduus benedictus two vnces, of the water of Bettonie, of lupils, of barlie and of old malmesse, of each four pounds: of Sene Alexandria foure vnces, bruse the foresaid thinges, and lette them stand infused in the water and the malmesse a whole night: then let them boile vnto the consumation of the third part, and beeing taken from the fire let it bee strained, of which decoction you must drinke four vnces morning and e- uening foure houres befoze meate: alwayes prouided that the partie which is sicke, to bee purged befoze he obserue the diet.

A playster to heale the drop sic.

TAKE of the dung of a goat vried one pound, of commin two dragms, of the rootes of wilde cucumbers, of nightshade, of each two vnces, of barlie meale one pound, of vineger wherein iron is quenched, as much as sufficeth, make a plaister with bolling the rootes in lee, and late it on the bel- lie.

Against red spots in the skin.

DISTILL water of Cresses in the end of Maie, and being mixed with honte, dip ther in peeces of linnen cloth, and late them vpon the foresaid pots, and as they drie, dip them a- gain and late them on the spots, and you shall see the effect. If you brate the seed and mix it with vineger, and put it vp on the said disease, it dooth the like.

For to stay heare that it fall not away.

TAKE the iuice of Cresses and annoint the rootes of the heares and they wil not fall: the like effect shall you see if you wash them with the decoction of the rootes of night- shade, & of mustard seed boiled in wine: or else the washing of them with the iuice of the stalkes of Philleria, which also causeth where it is fallen, to growe againe.

The fourth parte

A remedie against pimples or spots in the face.

TAke a quantitie of the seedes of Nigella wel bzated, and mix them with flower and honie, and make thereof a linctiment, wherewith you must anoint the spottes at night when you goe to bed, and in the morning washe them with perlie water.

To remedie a fretting itch and rough or scalie spots.

TAke a quantitie of Nigella seedes a little bzated, & boyle them in vineger until the decoction come to a substance of thickeesse, then adde therunto oile of nuts, and make it in maner of an ointment, with the which annoint the place at night when you goe to bed. The like effect is seene by vsing the meale of Orobo mixed with the iuice of the rootes of Pionie.

To make heare to grow againe.

TAke of the kernels of basil nuts, and beeing well stam- ped, mixe them with the grace of a swine and of a bear, and anoint the bare place.

A remedie against the falling awaie of heare called in Italian Aree.

TAke of the meat of walnuts, and chewe it well in your mouth, then take it out, and presently lay it on the place.

A remedie for to heale Chilblaines which are properlie in the ioints of the fingers through cold, called in Italian Bugunze, or the itch.

Boile in water the seeds of Orobo a little bzated, and if with the decoction you bath the chilblaines, they shall be healed, but if you wash the whole bodie it shall take awaie the itch: The like effect to remedie the chilblains, is made with the leanes of verbene, bzated with the selwet or greace of a swine.

To heale beatings and brusings.

TAke of Paritorie, of mallowes, of wormwood, of motherwort, of percelie, of hulled beanes, and boile them in water, and then being taken out, scie them in a frying pan

pan, and in the end boile them in new wine sodden, & make thereof a playster. The like effect dooth the water of wilde time distilled through a limbeck, in the which you must wet peeces of linnen cloth, and then applie them vnto the greefe or soze.

For to purge the flegme of the Matrix.

TAke the leaues and stalkes of Paritorie in the ende of May, and being bzated distill them through a limbecke, and you shall giue of the water vnto the woman to drinke fasting three vnces morning and euening continuallie by the space of eight or ten daies: it is an opener also of the opilations or stoppings of the liuer or milt, and purgeth the reines and bladder.

A remedie against the pestilence.

TAke of the roots of dog fennel and make them in powder, and giue thereof vnto the sicke person the quantitie of a crowne to drinke, being dissolued in vineger if he feele a great heat, but if he siele rigoz or coldnesse, giue it to him with wine and it will drue awate the poison: which is supposed also to be done by pimpernel, if the roots be boyled in wine, and giuen vnto the sicke person to drinke.

For to heale the Ptisicke.

TAke of Pimpernell bzayed in powder two vnces, of the water of græne pimpernell newlie distilled, and of suger as much as shall bee sufficient, and make a lectuarie, which the sicke person shall vse by taking two dragmes at a time. Vnto the like effect is giuen the water of veruene, & soz the difficultie of taking bzeath.

For to remedie the diseases called disinteria and Diarrhea, & the bloudie flux of women.

TAke of the stone called Hemacitis, of Bole Armenia, of Teache a dragme, let them bee finelie pouzred and grinded vpon a marble stone, and being wel medled with two vnces of plantine water, you shall giue it vnto the sicke to drinke.

Disinteria & Diarrheo, are perillous fluxes with excoriations & rasing of the bowels, called blodie fluxes.

Against

The fourth parte

Against the rednesse of the face and nose.

Distill in Balneo Mariae the flowers of applegrefts, which you must gather when they are well opened, and with the water which shall be distilled therof, you shall morning and euening wash the places.

To heale the Plurisie and putrifaction
of the matrix.

TAke and distill in the end of maie the herbe called Burnet, and of the water which you shall make cause the sicke person to drinke morning and euening foure vnces, and within short space he shall be healed.

Against the difficultie of taking breath and opilation of the liuer and lungs, and a vehement cough.

TAke of the herbe called Liuer wort or lung wort, & drye it, and put therevnto of annis seeds, of the lungs of a Fox dried in the ayre and of fenel seeds, of licoras, of enula, of ginger, of each like quantitie, the aforesaid things being well bzated, you must serce them finelie, and put therevnto of suger the weight of them all and make therof a lectuary, wherof the patient must drinke morning and euening.

To make heare grow againe where it is
fallen awaie.

TAke of the leaues of Radishes and boile them in water with asmuch moze of the roots of dogg Fennell, vntill they be well sodden, and with the decoction you shall washe the places from whence they be fallen.

To prouoke sweat, and to heale the plague.

TAke of the hearb called rape, with the roots of plantine the lesser, and knot grasse, of each half a handfull, bzate them wel and boile them in vineger and straine them thorough a linnen cloth, wherof being giuen vnto the sick person to drinke when he goeth to bed, causeth him to sweate out all ill humors.

Against the paine of the liuer, stomach,
and milte,

Take

Take of the oile of Roses solwer vnces, of Raponticum, in powder halfe an vnce, of ware as much as sufficeth, and make thereof a plaister, which you must applie hot vnto the place of the greife.

To heale Ring wormes, or the
Morphewe.

Take of the leaues of Elders, of Eleborus niger, and of wine tempered with vineger and Honie, and adding thereunto a little of a squill, bolle them, and then annointe the grieife.

Against the disease called Nausca

Take of the hearbe called Sanozy, being finelie beaten, and let it be supped fasting with a new laied egge reate, ly roasted and it will do the effect.

Nausca, dispo-
sition to will to
vomit, lothing
or abhorring
of things.

To cause the naturall places of wo-
men to purge.

Dry of the hearb called Tansy, and being very finely bza-
ied giue therof to dzinke in wine the quantity of halfe
an vnce.

To heale the horcenesse and streightnesse of the
breast, occasioned of euill humors.

Take of Taxus barbatus, of Fennell, and of Liquerice, of
ech like quantitie, and bolle them in water or wine, vntill
they be tenderlie sodden, then straine them thozowe a
linnen cloth, and mixe them with Sugar, and giue thereof
vnto the sicke person to dzinke.

A remedie to cause a woman to bring forth the dead
creature, or the skin that the child is wrap-
ped in, called in Italian Secunda.

Take the rootes of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of Aristo-
logia rotunda, of ech like quantitie: bzate them into pow-
der, and mixe therewith the iuice of Diptamus, and put ther-
unto Artemesia poundzed, and making therof suppositoies,
applie them vnto the necke of the Matrir.

The fourth part

To cure the distillation of vrine.

TAke of Epithimus what quantitie you thinke good, and boile it in good wine, and oile Oliue, and then taking it out of the vessell, laie it hotte betweene the Paull and the pziue members, and he shall be healed,

Against rednesse and dropping of the eies.

TAke of the blossomes which growe out of the plantes of the Beanes before they bee yellow, and distill them in Balneo Mariae, and take of the said water, and drop the reof into the eies at night, and it will drie vp all the superfluous humiditie, and remedie the rednesse. The water of Taxus barbatus, worketh the like effect in washing the eies therewith. It helpeth likewise to wash the eies with the water of Cozmentill, into the which is put a little of preperated Tutia.

To remedie the broken cods of children.

TAke of the rootes of Enula in the end of May, or betwene the midst of Iulie and September, and of the water of them, being distilled thorow a Limbicke, cause the sicke to drinke two or thre vneces, both morning and evening.

Against the biting of mad Dogs.

TAke of the roots of Gentian one dramme, of Mirrha two drammes, of the eies of burnt Crabbes two drammes, boile altogether in wine, and being strained, giue a cup full thereof thre mornings continually vnto the partie that is bitten. Then wash the wound with sea water: but firste you must late some of the powder thereon to draine out the putrified blood.

To remedie the vntemperate heate of the liuer.

TAke of Liuertwort, of Garden and wild Endiue, of each a handfull, of Maiden haire halfe a handfull, boile them in water with a little Sugar, and being clarified, put vnto the decoction a litle of the wine of Pomegranates, of an indifferent taste, and giue the partie to drinke thereof certaine dates.

To expell sadnesse.

TAke of the herbe called Cranes beke, of Kain, of Pulegium, of ech like quantitie, bꝛay them into powder, and with sugar make little morsels and vse them.

To remedie an olde inueterated cough.

TAke of dried Horehound thꝛee pounds, put it into a new glazed earthen pan, and put thereunto ten poundes of fountaine water, and boile it vntill the thꝛd part be consumed, then straine it into an other pan, and put thereunto of good honte one pound and a halfe, and of the powder of pepper halfe an ounce: and then boile it againe so long that the thꝛd parte be consumed, and it become thicke. Keepe it in a vessell of Glasse, of the which the sicke person shall take morning and euening, and at middaie, a spoonesfull at a time.

Against the paine of the stomacke and the disease called Nausea.

TAke of Rue, of Smallge, of Dill, and of Commin, of each like quantitie: boile them in a pound and a halfe of wine, then put thereunto of olde oile thꝛee pound, boile it againe, and being taken from the fire, you shall dip therein so much of vnwashed wool as shall bee sufficient to compass the stomacke: and the diseased person being laide vpright, you shall laie it vpon him, and after one houre you shall take awaie the saide wool, and make it cleane, and annoint the patient againe with Oleum Nardinum, and then cause him to awake a little.

To remedie the stinking or chaps of the toes.

TAke and boile fresh beale in vinegre, and put it into the chaps, or else rub the place with the powder of Mirrha, or Ben somin finely bꝛayed.

Against the paine of the stomacke.

TAke a quantity of greene Peach leaues well bꝛayed, and mixe the re with olde grease being verie well purified, then spread it vpon a linnen cloth, and applie it vnto the stomacke in manner of a plaister.

The fourth part

To heale the perilous flux and excoriation or rasing of the bowels, called Dissintiria.

TAke the spintie part of an Hedge hog, and burne it, then beate it into powder, and if the sicke person be without an ague, giue him it to drinke with wine, but hauing an ague giue it with water, and by the space of sixe daies continuallie you shall cause him to drinke one of the said heads and he shall be hole: or else take of the rennet of a Hare the quantitie of an hassill nut dissolved into wine or Goates milke, and giue it the sicke person to drinke: or else take a liue hare, and hauing cut the throate the reof, take that hote blood, and boile it in broth, and cause the sicke to eate thereof, considering notwithstanding, that if the sicke person auoide blond downeward, to brate the tops of male nettles, and the iusce mixed with colde water or vinegre, you shall giue thereof to drinke thre daies continuallie vnto the sicke person.

Against the Cholicke.

TAke a green Plover, and burne it with his fethers, & of the ashes you shall giue the sicke to drinke: or else take of Mints as much as you may hold in thre fingers, of fenell seedes two vnces, ponder them, and giue thereof to drinke vnto the sicke person one dramme in sixe vnces of warme wine.

A remedie for him whose fundament is out,
to cause it to abide in.

VVash it as often as it commeth forth with warme wine, in the which is boyled Cerucne, & mire it with a litle Lie, which is not verie strong. It helpeth also to anoint with liquid pitch, and so put in.

To heale broken Kibes.

TAke and lay vpon them the lungs of a ram: or else the ashes of Bats, or rats, or of earthwozms mixed with osle and laide vpon the soze. It helpeth to take the ashes of the teeth, of an horse, and late it on them. If they be not broken,
late

laie vpon them Allum bzated with vinegar.

To draw out thornes or any other thing fast-
ned in the flesh

LAie vpon the place a Spunge or locke of wooll washed
in hot vaine, and it shall do the effect: or else take the bo-
die or head of a Lucert opened in the midd, and laide vpon
the place. To do the like effect, take nettle roots bzated with
salt, and laie them on the hurt: or else the rootes of Agrimo-
nie bzated and laide thereon.

To take away Warts,

When you kill a Pig, wash the warts with that hot
blond, letting it drie vpon them, then presentliz after
wash them, and they will be whole.

To remedie the stinking of the mouth.

ACcustome to take of this mixture following, that is to
saie, of Pulegium bzied, of Serpillum or Organum, of each
like quantitie, cause them to be finely poudred and mixed
with honnie, and when you go to bedde, wash your mouth
with good wine, in the which Mastick is boyled, or else wash
it with good wine, in the which are sodden the leaues of
Cinquifollie.

To remedie the paine of the loines.

TAke of quicke Sulphur what quantitie you thinke good
and being bzated into powder mire it with the fatte, or
sewet of what beast you shall think good, and then annoint.
It helpeth also to take the seedes of wilde Mintes bzayed
and mixed with wheate flower, laie it on the m: or else to
bzape the greene leaues of Ferola in wine, and to laie them
thereon.

Ferola, is an
herb like vnto
big Fennell, it
may be called
Fennell Giant,
or herbe Saga-
pene.

To remedie the difficultie of pissing and paine
of the bladder.

TAke of Pulegium, of Spikenarde, of Folium, of each like
quantity: being som what bzated, you shall put them into
a litle bag, and being warme, apply it vnto the grief. It hel-

The fourth part

peeth also to take Horehounde, boiled in wine and water, being strained giue it vnto the sicke person to drinke.

To heale one that cannot keepe his water.

TAke of Snalles called Africani, that is, such as are with out their shelles, and being burned, giue the partie often times to drinke thereof in wine. It helpeth also to drinke the braines of an Hare in wine, and to eat the raines of the said beast.

To remedie the coming out of the matrix.

First you must dissolue with the iuice of wormwood Aromaticall spices, and Gallia muscata, and Lignum Aloes, and therewith annoint vnder the Nauill. Then take Rewe, Castor, Artemesia, of each like quantitie, boile them in good wine vntill two partes be consumed, and being strained, giue therof to drinke. Then cause the Matrix to be put in with ones handes verie softlie, and cause her to be set in a bath in the which are boiled, of Roses, of Pomegranat flowers, called Balaustie, of Simack, of the rindes of Pomegranates, of Gals, of Hertels, of the leaues and inward barke of an Oke, and of Cipres nuts.

To heale the itch and hardnesse of the matrix.

TAke of Camphora, of L itharge, of baie berries, as much as you thinke good, and with the white of an eg make a suppositoie, and put it into the matrix. The pouder of Fenegreke mired with the blood of a Cowe, and anointing the place therewith, healeth the hardnesse of the Matrix.

To remedie the windinesse of the Matrix.

TAke of Wallowes, of Bellitoie of the wall, and being boiled in water, make a bath for the woman, and after you shall put vpon hir bodie this plaister following being warme.

Take of the iuice of Taxus barbatus, and of Kapes, and being mired with the meale of Barlie, make therof a plaister.

To heale the paine of the head, occasioned

through the French disease.

Take

TAke of Aloes Epaticke, one vnce, of the rootes of Wimpernell, and Buglosse, of ech a handfull, boile all these in three pintes of water, vntill two parts thereof be consumed, and that which remaineth, you shall deuide in foure partes to giue him in stead of a sirrop, it will purge him, and cease the paine.

To cause the heare to grow where it is fallen away.

TAke and burne Acornes of an Oke, and mire the pouder with the fat of a Beare, and annoint the place.

How to remedie eies that be bloud shot.

TAke of the milke of a Goate that is bloud warme, and therewith fomentate the eies: or else bzaiie the leaues of Verbena, with a litle salt, and therewith emplaiſter the eies, that all the night they may be shut, and the date following take it awaie, and continuing thus certaine dates, he shall be whole.

How to heale the flux of the bodie and spitting of bloud.

TAke of gum Dragant, gum Arabicke, of Sanguis Draconis, of Bole Armenia, Amidum, of Spodium, of each foure scruples: of the stone called Hematitic grounded vpon a Marble, of the iuice of Plantaine, of Poppie, of Mumiæ, of Acatia, of Hipoquistidos, of ech three drams, of sirrop of Roses as much as sufficeth, muddle them well togither, and make thereof a Lectuarie.

How to remedie the Ptiticke.

Bake Bettonie, and mire it with Honie, and make thereof a lectuarie: or else beate Pine apple kirkels, which are cleane and new, and with soden wine, and clarified Honie, labor them so long in the mortar, that they come vnto the forme of Honie, and vse to take thereof. It helpeth also, to take the lungs and harte of a wild gowse boiled, and to eate thereof.

An ointment to heale the stiffnesse or shrinking of
sinewes, Spasmus, comming of a wound
taken of some venemous beast.

The fourth part

TAke of the meale of Line seedes, of the meale of Bar-
lie, and of Crobi., of each three vnces, of the meale of
Beanes one vnce of honte a pound: of white vinegar three
vnces: of hard Pitch sixe vnces: of Swines grease three
vnces: mixe them altogether, and make thereof an oint-
ment.

To make milke come into a womans breasts.

TAke Dill and boile it well in water, and of the decoction
you shall giue vnto the woman to drinke morning and
euening foure vnces at a time, and it will do the effect.

To remedie the disease called in Italian Fuco sal-
uatio, and in English S. Anthonies fire.

TAke of Bur rootes, and of Sage leaues, and brate them
verte well, and make thereof a plaister which you must
late vpon the sores.

A verie excellent remedie against winde in the left side,
called in Italian, Melancholia mirachiale.

TAke of Red Rose leaues sixe ounces, of Ciperus five
drams, of Cloues, of Asarum, of Mastick, of Spicknard,
of each sixe drammes, of Mace, of Cardamones, of Nut-
megs, of each one dramme, brate and mixe them together:
then take of Myrobolanes called Emblici one pounde, the
which you must boile in seauen pintes of water, vntill two
partes thereof be consumed, straine it and put vnto the de-
coction one pound of Honie, then boile it againe, vntill it
be as thicke as Honie, then put it vnto the spices before
mentioned, and mixe them together with a spatter made of
Willow, or of Pomecitron tree, and aromatize it with halfe
a scruple of Muske, and vse it in Electuarie.

An other for the same.

TAke of Capillus Veneris, called in english Walden beare,
of Buglosse, of reisons, of ech one handfull, of Lignum A-
loes, of Spicknarde, of Masticke, of each two drams, of Epi-
chinum, of Polipodie, of Borage, of ech halfe an vnce, of the
juice of Home royals, one vnce and a halfe, of Sugar two
pounds

poundes, make ther of a Sirrop, and aromatize it with white Amber, and vse it.

To remedie the want of sleepe through frensic.

Have awaite the heare with a Kaser, and annointe the head with the froth or some which swimmeth vpon cream and he shall sleepe forthwith.

To heale the falling sicknesse.

Take of the Lungs of a wolfe, and wash them with good red wine, then holle them, and dresse them with Cordiall spices, and giue it in meate vnto the sicke person, and he shall be healed: or els take of Opoponacke, of Castoreum, of Sanguis draconis, of Antimonic, of ech like quantitie, bray them and giue there of vnto the sicke person two scruples, in what manner you will, and this shall bee the quantitie whensoever he taketh it, and you shall see the successe thereof to be maruellous.

Castoreum in English signifieth the Beuer stone much vsed in medines.

To heale the trembling or shaking of the members.

Anoint the crowne of the head and the places that are grieued with oile of Cinamond, and cause the diseased person to take two drammes of the water, that is made of Mans or Swines blood, brought vnto putrifaction with Aqua vitæ, and after distilled, and of this you must giue him to drink manie times in a Moneth.

To remedie the teares, or itch of the eies.

Take of Aloes Epatici, two drams, infuse it in sweet wine and of Rosewater, as with the rest will fill a cuppe: and therewith wash the etes, or else fomentate them with the water of Seccados.

To heale the sounding of the eares.

Take of the leanes of Nightshade, and taking out of the iuice distill therof into the eares. Also take the oile of Irium mixed with vinegar, and put therof hot in to the eares. Likewise take Eleborus halfe sodden in vinegar, and being put

The fourth part

put into the eares, it healeth the paine. Also to take the iuice of white onyons, and mixe it with like quantitie of honte, and put thereof into the eares. The like effect is done with the iuice of Leeks mixed with womans milke, and put thereof into the eares.

How to remedie the yoxe or hicket.

TAke of the iuice of Quinces, and of honte, of each one pound and a halfe, of vinegar thirtene vnces and a half, boile them together, and put therunto of ginger three vnces of white pepper one vnce, and vse it. Or else brate Rellwe and dissolue it in white wine, and drinke it. It helpeth also to take Comin seedes, or Daucus, or Spica Celtica, or Pulegium giuen to drinke.

How to remedie the beating, trembling of the bodie, and the disease called Sincope.

Sincope signifieth the swooning.

TAke of Costus, of Folium, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Cloues, of ech one vnce, of Galles, of Acatia, of Rose leaves, of Spodium, of the nuts of India, of Olibanum, of ech half an vnce, beat them and searce them, & with the iuice of Quinces well sodden make thereof a lequarie with Sugar, of the which you shall giue vnto the sicke person the quantitie of an hassil nut at a time.

How to drie vp the milke of the breasts.

BAth the breasts with the decoction that is made with the leaves of Colewortes: or else annoint with the iuice of Plantine the heads or teates of the breasts, and it will drie them presently.

How to make soft or flagging breasts to become hard.

TAke the shels of a Partridge eggs, and bray them wel, & mixe them with yellow ware, and annoint the breasts: or else annoint the heads of the breasts with the first mensstruous blond of a woman, and it will haue effect.

How to remedie the vomiting of children.

TAke a quantity of dried reio, and half as much Incense, mixe them and make thereof a powder, and giue it to be drunken

Drunken with Strop of Roses, or wine.

How to remedie the paine of the stomacke which
happenech with sharpe belkings.

CAuse the sicke person to take a dram or two of Agarici
corcischari in foyme of Pills, or otherwise, then let him
drinke a little wine, and he shall be whole.

To remedie the blood or milke engendred
in the stomacke.

Give the partie a quantitie of the iuice of Smrallage
with hony: or else giue him to drinke Assa fetida, with
gum Serapine in wine well watred, the quantitie of halfe a
dram at a time. Aboue all remedies this helpeth, to drinke
the milke or rennet of an Hare: or else the flowers of the
herbe Heliocriso, or Posca.

Posca, a drinke
made of graps
after they be
pressed.

To remedie the opilation of the liuer.

CAuse the sick person to eat amongst his meats dry figs
with pepper: or els giue him to eat the seedes of Cuscuta,
preserued with fine sugar.

To heale the Iaundice.

TAke Iuie when it hath flowers, and boyle it in white
wine, which is neither to sower nor to swæte, and giue
it the sicke person to drinke seuen mornings fasting. It hel-
peth also to giue him to drinke soure vnces of the herb cal-
led Cinquefolio.

To remedie an olde paine of the liuer, and of the
bellic and sides, with the short ribbes
called Hipochondrium.

TAke wormewood and bolke it in wine, and put vnto the
said wine, oile of nuts, or of Spicknarde, and annointe
the place.

To remedie the hardnesse of the liuers,
with the Iaundice.

TAke of oile of Roses one vnce and a halfe, of the iuice of
wormewood, of Oleum nardinum, and Masticke, of each
halfe an vnce, of the pouder of Squinantum of Spodium of
Cassia

Hipochondri-
um, the fore
part of the bel-
lie and sides, a-
bout y short ribs
and about the
nauill, vn der
which lieth the
liuer, and
Spline.

The fourth part

Cassia lignea, and of Cauda equina, of ech two drammes, of ware as much as sufficeth, and make the reof an ointment, with the which you shall annoint vpon the liuer, with your hand, being first washed with vinegar: and your stomacke with your hand, being annointed befoze with oile of Musticke.

To heale the fluxe of Vrine.

TAke of Spodium of Lignum Balsamum of Costus, of Sanders, of Porcelane seedes, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of Amidum, of the rootes of Rubea Tinctorum of Berberies, of the seedes of Cndiue, of Bole Armenicke, of each foure drams, of sugar one vnce. Beate all these things and searce them, and make a lectuarie therof with honte of Roses, as much as sufficeth, of the which you shall cause the person to take euerie morning, one vnce. Then annointe the backe, and the place of the raines with Triacle, and Rose water, mixed together. To remedie this grieffe is commended also, Porceleane, Pomegranets, and Bursa Pastoris giuen in meates.

To prouoke vrine.

Serpillum is
wilde Time
Carlina is wild
Hartichokes.

Give the seedes of Serpillum vnto the sicke person to drinke in white wine: or els boile in wáter the rootes of Carlina, and make him to drinke therof. It helpeth presently to giue him to drinke in wine the rootes of Filipendola, or els the seedes of Trifollie.

To remedie the burning of the vrine.

TAke of the seedes of Citrons, & Gourds the husks taken away, of ech foure drams, of Lettice seedes, and Porcelane seedes, of ech two drams, of the iuice of Liquerice one dram, of Roses half a dram, of Acorus one dram, of the fruit of Mirtelles, and of Lentils mundifiede, of ech one scruple. Bray al these together, and with the iuice of Porcelan make litle round cakes, waying a dram a peece, of the which you muste giue one at a time vnto the sicke person to drinke. It helpeth also to vse Sebellians in meates: or else the
seedes

seedes of Lettice and of Porcelane eaten in good quantitie with sugar, or giuen in drinke.

To remedie the paine of the Bladder.

Boyle in water the leaues of Lawzell, and being taken out put them in a bagge, vpon the which the sicke person must sit as long as it is hot. Or else boile Smallage, and straine it, and giue him foure ounces thereof to drinke with the flowers of wilde Commin, and he shall be healed.

To heale the Collicke.

Take of Sentoze the lesser, of Camomill, of Kewe, of Dill, of ech one handfull, of annis seedes, of Fennell, of Commin, of Carrawaies, of Ameos, of Bate berries, of each halfe a handfull, of the pulpe of Coloquintida bound in a peece of linnen cloath two drammes, of fault Gemma one dramme and a halfe, boile all those aforesaide thinges in as much water as shall suffice: then take of the decoction being strained one pound, of oile of Kewe three ounces, and of oile Benedictum one vnce, and make thereof a Glister. It helpeth also to take fasting one dramme of this confection following. Take of dried Kewe ten drammes, of Ameos, of Commin, of Origanum, of Persellie, of bitter Almonds, of Pepper, of Calamint, of Daucus, of long Pepper, of Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drammes, of Bay berries, of Castor, of gumme Serapine, of Poponacke, of ech three drammes, make a lectuarie with honie: the which hath not his like to dissolue windinesse, or ventositie.

To remedie the Flixie of the bodie

Take a quantitie of the middle redde barke or rinde of a Chestnut tree, and boile it in water vntill two partes of the tree be consumed: and giue that which remaineth vnto the sicke person to drinke.

An other for the same.

Take of Spittle berries finelic beaten twelve drams, of Rose leaues, of Spodium, of Sumacke, of the three kinds
of

The fourth part

of Saunders, of Balaustie, of gum Arabicke, of each one dram and a halfe, of the rindes of Pomegranats burned seven drammes of Coxander seedes infused in Vinegre and burned foure drammes of Sorell seedes, of Plantin, of Roses, of each two drammes, bray them and wash them with the iuice of Agresta, oz of Quinces, and Vinegre then drye it and after mixe the pouders with the Mius of Quinces and Vinegar, and mak thereof a Lectuarie.

To remedie the strainings called in
Italian Pondera.

Pondera, signifieth a greate desire to go to the stoole with out effect.

Take Colewozts, and boyle them in water, then take them out and seie them in oile, and cause the sicke person to sit ouer it.

An other.

Take and put vpon coales in a hole, a bason in the which is Colophonie, Frankincense, and Serpentine, of ech like quantitie: and let him sit ouer it, to receiue the fume which proceedeth from vnder him.

To prouoke the flowers, and the Secunda
vnto women.

Secunda or Secundina, is the skin wherein the childe is wrapped in.

Take the heads of Garlick, and boile them in water, and cause the woman to sit ouer it, to receiue the fume from beneath.

An other for the same.

Take Cassia Lignea, and Rubea Tinctorum, and the blacke rinde of Cassia Fistula, beaten into very fine poudre, and giue the quantitie of a dramme thereof to drinke at once. The flowers of Policaria brayed, and dissolved in white wine, being giuen to drinke worke the like effect.

An other most excellent remedie for the same.

Take of Gentiana, of Pulegium, of ech two drammes, of Nigella one dramme, of drie figs as much as sufficeth: make a suppositoie and put it in the place of nature, and it will prouoke the flowers without grise.

To

To remedie the paine of the Matrix apostumated
through grosse humors.

Take and boile the rootes of Aristoliga Longa, in water,
and with the decoction bath the place of the grieft: It
helpeth also to do the like, the rootes or fruite of Zeneper.

To heale the paine of the matrix happened
through wind.

Anoint the place with the oyle of Cinnamon, mixed
with oile and common ware, or else giue vnto the wo-
man to drinke, of the rootes of Doronici or of Ciperus, with
good white wine, the quantitie of a dram at a time.

To heale the prefocacion of the matrix.

Anoint the necke within the matrix with oile of Mar-
gerum, or with Oleum Mustellinum, or with the oyle of
white Lillies, in the which is dissolved a little muske.

To remedie the comming out of the matrix.

Emplaster the matrix with the leaues of Nettels, and it
will bring it vnto his place: or else take of Bitumen, that
is, Aspaltum two partes, of Dredung one part, brate them
and make a fumigation vnder it.

To remedie the itch of the purse of the testicles.

Anoint the place first with the iuice of Malwort which
is warme, and when it shall be drie of it selfe, vpon it
annoint with oile of Roses wrought a long space vpon a
plate of leade with a pestell of leade. Or else take of gum
Dragant, of Sulphur Citrine, of Litarge, of ech like quantitie,
brate them well and mixe them well with Vinegar, put-
ting thereunto a little Opium, and therewith annoint the
diseased place.

Bitumen is a
certaine glewy
earth found in
the parts about
Babilon, which
is called also
Aspaltum.

To heale the paine of the hemerhoids.

Anoint the place with liquid vernice, and presently it
will help, or els take the yolke of an eg, and of the fat of
an hen which is made liquide, with a litle oile of Roses, and
Saffron.

The fourth part

Saffron, and mixe them all in a Pottinger which must stand in colde water, and there with annoint the place.

To remedie the hardnesse or stifnesse of the ioints.

TAke of the oyles Oleum Irinum, and of the oyle of Linseedes, of the Mucilage of Fenegrske, of the fat of a Duck, of the marrow of the Shankes of a Calfe, of the roots of wilde Cucumbers, of the grease of a blacke Hen, of Armonitacke, of ech like quantitie, dissolue the Armonitacke with oyle and ware, and putting therunto the other things, make an ointment. It helpeth also to annoint the diseased with the oile of Trifoile when it is ripe.

To heale the Sciatica.

After the purging of the bodie, it is verte good to drawe bloude from the foote of the diseased side by the Vaine Malleole, which is vpon the Instep, and then to put vpon the Sciatica a peece of linnen cloth bathed in Aqua vitæ. It helpeth also to annoint the place with oyle of Iule drawne out by Alchemistrie. The disease is also cured by eating fried Iule in Fritters the space of nine daies fasting. The like effect is seene by taking the rootes of Tormentill being finelie bzayed, and mixed in the winter, with Iule water, and in the Summer with conserue of Roses. It is in vse also to take two partes of sea water, and one parte of good white wine, and a dramme of the pouder of the rindes of sowre Pomegranates, and being mixed to make thereof a glister and it will heale the griefe.

To remedie the griefes and inueterated swelling of the knees.

TAke of Goates d unge, and mixe it with the meale of Barlie and make a plaster with vinegre and water, and put it vpon the swelling.

To take away swellings after the Goute ceaseth.

TAke of the ashes of burned Distel shels, and of the ashes of Spongis, and of Dodder, as much as you think good,
boile

boyle them in sharpe wine with a litle water, and therewith washe the feete: but first you must fomentate them with a peece of a Millstone burned and quenched in Vineger. It helpeth also to fomentate the place with the decoction of Stichwort and to emplaster the same.

To driue away venemous beasts.

TAke of Bdellium, Saporine, Pitch, Hartes hozne, or the hooke of a Goate, or bymistone, and Incense, and perfume the place: the like effect is done by smoking the place with the hooke of an asse.

To take away spots out of the skin.

Anoint them with the warme blood of a black hen, and they shall be whole: or els take Eleborus, of incense of liquid pitch, of ech like quantitie: brate them, and mire them with oyle of Ceder apples, and vineger, and worke therewith. It remedieth also to rub the spots with the rootes of Mandragora standing in the sunne five daies continuallie. It healeth likewise to take the water of radishes distilled through a limbecke, and therewith to wash the spots, or else to annoint the skinne with the meate of Orobo, mixed with honnie.

To heale ringwormes.

Burne a peece of course linnen, and when it is kindled, put it vpon a Plate of cleane pzon: or else in a dishe, and there it will leaue a certaine humiditie, with the which, annoint the ringwormes, and it will heale them. Or else take of the gum of a wilde Pineapple tree, and put thereunto honnie, and vineger, and annoint the place.

To remedie the wanne spekes, or pimples
of the face.

TAke of a Hare new killed, and with the blood thereof while it is warme annoint, and it will helpe. Or els annoint them with Cinamond beaten, mixed with honnie. Also take the grease of a ducke, in the which is mixed washed Litarge, and annoint the place, and it worketh the like effect.

The fourth part

To remedie the opilations of the Liuer and
of the milt.

TAke of Calomus Aromaticus one pound, bzaie it a little,
and infuse it in a sufficient quantitie of vineger, & then
boyle it in that same vineger vntill halfe thereof be consu-
med: then straine it well thozow a linnen cloth, and put vn-
to the decoction of good honnie sixe vnces, and boile it vntill
it come to the substance of a sirrope: whereof you must vse
to take morning and euening fasting, the quantitie of an
vnce and a halfe, at a time, and you shall haue your desire.

To remedie the baldnesse of the head.

TAke a quantitie of Southernwoode, and put it vppon
kindled coales to burne, and being made powder, mire
it wth oile of Radishes, and annoint the bald place, and
you shall see a great experience.

To stop bleeding at the nose.

TAke of the yelloe seedes which growe in the midst of
Koses, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra Sigillata, of Arme-
nicke, of ech one Dramme, of the haire of an Hare burned,
one dramme and a halfe, beate all these into fine powder,
and make a bagge bathed in the white of an egge, with som
of the foresaid powder being put therein, and so put it into
the nose, and it will doe the effect.

Against the excoriations, and griefs of the body.

TAke of the herbe called Alchimilla, bzaie it and take out
the iuice by a linnen-cloth, then take of Gallitricon, and
of Hipericon made in powder, and being medled, giue therof
to drinke. Or else take of chosen Agricke two Drammes,
binde it in a linnen cloth, and boile it in water, with mal-
lowes, Violet leaues Paritarie, and Porcelane, of ech one
handfull: Then take a pound of the said decoction, of oyle
olive three vnces, and make a Blister, which you shall finde
maruellous good.

To heale the fluxes of the stomacke and belly.

TAke of good vineger a posenet full, and boile therein of
Aristologia rotunda halfe an vnce, of cloues half an vnce
bzaied.

brayed grossely, and with a sponge infused in the decoction, you must bathe the stomacke and the nauill.

To heale the issuing forth of the fundament.

TAke of Taxus Barbarus, and of the flowers of Pimpernell, of flower Deluce, as much as you please, boyle them in wine, and being taken out, emplasser the place about the fundament, and it will retourne vnto the place.

To heale strainings.

TAke of Bassil, and boile it in vineger, and oyle, vntill it be verie tender, and with the decoction bathe the place.

Against the belkings of the stomacke.

TAke of the flowers and rindes of Pomegranets, and beate them into poudre, then boile them in vineger, in the which you must infuse a sponge, and with bathing the stomacke, the paine wil cease.

Against chilblaines or kibes.

TAke the rindes of Pomegranets, and brate them well, then boile them in wine, and being well beaten, put it vpon the grieffe, and you shall see a very trim effect.

Against hardnesse of the Milt, and of other members, and the Palsey.

TAke of the greene leaues of Bearefoote, eight vnces, of Sauiue, of Sage, of mallowes, of margerome, of rose-marie, of Pulegium, of Potherwort, of wormwood, of Southernwood, of ech two handfals, of cioues sixe vnces, of cinamond halfe an vnce, of commin two vnces, of Galin-gale three drammes, of Incense, and of mastick, of ech foure drammes of white ware, eight vnces, of good wine three pints. Boile all these aforesaid thinges vntill the wine be consumed, then take it from the fire, and put vnto it the ware, and make an ointment, with the which annoint where need requireth.

The fourth part

To remedy the griefe of the loines and belly.

TAke water Mintes and drie them, and make powder thereof, and giue two drammes of that vnto the sick person to drinke, in three vnces of the water of Radishes, and you shall see a happie successe.

To heale the pimples of the face.

Appoint the face with the oile of the seeds of Bombace, and it will cleanse the face from the specks or pimples.

Against windiness of the bellie.

TAke of Annis seedes, of Fennell seeds, and of the roots of Bulscie, and of suger, of eche like quantitie, make powder thereof, and giue vnto the sicke person a spoonfull to drinke in good wine, and it will heale him.

To cause a woman to auoid the skin that the child is wrapped in, called in Italian Secundina,

TAke of the flowers of Marigoldes, and being dried make powder of them, and put thereof about a great ware candle, and being lighted, make the re with a fumigation vnto her place of nature, and it will doe the effect.

An excellent preseruatiue against the Pestilence and drop sic.

TAke one vnce of the iuice of greene nattes, of the iuice of Agrimonte halfe an vnce, of the iuice of Kewe three drammes, of the iuice of Slope three vnces, of the iuice of hempe foure vnces, meedle them together, then take of the said mixture halfe an vnce, of Mumia halfe a dram, of suger candie half an vnce, of suger Kosate one dramme, make a lectuarie of the which dissolve in good wine the quantitie of a chestnut, or else in Buglose water, or of the flowers of Marigolds, and manie nights when you go to bed, vse to drinke therof.

To remedie the yexing of the stomacke and vomitings, and losse of appetite, occasioned through cold humors.

Take

TAke of the seeds of Cardamomes, & of Lignum aloes like quantitie, and being finelie beaten, drink a dram thereof in good sweet wine, two hours before you eate meate, and if you adde therunto Annis seeds, it will restore the appetite which is lost.

To heale the quartern ague and all agues, which by nature continue long time.

TAke of Cardus benedictus one dram, and beeing made in ponder, you shall cause the patient to drinke it a quarter of an houre before his fit take him, then couer him well in his bed, and you shall see a maruellous effect: or else giue him to drinke three vnces of the water of the same herbe distilled in Mate, it will cause him to sweate abundantly, and cease his paine.

Against the Pestilence.

TAke of the rootes of Tormentill finely pondered, one dram: of triacle halfe a dram, dissolve it in sorrel water, and giue it vnto the diseased to drinke.

To heale the fixe called Dissinteria.

Give vnto the sicke person one dramme of the powder of Tormentill rootes, to drinke with good red wine, and in taking it of tentimes, he shall be healed.

To restore the appetite that is lost.

TAke of the seedes of Spire Trifolie, and boile them in wine, and giue the sicke person to drinke thereof three daies continuallie morning and euening, and presently after giue him to drinke a dramme of Ginger dissolved with vineger, then cause him to be well couered in his bed, and he shall be whole.

To take the spottes awaie that growe in the eyes.

Boile in wine the flowers and rootes of Valerian, and distill of that wine being cold into the eyes, and you shall see a present successe.

Against the Pleurisie.

The fourth part

Distill in the middes of August through a limbecke the rootes of Valerian, and bathe in the water peeces of linnen cloth, and put them hote vpon the euill: also if you giue the patient thereof to drinke, it will heale him.

A medicine for women which through fatnesse cannot conceiue.

TAke of the hearbe Bettonic, and make it into powder, & giue vnto the woman one dram to drinke thereof, in halfe an vnce of the water, which is distilled of the same herbe, and it will doe the effect.

Against the Hemerodes.

TAke of the wood of vines, and make ashes thereof, and being dissolved in vineger, annoint the place oftentimes, and it will heale them, or else take of the stope or caulking, which they take out of old ships with the pitch, and being put into a hole with coles, make thereof a smoke, and cause the sicke person to sit thereon, and hee shall be whole. It helpeth also to boile the leaues of Colewortes with water and butter, and let the patient sit ouer it to receiue the fume, and hee shall be healed.

To take away warts.

TAke of the water which distilleth from the vines, at such time as they be cut, and with that mixe the water which is wont to remaine in the leaues or okes, and washe them often therewith.

To remedie the infection of the skin.

TAke of the rootes of vines, and boile them in water with the seedes of Fetches and Fenegreke, and therewith wash the place.

To accelerate the birth.

TAke of the iuice of wine leaues, or else boyle them in white wine, and giue foure vnces thereof vnto the woman to drinke, either of the one, or other.

To remedie the Quinsy.

TAke out the meate of an orange, and fill it with hennes dung, then put therunto oile of roses and a litle saffron, and boile it vpon a fire of coales, and when you haue taken it from the fire, bray it & make thereof a plaister, and bind it vnder the throat, hauing first well purged the body.

For to heale the cough.

TAke turpentine, and of clarified honie, of ech like quantitie, and being mixed with an egge somewhat sodden, giue it vnto the patient to drinke.

For to make a leane person to become fat.

TAke of the seedes of Orobo, and after you haue dried them at the fire, bray them, and mixe them with honie: and of the mixture you shall giue vnto the sicke person euerie morning the quantitie of a nut fasting, or else take of the meale of Amidum, and of Sarcocolla of eche five vnces, mixe them with butter, and make thereof a paste, the which you shall bake vntill you can make pouder thereof: of the which pouder for the space of manie daies, giue ten drams at a time vnto the person to drinke.

For to make a fat person to become leane.

TAke foure vnces of warme vineger, and put therein a quantitie of the pouder of pepper, and giue it vnto the partie to drinke manie mornings fasting, and he will become leane, or else giue him to drinke euerie morning of the wine of sower Pomegranates, two scruples with Oximell, or water.

For to heale Wartes or hard knobs.

TAke of the ashes made of the wood of a willow, & mixe it with the sower pulpe of a Ceder apple, & make therof a plaister, and lay it vpon them and they will be healed. It helpeth likewise to anoint them with the blood or dung of a rat dissolved in vineger, or els in water of y wood of vines that commeth of them when they ar burnt in the fire; or else

Oxime lis a
medicin made
of honnie and
water sodden
together.

The fourth part

rub them oftentimes with the leaues of porcelane.

To heale the Cough.

TAke of Lyneseeds, and put them into a warme cup that they may drie, of reylsons the stones being taken out of ech foure vnces: of sweet and bitter almonds, of Pine kernels mundified, with two vnces of roasted nats, of the roots of Ireos, in rosin, of ech two drams: of Incense, of massick, of myrthe, of saffron, of eche one dram, bray them all, and with the milke of an asse, make litle round cakes or rolles and being dried make pouder thereof, and with hony make a lectuarie, of the which you shall giue vnto the patient a dramme at a time with a litle small wine, morning and euening, and let him keep a litle therof continuallie vnder his tongue.

To remedie the cough of children.

TAke of sweet almonds blanched, as many as you please bray them well, and dissolue them with fennell water distilled through a limbecke, and putting suger thereunto, boyle it vntill it become thicke, and giue it vnto children to eate.

To take white spottes from the nailes.

TAke of quicke Sulphur, and being brayed, mixed it with turpentine and pitch, and put it vpon the nailes: or else put thereon of myrtha beaten with liquid Pitch, and it will doe the effect.

To remedie the flegmaticke humour in the bladder and reines.

TAke of the herbe called Linarea, the rootes and flowers, and boyle them in water, and giue the sicke person to drinke, of the decoction foure vnces, morning and euening, and it will consume the flegme in those parts, considering notwithstanding, that such a remedie helpeth when the descending of the humours in those places, happen through a colde cause, and not of a hot.

To

To remedie the flux of vrine.

TAke the rootes of the hearbe aforesaid and bzaie them wel, and put them in maner of a plaister betweene the nauill and the lower place of the bellie, and it will heale it.

To remedie the dropsie.

TAke the roots of the herbe called Hirundinaria, of some it is called Asclepiade, and being bzaied, infuse them a whole night in wine: then boile them vntill the thirde part be consumed, and giue vnto the diseased partie euerie morning foure vnces thereof to dzinke, and causing him to bee well couered in his bed that he may sweat, you shall see a maruellous good effect.

For to remedie the greefes and blood retained in the matrix.

Boile the foresaide herbe in white wine, and taking the fume thereof from bene ath, as soone as the woman shall be taken from the fire, you shall see an expedite pzoofe.

For to heale the burnings and inflammation of the gout.

TAke a quantitie of the meale of barlie, of the seedes of Quinces halfe as much: bzaie them and mixe them with vineger, and late it vpon the greefe.

To heale the Ptisicke, or an olde catarre, the cough, and other defectes of the lungs.

TAke of Ilop one handfull, of drie figs foure, of Kewe a little, boile them together in water and a little hony, and of the decoction being warme, giue a glasse full vnto the sicke person to dzinke fasting.

To procure the birthe of dead creatures, and to remedie the stings of venomous beasts

In the beginning of September gather the berries of Intiper, when they be ripe, and being a little bzaied, distill them through a limbecke, and giue the woman foure vnces to dzinke thereof, and you shall see the effect.

The fourth part

To remedie all the passions of the sinewes,

TAke Lauender, and cut it verie small with his floures, and being distilled through a limbecke, giue two vnces at a time to drinke of the water that shall be gotten thereof: washing the head also with the said water, then drie it, it will helpe very much the sinewes.

For to heale the itch.

TAke of Lapacium acutum, or of Sozell, and boile it in water and wash therewith the diseased person: or else take of the roots of Lawzell, and being well brayed with salt and bread anoint therewith the bodie: The like effect is done with the decoction of Agrimonie and sage made with raine water, and washing therewith the sicke person.

For to remedie the paines of the stomach, and of the Milt, and the windinesse of the body.

TAke of the seeds of Louage, of cinamon, of Rapontici, of Galingale, of each like quantitie, and with sugar make a confection into little tablets, and giue thereof vnto the sicke person, making him to drinke a little wine after it, and it will worke a verie good effect.

For to heale the griefes and hardnesse of the milt.

TAke of the roots of white Lillies, of Bearfoot, of marsh Mallowes, of eache three vnces, brate them and boile them in halfe a pint of oile Olive vntill it become thicke, then straine it through a linnen cloth, and putting ther vnto wax, make an ointment, with the which you shall anoint the place of the griefe or swelling, warming it morning and euening.

For to comfort the braine, or to heale the Apoplexia, and the Collicke.

TAke of the flowers of Lillies that grow in the plaines, such quantitie as you will, and infuse them to become tender in wine, by the space of fower weekes, then casting
abate

Apoplexia is a sickness engendred of grosse humors, filling the receptors or vessels of the brain, &

alwaie the flowers, distill the wine siue times, of the which you must drinke a little with six grains of pepper, and a little Ladender water, and you shall be safe from the Apoplexia, and washing therewith your fore head, the hinder parts of your head it comforteth the bzaine, and causeth a good memorie, and the quantitie of a spoonfull thereof being drunke, healeth the paines of the collicke.

therefore
depriueth
of feeling,
speech &
mouing.

To remedie the white fluxes, and coldnesse of the Matrix.

TAke Margerom, and distill it in the ende of Maye by a limbecke, and cause the woman to drinke of the water that shall be gotten thereof, three vneces at a time, and she shall be whole.

To heale the collicke and difficultie of pissing.

TAke of the leaues of Hoarehound, of the flowers of rose marie, of licozas, of percelie seeds, of each halfe a handfull, of reissins, prunes, and of Iulibes of each one vnice, of the foure common hot seeds siue dzams, of Radishes foure vneces, boile them with water and a little wine of pomgranates, vntill halfe be consumed, then straine it, and with sugar make it pleasant, of the which, cause the sick partie to drinke two vneces at a time.

For to heale the comming out and pefocation of the Matrix.

TAke a quantitie of Balme leaues and drie them, & cause the woman to drinke thereof in bzoath or wine, and she shall be healed. It helpeth also the pefocation of the Matrix, to take the distilled water of the said hearb, & drinke it.

For to driue away the heauinesse of the minde, to accuate the senses, and to make a good memorie.

TAke Balme and bzate it, and steep it till it become soft in good wine in an earthen vessell well covered and stopped, then distill it by a limbecke, and euerie morning giue vnto the sicke person a spoonfull to drinke.

For to remedie the congelation of the milke in the breastes.

TAke of the leaues of mints, & boile them in as much wine and oile as shall be sufficient, and being taken out, bzay them.

The fourth part

them and late them vpon the hardnesse in maner of a playster.

For to heale the falling of the vuula.

TAke of Rew and Coziander seedes in powder, and boile them in water of mints, and with the said water being cold, cause the sick person to gargarise, and he shall be whole.

Against fulnesse of the stomack and pricke.

TAke and boile a Capon, and with it a handfull of the herb Mercurie, and take a pofinger of the broth, and put ther in some suger, and giue it the sicke partie to drinke, and it will heale the grieffe.

For to remedie the retention of the skin called Secunda, and to cause the auoyding thereof.

TAke a quantitie of the herbe mercurie and brate it, and with oile of Roses or white lillies mix it well, and make a pessarie with a peece of fine linnen cloth, and applie it vnto the necke of the matrix.

For to heale wartes.

Rub the warts with the herbe mercurie, or with the iuice thereof, and they shall be healed, or else with the hearbe Purcelane.

To stop the flux of bloud in women.

TAke a quantitie of the herbe Milfofle and brate it, and being put into the place of nature you shall see a present remedie: or else put hot Millium in a litle bag, and cause the woman to hold it vnto hir hips, and the paine will cease.

For to stop the white flux of the matrix.

TAke of the floures of the herb Eruca, and beat them into powder, and mix therewith the like quantitie of the herb called mouse eare or Chickweed, and of Origanum, & with halfe the quantitie of suger make a lectuarie in litle rouses and cause the sicke to eat thereof: or boile the leaues of trifosse in wine, and giue thereof to drinke: or else of the water of the said herb distilled in May. The water of dead nettles
the

the quantitie of three vnces being drunke, dooth heale the like infirmitie. The like also is don by a fomentation made vnto the lower parts with the decoction of the mos of trees

To heale a quartane ague.

TAke of Asarabacca a dram, and make poudre thereof, and giue it vnto the sicke partie to drinke in white wine one houre before his fit take him, for within a shorte space it will purge him either vpwards or downwards and heal him.

Against the Ptificke.

TAke of Filipendola roots, and of Gentian, of each a dram, beaten into poudre, vse to drinke thereof many times in water of honte and it will heale you.

To remedie the rednesse of the face.

TAke of the leaues of yong Fennell, of old swines grese, of each like quantitie, mince them well together with a knife, then bray them a little, and at night anoint the face: and in the morning wash the face in persellie water, and it will worke a verie good effect.

For to heale the Sciatica.

TAke of Strawberies foure hand fulles, boile them in as much water as shal suffice, and bath therewith the place of the greefe, and after anoint it with this ointment. Take of Vnguentum dealthea one vnce, of honte halfe an vnce, of war one dram, mixe them and make an ointment thereof; which by vsing will make a marueklous effect.

Against wheales or blisters of the face.

TAke in the midst of the spring time of the leaues of an ash tree, bray them and let them stand to mollifie five daies in vineger, then distill them in Balneo Maris, and with the water wash continuallie the face the space of three weekes, and it will be whole.

For:

The fourth parte

For to recouer a lost appetite.

TAke of Gallingale, of pepper, of parselte seeds, of each two drammes, make ponder thereof, and with new honie make a lequarie: of the which take morning and evening the quantitie of a spoonfull two houres before meate.

For to take awaie moles or spots which children take in their mothers bellie.

TAke in the month of march the roots of Auens, together with the leaues, and being brayed, distill them through a limbecke, and with the water that shall be drawne thereof, wash often the spots or moles, and they will be healed.

For to heale the yellow Jaundise,

TAke of Artemesia of Scolopendria, of each one handfull, of wormwood the third part of a handfull, boyle them in white wine that is not sharpe, neither sweet, vntill the thirde part be consumed, putting the wormwood vnto it in the end, and adding thereto of suger, cause the sicke partie to drinke foure vnces thereof continuallie the space of nine daies euerie morning in stead of a drop, and he shall be healed.

To remedie the griefes of the head, which through the beating of the arteries, doe not suffer one to take sleepe.

TAke of wormewood well brayed and boyled in water, and binde it vnto his temples vpon the griefe: which presentlie will mitigate the paine, and cause him to take a pleasant sleepe.

For to heale the Ptisicke, occasioned of grosse and viscous humors.

TAke of Gentian, of Calamus aromaticus, of each halfe an vnce, of Aristologia longa one vnce: beat them into fine ponder and mixe therewith honte of roses, and make a lequarie, of the which you shall giue vnto the sicke person a spoonfull in the morning two houres before he eate meate, and you shall see a happte successe.

Against

Against grauell or any other viscos matter
engendred in the reines.

TAke of marsh mallow roots foure vnces, of butter one
vnce and a halfe, of bonie three vnces, of raine water
as much as suffiseth, hzaie the rootes, and putting euerte
thing into a possenet, boile them vntill the roots be wel sod-
den; and being taken from the fire, straine it through a lin-
nen cloth or searce, and cause the sicke person to drinke sixe
vnces thereof fasting, let him vse this certeine dates; and
you shall see a verie happie successe.

For to dry vp the milke in the breasts.

TAke a new earthen pot to boile with, and anoint it with
oile Oliue, and put therein as much turpentine as you
please: then set it to the fire and let it boile a little: after put
into it two peeces of linnen cloth, which may drinke vp the
turpentine, then spread them vpon a board, and put vpon
them of the pouder of Olibanum, and applie them vnto the
breast where the duges begin, and you shall haue your pur-
pose.

How to heale children that haue wormes.

TAke of Aloes, of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of worme
seed of each one scruple, of butter as much as suffiseth,
make therewith an ointment, with the which you muste fill
halfe a nut shell, and binde it vpon the nauill of the child, and
in one night it wil remedie him, it is a thing that hath bin
well proued.

How to mitigate all kinds of griefes.

After the month of Maie is passed, take of the coddies
that Clnes bring forth among their leaues, and take
out the water within them and put it into a vessel wel stop-
ped, and set it in the sun twelue daies, then annoint there-
with euerte part that is greued, and it will make a happie
successe.

How to cause milke to descend into the breasts.

TAke of the herb & seeds of Dil, boile them with Lentiles,
and giue the broth therof to drinke, and it will cause a mar-
vellous

024 The fourth parte

uelous effect: or else glue her the oile of Annis seedes with
Fennell seeds, and you shall haue a good successe.

Against yexings occasioned through cruditie
of the stomach.

Vnto annis seedes boyled in wine and then dried, put ther
vnto of cinamond and of masticke of each like quanti
tie: and being made into fine powder vse it in your meats
as a medicine that hath bin proued.

For to remedie the stinking of the breath, happened by eating
of garlike or such like meats.

Take a quantitie of the roots of Beetes, and rost them in
hot Embers, and being eaten, they wil doe the effect: or
else for the like cause giue the partie to eat rawe beanes,
or Kew.

For to heale the biting of mad dogs.

Take of the leanes of fig trees, of the flowers of Camo
mill and of Garlike, of each like quantitie, bzaie them
and applie them plaister wise vpon the euill.

For to prouoke the flowers vnto a women.

Take of Labdanum as much as sufficeth, make thereof
a pessarie: and mire therein of the powder of Myrrha, &
of the iuice of wake Robin, and applie it vnto the place of
nature, and you shall see a very good successe.

An excellent remedy against the drop sicke.

Take of Assarum one vnce, infuse it in a little barrell of
sweet wine by the space of three moneths, then straine
it and cast away the Assarum, and giue of the wine to drinke
morning and euening vnto the sicke person, and you shall
see a maruellous successe.

Against the falling sicknesse.

Take of Labdanum, of Cassia lignea, and of the iuice of
wormwood clarified of each one scruple: bzaie them togi
ther, and make ther of three pilles to take an hour after sup
per,

per, and vse to doe the like manie times.

Against the weakenesse of the stomacke
through colde.

TAke of Calsia lignea, of Passicke, of fennell seedes, of
Teche halfe a dram, and being beaten togither, make a
pouder, and giue it to drinke fasting, being dissolved
with the iulce of Wormwood.

To remedie the desire to vomite, and to restore
the appetite that is lost.

GAther Centorie the lesser, at such time as it begetteth
to flower, that is in the end of June, and being minced
small togither with the flowers, distill it through a limbeck,
and of the water which shall be distilled, giue three vices
vnto the sicke person to drinke thereof morning and eue-
ning fasting, and it will heale him. It healeth also the col-
licke, and causeth the procreation of dead creatures.

Against the bitings of all venemous beasts.

TAke an onion, and brate it with freshe Rewe, salte, and
honnie, of ech like quantitie, put it vpon the biting. And
it is maruellous.

Against the mistes, droppings, and rednesse
of the eyes.

TAke of the flowers of cherrie trees at the ir time, distill
them in Balneo Mariae, and put the water into the eies
of the diseased, morning and euening cold, and it will work
the intent.

Against the hardnesse and swelling of the
liuer or milt.

TAke Iule and make it tender, by infusing it ten daies in
wine, vntill it become rotten: Then boile it vntill the
wine be consumed: Straine the iulce, and mixe it with oile
olive, and ware, and make an ointment, therewith anoint
the swellings.

To purge the Matrix of a woman.

TAke of gumme serapine, of Myrrha, of Cichoze, of ech
like quantitie, bray them, and with oile of camomill and
honnie,

The fourth part

bonnie, dissolue them, and make thereof a plaister, and ha-
ning made a suppositoie, put it into the place of Nature.

Against the Puficke.

TAke of saffron one scruple, of muske halfe a graine,
mire them, and dissolue them in good wine, and giue it
vnto the sicke partie to drinke.

To remedie olde inueterate griefes of the head.

TAke of gum Arabeeke, of Myrrha, of saffron, of Eu-
phorbium, of eche threé grains: bray them all togither
and mire them with the white of an egge well beaten, then
applie therof vnto the temples and forehead, and presently
you shall haue helpe.

Against Hemerodes that appeare not.

TAke of the herbe Cinoglossa, and distill it by a limbeck,
and of the water that shall be taken thereof, giue vnto
the diseased to drinke, the quantitie of threé unces in the mo-
ning, and hee shall be whole, but if they shall be apparant
and come forth, washe them of ten with peeces of cloth ba-
thed in the same water, and they will be healed.

Against drie coughs,

TAke wilde Daucus, and boile it in wine with the roots
also, vntill they be thoroughly sodden, putting therunto
a litle quantitie of drie figges: then straine it, and giue the
sicke person to drinke of the wine of tentimes, and hee shall
be healed.

To remedie the griefe of the Hemerodes, and the chappings of
the fundament.

TAke of Bolearmenicke, of gum Arabicke, of massicke,
of Sanguis draconis, of myrrha, of drie roses, of the flo-
wers of Pomgranets, of eche threé drams: make of all these
a powder, then take of fresh butter one vnce, of oile of ro-
ses threé unces, of the iuice of the leaues of lées threé
drams, of the iuice of Filopendola foure unces: set the iuices
butter and oile vnto the fire, and boile them vntill the iuices
be.

be consumed: then put thereunto the other things being beaten into fine powder, and make therewith an ointment to annoint the griefe.

Another for the same.

TAke of the grease of a ducke and of an hen, of eche one vnce, of oile of roses two vnces, of ware three drams, of the yelkes of rawe eggs one, of Opium in powder one dram, of saffron halfe a dram, mixe them all together, and make thereof an ointment.

To heale the windinesse and other passions
of the matrix.

TAke of Gallia muscata, of Labdanum, of nutmegs, of Castor called in English a Beuer, of the runnet of an Hare, of Bdelium, of eche two drams, of bate leaues, of spiknard, of masticke, and of mirtell berries, of ech two vnces, of oleum Nardinum, six vnces, of oile of nutmegs one vnce, of white ware three vnces, dissolve the ware with the oile, and put thereunto the other things being finely brated, and in the ende put vnto it the nutmegges, and make an ointment without fire, and making rolles of Witche, annoint then with this ointment, and put them into the conceiuing place of the woman.

To remedie the disease of the plurisie.

TAke of the flowers of red poppie, which grow amongst wheat, and drye them in the sun, and hauing made them into powder, giue a litle thereof vnto the sick, in his meats and drinks. Then annoint the place of the griefe with oile of Lizards being warme, and you shall see the effect.

To heale the disease called the Tigna.

TAke nattes with their shels, drye them vpon a hearth, and make them into powder, then mixe it withold lard of a swine without salte, and there with annoint the griefe, and presently it will be healed.

Tigna, a disease which causeth the haire of the head or beard to fall away.

To remedie the griefe of the breasts, and to cause milke to descend,

The fourth part

TAke of Percely rootes, and of the rennet of an Hart of ech halfe an vnce, of Storax calamite three dramms, of new oile of sweet almonds three vnces, of barley meale one vnce and a halfe, make the re with a plaister, and lay it vpon the brests.

Against water and windinesse in the testicles of chi'dren.

TAke foure rootes of white lillies, of lime seeds, of beane floures, of ech one vnce, of comin, of Daucus, of eche flower drammes, of bymstone one dram: of the fruit of Ciperus halfe an vnce, of Bdellium dissolved in vineger two drammes, of oile of camomil sixe vnces, boile the roots and bray them, and with the water of the decoction boile the meale, and mixing all together, make a plaister, and apply it cold vnto the grieffe.

To heale scabbed hands occasioned through the French disease.

TAke of the leaues of nettles one handfull, of cinamon and of cloues, of eche two drammes: boile them in water; and bathing the handes in the sume thereof, they will be whole.

To stop the superfluous bloud of the flowers.

TAke of the herb called Virga pastoris, and make it in a ponder, and giue two dramms therof to drinke in a Porringer, of the broth made with peason, and it will stop: or else boile it in vineger, & being brayed, applis it vnto the nauill, in maner of a plaister, & it will worke the like effect.

To heale shronken and stiffe sinews.

TAke of Ceruce, of rosin, of olde oile of eche one vnce, of gum Armoniack, of Galbanum, of the confection Ciphodea, of ech one vnce, of ware foure vnces, make an ointment and vse it.

To remedie the euill countenance, which proceedeth of the drop sic.

After the body is purged, the sicke must take morning & euening befoze meate, one of these morsels following.
TAke of y^e ponder of Dia lacca, of the ponder of dia curcuma

of eche one dramme, of the seedes of Southistle two drams of Lignum Aloes, of cloues, and of Saffron, of ech one scruple, of suger five vnces: dissolue the suger with water of agrimonie, and make the confection into rolles, euery one conteyning one dram and a halfe.

To remedie the euill colour of the face,

TAke of the roots of turneps, and of the roots of Acorus, and being washed, distill them with a limbecke, and of the water that shall be drawen thereof, cause the sicke to drinke five vnces at once continuallie, the space of xv. days befoze meate, and you shall see a very good successe.

Against the inflammation of the liuer.

TAke of the iuice of Endiue thzee vnces, of the iuice of Liuerworste two vnces, of mundified Tamarindes five drammes, of Saunders in powder one dram and a halfe, of fine suger as much as sufficeth, dissolue the suger with the Tamarindes, and make a lectuarie: of the which the sicke partie must take one vnce euerie daie.

To remedie the mistes or dimnesse
of the sight.

TAke of Rape seeds, and make Comlets therewith, as you doe of Annis seeds, of which the sicke vsing to eate, shall find maruellous ease: or else take of the ashes of the heades of Swallows two drams, of good honnie thzee vnces, of the iuice of fennell one vnce: put them into a violl of glasse couered close at the top, then boile it in Balneo Mariae vntill halfe be consumed: and of that which remaineth, drop in to the eyes early in the morning, and a litle befoze supper, and at night when hee goeth to bed, let him vse this euery day.

To remedie the want of hearing.

TAke of white Eleborus, of saffron, of Salnicher, of Castoreum, of ech one dram, of binger, of good hony, of ech

The fourth part

one vnce : bolle all these together, and dipping ther in a lock of wooll, put it warme into the eare.

Against the trembling of the heart.

TAke of cloues, of cinamond, of ech two scruples, of white Ben, and red, halfe a dramme, of saffron halfe a scruple, of graines, of ginger, of galingale, of ech halfe a scruple, of Facints, of Smeralds, or Saphires, of the bone of an Harts heart, of eche one scruple, of gold leaues sixe, of Margarites preparated two drams, of Conserue of Roses and of Buglose, of eche one vnce and a halfe. Beate into pouder euerie of the foresaid things by himselfe, then put them altogether into a mortar with halfe a pound of suger, and put therunto halfe a pound of the sirrop of the rinds of Ceder apples, and make a lectuarie, of the which, the sicke must take earlie in the morning, and at after noone, and one houre befoze he suppe, the quantitie of halfe a spoonfull at a time, and after it, let him drinke two spoonfulls of wine aromatized that is sweet and pleasant.

Against the impediment of smelling.

TAke of the seeds of Nigella infused in vinegeer one vnce being first dzed in the sunne: of Castor, of nutmegs, of eche one dram, of the seeds of white Ben and red Ben, of galingale, of white pepper, of Origanum, of Calamint, of eche two scruples: of Costus, of serapine, of rewe, of Basil seeds, of eche one vnce. Make pouder thereof, and bind it in a fine linnen cloth, and smell often vnto it.

Against worms in children.

TAke of Goats milke halfe a Potinger, and quench ther in a peece of burning yron. Which milke being giuen vnto the child to drinke, will cause him to auoyd the worms from beneath.

Against

Against great and swollen gummies.

CAuse the partie to keepe manie times in his mouth the iuice of Purcelane : or els the Wine of white oliues, which are not ripe, being warme : or elle let him hold in his mouth oyle of Lentils. After this it auaileth to sprinkle the gums with the pouders of the rust of yron or copper, or with the pouders of Plantaine seedes.

Against the opilations or other defects
of the liuer,

TAke and distill through a limbecke Dodder, at such time as it bringeth forth seedes, and giue to drinke three vneces of the water that is distilled, vsing to take it morning and euening, and you shall see an excellent successe.

To remedie Moles or Signes which children haue
when they are borne.

TAke of the roots and of the herbe Auens, and distill them in the end of May through a Limbeck, and with the water washe the childe often in those places, and it will heale him.

To heale the comming forth of the nauill of children,
and the ruptures within them.

TAke of the herbe Perfoliaton, and brate it, and put it vpon the nauill of childzen oftentimes, and you shall see the effect. The like effect is seene, if you take a peece of linnen cloth, and being burned, to lay it vpon the nauill with a litle oyle oliue. The pouders of the seedes of the saide herbe giuen in wine, or in milke vnto childzen, healeth the ruptures within them.

For to remedie the retention, and to cause a woman to
auoid the skin called Secundina,

TAke and boyle in white wine the flowers of Pulegium, & being stilled, giue the woman four vneces therof to drinke fasting, & if that be not sufficient, put therunto a litle of the

The fourth part

Juice of leeks. It helpeth to the like intent to giue the woman foure vneces of the Juice of Bozage.

Against the griefes and swelling of the Matrix,
occasioned through ventositie after
the birth.

If she be without an ague, and knoweth the griefe to proceede of ventositie. Take of Mustard seedes, or of rape seedes, and boile them in water, and therewith make somentation vnto the place. But if it happen through inflammation, or through euill purging, with an ague, cause the woman to drinke a dram of the powder of Dionie roots in brothe: or els boyle in broth of the flowers of camomill, and cause her to drinke therof.

Against the prefocation of the Matrix.

Make powder of the leaues of Gourds, and take a dram thereof, and being dissolved in good wine, giue it her to drinke, and at euerie time that she drinketh thereof, shee shall finde a maruellous effect.



The fourth and laste parte
of the Secrets of the Reuerend
 Mayster Alexis of Piemont.

Against putrified or rotten wounds.



Take of the iuice of brused leaues a
 pounce, of the iuice of Semper uiue,
 and of Aristologia longa, of eache
 three vnces, of verderame, and Ari-
 stologia rotunda of each one vnce, of
 oile Oliue three vnces, of ware as
 much as suffiseth: make an oint-
 ment, and woꝝke therewith, and you
 shall haue your desire.

How to remedie bruises or stripes of the ioints.

Take of the hearbe called Maudentwoꝝt, and boile it in
 water, and being taken out brate it, and applte it vnto
 the brused place, which with resolving the bloud that is ther
 congealed, will heale it.

For to heale a Fistula.

Take of the roots of Gladiola one vnce wel brated, and
 put there vnto of Verderame, and of oile of Tartar, of
 each one dram, and put thereof into the soꝝe.

How to remedie moist sores or scabs in
 childrens heads.

Take of white soꝝe four vnces, of paritarie three vnces,
 of Sulphur viuo, three dzams, brate them altogether, and
 with the iuice of the soꝝe saide hearbe make a liniment and
 the heares beeing shauen auate, annointe therewith the
 childes head, and the next daie following, wash the hed with
 soꝝe.

The fourth part

sope, in the which shall be mixed the fore said hearbe, and vsing it thus certeine times, he shall be healed.

How to heale the itch.

TAke of oile of nuts, of the iuice of Furniterre, of eache three vnces : with ware make an ointment with the which after he is washed, if the disease be anointed, hee will be hole.

How to remedie old sores of the legs.

TAke of Aristologia longa, and of Aloes Epaticke, of eache one vnce: make them into powder, and with honte of roses worke it into a passe and put thereof vpon the sores, but before it be applied therevnto, mundifie them with oyle of tartar, or with the decoction of Hyrba, and within a fewe daies he will be whole.

Against the hardnesse and stifnesse of sinewes,
occasioned through wounds.

TAke twelue frogs, of swines grease one pound, of oile of baies two pound, of baie berries made in powder two vnces, of white incense in powder an vnce, boile all these together vntill the bones of the frogs be separated from the flesh, then strain them through a linnen cloth, and make an ointment : wherewith anoint the diseased member at night when the partie goeth to bed, and then wrap it in the skin of a dog : & in the morning wash it with this decoction following : take of the roots of Agrimonie, of the roots of mal lowes, bottle them in water vntill they be tender and wash the member oftentimes therewith, and you shall haue good successe.

To take out thornes or any other things fastened in the flesh.

TAke of the roots of the herbe Narcissus, and of the meale of cockell, as much as you will, bzate them and mixe them with honte, and put them on the euill.

How to dissolue dead bloud, happened through stripes or falling from some high place.

TAke of Commin and salt of ech an vnce, of honie foure vnces, make your powder and put it into a possenet or earthen

rather boiling pot with the honte, and let it boile a litle, then anoint the grife therewith, and you shall see a good successe.

Another which worketh the same effect.

TAke of woꝛinwood that is greene three handfuls, of the greene leaues and roots of Consolida two handfuls, of Camomill, of Melilote, of each one handfull, of the meale of Fenegreke, and of Linseeds, of each three drams: of the meale of beanes foure vnces, of the meale of barlie, and of grosse bran, of each one vnce and a halfe, of Daucus, of annis seeds, of each one dram and a halfe, of oile of camomil, of white Lillies, of Roses, and of butter, of each five drams, of Saffron one scruple, make a plaister and applie it vnto the grife, and you shall see a verie excellent experience.

Against impostumes and griefes of the Hemerodes.

TAke a white Onyon wel roasted in the embers, make it very cleane, and being bzied, mire it with the meale of Fenegreke, of Linseeds and of Camomill flowers as much as sufficeth, and put ther vnto a litle butter, & foure grains of saffron and late it vpon the greefe: It helpeth also the paines of the eares caused of cold or grosse humors.

How to stop the bleeding of wounds.

TAke the herbe called Alchimilla, and of Sanicola, of each one handfull, boile them in raine water: then take of earthwoꝛmes bzied and strained through a linnen cloth in to the decoction, of the which, the partie drinking four vnces euerie morning and euening, you shall see good successe.

How to dissolue the bloud congealed in the body, caused thorough wounds or other accidents.

TAke Alchimilla, of Fennel, of sage, of perslie, of ech one handfull: of anniseeds, of fennel, of Slope, and of Enula Campana, of each two vnces: boile all these in two pintes of water vntill the third part be consumed, and drinking oftentimes of the said decoction, you shall see a maruellous experience.

The fourth part

To remedy festred and inflamed wounds.

TAke of the iuice of the herbe called Pimpernell and of Semperuiue, of each halfe a pound, of oile oline a pound . put them all into a vessell to boile vntill halfe be consumed then put therevnto of butter four vnces, of verderame half an vnce, make thereof a perfect ointment.

How to heale the wounds wherein were fastened thornes or other such like things.

TAke of the iuice of pimpernell that beareth red floures, and mix therewith of Diptamus, and of the stone Calamitis, and make a playster with swines greace, and applie it vnto the wounds, and you shall haue your intent.

How to remedie cankers in wounds.

TAke of the rootes of Brusci, and make pouder thereof, which being put into the wounds will heale them: or els put vpon them the iuice of marigolds the greater. Or the hearbe *Taxus barbatus* burned and made in pouder, and so laid vpon the cankers.

How to remedie the kings euill.

Wash the soze & warts with the decoction of the rindes of capers: then take a serpent, and hauing cut away his head and talle, put the other part into an earthen pot that hath holes in the bottom, and being well luted both aboue and beneath, put vnto it another pot as a recepuer, which you shall cause to stand vpon a pot filled with water, which you shall boile so long vntill the serpent be dyssolued into oile, vnto the which adding the pouder of the rootes of capers, anoint the greese eight daies therewith, and it shall be healed.

Against the kings euill in children.

TAke of the iuice of Sothernwood, & of marsh mallotus, and of the mucillage of the kernels of vnripe grapes, of each like quantitie: lay them being all mixed together vpon the soze. But if it be hard, dissolue in the said iuices, of gum Armo,

Armonfack oꝝ of Bdellium, and vse it as a plaffer vpon the
 euill, and you shall see a happie successe.

Against all sores and angric pufhes, as the Canker or the dif-
 ease Phadagena.

Phadagena is
 a running can-
 ker or pocke
 which in short
 space eateth
 the fleshto
 the bones.

TAke of the decoction of the roots of Licozas, and in that
 boile the leaues, seeds and roots of Matrifilua, untill the
 decoction become as thicke as honte, then late it vpon the
 wounds, and it will drie them maruekolis, it is a verie
 approued medicine.

To wash awaie spots and red pimples or
 wheales in the face.

DISTILL with a limbecke of glasse in Balneo Mariz, the
 flowers of Matrifilua in the beginning of June. And
 with the water that shall be distilled, wash the face often, &
 he shall haue his intent.

How to heale ruptures within one, happened through falling
 from an high place, or of some other cause, and to dissolue
 the congealed bloud.

TAke of Cinquefoile in the midst of May, with the roots,
 and being braied distill in a limbecke, of which water
 giue foure vnces to be drunke at one time in the moztning
 fasting, and also in the evening: and it is maruellous

Against sores of the nose, and of the mouth,
 and also of the French pocks.

TAke of the iuice of common hounds tongue, and of the
 iuice of plantine, of each thre vnces: of lie two drams.
 Make first your pouder, and then thicken it at the fire, and
 vse it: but if they be the french sores oꝝ swellings: take of
 the foresaid iuices made thicke, and putting therevnto of
 Oximel squilliticum, worke of it vpon the sores, and you shall
 see a singular effect.

Against wounds that penetrate.

TAke of the iuice of Sanicola, & being dissolved with wa-
 ter of Cerfolium, giue the wounded to drinke therof, and
 with

The fourth parte

within short space he shall be healed: or else glue the water of the same herbe distilled in the midst of Maie to drinke, and it doth the like effect.

How to take awaie the blacknesse of wounds,

TAke a quantitie of Rocket and take out the iulce, and being mixed with the gall of an Oxe, anoint therewith, it will cause the place to become white.

Against griefes occasioned through rupture, or vnplacing of bones, or in the members.

Boile in water of the roots of rocket, and being brayed, make a plaister and laye it vpon the place, and the intent will follow.

How to dissolue the blacknesse of the skin happened through stripes or other cause, and for to heale the sores of the natural places of women, and swelling of the breasts,

TAke of the herbe called Craines bill, and distil it in the end of May, and of the water which shall come thereof wash little bags of linnen cloth, & put them in the woundes three or foure times a daie: and for the breasts, the hearbe Asclepiade brayed and laid vpon them, is verie good.

Against all kindes of flyxes of blood, and to heale the hurts of the bowels and of the bladder.

TAke out the iulce of the herbe called Cauda equina, and being mixed with a little iulce of Endiue, giue four vnces thereof vnto the sicke to drinke euerie morning. The like effect is doone by drinking the water of the foresaide hearbe distilled with a limbecke.

Against the swelling and griefe of a mansyard.

With the water of the foresaide herbe distilled thorough a limbecke, you shall keepe the member being often washed with linnen cloathes bathed in the same water, and you shall haue your intent.

Against the kings euill.

TAke of liquid pitch, of waxe, of vrine of children, and of meale of barlie, of each as much as you please: mix
the m

them together, and putting therevnto a little oile Olive, laie thereof many times vpon the grieſe.

Against putrified gums.

TAke and boile Aloe in water, with the which waſh the gums and they will be hole.

How to take away the putrification of wounds.

TAke of the iuice taken out of the roots of Incenſaria, and mix it with turpentine and ware, and hauing made an ointment laie it vpon the woundes, and you ſhall ſee the ſucceſſe.

Against vicious humors, which are cauſed of the itch, or like effects betweene the fleſh and the ſkin.

TAke of Alchimilla, of Camomill ſloures, and of the herb Iaccea of each one handfull: boile them in good wine, of the which giue to drinke ſoure vnces eight mornings continuallie faſting, in which ſpace let the diſeaſed waſh the infected parts twice, and he ſhall be whole.

How to heale wounds quicklie.

TAke of the tops of the leaues called Colts foot, and anoint them with honte, and laie them vpon the wound, and aſſoone as they be drie, put on other freſhe ones: and continuing ſo three daies you ſhall ſee a good ſucceſſe.

To heale that kind of breaking out that is like to a Leproſie.

TAke of the iuice of Lapathum acutum, or of ſoyrell, mixe it with oile of nuts, and turpentine, of each like quantitie, then boile it and ſtraine it thzough a linnen clothe, and put ther vnto of Tartar in powder the third part of one of the ſoreſaid parts, and make an ointment, with which anointe the grieſe, and it will doe the effect.

Tartar ſignifieth dried lees of wine, in English is called Argil, whereof be two ſorts, white and red.

How to heale broken bowels in children.

TAke water of Lentils, and take out the iuice, and waſh therein litle bags of linnen cloth, and laie them vpon the rupture:

The fourth parte

rupture : putting first the bowel into his place, and by drin-
king after it the powder of Alchimilla certeine daies, he shall
be whole.

Against pimples or knobcs of the legges, and naturall places
of women, with rednesse and burning.

TAke in Maie the leaues and stalkes of Louage, and be-
ing brayed distill it in a Limbecke, and with the water
wash peeces of linnen cloth, and laie them vpon the infe-
cted parts.

To remedie the gallinges of the feet and cankers.

TAke of the fruit of Ligultrum, brate it, and take out the
iuce, with the which wash the sores, and they will be hole.
The water of the floures of the same fruit distilled, and ap-
plied vnto cankers, worketh a marvellous effect.

How to heale old sores.

TAke of the iuce of the leaues of white lillies, with a lit-
tle vineger and honie, vnto the quantitie of the iuce,
and being boyled, laie there of on the sores.

How to remedie a blit or blast, and to heale cankers.

TAke of Lunaria and of Wimpernel, of eache like quanti-
tie, take out the iuce, and washe therewith the infected
parts, and they will be whole.

To cause nailes that be scaly to fall awaic.

TAke of the seeds of wilde mints, of linseeds of each like
quantitie : brate them and mire them with honie, and
laie thereof oftentimes vpon the naile, and you shall see the
successe.

A remedy against infection of the lungs,
and the Prificke.

TAke of the leaues and seeds of marsh mallotwes, & bolle
them in milke or wine : of the which giue the sicke soz to
drinke euerie morning and he will be whole.

To heale the sores of the mouth and throte.

TAke of the leaues of marsh mallotws, and bolle them in
wine and honie, putting ther vnto rochalom, and being
strained

Strained, let it stand to coole, and with that decoction cause the diseased to wash his mouth and his throat of tentimes, and it will heale him.

To heale the ringworms, cornes, and sores
of the feete.

TAke liquid Allum, and boile it in honie, and with that annoint the foresaide griefes, and it will heale them. Also the water of honnie distilled, healeth and mundifieth the wounds, being laide vnto them with peeces of linnen cloth washed in it.

Against the fluxe of the bloud of the Emerodes,
and sores of the priuie members.

TAke of Pellot, of Fenegreke, and of Linseedes, of ech like quantitie, braie them and mire them with the white of an egge, and make a plaister, and lay it vpon the soze.

Against the putrifaction of the gummies, and
sores of the mouth.

TAke of the leaues of Mintes, and boile them in wine, and a little vineger, let it coole, and with the decoction wash well your mouth, and it will helpe the teeth, purge the corruption of the gummies, and make a sweet breath.

Against blites and waterie scabbes that are
in the heades of children.

TAke of the iuice of mintes, and put thereunto of brymstone and vineger well mixed together, and with a feather dipped in the said lineament, annoint the grieke.

Against wounds and all putrified old sores.

TAke of Milloile, and of Sanicola, boile them in water, and straine them through a linnen cloth, and with the decoction mire the meale of Fenegreke, with like quantitie of the fat of a Goate, and halfe as much of oile olive, dissolve them at the fire, and putting waye thereunto, make an ointment.

Against colericall impostumations, as blites
and blafts, and such like.

The fourth part

TAke of the flowers of water Lillies, of roses and of violets boile them in wine of Pomegranates, vntill the wine be consumed, and of the herbes being bzated and cold, lay vpon the soze.

To remedie the griefes of the bowels, and watrie ruptures.

TAke water Lillie flowers when they are ripe and perfect, and distill them in Balneo marie, and of the water giue the sicke to drinke, two vnces thre of morning and euenting, by the space of tenne or twelue daies, and it will heale him.

Against the griefes of the ioyntts.

TAke of reissins and mundifie them from the kernels, and bzate the polpe with the leaues of greene Reme, and apply it vnto the euill.

To heale the broken bowels of children.

TAke of Parstorie, of Cinquefoile, of camomill, of Germanander, of ech one handfull: boile them in water, with the which make a bath for the child, and bathe them in thre houres a day, by the space of thre daies, and let him drinke in the bath halfe an vnce of Perfoliaton, and being come out of the bath, let him be annointed with this ointment: take of oile of camomill one vnce and a half, of the seeds of Perfoliaton in pouder two vnces, put thereunto of ware, and make an ointment, of the which annointing the child by the space of eight days, you shall haue good successe.

To heale the scorchings made with fire, and fretting sores.

TAke Perforata, & being bzated, put it vpon the burnings and soze, you shall haue your intent.

To remedie the hurts of the skull.

TAke of the iuice of Wimpernell, and washe the resin peeces of linnen cloth, and put them oftentimes vpon the hurt, and it will be quickly healed.

For to heale corsiue hurts called commonly the wolfe.

TAke of the leaues of Plantine one handfull, of Pomegranate flowers, of the nuts of ciperus, of the wood & fruit.

fruit of Balme, of allum zuccarino, of eche one vnce, boile them together in Plantaine water, and in the end of the decoction put vnto it of camphora one dram, and with the decoction washe the grieke. It helpeth likewise to washe the soze with the water of radishes.

Against wounds and ruptures of the naturall places of women, and to stop the fluxe of bleeding of the nose.

Distill in a limbecke in June, the rootes of leeks, and in the water distilled wash peeces of linnen cloth, and put them vpon the soze: Wash likewise Bombace in it, and put it into the nose, and it will stop the course of the blood.

For to heale one that falleth from some high place.

Take of tansie, of wilde tansie, and boile it in water and salt, and giue vnto the sicke to drinke of the decoction, and you shall see a good successe.

To stoppe the blood of the Matrix, and of the vrine, and of wounds, and to heale the blacke pimples or wheales in the legs:

In the midst of May distill through a Limbeck the leaues of an oke, and of the water giue six vnces vnto the sick to drinke, and he shall be healed of the said grieke, and if in the said water you wet the towe of hemp or peeces of linnen, and wash the pimples or red legs inflamed, the medicine will be effectuous.

For to stop the bleeding of wounds,

Take of the dung of Decockes, and dissolue it with water of sage distilled when it hath flowers, putting therevnto a litle musk, and dipping a litle Bombace in the said mixture binde it vpon the wound.

Against the fluxe of the blood of the Emerodes.

Bay Scabious and put it vpon the Emerods, and it will do the effect: or els boile the foresaid herb with the roots of Taxus Barbatus, and let the Patient receiue same from beneath:

The fourth part

Against the Hemerodes and crestie swellings of the fundament, and the rednesse of the face.

TAke of the iuice of blinde nettles, and annoint the places, and you shall haue your intent. Bathe also the crestie impostumations of the fundament with peeces of linnen cloth dipped in the iuice or in the water distilled of the said herbe, and they will be healed. And so likewise a redde face.

Against spitting of blood.

TAke and boile wilde Time in vineger and honie, and giue the diseased foure vnces of the decoction to drinke euerie date : or else take the iuice of the said herbe, and bring mixed with vineger, cause the sicke to drinke halfe an vnce thereof, and it will heale him.

Against the ruptures of the feete and of the hands occasioned through the French disease.

TAke a Squill, deuide it and boile it in old oile vntill it be tender, then bzaie it in a moxter vntill it be brought to the forme of an ointment, with the which annoint the ruptures.

Against the burnings of fire.

BAthe oftentimes in the day the place of the burning with peeces of linnen cloth dipped in water of taxus barbatus distilled through a Limbecke : or els with Barber's lie, and it will be whole. The like effect is done by annointing it presently with honnie, which causeth that the member become not full of bladders, nor grow to be vlcerious.

To heale cares that auoid matter.

TAke a quantitie of turpentine, with the like of oile, and honnie mixed together, and put thereof into the eare, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

Against scabbes and itch.

TAke of the leaues and flowers of Taxus barbatus, distill them in a Limbecke, and in the water that shalbe distilled, wash peeces of linnen cloth, and put them often vpon the infected part.

Against

Against the pleurisie.

TAke of Tapsia, of Eleborus niger, of Mustard seedes, of gella, of Paritioze, of eche one dram, of Euphorbium, of Scammonie, of Sandarack, of ech fourtēne graines, of Colus, of Coliquintida, of Kew, of Mandrake, of Staphisagria, of Sal Niter, of ech halfe a scruple: being well mixed, bzaie them into powder, and being dissolved in vineger wash the infected place, and you shall see a good successe.

Against itching and swelling of the Hemerodes.

TAke of the leaues and rootes of to:mentill, and being bzaied, boile them in vineger; and therewith wash and emplaiſter the infected places.

To heale Cankers.

Blate the roots of Turbit into powder, and being mixed with honnie, lay it vpon the sores, and you shall haue your intent.

To heale the sores of the naturall places of women.

TAke of Veruene, and distill it in the end of June, and with the water that shall be distilled, wash those places and keepe therein a peece of linnen cloth bathed with the same water.

To heale griefs of the eyes, and to make cleare the sight.

Wash the eyes with the soze said water, and distill of it into them manie times a day, and you shall see a trine successe.

Against the galdnesse of the feete and other partes of children.

TAke leaues of Semperuiue, and being well bzaied with the lard of Swine, and oyle of roses beeing liquide, strain it thoro:wa a linnen cloth, and the iuice which shall be gotten therof boile with white wine, and in the end, put thereunto of masticke, and of Incense, of eche one dram: and therewith annoint the places.

To mundifie putrified wounds.

TAke of dead nettles beaten into fine powder, & of Aristologia, of ech like quantitie: & the third part of one of these

The fourth part

of Merderane : mixe them together with the iuice of the herbe Sanicola, and oile oliue, and make a plaister and vse it with good lucke.

Against griefes of the necke through stripes,
or other occasions,

TAke of massicke two vnces and threë drams, of oyle of Roses, and of ware, of ech one pound, of the marrow of an hart one pound, of the fat of chickens one pound, of the fat of a goose one pound, of the grease of a Sow 2. pounds, of the Macillage of Fenegreke nine vnces, of Linsedes & of the iuice of marsh mallowes as much more as of the m all: of camomill a litle bundell, of distill seuen litle branches. Bray the massick, and being mixed with oile of roses, boile it with a soft fire, and mixe the iuices with the ware in another vessell, then strain them all, and put thereunto the massicke with the oile of Roses, and mixe them at the fire, putting thereunto the ware. And beeing taken from the fire, put the ointment into a vessell of glasse. Which you must apply in manner of a plaister.

Panaritia, is a
diseale which
often breedeth
in ones fingers

To remedie the diseale Panaritia.

TAke of the leaues of an oke, and bray them well with sope, and lay them on the grieve: or else bray marsh mallowes with Barrowes grease and crums of bread, and late therof vpon the euill. It helpeth also to annoint the place with the filth of the eares. Also it healeth to take reisons, the kernels taken out and brayed with incense, and layd vpon the grieve.

Against the chaps of the fundament, and spots in the face,

TAke of the oile drawn out of the seeds of Bombace, and bath often the place of the fistules therewith. It helpeth likewise the blacknes & spots of the face. Also the ponder of a dogs head burned and laid thereon, healeth the said grieve.

Against the swellings and sores of the Hemerodes,

TAke of Terebinthe one vnce and a halfe, of birdlime two scruples, of Tutia of Alexandria threë vnces, of litarge of silver, of ceruse, of coperous, of eche two vnces, of Plan-
tin.

tin fire dzams, of olde oyle one pounce, bray those thinges which are to be brayed, and then mire them together, & with the said mixture annoint the place vntill it be healed.

For to remedie the fluxe of the blood of the Hemerodes.

TAke the iuice of leekes and giue the reof vnto the sicke to drinke: or else annoint the Hemerodes with the fat of a Swan. It helpeth also to burne a sponge not washed, and being made into powder, to glue thereof vnto the sicke to drinke: or else to cause him to drinke of the rennet of an Hare or of an Hart in strictiue water.

For to heale the swelling of a mans yard.

TAke the fat of the reines of a sheepe, and put thereunto the powder of a pummace stone burned, and of salt finely beaten in powder, and put thereof vpon the swelling and soze member.

For to heale deep sores in the legges.

TAke the gall of swanne, of turpentine, and of ceruse as much as you please, and being well medled, annoint the place often therewith: or els take the bones of the Jaws of a swan, or of an hog, burne them, and lay of the ashes vpon the soze.

Against the griefes, sores, putrifaction and stench of the eares.

TAke of the iuice of rewe, and boile it in the rinde of a Pomegranat, and distill thereof into the eares: or els mire the gall of an ore, or of a goat in a vessell of earth, and being made hot vpon the embers, put therof into the eares. It helpeth also to take the gall of a goate, mixed with the milke of a colwe, and put warme into the eares.

For to heale chaps in the heads of the breasts or teates,

TAke of the shell called Blatte Bizantie, and burne it, and mire the ashes with butter, washed with rosewater, and put thereof vpon the soze, and in short space it will heale them.

For to heale sores of the legges happened through scaldings.

The fourth part

Take of old oile three vneces, of white ware, and of Cetrace, of ech two vneces, of the fat of a weather halfe an vnice of Minium, of Lye, of ech half an vnice, of Sanguis draconis, and of Camphora, of ech three drammes: mix them all together, and make a Cerote according to arte.

To heale a weft growing on the eye lids.

Take drie figges and boyle them in wine and honie, then brate them well, and put the reunto a little Galbanum, and lay therof vpon the euill: or els put thereon of Castor dissolued with honnie: or of the ashes of a burnt swallowe mixed with honnie, and he shall haue his intent.

For to take away the grieſe of the eyes which happeneth of a stripe.

Take the yolke of an egge, and mixe therewith inke and oyle of roses, and closing the eye, laie vpon it a peece of linnen cloth dipped in the same mixture, & it will be whole: or else wash the eye with the water that proceedeth from greene willows when they be cut, and it will work the like effect.

Against chappings of the lippes, and of the heades of womens breasts.

Take the brain of a goose, and meddle it with the brains of an Hart, and annoint the lips: or els take of Litarge of siluer, of Pyrrha, of ginger, of eche as you please: and make therof powder, and with Virgin ware, honie and oile olive, as much as sufficeth, make an ointment, which will be maruellous. But before you lay on the ointment, wash y lips, with spittle, and then with a little peece of Linnen cloth, lay the ointment vpon the grieſe.

Take Inke and mixe it with the powder of Hermodactiles, and lay it vpon them: and in the beginning take Sal armoniacke and beate it finely, and lay of the powder vpon the grieſe.

Against a Fistola growing in a womans breast.

First wash it daillie with warme wine, wherein hath bin boyled Myrha, then take of Sarcacolla and of Aloes of each as you please, and being bzaied, mire them with hony, and hauing made therewith a little bag, put it into the fistula, taking heed that if it heale not, you put into it the gal of a hen, or some other creature, and Lees of old wine, and with this most certeinlie you shall haue your purpose.

How to remedie the impostumation of a mans yard, and windinesse of the bottome of the bellie.

After you haue doone the vntuersall regiment of letting of blood, anoint the member with Aloes, dissolved in wine: and to dziae awate the ventositie of the bellie, vse to fomentate the place with the water of the decoction of *Aristologia rotunda*.

Against hot impostumations of the testicles.

Take of the meale of beanes, of the meale of barlte, the leaues of Henbane, of eache as you please, bzaie them and mix them with the said meales and oile of roses, and laie them vpon the soze.

Against the impostumations of the testicles.

Take of the pulpe of resins, of the meale of beanes, and of the powder of cummin, meddle them with hony, and make a playster: or else take wild Calamint bzaied with leuen, salt and butter and make thereof a plaister. It helpeth also to emplaister the place with the meale of white Cicers mixed with honie.

Against the descending of the intrailles into the purse of the testicles.

Take of Acacia, of the nuts of Cipres, of Marferon, of dzie Rew, of baie berries, of galles, of gum Arabicke, of each twentieth dzams, bzaie them and searce them finelie: and if he be of ripe age, make a plaister with the glew of a fishe dissolved in vineger. If it be a child, make the plaister with the mucillage of Phillium: and let him dzinke wine tempered with the decoction of Cipres nuts.

How to remedie a rupture or breaking.

Take

The fourth part

TAke of the filing of Iron, of the heares of a hare, of ech one vnce and a halfe, of Cipres nuts three dragmes, of Mummia, of Sanguis draconis, of Incense, of each a dragm. Make pills therof with the iuice of Millfoile: of the which, giue vnto the sick person a dragm, or somewhat lesse at a time, after his age. And at night when he shall take them, laie vpon the rupture, a plaine peece of Lapis calamitis.

To draw blood from the Hemerhodes.

TAke a locke of wool and dip it in the iuice of Ciclaminus and laie it vpon the Hemerodes. It helpeth also to put thereon the iuice of Onions, with the gall of an Ore.

To stop the flux of the blood of the Hemerhodes.

TAke an Ele, and hauing taken out the guts, cut off the head and taile, and reserue onlie the middle parte, and being well washed braise it, and put it into a possenet well leaded, and let it boile, pressing it of ten downe with a spatter, and gather the fat which shall come therof, with the which annoint the hemerodes, and cast vpon them the powder of Filopendola roots, but if the hemerodes doe not appeare, dip a locke into the said fat, and sprinkle it with the said powder, and put it into the fundament.

Against rupture of the hands and feet caused through cold.

TAke the fat of a Bear and anoint the grieffe therewith, or else take sea crabs and burne them into ashes, & mire therewith bonie and annoint the soze. It helpeth also to annoint with hony mixed with the hooft of an asse burned into ashes. Sandaracke dyed is very good to remedy the same grieffe: or else Charabe brazed & dissolved with oile of roses.

How to close vp wounds.

Lie vpon the wounds powder made of the leaues of an oke, presentlie they will bee whole: or else take the flowers of Taxus barbatus brazed, and laid vpon the soze. It helpeth also to boile the tender tops of Taire in wine, and being brazed to lay them vpon the wounds in maner of a plaister: also the leaues of willowes brazed and laid vpon the wounds doe heale them.

Carabe, is the
erne kind of
Amber, which
serueth for me-
dicines.

How

How to generate flesh in wounds.

TAke drie pitch and make thereof fine powder, and put it vpon the soze: The like effect doth the powder of incense or Aue, giuen by themselues: or the powder of polley of the mountaine or the leaues of the Pinetree, or of an Elm.

Against brusings within the flesh and armes.

TAke and boile Weeches or Orobo in wine, wherein first hath been decocted saffron, and being bzaied, vse it as a plaister vpon the stripe or bzaie. It auailleth to anoint the place with oile of Kubar be. Or else to late the leaues and roots of Cenna vpon it, in maner of a plaister.

Against the shrinking of sinewes.

TAke salt and bzinestone bzaied and beeing medled with honie late thereof vpon the greese: it auailleth also to drinke a dram of the iuice of Gentian tempered with water: or else to make an imbocation vpon the place, with the decoction of Sumacke. It remeddieth also to make a plaister of meale and hony, & to lay vpon the grieft: or else the powder of the stones of reysins mixed with vinegar, and therewith anoint the place: The like effect is done to emplaister the diseased place with Rew wel bzaied.

Against the hurts of the sinewes and arteries.

TAke oysters with their shelles and bzaie them, and adde thereto of Myrthe, of incense, and of fig dust medled together, and laie thereof vpon the soze. It helpeth also to take and Bray the fleshe of ground snailles, and beeing medled with fig dust to lay it vpon the hurt.

How to heale the prickings or cuttings of sinewes.

TAke salt and boile it in oile, putting thereunto turpentine, late it on the rupture and it wil prohibit shrinking: or else late vpon it this plaister following: take of Diaquilo one pound, of gum Armoniack halfe a pound, of Massicke and of incense of each a dramme: of yelowwe ware halfe a pound, and therewith make a plaister. It remeddieth also the

swels.

The fourth part

Swellings of the sinewes, to take the flesh of a ducke, or the gall of a wolfe, laide vpon them in maner of a plaister.

Against paine of the sinewes.

BAthe the place with warme lie, and giue the partie there of to drinke, and the paine will cease.

How to ease the paine of wounds,

TAke of the meale of Lupines, and of barlie, of each like quantitie, and with warme water or lie, if it be in a place of sinewes, make a plaister, and laie it thereon.

Against the superfluous flesh of wounds,
and wormes of the same.

LAie vpon it the ponder of Assa fetida, and it will take it awaie: or else take the ashes of burned wooll, and laie it thereon. It helpeth also to take the ponder of wilde calaminat or of Scordeon which will consume the flesh, and cause the wormes to die.

To take away the blacknesse of wounds.

TAke the iuice of Kew and mixe it with honie, therewith annoint the place, putting the rebuto of the gall of an Ore: The like effect is done by taking the fatte of an Ass and annointing the place therewith: or else boile in honte a peece of fresh cheese without salt, and put it on the wound

How to remedie the disease Panaritio.

TAke the blossomes of wilde vines with Nigella, & therewith emplaster the place. It helpeth also to laie vpon it the iuice of Escoras.

How to open the ripe impostumes.

TAke greene nettle seeds and salt, and being brayed together, put it vpon the impostume: The like is done by taking the yellow part of the dung of a cocke mixed with the yelke of an egge and a little saffron, and laid vpon the impostume: or else take the root of Narcissus, and being brayed with hony and meale of Orobo, make a plaister and vse it:
also

also of the dung of a wood doue mixed with meale of cockle, and boyled with wine, being laid vpon an impostume, doth open the same.

Against festred cankers.

TAke of inke, of Auripigmentum, of quick bymstone, and of salt Gemma, of each like quantitie, dissolue the foresaid things in vineger, and put them into an earthen possenet that is not glased, and close it wel that the fume go not forth, and boile it vntill it become ashes, then make powder of it, and wash it with vineger that is warme, and put of the said powder vpon the soze presentlie at the quenching: and after, laie of this ointment vpon the soze: take of red honie clarified, of the fat of a goat, of the filings of copper myxed therewith, and so make an ointment.

To heale sores that are moist and hard to close.

TAke of the tops of fig trees, burne them and make ashes thereof, or infuse them in water certeine houres: and being strained put vnto it fresh ashes, reuuing it in such sorte diuers times: and with the said water wash the saide soze oftentimes a daie, and put of this powder following vpon it: take of the ashes of Dyster shels two dzams, of Aloes Secatrine bzayed one dzam, and put therevnto of the ashes of sea Urchins, and meddle it together with swines greace, and you shall see a good successe: or els put into the wound the floures or seeds of Dil burned, and they will do the like. Also it helpeth to take the hearbe Virga pastoris, and bzaiet it, and then to put thereof into the wound.

Against fretting sores.

TAke of oile of Radish roots, and of salt, bzaiet them together, and laie them plaisterwise vpon the soze.

How to heale fore tetter.

TAke of ware, of Cinabrium in powder, and of oile of Roses: as much as shall be sufficient. Make thereof an ointment, or else bzaiet cockle and bymstone, and mix them with vineger, and make an ointment.

Cinabrium is that which is called vermilion.

A very

The fourth parte

A very excellent water for tetter.

TAke Roch alome, of Salniter, of eache an vnce, braye them into ponder, then straine them through a linnen cloth, of quicke siluer an vnce, working it verie much with a pestell. Then put it into a still of glasse with a long neck, and heat it at the fire vntill it begin to boile, then close well the mouth of the still, and let it boile vntill it cease of it self: Then take it from the fire and let it coole, sprinkling it with strong vineger, after set it vnto the fire againe to boile, and breaking the vessell take out the powder within it, and take of the iuice of Celendine purified at the fire, and of strong vineger, of each halfe a pound: meddle altogether, and being boiled distill them through a felt, and reserue the water to kill tetter. The like effect is done to washe the place of the ring wormes or tetter in the euening when you go to bed with water of turpentine distilled, with holding at his face a verie fine cloth: In the morning wash it with warm Persie water and then with rosewater, and the effect will be maruellous.

Against burnings or scurfes of the face, which
appeare like vnto a Leprosie.

TAke of quicke Wismstone an vnce, of camfire a dragm, of the bones of a cuttle an vnce, of the marrow of a calf two drammes, braye them all separatly by themselues, and meddle them in a pound of rosewater and halfe a pound of the water of Lillies and set it in the sun, stirring it euerie daie with a sticke, and therewith annoint the soze.

Another.

TAke of Litarge one vnce, of camfire and of Ceruce, of each an vnce and a halfe, of quicke wismstone one vnce, of camphire one scruple: of swines grease that is fresh and strained two vneces, of the iuice of Quinces an vnce, braye those things that are to bee brayed by themselues, and then meddle them all in a mortar, and keepe it in a vessell of glasse vntill you occupie it.

To heale sore legges.

TAke of Colts foot, bzaie it and laie it vpon the sores: or else take the iuice of Agrimonie, and wash therin peeces of linnen cloth, and put them vpon the sores, and presentlie you shall see the experience.

How to heale legs that are hard, swolne, or sore.

When by the vsing of other medicaments the grief is not healed, make a fumigation vnto the leg with vermillion and incense, as they vse to doe vnto the french disease, filling your mouth with wine, and keeping the leg couered; that it may receiue the perfume, and by vsing it so twice or thrice at the most, it wil be whole.

How to heale the burnings of fire before the bladder.

VWash the burnt place of ten with cold lie, or annointe it presentlie with honie, but if it be sore, anointe it with Inke, and it will be whole: or else take of the dung of pigeons burned, and mixed with oile of roses and ware, as much as is sufficient, make thereof an ointment, and laie it vpon the sores.

How to heale one that is fallen from some high place.

TAke cold water and drinke thereof presentlie: or els take a dram of the pouder of Bittonie, and drinke it with water: It helpeth also to take of Lacca, of Myrrha, of saffron, of each two dragmes: of Fenegreke, of Castor, of ech halfe a dram: of Bole Armoniacke three drams, bzaie them into pouder and giue thereof to drinke of tentimes with wine well mixt with water.

How to heale one that with a fall hath hurt one of his members.

TAke of bzian and of salt well bzaied, and with hony make a plaister and put it vpon the soze: or else make pouder of the barke of a Pine tree, and with oile of mirtels & war, make an ointment.

How to preserue a member that is striken, from impostumatio

LAie vpon it terra Sigillata, or else emplaster it with the leaues of Sumack, and you shall haue your intent.

How

The fourth parte

How to take awaie the signes that remaine of blowes or stripes.

Apoint the place with the iuice of radishes, or els with honie, in which is dissolued the seeds of radishes bzated. It helpeth also to annoint the place with honte and Salte medled together.

To heale brusinges of the nailes.

TAke Onions and mix them with the iuice of barlie boyled, and laie the reof vpon the soze: or else bzay the seedes of wilde mints, and with honie make a liment, and if ther be putte vnto it Linseedes well bzated, and laide vpon the nailes that be bzused, they will be whole.

To heale sores proceeding of itch in the natural places of women.

TAke of the tender leaues of an Olive tree, and of Iuie, and of a bzamble, and of sweete Pomegranates, bzate them well and dissolue them with olde wine, then take a peece of fresh raw flesh, and couer it with the foresaid leaues being bzated, and so let hir keep it at hir naturall place one night. In the morning let it be taken out, and washe the place within with the decoction of mirtles made with wine, and doing thus within few daies she will be whole.

Against the sores of the mouth of the Matrix, happened in procreation.

TAke drie rose leaues bzated, and wash them with wine, and anoint therewith a suppositoze made of the heares of an hare, and put it into the matrix, and wash it with a sharpe Lotion.

Against burning sores of the Matrix of women with child.

TAke sweet almonds bzated, and mix them with the marrow of an oxe, and boile them in water, putting thereto a little meale, and being cold anoint the matrix within therewith: and after wash it with the decoction of mirtles.

To heale the pricking of sinewes.

The hurts of the sinewes happen either through stripes, or because they be prickt or soined with some sharp thing, or
that

that they are cut with a sword or knife, or some such like instrument, & through the sharp feeling therof, they cause men to incur into very great paines. If therefore the sinew be pricked or stricken, it is necessarie to open the place with two strait incisions, to the end the humoz may issue out, and if the body be full of blood, then must you let the vain blood, but if it be full of euill humozs, it is necessary to purge it, but if there be made no incision, the paine may be mitigated, by giuing issue vnto the putrified matter, by vsing of somentation vnto the place nigh vnto the pricking, with oile of very ripe olives, that is as hote as may be suffered: or els lay vpon the place warm turpentine, in such persons as are of tender complexions, but in strong bodies, and of hard flesh, lay on the place the powder of Euphorbium mixed with old oile: or els take of vineger *℞*. vnces, of liquid pitch one pound, of Oppoponack two dzams. Dissolue the gum in vineger, and mixe therewith the pitch, and lay it vpon the punture. It helpeth also to take quick bymstone with olde leuen, or the iuice of wertwoorth with the said leuen laid on the soze. Or the dung of a wood doue, or serapine, put vpon the punture: Take heed, that if the place of the punture doe not putrifie, to vse this cerot following viz. Take of old oile one vnce, of ware three dzams, of Euphorbiū one dram, mix them & work therewith. You may also lay vpon it Propolios by it selfe, and it wil much auaille, and if the sinews be bered with inflamation, so that they putrifie, put vpon them this Catephasme. Take of barley meale, and of beane meale, or of Orobo, and boile them with lie, & Oximel, and lay it vpon the inflamed member. If the member be vncouered through the wound, it cannot then sustaine the said medicins because they are very sharp. It shalbe necessary therfore to put vpon the wound lime that hath bin oftentimes washed, & dissolved with a good quantitie of old oile: or els turpentine of the fir tree, with the leanes of centozie the lesser, braied and mixed togither, or els put theron the ointment called Tutia simplex: but if the wound be dolorous, bath the places about

The fourth part

It with olde oile that is warme, and late vpon it bncleane wooll, or oile mixed with vineger. Mundaye the woundes with wooll dipped in sodden wine, or else vse the rolles dissolved in sodden wine. Take of allum three dramis, of Incense halfe an vnce, of mirrha one vnce, of Vitrioll two dramis, of the flowers of Pomegranates one vnce and a halfe, of the gall of a bull five dramines, of Aloes one vnce, and make therof litle pastels with wine.

An excellent and pretious ointment to heale the rupture of the skull.

TAke of Oppoponacke, of Bdelium, of Ammoniacke, of ech thre dramis, of the liqoz of the Pine tree, of gum Elemi, of ech one vnce, of Olibanū, of Myrrha, of Sarcacolla, of ech one dram and a halfe, of oile of roses foure vnces, of ware two vnces. First dissolve the gums with vineger, and straine them: in the end mixe with them the other thinges finely made in poudre, and make therof an ointment.

To mollifie hardnesse.

TAke of the residue of Oleum Irinum, oile of white lilies, oile of Sisamine, oile of sweet Almonds, of eche one vnce, of saffron in poudre one dram, of the grease of a badger one vnce, of white ware two vnces, of the liqoz of the Pine tree foure vnces. Make a cerote according vnto art.

A most pretious oile to heale a wound in 24. houres.

TAke of the flowers of S. Johns wort, of the flowers of rosemary, of ech one handfull, put them together into a glasse, and fill it with perfit oile, and close well the mouth of the glasse that no aire go out, then let it stand in the sun, the space of three dayes, and in cleare nights also. And when the oile shall haue gotten the colour of the flowers, straine it, and put vnto it of Ginger one dram, and a litle saffron dissolved in good wine, then set it in the sunne again the space of eightē dates, and annoint the wounds with the said oile being warme twice a day, and you shall haue your effect.

Against

Against spitting of blood, through rupture of a veine.

TAke of the iuice of Plantine, of the iuice of Pimpernel, and of Bursa pastoris, of ech five vnces, of Bole armenick one pound, of gum Arabicke burned, and of gum draga- gant of eche one vnce, of Amilum, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra sigillata, of Acatia, of Spodium, of Hipoquistidos, of the berries of mirtels, of ech ten drams, of glewe of Parche- ment made with the iuice of soüer grapes two vnces, boile the iuices with the foresaid thinges bzied: in the ende put them into the moyster, and worke them a good space toge- ther, putting thereunto the wheis, and make an ointment therof to annoint the bzeast.

To heale sores of the legges.

TAke of the sewet of a weather five vnces, of oile of roses of ech two pound, of vineger eight vnces, of new ware ten vnces, of litarge bzied foure vnces, of turpentine of rosin, of ech two vnces, bzie all together in a vessell vntill the vineger be consumed, alwaies stirring it with a sticke, vntill it become a cerote.

Another for the same.

TAke of turpentine thrice washed with soüer water four vnces, one rawe yelk of an egge, mixe them well, & put thereunto of the iuice of smallage foure vnces, and boile it vntill it come vnto the forme of an ointment. Then take of Aristologia, of Centaurie the lesser, of Gentian, of eche two drams, ponder them and make an ointment.

Against all inflamations of the reins, and the running of them.

TAke of oile of Sisamine, of violets, and of roses of ech one vnce and a half, of Ceruce, of Olibanum, and of mastick, of ech one dram, of camphire one scruple, of the meale of Amilum, ten drams, of rosewater one vnce, of whites of egges xii. of white ware v. vnces, of Bole armenicke ten drams: dissolve the ware with the oiles, and when it is cold mix the other thinges that are in powder, and make an oint- ment to annoint the raines.

To heale sores that are inflamed.

R r 2

Take

The fourth part

TAke of burnt lead one pound, of listarge brated one vnce, of ceruce washed half an vnce, of vinegar, of honte, of roses, of ech one vnce, of oile of roses 3. vnces, of the yolks of raw eggs thre, make an ointment in the mortar, & vse it.

Against stripes or brusings.

TAke of the roots of Consolida the greater and lesser one pound, of the meale of beanes 4. vnces, of camomill and of Mellilot of eche two vnces, of butter three vnces, of the iuice of wormwood & of Comin, of ech one vnce, boile the roots till they be tender, then put vnto them y^e other things, & bray them well and make a plaister, & lay it vpon the soze. To heale the Panaratio, and euerie other grieffe which happeneth vnto the ends of the fingers.

TAke of oile of masticke, of oile oliue, of ech two vnces, of Antimony one dramme, of ceruce washed, of Lead burned, of Tutia preparate, of ech half a dram, of white ware one vnce, of white turpentine of the Pinetree washed thrice with white wine one vnce. Dissolue the ware with the oile and turpentine, and then put vnto them the other things that are in ponder, and make an ointment.

To heale the scurfe or scales in the head, beard, or brows.

TAke of the leanes of an Olme when they be tender, bray them, and with a presse get out the iuice, with the which annoint the soze, and it will be whhole for certaintie.

For to remedie the scortications of chidren through occasion of yrine, or of some other sharpe humour.

TAke of Listarge brated one vnce, of oile of violets thre vnces, of the whites of eggs one, of the iuice of Plantin, & of Semperuiue the lesser, of ech sixe drams. Make an ointment and stir it well in the mortar, and annoint cold all the griefes that come of heate, as rawnesse of skin, and such other.

To remedie the running of the reines occasioned of a sharpe cause, and to heale the scortications which they make.

TAke of the iuice of virga pastoris, of the iuice of Plantin, & of the iuice of Comferie, of ech two vnces; of camphire one

one dram, three whites of eggs: of the male of Amidum two unces, of Ceruce one unce, of litarge half an unce, of incense preparated with rosewater six unces, make an ointment in a moztar of lead, and being colde anoint the yard vnder the string.

To remedie spots and marks, and to take away all superfluous growing of flesh in anie part of the bodie.

TAke of the roots of wild cucumber, of white Spyll, of the roots of Coliquintida, of ech one unce, of ceruce, of Litarge, of Tartar, of ech one dram and a halfe, of the roots of Canes that are greene, of Serapine, of Pigeons dung, of ech two scruples, of oile of Silamine, of oile of wheat, & of ianiper, of ech one unce & a halfe, of white ware 2. unces, of the iuice of ozenges foure unces, of the whites of egges one, of camphire one dram. Bray the roots and boile them with the oyles vntill they be almost tender, & then strain them: then take the iuice of ozenges, & the camphire, with the white of the egge, and mixe well these three things togither: then put the ware into the said oile, & when it is dissolved, let it stand to coole, and in the end medle them altogether, braying those things that are to be brayed, and make an ointment, with the which annoint the place warme, and it will do the effect.

To heale sores of the breasts.

TAke of honie six unces of the meale of barley one unce and a halfe, of the yolks of raw egges two, of myrrha, of Sarcacolla, of drie Roses, of ech one dram, boile the meale with honnie, then put vnto it the other thinges in powder, and vse it.

To make oyle of balme, which hath these vertues following.

TAke of cleere turpentine one pound, of white incense foure unces, of gum Elemi six unces, of Bay berries foure unces, of Pisticke, of Galingale, of Cinamond, of cloues, of nutmegs, of cubebs, of ech one unce: bray the fore said things grossely, and mixe them with turpentine, and put them all into a Stilltozy of glas with ths receiuer, & distill

The fourth part

them with a litle fire, there will come forth the first water, and the second of much value called Balme waters, in the end will come forth the most perfect called balme. This oile healeth wounds, especiallie those of the sinews, the canker, fistulaes, leprosie, and the disease called Noli me tangere, in touching the place twice a day with the said oile. It healeth a carbuncle or botch, and all kind of poison. And being put into woundes, it bringeth out broken bones, and healeth ruptures, and annointing the temples therewith, it helpeth the memorie.

To heale wounds of the legges happened off scaldings

TAke of oile olive three unces, of white ware, and of ceruce, of ech two unces, of the sweat of a Wether one unce and a halfe, of Minium, of Lie, of ech halfe an unce, of Sanguis draconis, and of camphire, of ech three drams, meddle them all together, and make an ointment, and lay it upon the soze.

To close vp woundes,

TAke of oile of roses, of green oile olive, of ech six drams, of oile of Mirtils, of Vnguentum populeonis, of ech three unces, of Plantin leaues, of Solatrum, of eche two handfuls, bray the herbe and mix euerie thing together, stirring them well euerie daie, in the end straine them thorow a boulder or linnen cloth, and put vnto the straining, of mare foure unces, and dissolve it at the fire, stirring it with the Spater, and while it is warme, put the reunto of litarge of gold and silver, six unces, of brasse burned three drams, of Ceruce two unces, of camphire one dram, of Tutia prepared two drams, of burnt Lead six drams. Worke them in a mortar of Lead the space of two houres, and make an ointment, vsing it with good successe.

For to heale sores which through drie distemperature of those parts cannot be healed.

TAke of barley water six unces, of mallow leaues boiled in water two unces, of meale of wheate halfe an unce, of the polpe of Almons brayed two unces, of clarified hony one

one vnce, of saffron halfe a scruple, of swines grease a litle. Bzaie them all and make a Plaster, then take of oile olīue two vnces, of turpentine halfe an vnce, of ware as much as sufficeth, make a liniment: first put of the liniment into the soze, with peeces of linnen cloth, and vpon that put the plaster, & within short space you shal haue your intent.

To remedie dolorous sores of the ioynts.

TAke of oile bzaen out of ware by alcumistrie, & of oile of yelow ware, and put thereof into the soze, and it will worke a maruellous effect: ozels put aboue the soze, clouts dipped in oile of bzymstone boiled, and it will do the effect.

To remedie brusing and sores happened of stripes, or otherwise.

TAke of turpentine washed six vnces, of white ware five vnces, of masticke two vnces, of bernish, of Sarcacol, of rosin, of ech one vnce, bzaie those things that are to be bzaied, and hating made pouder, dissolue the turpentine with the ware, and put there to the pouders, & make an ointment.

For to heale the hardnesse of the feet.

TAke of the mucillage of marsh mallowes seedes, of the mucillage of colewort seed, or rabishes, of ech one vnce; of the fat of a man, of the fat of a Beare, and of a Grey, and of fresh butter, of ech halfe an vnce, of ware as much as sufficeth, make a soft ointment and annoint the knobs.

For to remedie dolorous sores happened through cold distemperature.

TAke of turpentine two pounce, of bzicks or boiled stones six vnces, of mastick, of Storax, of ech one vnce. Burn the bzicks and quenche them in oile, and being bzaied, mire them with the other things, and distill them by a limbecke: the first liqour that commeth forth will be water, the second and third will be oile apt to heale such sozes: ozels vse in this case oile of turpentine by it selfe, and it will make a very happy operation.

For to take away the superfluous fleshe which groweth in wounds.

The fourth part

The intent of the phisitton is to drie it vp with medicines which doe not fret, as with Turcia, Antimonie, Galles, or barke of incense, these said mettals being washed and decocted, bathe first the flesh with the decoction, and then you may apply them vnto it. Take of incense, of massicke, of eche one dram, of rose leaues, of Mirtels, of reiw, of ech half an vnce, of sage halfe a handfull, of roch allum one dram, boile them in water and wash the flesh therewith, and then put on the pouder aboue writtten: and if you cannot drie it with the saide remedies, take of water of Plantine, of Roses, and of Nightshade, of eche foure vnces, of Opium one scruple, of crums of bread two vnces, of Argenteum solimatum foure scruples, worke the sublimate well vpon a marble, then mixe all togither, and boile them vntill halfe the water be consumed, then strain it through a grosse linnen cloth, and put the threde or bagges, and lockes into the said water, boiling them a litle, and then expresse it somewhat, and reserue it to put vpon superfluous flesh that groweth, vntill it be consumed.

To heale sores that happen thorow worms,

Take of ceruce, of Polii montani, of ech halfe an vnce, of liquid ship Pitch, as much as sufficeth, mixe all togither in a morter, and make a linctment, considering that if the wormes be generate through the euill habite of the bodie, you must vse vniuersall medicines to consume the superfluous humidittie, as by letting of blood, and by drinking water of Guaicum, and vpon the soze put Vnguentum Rosatum with precipitate, or Vnguentum Apostolorum.

To heale sores happened of broken bones.

Take and brate the rootes of dog fennell dried, and making pouder thereof, put it into the soze. Likewise the rootes of Ireos, of Aristologia rotunda made in pouder doth helpe them: or els take Oppoponacke with water of Sulphur, and touch the broken bone therewith, and it will sequestrate it, and cause the bone to come forth.

For to remedie the gummies of the French disease.

Take

TAke of the roots of wilde Cucumbers, of the rootes of Ireos, boile them vntill they be tender, of the which take one pound: then take of Ammoniacke, of Serapine, and of Galbanum, of each two vnces, of Storax liquida an vnce and a halfe: of the fat of a bear, of butter, of each an vnce, of quicke siluer not extinct two vnces, make a plaister, & put it vpon the gums

How to kill wormes in children.

TAke of red Corall, of the meale of Lupines, of the horne of an Hart burned, of Nigella, of ech one scruple, of oile of roses, of oile of wormwood, of each an vnce. Put them all into an Dreuge being made hollowe at the top, and boyle them in hot embers: then expresse it, with which expression anoint the Stomach and navel of the childe, and put vpon it the rind of the Dreuge roasted, and you shall see the effect.

Another for the same disease.

TAke of Aloes Cicotrine, of the roots of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of wormseed, of the seedes of Purcelan, of each halfe a dram, of the gal of a Bul halfe an vnce, of Scamomie one scruple: brate them and mix the re with Butter, with the which fil the shels of two nuts, and binde one vpon the stomach, and an other vpon the nauell: It will kill the wormes, and cause them to auoid beneath.

A very pretious water for diuers infirmities.

TAke of clones, of nutmegs, of ginger, of maces, of Setwel, of galingale, of long pepper, and of rounde, of the spriggs of Juniper, of the rindes of Cedar apples, of oranges, of sage, of basil, of rosemarie, of margerom, of mints, of bayberies, of Pulegium, of gentian, of calamint, of Elder flowers, of white roses and red, of Spike, of Lignum Aloes, of Cubebes, of Cardemomes, of Siramon, of Camepitlos of grains, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Masticke, of Olibanū, of Aloes Epatici, of drie figs, of reysins, of the seeds & leaues of Dil, of the seedes of Artemesia, of dates without Stones, of swet almonds, of Pinekernels of each an vnce, of horse

The fourth part

vix three the quantitie of all the residue, and put them into a still wel luted, and let them infuse the space of two daies, and put vnto it the recipient and lute it wel, putting it vnto the fire: then change the recipient after ye haue drawn the first and second water, which haue one selfe vertue, that is to heale the wounds being applied vnto them with peeces of linnen cloth, they heale also the cankers, the fistulaes, carbuncles, and the disease called Noli me tangere. And putting a drop thereof into soze eles, within the space of nine daies it healeth them: and a drop being drunke with white wine, healeth the disease of the reines: it helpeth also the Hemerodes, washing them with the saide water. It helpeth the grecks of the matrix by drinking two dragmes in broth, washing with the saide all the places that are soze through any cold cause and contraction of the sinewes, and it healeth all cold infirmities. The third water that shalbe drawne will be of a red colour, and thereof must be ministered continuallie the space of halfe a sponfull at a time. It helpeth leprosie, dropsie, ptisicks, and the cold gout.

An oile like vnto Baulme, very profitable for diuers sores.

TAke of cleere turpentine three pound, of Incense, of lignum Aloes, of each three drams, of masticke, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Sinnamon, of nutmegs, of Cubebes, of gum Elemi, of each two drams, bray these things that are to be brayed, and put them into a still of glasse, and let it settle the space of five or six daies: then distill it vpon the embers, first with a soft fire, then encrease the fire so much that all the things be distilled: and taking it out put it once again to distill in another stillitory, causing it to stand in infusion and hauing set the still in Balneo Mariae, you shall distil three liquors: the first will be a cleare water and will swim vppermost: the second liquor will be an oile through more distillation, and putting thereto a sufficient quantitie of fire, you shall get out the third oile: The said oile with anointing, helpeth soze sinewes, and by anointing cankers and fistulaes there.

therewith, it helpeth them verie much, and with touching the sores it causeth them to close vp. It helpeth the leprosie, the carbuncle, and drinking a drop or two in broth or wine it healeth the passions of the matrix and all inward greets, it draweth out perished bones being put into the wounds, it healeth them, and anointing the temples it maketh a good memorie.

Against superfluous winde in the left side called in Italian Melancholia mirachiale, and the disease called Syncope.

Syncope
signifieth
fwoounding

Take red roses three vnces, of Ciperus two dragmes and a halfe, of Cloves, makicke, Spikenard, of Asarabacca of each a dram, of Gaces, Cardomomes, nutmegs, of each halfe a dram, braie enerie thing, and put ther to of Myrobolanes Emblici halfe a pound, boile altogither in four pound and a halfe of water vntill two partes bee consumed, then straine it, and put ther unto of honie halfe a pound, & boile it by decoction, & in the end put in y^e peeces and make a lectuarie: of the which giue vnto the sick two drams at a time.

How to preserue from the pestilence.

Take two egges and make a hole vpon the top of each of them, then take out the whites, & put into them so much whole saffron as they may be filled vnto the middle, and let them be covered with other halfe shels of egges put vpon them, then let them boile vpon the fire till they become red, then braie them with al the shels, and put ther vnto of white Diptamus, of tormentill, of each three dragms, of vomiting nuts one dram and a halfe, or the seedes of Rocket the quantitie of the beaten eggs: braie them all once againe, and put ther vnto of good triacle the weight of all the receipt except the egges, and make a lectuarie: of the which giue two drams in the morning when the patient riseth, before he go to labour.

A Ceare cloth for sore and swolne legges.

Take Camphire an vnce, of Minium, of Litarge, of each two pound, of burnt lead one pound, of Tutia six vnces, of oyle Olive, of oyle of Roses, of eache five poundes, of
Aqua

The fourth part

Aqua vitæ six vnces, of ware as much more. Set the oyles vnto the fire, and being warme put vnto them the Litarge, the Minium and the lead, and worke it with a spatter till it become vnto the heigth of ware, and in the ende put in the Aqua vitæ and the war and boile them, putting in last of all the camphire, and hauing made a Cere cloth, vse to keep it vpon the soze, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to remedie the commotion of the braine through falling from some high place, or through other occasions and cuts, when through the blowes men lose their speech.

TAke of red roses, of the leaues and fruite of mirtels, of pomegranate floures, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Gallia Muschata, of Lignum Aloes, of each a dram, of meale of barley three vnces, boile them in red wine & rosewater, as much as sufficeth, and in the end put ther vnto one grain of musk & make a plaister to laie vpon the head, cutting first a waie the heares with a sharpe rasoz.

How to remedie the falling sicknesse in children.

TAke of græne Smiraldes, of red corall, and of the seeds of Pionie of each three drams, of Storax calamite, of rose marie floures, of Bittonie, of cobwebs, of each a dramme, of Iuie berries halfe a dragme, brate them, and incorporate them with the gum of an Oke, and make a plaister, and put it vpon the closure of children, and cause it to be kept ther on vntill it fall a waie of it selfe.

To heale the euil habite, and to cure them that haue the splene.

TAke of the sling of Steele preparate in vineger 6 drams of Citracks, and of gum Ammoniack of eache halfe an vnce, of sirup of Bisantius as much as sufficeth, make a lectuarie, of the which take halfe a spoonfull at a time fasting.

A preseruatiue against the pestilence.

TAke of saffron, of Set well, of Tormentill, of Dipsamus, of each one vnce, of triacle, of Petridate, of sugar, of buglosse,

glosse, of each eight dragmes, with the sirop of the pilles of pomecitrons make a leuuarie. Of the which giue to preserue the partie according to his age: because if he be aboue the age of xv. yeares, giue him two dragims in the morning befoze meat with white wine, and after it, giue him to mastice Coziander seedes. If he be of the age of xiiii. yeares, giue him a dram and a halfe: and being vnder the age of eight yeares, giue him a dram, and when he goeth out of the house let him hold in his mouth a little of the said leuuarie. In curing the plague, the foresaid confection must bee giuen as sone as he feeleth himselfe to haue the ague, with in the space of 24 hours with the water of Sumak the quantitie aforesaid, according vnto age. It helpeth also all colde infirmities or greets, ministred with wine or with Aqua vitæ, hauing firste made the vniuersall remedies, as purging, letting of blood, and suchlike.

How to remedie the descending of a Catar through coldnesse of stomach.

Take red rose leaues a dram, of Spiknard, of Spica Celtica, of each halfe a dram, of chosen Cinamond, of Quaces, of nutmegs, of ech a dram, of masticke, of very perfect turpentine, of ech two scruples, clarified honie asmuch as sufficeth, bray and mix ech thing, & make thereof a leuuarie.

How to remedie the kings euill.

Take Vitrioll and put it on the coles and let it boile, & cast spume so long that it become red: then bzaie it and put it to dissoluc in Aqua vitæ, and being taken out let it drie, & thus do thre times: in the end put it in a fine peece of Linnen cloth and let it hang in a moist place, with some recipient vnder it, for it will cast oile like to oile of Tartar: take asmuch of the said oile as of Aqua vitæ, and bathing therin a sponge, bind it vpon the soze, & in short space it will bzeak it.

To heale many infirmities with oile of Sulphur.

Take and giue two drops of oile of sulphur to drinke in the decoction of Plonie & Betonte, the quantitie of three ounces, it wil heale the falling sickness. If there be giuen of
the

The fourth parte

The said oile to drinke in a like quantitie of wormwood water, it wil cause the appetite to come againe. They shall bee healed of agues which in the beginning of their fits drinke of this oile with the decoction of rosemarie and wormwood: take and boile of the leaues of Germaner braied in wine, and of pimpernell, and mix ther with the rootes of cumferie the greater, of S. Johns wort, of mirtles, of Centorie, of Calamus aromaticus braied, and wash ther in little bags, and put them into the wounds and you shall see a maruellous effect: take and boile in water a quantitie of Agrimontie & rie, and of the decoction giue two vnces to drinke at once with a drop of the said oile, to kill the wormes in children: Take and boile garlicke in wine, of the which cause the patient to drinke two vnces with a little of the saide oile to prouoke vrine: take and boile a radish in wine, and put thereto a little of this oile, of triacle and Petridate, and giue it to be drunk, and wash the dolorous place and it will heale the plague. Boile of rosemarie, of Celendine, of the rootes of Calamus aromaticus, of Basil, of saffron, of each a smal quantitie in wine, with the which wash the hands, the feet & head, thrice a day, it will heale melancholie, and adding ther vnto a little of the said oile, giue it to be drunk. Likewise the oile being drunke with the decoction of Agrimony, healeth the Pitsick, and giuen with the water of Ireos and honte, it helpeth the droppie. It conserueth the radicall humiditie being ministred with malmsey: and being giuen to drinke with water of Marioram it healeth all the defects of the head, or with water of balme, and of buglosse: and also it healeth the griefes of the head, the disease Vertigine and Scotomia, if the body be purged, and then the said oile be giuen to be drunke with water of white lillies, it helpeth the Litergia. It prohibeth dreaming in sleep, being giuen to drinke with water of courds and Doppie. It healeth the Apoplexia giuen with Aqua vitæ, the bodie being first purged. Being ministred with Fennell water, and of Silet Montanus, it healeth the weaknesse of the sight. Being giuen with water of Quin-

ces,

Vertigine, Scotomia, diseases of the hed whē with dimnes of sight al thinges seeme to go round. Liturgia is a sore disease of the braines

ces, it prohibiteſh vomit: and with water of Buſa paſtoris, it ſtayeth the vomiting of blond. Being giuen with water of Milfoile and of Taxus barbatus, it helpeth the Emorrhods and other defects of thoſe places. Giue to drinke with water of Tamerici, it helpeth the milt: and being giuen to drinke with water of rabithes and ſea brembles, it expelleth grauel. In touching putriſied ſozes therewith, it healeth them: and likewiſe anointing that part of the head which aketh therewith, and giuing therof to drinke after and before meat with malmefie, or ſome other capitall water, it cauſeth the paine to ceaſe.

To heale ſcaly or rough hãds hapned through the french diſeaſe

Take Vitriol Romanuna two drams, of quicke ſiluer one dram, mortifie the quick ſiluer with ſpettle, and being well ſtirred in the mortar, anoint the palms of the handes, and being anointed with the ſaid ointment, anoint them after with vnguentum roſacum of Meſue, and the diſeaſe will be healed.

Another for the ſame.

Take of cloues two vnces, of Sinamon aſmuch more, of leaues of nettles one handfull put them into a veſſel full of water to boile, until the fourth part be conſumed, & being taken from the fire make a ſomentation, covering the ſozes with a linen clothe, & receiuing the ſume vnto your palms, as hot as you can, the ſpace of halfe an houre, that is in the morning when you riſe, and at enening when you go to bed, and in doing ſo the ſpace of xv. or xx. daies you ſhal be whole.

Againſt melancholic.

Take Lignum Aloes, of cloues, of Cardamomes, of Spica Celtica, of each two drams, of Borage flowers, of bugloſ of roſes, of each two drams, of roſted nuts two dragms, of leaues of Sene, of ſweet almonds, of Zuiubes, of eache one vnce, of Lapis Armenia prepared three dragms, of Annis ſeeds, of Fenell ſeeds, of each two vnces, of Saſſron two ſcruples, of the bone of an Harts hart, of Doronoce, of Setwel, of Jacints, of Smiralds, of Saphires, of Baſill ſeeds, of each one ſcruple, of Margarites prepared two dragms: make

Doronici is a root brought out of Mauritania good for the ſtomach.

The fourth parte

make a lectuarie with hony of violets boyled, as much as sufficeth, and decoct it with the iuice of Germander, of Iute and of buglosse, of eche an vnce and a halfe, vntill the iuice be consumed. Of which consecration take a dram and a halfe in a little sweet wine aromatized, morning and Evening, two houres before meat.

To mittigate the paines of the French disease
in any member.

TAke oile of Camomill, oile of Dill, and roses of each an vnce, of Greppola, of Ceruce, of litarge, of each an vnce, of quick siluer extinct with spittle halfe an vnce, of wax as much as sufficeth, meddle all together and make an ointment, with the which being cold annoint the pained member and you shall haue a happy remedie.

To remedie the milt that is hardened.

TAke of gum Ammoniack, of Assarum, of the seeds of Agnus castus, of Kew, of Citrack, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Slope, of the flowers of Tamariscus, of each an vnce, of the rindes of Capparus roots, of Pettle seeds, of annis seedes, of Smalledge, of Sinamon, of each two dragms, of good honie as much as sufficeth. Make a lectuarie, of which lette the diseased take halfe a sponful in the morning two hours before meat and you shall haue your intent: also while he taketh the lectuarie, let the milt be annointed with this vnder written ointment twice a daie fasting: take oyle of capers, oile of Kew, of camomill and of sweet wine, of eache a pound, of the roots of marsh mallowes, of malloides, and of Felce, of each halfe an vnce. Brate well the rootes, and boile euerie thing vntill the wine be consumed, and putte therevnto of the rootes of Kewe well brated and of strong vineger, of each one pound: boile them once more, vntill the vineger be consumed. And being strained, put therevnto of Oppoponack, of Galbanum, of Bdellium, and of Ammoniacke, of each two vnces. Dissolue the gums in strong vineger boyled a little, and with waxe make an ointment.

Felce is y
filthy oile
that is in
the flanks
or neckes
of sheepe.

How to preserue from the gout.

TAke of Mirrha, and of Aloes Epatici, of Lignum Aloes, of Cinamond, of Mastick, of Kenbarbe, of each two scruples, of muske one graine, of Oximel simplex as much as sufficeth, make a past of pilles, of the which, take euerie other morning one pill the quantitie of a scruple, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to heale the face of scurfe or scabs.

TAke of Camphire two dramms, of washed Ceruce, one vnce, of red Cicers half a pound, of the pulpe of Melons one pound, of the eggs of Swallowes tenne, of Margarittes two drammes, of the seedes of Bombace three drammes, common salt two drammes, of the iuice of Limons foure vnces, of the lees of white wine halfe an vnce, powder those things that are to be poudered, and put them all to be dissolved in ten pound of water of Lapacium acurum the space of two daies, then put them in a Limbecke, and draw out the water, with the which wash the face three or foure times a daie, and it will make it cleane.

Against the chaps in the hands through
heate of the liuer.

TAke of the oile Olive, of yellow war, of the fat of a duck, or of an hen, of the filth that is in woll befoze it be washed, of the Macillage of Quince seedes, of Sterch, of gum Dragant, of ech as much as you please, make an ointment, therewith annoint the palmes.

To heale one that is stiptick of body.

TAke of white wine three pounds, of the leaues of Sene eight vnces, put them to dissolve in the saide wine the space of twenty and foure houres, then straine it, and in the straining put vnto it of Cozans two pound, of fine Sugar one pound, boile it vntill the wine be consumed, and reserue the Cozans, of the which giue the diseased one ounce or a little more to eate befoze meate, according as he shall bee bounde, and you shall see a maruelous effect without anie griefe.

The fourth part

To heale one that cannot pisse through fleagme,

TAke of the heades or shelles of egges, out of the which chickens be issued, and bray them finely, giuing a dram thereof to drinke in good white wine, and presently hee will make water.

To purge the head by the nose, after the vniuersall purging of the whole bodie.

TAke of margerome, of sage, of eche one dram, of white Pepper, of Nigella, of cubebes, of eche two scruples, of cloues, of nutmegs, of pellitorie, of eche halfe a dramme, of turpentine, of waxe as much as sufficeth. Make as it were a litle bag or tent with a threed fastened vnto it, that you may at your pleasure put it and take it from your nose.

To stop the flix of a Catarre:

TAke of cloues, of cinamond, of masticke, of maces, of mirrha, of eche one dram and a halfe, of the fruit of Cyprus, of red coral, of pomegranat flowers, of ech six grains, bray them, and with rosin make a cerot, and hauing away the haire of the closure of the head with a rasor, lay it there on certaine dates, and it will cause a marvellous ease, so that the intemperance of the head proceed not of heat. Because in such a case the hote spices be taken away, and there on be layd only cloues, rose leaues, myzill berries, and suchlike.

Against the debilitie of Nature and all other infirmities.

TAke of leaues of gold a hundred, of Margarites, of Naces, of Agaricke, of the flowers of Buglose, of Borage, of vntwrought silke, of Calamus Aromaticus, of sage, of Lignum Aloes, of Polypody, of all the Sanders, of the roots and seedes of Pionie, of ech halfe an vnce, of the iuice of liquerice one vnce, of chosen rubarbe, of the pulpe of Pomecitrons, of eche halfe an vnce, of Distaches, of mundified Pinekernels, of swæt almonds, of resins, of Pennets, of eche five unces, of the flesh of a capon six unces, of the flesh of partridges one pound, of triacle, of oile of turpentine, of ech two unces, of red roses xv. drams, of the iulce of roses,

of

of the coddies of roses, of ech sixe drammes, of the leaues of Sen er. drammes, of white Tartar eight drams, of the flowers of Stecados, of Wittonie, of cinamond, of Doronici, of Folium, and of rinds of Pomocitrones, of all kinds of Mi-robolanes, of red corall, of the fragments of Jacints, of ech thre dramms, of Ciperus, of Cardamomes the greater, of Lapislasuli, and of the stone Armenia prepared, of white Incense, of margerome, of mintes, of ech two drammes, of Balme, of red and white Ben, of Setwall, of eche one dram and a halfe, of Spikenaarde, of saffron, of amber, of cloues, of nutmegs, of galingale, of ech one dram, of muske halfe a dram, of suger vii. pound and a halfe, of perfitte Aqua vitæ xv. pound. Dissolue the margarites, and the iacintes in the iuice of limondes, and reserue them in a violl well closed: worke the leaues of gold vpon a marble with honte, vntill they become as it were one liqnoꝝ, then preserue it also in a violl well closed with putting to it a litle Aqua vitæ. The other things which are to be made in ponder, bray them togither, and putting them into a great still of glasse with all the receipt, close it with diligence, and bury it in grapes that be pressed, or in pigions dung, or horse dung by the space of xl. days, let only the necke therof be out vncouered, then distill it according to arte. And keepe the water which shalbe distilled in a great still of glasse well closed, as a pretious thing and of great value, because three or foure drops therof being drunk with wine, healeth all cold infirmities, as well within the bodie as without. If the infirmities proceed of a hot cause, being giuen with endiue water to drink it healeth al griefs. And giuing six drops therof with sweet wine, it restozeth y defect or want of nature. It helpeth maruellously the plague, for drinking thereof euery morning when ye go out of the house v. or vi. drops with a litle strong wine, & washing your hands, nose, and face therewith, it preserueth from the pestilence, & being infected with the euill, yet by touching the botches, or carbuncles therewith, it is of very great effect. It helpeth likewise the pallsie, & the falling

The fourth part.

Orknes, if with the said water the nape of the neck be washed.
To remedie the falling away of the heare from
the head or beard.

TAke of the Sweet Lie, that is, of that which is not strong,
as much as you think sufficient to wash your head, and
put therein of Aristologia rotunda, of the rootes of Kewe, of
ech halfe an vnce, of Gentiane, of Reupontici, of ech three
drams, of Centaurie two drammes, boyle them vntill the
third part be consumed, and therewith wash the head. And
after annoint it with this oile. Take of the rootes of Ireos, of
Squilla one vnce, of Centaurie the lesser, halfe an vnce, of
Mirtels one vnce of Cloues one vnce and a halfe, of oile of
bitter Almonds one vnce. Put all these things into a ves-
sell of Glasse, and being well closed, boyle it in Balneo Ma-
trix, the space of sixe houres with a soft fire, and set the oile
in the sunne, with the which, annoint the disease after you
haue washed it with Lie aforesaid, and at night when you
go to bed.

To remedie the disease called Vertigo.

Vertigo is a dis-
ease in the hed
wherein it see-
meth to a man
that he seeth
thing turning.

TAke of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of ech halfe a dramme, of
Setwall two scruples, of Gentian one scruple, of red
Koses, of yellow Sanders, of ech one dram and a half, of A-
loes Cicotriini sixe drams, of chosen Kenbarbe three drams,
bray euerie thing seperatelie into powder by it selfe, and
when they are medled, wet it by sprinkling thereon a little
Rose water, and then let it drie, and thus doe seuen times:
then with sirrop of Violettes make a paste of Pills, of the
which, take a scruple in the euening one hoare before meat
and you shall see a verie great ease.

To cause heare to grow againe, and to keepe
them from falling away.

TAke of chosen Mirtche, of Aloes, of Labdanum, of ech two
vnces, of Folium, of Mirtell berries, of Capillus Veneris,
of the flowers of Ligustrum, of ech two handfals, bray them
well and mixe them: take of oile of bitter Almonds, of oile
of Sisamine, and of Alchanna, of ech two vnces, mixe euerie
thing

thing together, and being put into an earthen vessel glazed with a strait mouth, and closed well with *Lutum sapientiae*, burie it in horse dung xv. dayes: then distill it, and keepe the water, and the oile that shall be drawn, to annoint the roots of the haire, and it will make a very speedie & happy effect.

Another remedie for the same disease.

TAke of *Costes sine*, of pitch sixe unces, of *Propolis* or virgins ware foure unces, of *Capillus veneris*, of mirtil berries, of eche sixe handfuls, of southernwood eight unces, put the *Costes* into a vessell to drie in an oven, then bray the thinges that are to be brayed, and dissolue those that are to be dissolued: then take of the grease of a Beare one pound, and put all the receipt into a Still of glasse, and being well closed, set it in the sun, or else in horse dung thre daies: then distill it according vnto arte, and the water and oile that shall be drawn, reserue to occupy as you doe the other aforesaid.

Another of like vertue.

TAke of saffron two unces, of aloes; of mirrhe, of eche thre unces, of *Labdanum* foure unces, of oile of bitter almonds, & of the fat of a Beare, of eche sixe unces, of the heads of flies made of powder eight unces, mixe them all together, and do with them as is already said of the other, and of euerie of them you shall see a maruellous effect.

To take away the spottes and scurfe happened through the French disease.

TAke of white and black *Elleborus*, of eche one handfull, of the leaues of *Lapatum acutum* two pound, of wilde cucumbers thre unces, of the pulpe of melons with the seeds thre pound, of the pulpe of limonds, and of the iulce of them foure pound. Put them into a limbecke of glasse, and let it stand to settle thre dayes, and being distilled, wash with the water the scurfe or spots, and it will heale them.

Another pleasant remedie for the same disease.

TAke of greene *Lupines* one pound, of the roots of white lillies sixe unces, of bitter almonds two pound, of the

Elleborus albus, is an herbe called *Lingwort*, the Root whereof is called *neefing powder*.

Elleborus niger, is an herbe called *Bears foote*.

The fourth part

fulce of Paritozie three pound, put them all into a still, and presently distill them before they putrifie, and the water and the oil that shalbe drawn, vse it as is said of the other before.

Another against the same disease.

TAke of Sal niter three vnces, of oile of bitter almondes two pound, of Squilla halfe a pound, of the meate of li mondes one pound, distill them as is aforesaid of the other and worke the oile with good successe.

Against the dilatation of the sight of the eie.

TAke of Celendine water, of fennell, of eiebright and of roses, of ech foure vnces, of Sarcacolla, of reio of ech one dram, of gum Serapine halfe a scruple, of the gall of an oye one dram and a halfe, boile them all together, and being distilled, put thereof twice a day into the eie.

To preserue the teeth from putrifaction.

TAke of the shelles of burnt oysters made in powder three drams, of Sandaricke three drams, of the roots of Treos two drams, of the roots of Aristologia, of Gentian, of Centaurie the greater, of ech two drams. Bray euerie thing seperatly, then mire them together, & with Oximel squilicum asmuch as shall be sufficient, make little pastilles with the which you may rub the teeth, and wash them with water of Squilles, dissoluing the little cakes in wine, and you shall see a marvellous effect.

For to fasten the teeth which are readie to fall through the French disease.

TAke plantine water, and mix it with oil of brymstone, & touch therewith the gums, & after they be mundified, take of Plantin leaues, of the tender leanes of wild oliue trees, of sage leaues, of ech half a handfull, boile them in old white wine, and wash therewith the gums of the sick many times.

Against the fluxes dissentericall in the French disease.

TAke a pottinger that may containe a pound of goates milk, & quench ther in two or three stones of the sea being burned, and with that milk make glisters: or els take of the iuice of Plantine, of oile of mirtels, of roses Omphacine asmuch.

Dysenteria is a
flux and fret-
ting of the
gutes.

as much as sufficeth, and make therof a glister.

To remedie the paines of the throate happened through the French disease.

TAke of the leaues of Ligustrum, of Plantin, of the tops and stalkes of mulberries, of the tender leaues of the wild oliue, of ech one handfull, of roch allum one vnce: boile them in as much water as shall be sufficient vnto the decoction of the herbes, then with that which is strained being cold, let the pacient wash his mouth of tentimes, and hee will be whole, neuer thelesse if the disease cease not at these medicines, then take of verderame the quantitie of a beane, and of roch allum like quantitie, and bray them well in a morter of brasse so long with rose water, or plantin water, that the water take the colour of verderame, with the which, touching the soze with a little bombace dipped therein, you shall see a present remedie.

To remedie the pushes in the French disease.

TAke of the poudre of dill seeds, and of the scales of brasse preperated, of ech like quantitie, and lay therof vpon the soze: or else take a dram of Precipitate preperated, and mix it with an vnce of Vnguentum Rosatum of Mesue, and late it vpon them: if they be malicious, and giue it not place vnto such medicins. Take of the grease of an hog two vnces, of incense, of aloes, of ech one dramme, of quicke siluer two drams, mortifie the quicke siluer, and bray it in a morter, making therof an ointment, and worke it. And for a final remedie for those that are verie malignant, vse the ointment Egiptiacum with sublimate medled therewith.

To heale knobs in the naturall places of women.

TAke of the poudre of Scabiose, of Tormentil, of ech one dram, of Iuorie in poudre and burned, of redde corall, of ech two scruples, of Bole Armenicke one dram, of Incense one scruple, of Mel Rosatum, of sirrop of mirtels, & of wine of pomegranats, of ech half an vnce, meddle them in a morter, & with bombace dipped in the said ointment, touch the diseased place: or els take of turpentine washed with Sca-

The fourth part

biose water, of Mel Rosarum, of ech one vnce, of powder of Scabiose, and of tozmentil, of ech one dram, of Wole armenick, of towie burned, and of Hartes horn burned, of aloes of eche halfe a dram, of the meale of cockell two scruples, meddle them, and dip therin a suppositoie, and put it into the naturall place, and if they be difficult to heale, with the foresaid medicines, then mire with the pouders Vnguentum Icic or Diapampholigos, or Diapalma, and put into the naturaall place.

To heale the scurfe or scabs in the head, beard, or brows.

TAke of Ammoniack pzeperated in vineger one vnce, of Asia fetida one dramme, of burnt lime, or made red, two scruples: make a paste, and put it every daie vpon the soze, and if it enduceth itch, vse patience and scratch not. They vse also to heale them with oile of sulphur or of vitrioll: or else take of arsenicke and work it vpon a marble, and then poure it into a basen with vineger vntill the vineger remaine vppermost: then set it in the sun to become drie, and thus doe three times. And as manie times more infuse it in pure water and let it dry. The which vse, first washing with spittle a little bombace, and putting thereto a berie little quantitie of the said powder, touch once the scurfe or scales. In like maner pzeperate Oripigment, but take heede that you lay a very litle of the powder vpon the soze, that it may not fret or consume very much.

Against knobs or wheales of the French disease.

TAke of Plantine water, and of rose water, of eche one pound, of roch allum, of Argentum sublimatum, of eche two drams, bray the allum and the Sublimatum, and put it vpon fire coles, & let the glasse boile vpon it vntill half the water be consumed: then let the powder settle, and keep the water which will come forth cleare in a vessel of glasse, and when you will vse therof temper a part of it with a tripple portion of rose water, or of plantin, or more, and touch therewith the knobs or wheales, and if the wheales or knobs be in the face: first you must vse easie remedies, as to anoint
them

them with the scumme of the decoction of Guaiacum, or else with sope by it selfe: or else with precipitate mixed with vn guentum rosatum Mesue, or with the oile of Scorpions, or with the fat of a Goat and of a Hen.

How to take away the blacknes of wounds.

Take of greene roots of Celendine the greater, and bray them with Bizimstone, and anoint the re with the place, and if the cicatrice or skarres be red, take of Ceruce, of Ustarge of silver washed, and dissolve it with the iuice of wild grapes, or with the iuice of limons, and at night anoint the place.

How to cause haire to grow.

Take of malmesey, of childrens bzim, and of colwes milk, of each a pound, of herie halfe a pounce, mire them in a limbecke and drawe out the water, with the which washing the head, it causeth the heare to grow.

Against the prefocation of the matrix.

Take of the seeds of Dionie, of the seedes of Agnus, and of Calamus aromaticus, of each a dram, of Siler montanus, of drie Rew, of Commin, of each twoe scruples, of Daucus, of Ameos, of Annis seedes, of Fenell, of Carowates, of Ciperus, of each halfe a dram, of Calamint, of the seeds of Rocket, of each one scruple: bray them in powder, and with the sirop of Calamint, make of euery dram seauen pills, of the which the woman must take three at one time in the morning one houre befoze she eate, she must vse to doe it euery other daie.

How to purge melancholie humors, and to remedie the paine of the head and stomach.

Take Polipodie two pound, of the leaues of Sene rrb. vnces, of tamarinds one pound, of resins without kernels sine vnces, of Damaske pynes rrb. of Borage flowers, and of Violets, of each two handfuls, of maiden hear four handfuls, of Melon seeds liii. vnces, of chosen sinamon an vnce and a halfe, of ginger, of salt gemma, of each seven dragmes, of the iuice of Lupines liii. pound, of the iuice of Endiue two pound, of rain water xxx. pound: mire euery thing

The fourth parte

thing together, and boile them according to arte, vntill the fourth part be consumed: then straine it, and make into the said decoction twelue infusions of fresh roses gathered in the morning, and for euerie infusion put in vii. pounde of Roses, and in the end put ther vnto of fine suger viii. pound and make a sirup. The vse of which is to giue foure vnces, or more or lesse, after the disposition of the person that shall vse it, dissolved with Cordiall waters, or with waters of Lupils and Fumetto.

An excellent remedie to heale the French disease.

Take Nutmegs, of Caruamomes, of masticke, of Cubebes, of granes called in Latine Grana paradisi, of sinamon, of nuts of India, of each an vnce, of the three sortes of Sanders, of red roses, of Fumetterie, and of the flowers of Bozage, of each two vnces, of the seeds of buglosse, of Cindie, of each one handful, of all the kinds of Mirobolanes, of each one dram, of the seeds of Coloquintida, of Bdelium, of Agaricke, of chosen Turbith, of each two drams, of chosen Rubarbe halfe an vnce, of Manna an vnce and a halfe, of Camphire two drams, of musk and amber, of each a dram. Bray those things that are to be brayed groselie, and putte them to dissolue in eight pound of Aqua vitæ, the space of 24 hours, and then distill it with a soft fire by a Limbecke, putting ther vnto two pound of sugar, and in the end put to it the musk and amber. Of the which water giue vnto the sick person thre drams euerie daie continuallie the space of 40 daies, if he be not weake, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to purge one that hath the pain
of the French disease.

Take of Turbith halfe an vnce, Diagredium one dram, and a halfe, of Diadragant an vnce, of white ginger two drams, of Hermodactilis two drams, of Manna granata one dram and a halfe, of Carthamus seeds halfe an vnce, of the iuce of quinces an vnce, of the iuce of prepared roses an vnce, of the iuce of sage thre vnces, of Iuice water two vnces, of fine suger eight vnces, make a confection in moz-

sels

sels, of the which giue the patient to purge with halfa vnce in the morning earlie, and you shall see a very good effect.

How to cause the Feuers Perhodicæ to cease after they be prolonged.

Impuse the leaues of worm wood in water the space of ten houres, then take out the said leaues and cast them away, and set the said water to boile vntill the halfe be consumed, of the which, giuing four buces vnto the sicke, he shall sweat in such sort that all the feuers will cease which happen thorough cold humors.

Febres Perhodicæ, are Agues which come by cours or fits.

How to heale those which haue the eie lids infected of sharpe or salt humors.

TAke of raine water and fill an earthen pot therewith that containeth in quantitie six pound, and set it vpon the fire and when it beginneth to boile, cast into it of sugar candie, and of berderame, of each an vnce, of common salt in powder as much more, and after they haue boiled a little space, take away the pot from the fire and let it settle, and being strained, reserue the clear water to washe the eie lids, and put vpon it this ointment, take of butter that is fresh the one vnce, of Tutia preparated one dram, of Aloes halfe a dram, of Ambergrece one scruple, make powder thereof, and the butter being heated, meddle therewith the other things, and make thereof an ointment.

Against the falling sicknesse of children, and to heale the head of Catarres, happened through cold causes.

TAke of mirrhe, of Labdanum, of ech a dram, of Storax Calamite a scruple and a halfe, of cloues two scruples, of mastike and of nutmegs, of ech two drams, make a playster, with brateng those things that are to be brayed, & mixing them with the gum of an oke, lay it on the closure of the patients head, the hairs being first cut a waie with a rasor.

To heale those that pisse a bed.

TAke the bladder of a goat or of a sheepe, burne it vpon a tile on the fire, and giue the patient to drinke with water and vinegre: or boyle the testicles of an hare in good wine,

and

The fourth parte

and giue him to drinke of the same wine. It helpeth also to cause him to drinke before supper, a little *Beep* or mirr he with wine, and to annoint him vnder his yarde with the earth of a smitthes mill.

How to heale the choking of the matrix when it cannot returne againe.

TAke of greene *Keu* and bzaie it well, and mix it with honte, and dip wool therein made in forme of a tent, & put it into the fundiment, and presentlie it will be awaked, and returne againe into his selfe.

How to purge the hot gout.

TAke of the Myrobolanes called *Emblici*, *Chebuli*, and *Indi*, of each two drams, of *Keubarbe*, of *Scammoney*, of each halfe a dram, of *Aloes* washed a dram, of red roses, of *mastricke*, of each two scruples. Make a paste of pilles with the iuice of roses. Of the which, giue the patient to take, in the morning made and proportioned in three pilles.

How to remedie the difficultie of pissing through the impediment of flegme.

TAke of the herbe *Clinopodium* a handfull, of the worms called *Horse flees* dried in an ouen two dragmes, boile them in good white wine vntill the third part be consumed, giue foure vnces thereof vnto the patient to drinke twoe houres before meat, and you shall see a very good effect.

How to heale sore and inflamed legs.

TAke of *Ceroce*, of *Litargia* of each five pound, of white ware two pound, of oyle *Oliue* twentie pound: boile it with a soft fire, and make a ceare cloth to lay vpon the sore.

How to remedie the greefe of the pleurisie when one is stopped that he cannot spit.

TAke of *Loge de pino*, two vnces, of *Diapenidean* a dram and a halfe, of the ponder of the roots of *Enula campana*, and of the rootes of *Ireos*, of each two dragmes, of the iuice of *Licozas* two dragmes and a halfe, with as much sirrope of *horehound* as suffiseth, & to make it more stronger to purge the

the best, in steade of the gum, put in Nettle seeds.

To purge the brest of the pleurisie
and Peisicke.

TAke of gum Ammoniack one dram and a halfe, of Saffron halfe a dram, make fiftene pillies with Oximel squillicum, of the which, cause the diseased to take euerie morning one.

To heale the disease of the pleurisie.

TAke of Nettle leaues, of Yallowes, of Camomill, of Star seedes, of ech two handfuls, of Pirrhe two dramis of Ammoniack one dram and a half, boile them in two parts of water and one of vinegar, and make fomentation vnto the diseased part. And it will reserue the impostume, it will facilitate the spettle, and mittigate the paine.

A liniment to remedie the disease of
the pleurisie.

TAke of white Lillies, of sweet Almonds, of ech one vnce of the grease of a Hen, of fresh butter, of each halfe an vnce, of Mucilage of Fenegreke, and of the iuice of malow rootes, of each thre drammes, of Storax Calamite two drammes, of the pouder of Ireos rootes, of Enula, of ech thre drammes, of Saffron halfe a dramme, of ware as much as sufficeth make a liniment, with the which let the sicke anoint the place of his grieife warme, morning and euening fasting.

An other for the same disease.

TAke of oile of Lineseede two vnces, of Ammoniacke, of Pirrhe, of ech one dram and a halfe, dissolue the Gums in vinegar, and with war make an ointment.

Another verie approued remedie for the
same disease.

TAke of the white dung of a dog one vnce, of Comin two dramis of the fat of a Goose, or of a Hen two vnces, of the iuice of Colewortes as much as sufficeth, bate euerie thing, and make a plasser, which being extended vppon a colewort leafe, and being warmed, laie it vpon the soie.

To remedie the paine and inflammation of the milt.

TAke of the dung of wood doves a handfull, of Scolopen-
dria, of the rinds of the roots of Capers, and of mellilot,
of each halfe an ounce, of Camomill, of Calamus aromaticus,
of each a handfull and a halfe, of cloves two dragms, of Eu-
phorbium two scruples, boile them in an earthen pot with
two parts of water and one of vineger, untill the third part
be consumed, and with sponges or a felt dipped therein, fo-
mentate the place with it warme.

How to remedie or heale those that haue the splen, or quartern
agues,

TAke of the ashes of a whetstone, or of the wormes cal-
led Mellepedi, in English Solwes or horse wormes, of
both a dram, of sirop de Bisantiis an ounce, of Oximel squilliti-
cum halfe an ounce, with aperatiue water, cause the patient
to receiue it earlie in the morning, and you shall see a mar-
uellous good successe.

How to heale those that haue the splene, and
paine in the liuer.

TAke of the filings of Steele preparated in vineger sixe
dragms, of Citrack, of gum Ammoniacke, of each halfe
an ounce, of sirop de Bisantiis, as much as sufficeth, make a
lectuarie, and cause the sicke to take the quantitie of a spon-
full at a time.

How to heale the falling from some high place.

TAke of Camomill, of Wormwood, and of wheat bran
of each halfe a handfull, boile them in wine, and being
bzaied, boile them once againe in honie, and laie it vp
on the bzaied place.

How to heale spots in the eies.

TAke of the iuice of wormwood wel strained, and put it
into the eie: or else take of the iuice of Celendine, as
much as you please, and put thereto of old wine and salt, and
being dissolued and well mixed, put thereof into the eie. It
helpeth also to distill into the eie of the gall of an hare, for
that taketh awaie all mists or darknesse from the eies.

To remedie teares or droppings of the eies.

TAke of Aloes one vnce, of roses foure vnces, of the iuice of wormewood twoe vnces, of the iuice of plantine as much more, of ground Iuie an vnce, and scraped Licoras the like waight. Distill them in a glasse vessel in Balneo Mariae, then straine it thorow a cleane and fine linnen cloth and drop thereof into the eies when you go to bed.

Another for the same disease.

TAke of the hearbe called Willifolie brated, and mixe it with a little powder of Incense, let it stand to dissolue in good white wine the space of seuen daies, and being strained in the enening, distill one or two dropps ther of into the eies.

How to renew the sight of old men.

TAke a little hony, put it into a glasse vessel, and put ther vnto of the galls of cocks, of Hares, of eels, and of Carmozants, let them stand in the sun the space of thirtie daies and as many nights in the ayre, and by distilling of the said liquoz into the eies, you shall see a marvellous effect.

How to remedy the rednesse and paine of the eies.

TAke the lunges of a Ram and laie it hot vpon the eies, and it will cease the greefe and rednesse.

To heale sore and bloudshotten eies.

TAke of Tutia preperated, of mastick, of Sarcacoll, of gum Arabicke, of each like quantitie. Make powder thereof and dissolue them with rose water, and distill of the said water into the eies.

How to heale the disease called Vertigo, and swelling of the arme, by reason of letting of blood.

TAke a quantitie of white Horehound, of reu, of pennyroyall, and a little salt, put them to boile in an earthen pot with water, vntill the third part be consumed, then straine it, and put vnto it a quantitie of honte, and boyle it againe vntill it become thicke. Of the which giue the patient to take one or two sponfulles the space of seauen mornings, and he will be whole.

Vertigo is a sicknes in the head wherein it seemeth to a man that he seeth things turning.

Against

The fourth part

Against coldnesse of stomack, and to cause
a good colour.

TAke of Ginger, of pepper, of Cinamond, of Peritorie,
of Pionie, of Enula, of ech siue vnces, of the filings of I-
ron preperated, the weight of all the rest, bzaie them alto-
gher, and let the sicke take there of in all his meates.

To heale the diseases of the stomacke.

TAke of annis sædes two vnces, of Ginger one vnce, of
Saffron halfe an vnce, of comin one vnce, of cinamond
as much more, of white sugar two vnces, bzaie them all in-
to pouder, and giue thereof vnto the sicke to take with his
meates.

To heale the paine in the body called
the Collicke.

TAke of Sage, of Artemesia called Mugwort, of Smal-
lage, of ech like quantitie, boile them in god wine, vntill
the thirde parte be consumed, and being strained, giue the
sicke drinke foure vnces or somewhat more at one time, and
he will be whole.

To heale the fluxe of bloud.

TAke a Hens egge, and make an hole vpon the top, and
take out the white, and fill it with beaten Pepper, then
burne it in the fire, and make it into pouder, and being
mired with Wheate meale, and make little friffers, and
bake them, giue the partie to eate twice a daie thereof sa-
sing.

How to heale the flux and excoriations of the bellie.

TAke of Cinquefoile, and tak out the iuice, and giue it the
sicke to drinke: or else dissolue the sæds of Carrawates
in god wine, and giue it the sicke to drinke. The pouder of
the herbe called Virga pastoris, giuen fasting in wine doth
sto p the fluxes.

To take away wrinkles out of the face.

TAke of Sothernwood, distill it in a Limbecke, and with
the water wash the face.

To

To heale the paine of the teeth.

TAke of the Chauling of Harts horne, and after it is well boyled in water, keep therof in your mouth: or els take of Pepper, of Bellitoxie, of the rinde of Pomegranates Millifolie: boile them in strong vineger, and being put into a litle bag, lay it warme vpon the place of the grieke,

To heale swolne gummies.

TAke of rewe, and being well brated with honte and salt, put it vpon the gummies, and you shall see a very good effect.

For to heale the stone in the bladder.

TAke of the vrine of a Goate, and giue it the patient to drinke, the space of nine dayes, and he shall be whole: or else giue him to drinke of the bloud of a for. It helpeth likewise to take the roote of Cinquefoile, of Enula, of Capillus veneris, of Sancta Maria, of sarisfrage, and of the herbe Niche-wort boiled in white wine, and giuen to drinke: or else take greene berries of Iuy, of ground Iuy, of Persely of Alexandria, of ech halfe a handfull, bray them and dissolue them in good wine, and giue it to drinke fasting.

It

Of



Of phisicke and chirurgerie, verie *excellent good, and approoued* receiptes.

For to heale a windie Impostume.



Take of græne Rewe, of Comin, of Annis seedes, of Caraway seedes, of Amros, and of Smalage of eche halfe an vnce, of olde oile twice as much, put them all into a vessell, and boile them in water, and with the oile that remaineth, annoint the impostume, and bind vpon it a litle warme towle, and every day before you lay on the plaster, or annoint it, make fomentation vnto the place in this maner. Take of common ashes, of the leaues of baies, of camomill, of comin, of rewe, of Annis seedes, of fennell, of carawayes, and boile them in water, and put therein of rawe yarne, and with that fomentate the place of the impostume.

For to remedie the ioynts that are out of their place,

Take of the meale of Orobo, of French pease, of figge dust, of eche halfe an vnce, of masticke, of gum arabicke, and of Dragant, of ceruce, of eche one vnce, of Gummie, of Wole armenicke, of eche halfe an vnce, hauing made pouder thereof, mire them with the white of an egge, and lay therof vpon the ioynt.

For to mollifie hardnesse.

Take of Bdelium, of Oppoponacke, of ech halfe an vnce dissolve them in wine, and put thereto of swines grease, thre vnces, the fat of a goose, and of a hen, of ech one vnce: of the meale of fenegræke, and of linsædes as much more, of Incense, of masticke, of ech halfe an vnce, of the rootes of marsh mallows, and of Harts hozne burned, and put in
to

to a glasse wth oile : and being boiled in Balneo Mariae, dissolve the meales wth the saide oile and grease, and stirring it with a litle water, bray those things that are to be brayed, and then meddle all them together, and make a plaister, putting thereto of ware.

For to heale a rupture of the guttes.

TAke of Cumfrey the greater, of the fruit of Cipers, of gum Dragant, of gum arabicke, of masticke, of Bole armenicke of Sanguis draconis, of Mumia, of Colophonie, of ech two drams, of the haire of an Hare finely cut one dram, of sodden wine as muche as sufficeth, bray the saide things and mixe them with sodden honnie, then make a plaister and lay it vpon the soze.

For to remedy griefs of the Matrix.

TAke of Spiknard, of Squinant, of nutmegs, of cardamomes, of galingale, of Setwall of ech halfe a dram, of cinamond, of ginger, of clones, of maces, of Folium, of Lignum Aloes, of masticke, of cubebs, of saffron, of carret seeds, of Ameos, of Cassia Ligna, of all the Mirabolanes, of Calamus, Aromaticus, of ech two drams: of Annis seeds, of carawayes, of basil, of Parsely, of common salt, and of white suger, the weight of all the rest, and make therof pills, or lozings, and cause the woman to vse of them.

A maruellous powder for the weakenesse of the sight.

TAke of caraway seeds, of Annis seeds, of dill, of Ameos, of Parsely, of smillage, of fennell, of Bettonie, of comin, of Calamint, of Perriall, of Slope, of Spiknard, of ginger, of Salgem, of rewe, of Centrum galli, of eiebright, of Incense of masticke, of saffron, of all the Mirobalanes, of Folium, of basil, of Cardamomes, of Galingale, of Sothernwood, of sage, of dittantie, of pimpernell, of the berries of gineper, of mintes, of Origanum, of Celendine, of the seedes of Pfillium, of Cubebs, of nutmegs, of ech two drammes, bray them all into powder, which vse with your meates, but greater quantitie in winter then in summer: the vse of this powder healeth al cold diseases in the
 It 2 head,

The fourth part

head, it doth sharpen the wit, and make a good memoize.

To heale ruptures or burstings:

TAke of pitch of Spaine two vnces, of pitche of shippes
four vnces, of aloes cicotrine, of red war; of henbane,
of ech two vnces, of masticke, of incense, of Galbanum, of
Oppoponacke, of gum Serapine, of eche as much more, of
Pomegranate flowers, of Galles, of corral, of Lapis he-
maticis, of ech two vnces, of Euforbium, of Aristologia longa,
and Rotunda of Sanguis draconis, of Bole armenicke of ech
one vnce, of turpentine two vnces, of mans blood ten vn-
ces, boile the said blood as long as you would Heale, and
being taken out, brate it, and mire it with fish glewe, dissol-
ued in water, and put vnto it the gummes dissolved also in
water, with other thinges made in powder, and in the end
the turpentine. Then let it stand and coole, and cast it vpon
a marble stone, annointed with oile olive, and make a plai-
ster, and lay it vpon the rupture: Then cause the partie to
vse this lectuarie morning and euening before meate, the
quantitie of halfe an vnce at a time. Take of masticke, of
Incense, of Sandaracke, of Annis seeds, of the leaues and
rootes of wilde hartshokes, at eche one vnce, of roses, of
Pomegranate flowers, of ech as much more, of red corral,
of the haire of an Hare burned, of gum arabicke, of Cy-
pres berries, of Lacca, of the roots of Genepet burnt, of ech
twelue vnces, of Psillum burned, of Sanguis draconis, of
Bole Armenicke, of Ueches of ech one vnce, of fine suger
two pound, make a lectuarie.

To staie the haire that falleth.

TAke of spikenard halfe an vnce, of the leaues of mirtels
one handfull, of aloes, and of Benjamin of eche two
drams, of the seeds of wilde mintes one vnce and a halfe:
of the roots of waltwort one handfull: of the leaues of sene
two drams, boile all these in halfe a kettle of old wine, vn-
til the third part be consumed, and with the decoction, wash
often the roots of the haire.

To heale the swelling of the arme through
letting of blood.

TAke of wheate meale as much as you please, and with
honte and milke make a plaister, and late it vpon the
soze, or else take the leaues of Britonie, and beeing made
warne with water, binde it vpon the diseased arme.

To remedie the swelling of the legs.

TAke of the iuice of walwort, of ware, of vineger, of
barly meale of eche like quantitie, boile it and make a
plaister, and bind it vpon the soze.

To heale the swelling of the bodie, and of the legs,
through cold humours.

TAke of Bittonie, of Dimpernell, of white horehounde,
of fennell roots, of smallage, and of red ware, of eche
like quantitie, boile them all in a sufficient quantitie of wa-
ter, vntill the thirde part be consumed, and giue the sicke to
drinke foure vnces therof every day, putting vnto the wa-
ter two pound of honnie.

To cause good fleshe grow in wounds,

TAke of the grease of a hen, of a goose, of a swine, of ho-
nie, of eche one vnce, of wheate meale, and of the powder
of incense, of eche halfe an vnce, of aloes, of quick lime a lit-
tle, of the iuice of coleworts as much as sufficeth, make an
ointment, and put it vpon the soze, or else take of incense,
of massicke, of aloes, of the pitch of Spaine, of Aristologia
rotunda, of Ireos, of eche five vnces, make a powder of every
thing, and with ole of oliue and ware make an ointment.

So heale sore legges.

TAke of newe ware two vnces, of turpentine halfe an
vnce, boile them together, and put into it the milke of a
woman that giueth sucke, and a litle strong vineger, and
make an ointment.

Fuoco saluati-
co, is a disease
wherein is an
exceeding
burning.

To heale the disease called in Italian, Fuoco
saluatico.

TAke of incense halfe an vnce, of ceruce, and of ware of
eche as much more, of oile of roses, and violets of eche

The fourth part

one vnce, of ware as much as sufficeth, make an ointment & annoint the knobs, or else take of oile oliue two vnces, of turpentine and of butter, of ech one vnce, of ware halfe an vnce, make an ointment and vse it.

To heale bones that are broken in the head in few daies.

TAke of turpentine one pound, boile it a little, and straine it, and put it againe vppon the fire, and adde there to of strong vineger one pound, and being made hote straine it againe, then set it vpon the fire, and put vnto it of ware siue vnces, of S. Johns wort in powder two vnces, boile it wel and straine it, and when it is cold take it out, and walsh it with the milke of an asse, or of a woman that giueth a child suck, and vse it vnto all broken bones, and sores of þ head.

For to mellifie hardned finews.

TAke of oile of fores, and of camomill, of eche two vnces of oile of linesēdes, of Costus, of Ireos, of Euphorbium, of Nardinum, of wormwood, and of the filth of the oile that is in wooll, of eche one vnce, of Vnguentum marciatum, siue vnces, of swines grease as muche moze, of ware one vnce and a halfe; make an ointment, and annoint the place warme.

For to mundifie Fistulaes, and other putrified sores.

TAke of agrimonie in powder, and of a thin peece of leather finely burned of ech two vnces, of quicke lime one vnce, of verderame as much moze, mixe euerie thing together, and hauing made an ointment vse it.

A most pretious oile to remedie all sores and griefes.

TAke of gum Arabische, of Rubia tinctorum, of rosin, of oile of bates, of Incense, of mirrhe, of the fat of an hen of oile Juniper, of Ginger, of long Pepper, of clones, of cinamond, of common pepper, of Imperatoria, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Lignum Aloes, of pitch, of the gum of a Damaske tree, of a Beare tree, and of a cherrie tree, put all these things

things into a Still of glasse, and distill the oile by alcumistry, or els take of turpentine one pound, of incense two drams, of Lignum Aloes one dram, of massicke, of clones, of galin-gale, of cinamond, of saffron, of nutmegs, of cube bes, of ech one dram, of drie figs sixe drams, meddle all together, after you haue bzaied those things which are to be bzaied, and put them in a limbecke or still of glasse, and close it well: then distill it with a softe fire, and then you may put vnto it of Lignum Balsamum, of Carpo Balsamum, and of gum of Aite, of ech one dram, and reserue the oile that shall be drawn, to vse for the foresaid euils.

To heale the cloutes or spots in the face.

TAke of Turia pzeperated thre drams, of camphire sixe drams, of cloves as much more, of Aloes Epaticke thre dramines, of Sanguis Draconis foure drams, of verderam, one dram, Bray those things that are to be bzaied, and make powder therof, then meddle them with waters of Bitony, of roses, of fennell, and of rewe, of eche sixe vnces, of good white wine siue vnces, worke them well together the space of an houre: then set them in the sun in a glasse vessell the space of one day, and being strained, drop the reof into the eyes.

For to make the sight cleare.

TAke of Siler Montanus, of fenell, of rosemary, of rewe, of celendine, of bitonie, of eche halfe an vnce, of elebzight two vnces, of suger nine vnces: Bray euery thing into powder, and vse morning and euening to take a litle therof,

For to heale sore breasts.

TAke of sage, of wormwood, and of margerome, of eche halfe an handfull, boile them in white wine, & with that wine wash the sores, and vpon it lay the ointment: or else take of blacke Beans parched, and make powder therof, and mixe it with honny and vse it.

For to heale litle red specks in the face.

¶ 4

Take

The fourth part

TAke of meale of lupines, of bitter almonds, of baurack, of radish seeds, of cabage seeds, of the milke of figs with the iuice of fenegrecke, and of linseedes, make a liniment, first wash the place where the specks be with a linnen cloth dipped in warme water, and rub the place vntill it become red: then morning and eueing annoint them with the liniment. Specks are healed by annointing them with the oil of the seeds of Bombace.

Scotomia and Vertigo are diseales of the head which make al things seeme to go round.

A most excellent pouder to comfort the sight, and all the defects of the head, of the stomack, and the disease called Scotomia and Vertigo, and the palsie, and all inward diseases, it consumeth the superfluous humiditie of the braine, it helpeth the memorie: it was vsed of Fredericke the Emperour.

TAke of Caraway seeds, of Annis seeds, of Ameos, of Persely seeds, of smallage seeds, of fennell seeds, of Bittonie, of Comin, of Calamint, of Pulegium, of Slope, of Spiknard, of pepper, of ginger, of sage, of reu, of Centrum galli, of Eyebright, of Incense, of Mastick, of saffron, of all the Myzabolanes, but the greater quantitie of the citrines, of cinamond, and of Squinant, of ech halfe an vnce, of Margerome, of Folum, of Basil, of Cardamoms, of Galingale, of Liquerice, of ech two vnces. Bray them into very fine pouder, of the which vse to take in al your meats, but more in the winter than in other parts of the yeare.

To heale the grieffe of the reins, of the loynes, of the head, and the diseales of the Matrix.

TAke of green sauin siue vnces, of the fruite of Cypres Irb. Drams, of rosemary flowers, of millifolie, of Matricaria, of fenegrecke, of linseedes, of eche siue vnces, inlose the said herbes to become tender by the space of three days in water, then put therunto of oile ix. vnces, and boile it til the water be consumed, & being taken from the fire, strain it thoro a linnen cloth, & put it into that that is strained, of ware, of pitch of Spaine, of turpentine, of Galbanum, of Masticke,

Masticke, of each five vnces, of Storax Calamite, of Spiknard of each one pound, of balme foure vnces. Bray those things that are to be brayed, and mix euerie thing together, & working it with the spatte, make an ointment.

How to heale those that haue the Pitsick.

Take of Nigella parched, of Grana tinctorum, of each one dram and a halfe) of the rindes of pomecitrones dried thre drams, of cloves two dragmes and a halfe, of Lignum Aloes two drams, of balme, of dried margerom, of eche one dram, of red roses two scruples, make pouder thereof and lay it vpon the closure of the forepart of the head.

An odour against the same disease.

Take of pure Labdanum two vnces, of Storax Calamite, of Gallia Muscata, of each halfe an vnce, of Lignum Aloes of Cloues, of each a dram, with the mucillage of gum Dragant drawne with Marsoram water, make as it were a Nastalle, and fasten a thread vnto the top, that you may put it into, and draw it out of the nose.

Nastalle, is a medicine to make one to neede.

A fumigation for the same disease.

Take of Aristologia rotunda, of Incense, of Masticke, and of clones, of each five drams and a halfe, of yellow Arsenick thre drams, with butter or fat of a Cowe, make little cakes in forme of Lupines, of which put into the fire, and receiue the fume by the mouth and nose.

How to stop a hot Catarre.

Take of Sterche, of gum Dragant, of hulled beanes, of the seeds of white poppie, of the rindes of gum Arabick, of bole Armoniack, after you haue brayed them make pills, with the mucillage of Pfillium, and Quince seedes, in manner of Lupines, and let the partie hold of ten thereof in his mouth.

To stay a cold Catarre.

Take Storax Calamite, of Cipres nuts, of masticke, of Incense, of Labdanum, of amber, of each a dram, of scraped Liquerice, of Keysons, of each one dram and a halfe, make likewise pills thereof vnto Lupines, and cause the sick to keepe.

The fourth parte

keepe there of in his mouth as well by daie as by night: or else make the se more stronger, take of Spiknard one dram, of massicke two drams and a halfe, of bole Armoniack washed with rose water two drams, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of each one dram, of sugar canie one vnce, with the sirup of Lillies make pills in forme of Lupines, and vse them in manner as you doe the other aforesaide.

How to heale the same disease.

TAke of Diadragantum frigidum, an vnce and a halfe, of pennets two vnces, of Loch de Pino foure dragmes, of dates two, of reysins without kirkels halfe an vnce, of Ireos two drams, of the seeds of mallowes, of the seeds of bonibace, of each one dram, with sirup of mayden heare, make a lecturie, of the which the sicke person shall take often into his mouth, and shall from time to time swallowe it downe by little and little.

How to heale those that be Melancholike,
and are in a furie or rage.

TAke Bozage flowers, of Buglosse, of Sozell seedes, of Scariola, of Endsue, of violets, of Mayden heare, of Politricon, of Gallitricon, of each two dragms, of pistaches foure vnces, make an infusion by the space of twentie and foure houres, in the iuice of Bozage, and put thereto of pine kirkels mundified three vnces, of the rindes of the Miriobolanes, called Indi, one vnce, of Facints, of Smaraldes, and of Saphires, of each a dram: of the bone of a Harts heart, of Doronoci, of Setwall, of each two drams and a halfe, of Lapis armenis preperated, of each two scruples, of white sugre one pound and a halfe, boile the suger at a soft fire, with a pound of the iuice of Rome royals, vntill the iuice be consumed: and when it beginneth to coole adde vnto it the powders, in the end, put vnto it foure graines of amber, and of maske two graines and make a lectuarie, of the which cause the sicke partie to take morning and evening two houres before meat, hauing first made the vnturesall remedies, as purging, letting of blood, &c.

An ointment to remedy the sores of the nose.

TAke Ceruce, of lead burned, of each an vnce, make powder and wash it, and with oile of myrtels make an ointment, and vse to anoint the nose.

To separate or dcuide a corrupted bone
from the sound.

TAke of greene figs two, of Rew a handefull, bzaiethem together and make litle cakes and reserue them: and when it shall be needful to vse thereof, bzaiethem and put of the saide powder into the soze, and it will cause the good bone to becomre white, and the perished will appeare black.

How to heale one which by scratching with his
nailes hath made a sore.

TAke of Litargia two vnces, of Ceruce halfe an vnce, of bole Armenicke thzee vnces, of burned lead halfe an vnce, of terra sigillata two vnces, of vinegar and of oile of roses as much as sufficeth to make an ointment.

How to remedie the burning of vrine.

TAke of lettis seeds, of porcellane, of each two scruples, of the seeds of white poppie an vnce and a halfe, of the seeds of Scariola, of sozel, of Endiue, of each one dram, of the pulpe of Damaske pynes, of the pulpe of Sebastians, of each two vnces, of Spodium a dram, of Gum Dragant, of scraped Licoras, of gum Arabicke, of each two dragmes, of sugar candie six vnces, of suger roset eight vnces, of muellage of Sebestians seven vnces. Make powder of all those things that are bzaieth, and mire them with the sugar and pennets, and boile them all in foure vnces of the iuice of sweet pomegranats, vntill the iuice be consumed, and mak thereof a lectuarie.

Another for the same disease.

TAke the iuice of the flowers of water lillies, of violets, and of the iuice of Virga pastoris: of each two vnces, of barlie floure five vnces, of red saunders, of violet flowers,

of

The fourth parte

of each halfe an vnce, of Endiue seeds, of Lettice, of Scariola
of purfelane, of each two dragms, of saffron, and of Spike,
of each one scruple, of whites of egges twoe, bray the m all
with the flower, and with a little oile of græne Oliues, in
a mortar of lead and a pestell of the same, mending together
the said thinges to make a liniment to anoint the reines,
and vnder the member: or else take of Vnguentum Sanda-
linum, of populeon, of each halfe an vnce, of camphire halfe
a dram, mix them with the iuice of Semperuiue, and make
an ointment: or else take of the yolkes and whites of eggs
three, of oile of roses omphacine one vnce and a halfe, of the
flower of Barlie one vnce, of saffron one scruple, of prepa-
rated Corianders, of fozell seeds and of mirtels, of each half
a dram, bray all the thinges in a mortar with a pestel of lead,
adding thereto in the end of Vnguentum populeon an vnce,
and annoint therewith as is aforesaid.

Another for the same disease.

TAke of the white of a new laide egge, of Camphire half
a scruple, of the milke of a woman which hath brought
forth a daughter, of the mucilage of Psillium, and of white
Sief without Opium, of each as much as sufficeth, cause to
be squirted thereof into the pipe of the mans member: and
then take of the flowers of water Likies, of violets, and of
mallowes, of each a handfull, boile them in water vntill the
third part be consumed, and warme in the said decoction of
the gather of a lambe, and late it vpon the lowest parte of
the bellie, and about the nether parts of his yard, vntill the
ointment become cold, and working thus certaine times,
you shall see a maruellous helpe.

To reuiue one that is false thorow the
falling sicknesse.

TAke of the iuice of Kew halfe an vnce, of Castor one
dram, mix them together, and in the liquors bath little
locks of wool and put them into the nose, and you shall see a
present effect.

Amore

A more excellent remedy against empoisonments, than is common Triacle.

TAke Juniper berries, cloves, Nutmegges, of the roots of Enula, of each two drams, of the rootes of Aristologia longa, and Rotunda, and of Gentian of each six dragmes, of purcelane seeds, of sorrell, of Dorodici, of white Ben and red of each a dram, of the bone of an Harts hart, of Lignum Aloes, of white and red Corall, of the shavings of Iuorie, of Bateberries, of massicke, of each two scruples, of rew one dram, of drie figs, of Kissins, of the pulpe of Dates, of each one vnce, of Cinamon, of Licoras of each halfe an vnce, of Tormentill, of Cardus Sanctus, of white Dittanie, of eache three drams, of sweet almonds, of Pine kernels, and of the common seeds of each an vnce, of trosses of Agaricke sixe drams, of Dog fennell two drams, of Terra sigillata, and of terra Militense, of bole Armoniacke, of eache twoe vnces, of common Mummia, of Setwall, of each one dram, of Camphire halfe a dram, of Dia trion Sandalon, and of Diarhodon Abbatis, of each two drams, of the rindes of Cedar apples, of the fragments of Smiralds of each a dram, of muske one scruple, of Metridate two vnces.

How to heale a thin Catarre.

TAke of Plantine water one pound, of rose water three vnces, of red and white Saunders, of cloves, of each one dram, of camphire halfe a dram, of vineger of roses sower vnces. Make pouder of those things that are to be brayed and meddle them together, then make hot a plate of yron, and strew vpon it some of the same pouder in a close chamber, that the sicke person may receiue the same by his nose and mouth.

To cause a pellet of a Dagge or pistolet which is in the fleshe to come forth.

TAke Bittonte and bray it wel, and meddle it with the fat of an Hare, reducing it into the forme of an ointment, & cause it to be kept vpon the wound, and in short space you shall see the pellet issue forth.

To

The fourth parte

To to remedie a swelling or paine that happeneth
after a wound is healed.

TAke of Olium Nardinum, of oile of Castor, of oile of Turpentine, of oile of Costus, oile of wormwood, of oile of Rew, of Vnguentum Aragon, of Althea, of marctaton, of the grease of a rauen, of each two vnces, of Ireos in powder, of Lineseedes, and of Fenegreke, of each one vnce, of Aristologia longa and Rotunda, of each halfe an vnce, of warre as much as sufficeth, make a liniment the reof, and vse it with happie successe.

How to purge a wound, and to drawe out that which was fastened therein.

TAke of Incense, masticke, of Spanissh pitch, of each an vnce, of the fat of a Ramme two vnces, of oile Olive as much moze, of the iuice of Plantin, of the iuice of Taxus barbatus, of Elders, of Scabiose, of each an vnce, mixe all these with five whites of eggs, and make an ointment.

To heale brusings of the head with broken bones or without,

TAke of salt, of honie, or old white wine, of Sulphur, and of Bittonie, of each like quantitie, bzaie them and make a plaister the reof and laie it vpon the soze, and if there bee a bone broken, that the bloud be entered in at some small sifure, then take of the meale of Rie, and of the meale of otes of each five drams, of the iuice of Plantine one dram and a halfe, of Lapacium Acutum one dram, and make a plaister the reof with good malmesey.

How to draw out things fastened in the flesh,
as thornes and such like.

TAke the rootes of Polipodie, and being well bzaied with Barrowes grease as much as sufficeth, make a plaister and laie it vpon the place: or else take of Farfara, and bzaie it with Barrowes grease as is before said, and laie it vpon
the

the soze, and presentlie it will doe the effect.

How to heale the kings euil and other hard
impostumes.

TAke of Mustard seede, of nettle seede, of Sulphur, of the
spume or some of the sea, of Aristologia, of Bdellium, of
Ammoniack and of olde oile, of each like quantitie, brate
all things that are to bee brated, and dissolue the gums in
vineger and make a plaister.

How to remedie the paine of the backe.

TAke of the iuice of Millifolte, and put it into a viall of
glasse well closed and luted, and put it into an oven to
bolle, and after it is taken out, you shall finde in the viall
oile, with the which annointing the backe or other place
that is griened, you shall see a marvellous effect.

How to heale the rednesse of the nose.

TAke of Bazar two drammes, of the meale of red Cech
peasont as much more, of camphire one dramme, of the
flower of beanes as much more, bray them into fine pow-
der, and with the iuice of Onions, or with clarified honte
make an ointment and anoint the place: or else, brate the
stone of an Ore gall or buls, & with the oile of peach stones
make an ointment for the said paine. It helpeth also to in-
fuse beanes to become tender in vineger, the space of eight
daies, and being taken out and dried make powder thereof,
then dissolue it with the white of an egge, and anoint there-
with the nose.

How to heale one that spitteth bloud through
the rapture of a veine.

After the diuersions or vniuersall purginges as the
Acure requireth, are made by the Phisition. Giue the
diseased to drinke one dram and a halfe of Lapis hematris
in powder, in as much Plantine water as sufficeth, and you
shall see the effect.

The fourth parte

To heale the euill colour of the face, and
the Peisicke.

Distill from the month of June vntill September, the
Roots of Pollipodie of the Dike, and giue the sicke to
drinke at one time three or foure vnces in the morning, &
you shall haue your intent.

To heale sores in the natural places of women.

Distill in a limbeck in June the roots of leekes and with
the water that shall be distilled wash the sores or rup-
tures, bathing therein peeces of linnen, or little bags, and
put them into the place.

How to heale the knobs which remaine in the ioynts after the
paine of the gout.

Take a Stozke and pull of the feathers, and the garbidge
being taken out, fil it with all the sortz of fats that you
may haue, except the fat of a swine, and put them into the
bodie of the said bird, then dresse it and laie it to rosse, kee-
ping vnder it a vessell to receiue the drizzling which shall
come thereof, and if you take the said fat or drizzings, and
put it into another of the said Stozks, and laie it to rosse a-
gain, it will be the better: then put it into a vessell of glas,
or earth that is glased, and let it stand in the sun the space
of a day, then keepe it as a pzetious liquoz to annoint the
knobs in the ioints.

How to remedie the stinch of the mouth.

Take of sage two vnces, of Rosemarie flowers halfe an
vnce, of Cloues five drams, of Sinamon a dram and a
halfe, of Nutmegs one scruple: brate euery thing, and with
honic make a lequarte, and giue thereof in the morning
halfe a spoonful, and then drinke a little red wine, wherein
is boyled a little sage, and doe thus euerie daie vntill you
haue your purpose.

How to heale the creastie growings of the fundiment.

Take of the herbe Peritozie & bray it with the herb Mill
solte, putting thereto a little salt, and being brought to the
forme of a plaister lay it vpon the place: or brate an Onfon
and

and put thereto a litle of Capillus veneris, and of the rootes of Aristologia rotunda, and beeing medled together, late it vpon the soze in maner of a plaister.

For to heale the collicke,

TAke of the leaues of Dodder a handfull and a half, of the leaues of wild mallows one handfull, of the larde of an olde hogge, one pound, bray euery thing well in a morter of marble, and being somewhat warme, make a plaister vpon the bellie, where the paine is. And with this giue him to drinke fine oz fire vnces of oile of swæte almondes, with which is mixed foure oz fire drops of perfit Aqua vitæ.

For to heale the palsie of the tongue:

TAke drie figs and mundifie them from their skins, then take a dram of their pulpe, and put thereto sixe graines of perfit Euforbium, and having brayed it, meddle them together, and let the sicke person holde the quantitie of a litle Beane vnder his tongue, and let him spit often.

To remedie the paine of the head proceeding through a hote or cold cause.

TAke of the rootes of Bzionie and bray them, and boyle them in old oile, and a litle wine, and with the saide oile being warmed annoint the place of the grief: oz els take of the oldest oile you can get, and mire therewith three oz foure graines of the powder of Euforbium, and annoint the soze place, the body beeing first purged, and then purging the head, by drawing vp into the nose the iuice of rewe: taking heed that if the paine doe happen through a hot cause, hauing first purged the body, oz let it blond by the veine, annoint the grieffe with this liniment following. Take of the iuice of sower grapes two vnces, of the dregs of inche halfe an vnce, of saffron fine graines, meddle them together, and make a liniment.

For to remedie the griefs of the head and necke.

TAke of the oile of swæte almondes three vnces, of the meale of marsh mallows, halfe an vnce, of wax as much as sufficeth, make an ointment at the fire, with the which be

The fourth part

ing warme, annoint the sick morning and euening.

To remedie the dimnesse of sight.

TAke of the roots of radishes in the euening, taken at that present out of the earth, and being made cleane cut them in the middle with a knife; and put them into a berie clean dish, and let the roots lie with their cuts downward, then let them stand a whole night in the aire, and of the water that shall distill from them into the dish, drop into the eyes, and you shall haue great ease, or else making water of gum Ceraphine drawn by alchimistrie, and distilling thereof into the eyes, it will make a maruellous effect in taking away the dimnesse, and other defects of the eyes.

To heale the paine of the flankc.

TAke of the liuer of an old sea bichen and drie it, and being made in powder, giue the sicke to drinke ther of in warme broth the quantitie of a dram fasting, and you shall see a maruellous effect, and boile with oile oliue nettle leaues, and putting thereto a litle saffron, lay it bypon the place of the grieffe in maner of a plaister.

For to heale a burning canker, called in Italian, Fuoco saluatico.

TAke of whole Beanes one handefull, of the bran of barlie as much more, of the leaues of mallowes two handfolls, boile them in as much water as sufficeth, till the half be consumed, and with the saide decoction washe the soze twice a day, that is, Morning and Euening, and then annoint it with this ointment. Take of litarge in powder one vnce, of oile oliue seven vnces, mixe the litarge with the oile in a potinger and put thereto of white wine, alway stirring it with a spatter, untill it come to the soym of a liquid ointment, with which annoint the soze.

To purge the matrix of women.

TAke of the leues of tansie and drie them, and braie them into powder, of the which cause the woman to drinke half an vnce in good white wine, and it will purge the matrixe
comma

commodiously: The like effect both the iulce of Partorioe
gluen to drinke.

To stop the fluxe of the bloud of Hemerodes.

TAke of the flowers of Taxus Barbatius, of the seedes of
bombace, & of plantin seedes, and boile them in sharpe
wine, and wash often those parts, & you shall see the effect.

To heale the coldnesse of the matrix.

TAke of Pulegium, in the time when it hath flowers, and
having distilled it by a limbecke, glue to drinke of the
water that shall be drawn two vneces for euery time, in the
morning fasting, and last at night, and you shall haue your
intent: It will also prouoke the termes

For to drie vp the superfluous humiditie of the Vuola, and of
the gums.

TAke of Pulegium, and boile it with drie figs and vine-
ger, and with the said decoction gargarize, and wash of
ten your mouth, and you shall see a happte successe.

For to take spottes from the face.

TAke of allum Succarine three vneces, of freshe butter
two vneces, of oile of tartar one vnce, meddle euerie
thing together, and make it in foyme of an ointment.

With the which, the space of eight daies, at night when you
go to bed, annoint the cloutes or spots, and in the morning
wash them with warme water, wherein hath been boiled
bran of wheat. It helpeth likewise to bray the roots of white
lillies, and with honnie and white ware to make an oint-
ment, and therewith to anoint the place: or els take a bottel
of glasse, and fill it with rosemary flowers, and close it with
new ware, and burie it halfe in sand, and coner the vpper
part with a cup, and let it stand so the space of one month,
and you shall see the flowers turned into water, the which
straine and keep in a vessell well closed, as a pretious thing
to worke the effect aforesaid.

To heale a ringworme.

After you haue purged y^e body of cholerick humors, put
into the wound of the iulce of y^e tender leaues of a wild

The fourth part

Olive tree, or the leaues themselves well brayed : or else take two or thre nestts of wasps, & a handfull of the combes of Bees, with all the yoong ones in them, and bray them well, and putting therto a litle honnie, make a liniment to put into the soze. And this of his owne nature doth heale any such euill.

To heale the fluxe of the belly.

TAke and drinke the blood of a ducke, and it will doe the effect: or else take the flowers of Filberds, and drie them in an ouen, then bray them into powder, and giue the sicke a dram therof to drinke in good wine. And the liuers of roasted pullets giuen vnto the sicke to eat, do very much help.

For to heale the paine of the loines.

TAke of the seeds of Asparagus, and of comittit, of eche one dram, brate them, and with good wine giue the sicke to drinke. The like effect worke the seeds of Perseneps giuen to drinke, or els two drams of Enula Campana rootes giuen in wine. It helpeth likewise to make somentation vnto the plrce with liquid pitch, Sulphur viuum, and salt boyled together, and dip therein netwe shorne wooll vnwashed, and as hote as you can suffer it, lay thereof twice a day vppon the soze: or els lay onely vppon it quicke bzinestone brayed, mingled with grease and made warme.

To heale those that pisse in their beds.

TAke of the hoofes of a Boze or tame hogge, and giue the patient to drinke therof in red wine, or in broth. It helpeth also to take the tonges of thre geese, and being roasted to eat them. And also to giue to drinke being made in powder of snalles found out of their shelles in wine, and you shall finde that they will worke a maruellous experience.

For to heale the sores of the feete.

TAke a quantitie of the ashes made of hennes dung, and being medled with hony, make therof an ointment, and it will heale those sozes, or els take the hard shel of a Tortis burned, and lay the ashes dissolved with wine and oile vpon the said sozes, and it healeth them. As also doth the like effect

to

to take the ointment made of sheepes seluet dissolved in
waie; adding thereunto a litle roch allum.

For to kill wormes in the eares.

TAke of the seeds and græne leaues of hemp, & taking
out the iuice, put therof warme into the eares, & you shall
see the effect: or els take the gaule of a bull, of clarified hony,
of ech like quantitie, and boilling it in an earthen vessel,
meddle it well together, and reserue it in a viall of glasse, &
when need requirerh, being a litle warme, put therof with
wool into the eare; first clenning the eare from filth.

To remedie the hurts of the eares hapned through entring of
water into them.

TAke a quantitie of gum of Juie, and of the iuice of black
Beets, & of the iuice of a bremble, meddle them together
and being made warme, put therof into the eares, and it
will ease the paine, and drie by the water: it helpeth also the
griefes of the eares, to take the gaule of a swine, and being
mired with the iuice of leeks and warmed, to put therof in-
to the eares.

For to heale sores that are ingendred in the eares.

TAke a Pomegranate, and hauing taken out the meate
within, fill it with hony, and let it boile well in the em-
bers with a soft fire, & put of that being hot into the eares.

To dissolue impostumes vnder the eares.

TAke of the meale of limeseeds, as much as you thinke
good, and boile it in oile and honie together, putting ther-
to of salt, and ashes made of a wild fig tree, and lay it vpon
the swelling in foyme of a pultace. The like effect is done
to take Gladian roots being boiled and braied with salte,
and laid vpon the griele.

For to heale stripes of the eies.

TAke of Bittonie leaues verie well braied, and binde
them vpon the place of the stripe, and you shall see a
verie good effect. It helpeth also to meddle with meale of
Beanes, womans milk, and to make it in foyme of a plas-
ter, and to lay it vpon the soze eie.

The fourth part

To remoue the losse of appetite vnto meate.

TAke of the seeds of speare Trifolie, & boil them in wine, and by the space of thre days continuallie, cause the diseased to drinke half a cup of the decoction, then let him drinke one dram of ginger infused in vineger thre other days at the same houre, & let him be well covered in his bed, when he beginneth to sweat, & you shall see a maruellous successe.

A maruellous remedie against sores and wounds.

TAke of the oile of Momordica two unces, of the oile of saint Johns wort one vnce, of the marrow of a Bufalo halfe an vnce, put all these together into a still of a glasse well closed, and being luted set it to the fire, and after it is reduced to a foyme within the still, worke it with marvellous good successe.

Bufalo, is a
beast like to a
horse.

For to preserue one from poisoning.

You must take heed that you eat not things of strong sauor, or of a very swete tast, because that the bitternesse and stench of poisons in this maner is wont to be couered, for the ouer swete, solwer, or salte thing mixed with poison, doth hide the bitternesse of it. At what time therfore you shall haue any suspect to haue drunke poison, drinke presently after it or the seedes of turneps, or of the rootes in wine, or of nep, and you shall be safe.

Against the bitings of venemous beasts.

TAke of onions and bray them, and meddle therewith of salt and honie, as muche as you please, and make it in foyme of an ointment, and lay it vpon the soze, and it will take away the paine, and remedie the poisoning.

Against the stinch of the nose.

TAke of the confection which is put into triacle, called Hedicroo, dissolue it in wine, and annoint within the nose of tentimes, and you shall obtaine your intent.

To heale the griefes of the fundiment.

TAke of the tender leages of henbane, and of Burcelan, and of crums of bread infused in wine, the yolke of an egge roasted hard, of eche like quantitie of oile of roses as much

much as sufficeth, bray them all: then fomentate the place with the decoction of roses and of mellilot, and lay vpon it the cataplaine aforesaid.

Against the impotencie of the Genitale member.

TAke of rawe Cicers, of mundified pinekernels, of ech two vnces, of the seedes of rocket, and of pepper, of eche one vnce, of honny as much as sufficeth. Make a lectuarie, & cause the sicke partie to take two drams therof at a time in good wine. It helpeth likewise to take of pepper, of pinekernels, of parcelly, of the pissell of an Hart, and of turpentine, of ech like quantitie being brayed, mire them with honnie, and vse it as you do the other: or els drinke in the morning a Dotinger of Goats milk warme, as it is milked, and put therin two or thre drams of the powder of cloues.

To heale an impostumed collicke.

CAuse the partie to be let blond in the veine Basilica, and if by chance there followe presently retention of vrine, draw blood out of the vein Saphena, and lay vpon this grief this ointment. Take of ware flus vnces, of oile of camomil two vnces, of oile of roses as much moze, of the meale of beanes halfe an vnce, of the yolks of eggs fixe, with the Decillage of Lineseeds, make an ointment.

Against the biting of a mad dog.

TAke of vineger one pound & a halfe, of pitch one pound, of Oppoponacke thre vnces, boile the pitch in vineger, with the which dissolue the Oppoponacke, and being laid vpon the biting, it will not suffer the wound to close, and this is a conuentient medicine against knobs of hard flesh: wherefore vnto women or children, you must make such a medicine liquid with Oleum Irinum, and vse it.

Against indurate impostumes, perished Condilomi and hardened brests.

TAke of Vitarge of silver, of lime, of eche one pounce, of manna, of incense three vnces, of white ware as much moze, of Galbanum one vnce and a halfe, of Treos and of turpentine, of ech one vnce and a halfe, of Treos, and of Co-

Condilomi,
are certaine
things that fa-
sten the skin,
which coue-
reth the childe
in the mothers
bellie.

The fourth part

perus, of ech sire drammes, of gaules, and of myrthe, of ech eight drams, of honnte eighteen vnces, of oile foure pound and a halfe, put the litarge and the lime vnto the oile, and boile them, labouring them with the spatter, and when it shalbe thicke, put therto the white war, the turpentine & the Galbanum first sodden in hony, and being mixed and taken from the fire, adde thereto the other things in pouder: or els take of Bitume, of litarge, of ech foure pound and a halfe, of oile olive seuen pound and a halfe, boile them together, and put therto of ware fine vnces, of Galbanum, and of mirtha, of ech as much more. Make therof a plaister.

Bitume, a kind
of naturall
lime or clay.

For to dissolue an impostume vnder the care.

TAke of swines grease sire vnces, of ware two vnces, of the whites of raw eggs, two, of hony as much as of the egges, of fig dust as much as sufficeth: Dissolue the ware with the grease, then put therto the whites of the egges by little and little, then meddle therewith the hony and meale, and vse it.

For to dissolue the kinges euill, and euerie hard impostumation.

TAke of salte Peter one pounce, of litarge of silver, as much more, of the filth of oile vessels foure pounce, of Galbanum foure pound and a halfe, bray the salt, and the litarge, and putting therto the filth, bray it againe, and set it to boile in an earthen vessell, laboring it often with a spatter, & when it doth not cleaue to the fingers, take it from the fire, and bray the Galbanum with a pestell of wood, & meddle and dissolue them together, and being wrought vpon marble, keepe it to vse when neede shall require, it will be very maruellous.

Against trembling through some melancholy humor.

TAke of Pine kernels two drams washed with warme water, of sweet almonds, of reisons, of pistaches, of ech one dramme, of ginger, of saffron, of white and red Ben, of Setwel, of the rindes of Pomecitrones, of Balme, of eche one dram, of Pargarits, of red corall, of cloues, of maces, of

Carde.

Cardamomes, of each halfe a dram, of yellowe Sanders, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabick, of each two scruples, of sugar sixteen drams, dissolve the sugar with balme water, and make a confection in morsels, of the which the sicke must take everie evening the quantitie of a chestnut, two hours befoze supper.

A confection to heale mistes or dianesse of the sight.

TAke of the iuice of Fenel halfe a pounde, of the iuice of Kew, of the iuice of Selendine and of margerome, of each halfe an vnce, mundifie them all, and take of clarified bonie one pound: boile them together into a iust heighth, and put thereto of eiebright an vnce and a halfe, of Fenel seeds halfe an vnce, of Maces, of Cubebes, of sinamon, of long pepper, and of cloues, of each two drams, make them into powder, and meddle them and make a lectuarie, of the which cause the patient to take at night when hee goeth to bedde halfe a sponfull: notwithstanding let him leaue to take it in the summer when the weather is hot, or else temper it with the greater part of suger roset. Then take of Fennell waters distilled thzough a limbecke, of margerom, of Celen-dine, of Kew, of each two vnces: in the which waters dissolve of saffron one dram, and of Antimonte two dragsms, distill it thzow a felt, and of the water that shal be drawn, drop into the eyes twice a day.

Against the weaknesse of the sight.

After the purging of the bodie, take of the leas of Be tonie, of Kew, of Eiebright, of annis seeds, of sinamon, of ginger, of Cardamomes, of Fenell seeds, of Percely, of Cilemontanus, of Origanum, of Flope, of Cubebes, of Licorais, of each a dram, of sugar vnto the quantitie of the other things, then make them all into powder, and beeing myred together make a lectuarie, of the which let the patient take halfe a sponfull, two houres after supper.

Another for the same purpose.

TAke of eiebright two vnces, of Fenegreke siue drams, of mace, of Cubebes, of Sinamon, of long pepper, of cloues

The fourth parte

cloues of each a dram, then serce them and make a lequary with a pound of clarified honny, and the iuice of Fenel, and of boyled Celendine clarified, of eache halfe an vnce, boyle the iuices with the honie, vntill they become thicke, and in the end adding thereto the pouders make a confection.

How to keepe the bellie soluble in the infirmitie of the eies.

A Custome to take diuers times, or often, that is to say euerie day fasting, a dram and a halfe of this confection: take of Myrobolanes emblici & Citrini, of ech two drams, of good Turbith one dram, of ginger two drams and a half of sinamon one dram, of nutmegs two drams, of Annis seedes, of Fenell seedes, of each three drams, of sugar the weight of them all, make a poudre thereof, and with suger dissolued in fennell, of elebryght water, make a lequarie.

Against the inflammation of the eies.

Having first throughe purged the bodie, take of mundified Barlie, of quince seeds, and of Camomil flowers, of each halfe an vnce, of fennell seedes two drams, boyle them in water vntill the fourth parte bee consumed, then straine it and therewith wash the eyes, and if with this you obtaine not your intent, put ther vnto of white Sief without Opium, and vse it.

How to heale the grieffe of the eies.

Take of the buds of vines, and taking out the iuice meddle therewith the yealke of a raw egge, and being well tempered wash the temples, and laie it vpon the eye. This also helpeth: take of Tutia of Alexandria halfe an vnce, of mastick, of Incense, of Aloes Epatici, of each a dram, of camphire one scruple: of the iuice of sower grapes one pound, having made poudre of those thinges that are to be brayed meddle them together and make a Collirion, and applie it vnto the eye.

Collirion is a
medicine for
the eies.

Another for the same effect.

Take of bole Armoniack half a dram, of Sanguis draconis of gum Dragant, of gumme Arabicke, of eache twoe
drams

Drams, brate them finelie, and serce them, and meddle them with halfe a pound of rosewater, and being put into a viall of glasse, boile it in Balneo Mariae, that it touch not the bottome of the vessel the space of an houre: then take it from the fire, and letting it stand so the space of a day, straine it, and put thereto into the eyes, washing them also often with water of Fenegreke distilled through a limbecke, and it will be a maruellous effect.

How to heale stripes of the eyes, and extension of the nuck.

TAke of Tutia, of saffron, of mirrre, of each one dragme, with the twice of Kew and margerom, make a Collirion and put thereof into the eyes.

Another for the same.

TAke of bole Armoniacke an vnce, of Tutia, of Sanguis draconis, of gum Arabick, of each halfe an vnce, brate them and serce them and meddle them with a pound of rose water, and put it into a viall of glasse, and suspend it in Balneo Mariae that it touch not the bottome of the vessel, nor the sides about the bottome, and cause it to boile by the space of halfe an houre, and being taken from the fire, put thereto two drams of the wine of pomegranates that is clear, and letting it stand so a whole day, put thereto afterward into the eyes.

How to remedy the Litargie.

TAke of the seeds of Agnus Castus, of Smalage seedes, and sage leaues, of each a handfull, of saltwater as much as sufficeth, boile them and fomentate the hinder parte of the head with the decoction.

How to heale the incontinenie and dropping of vrine.

TAke of balme and of water of mints, and boile them in good wine, and being giuen to drinke, it helpeth the making of water by drops, and if of the said herbs boiled, you make a plaster, and lay therof betwene the nauill & the bottom of the belly, it is to those that cannot keepe their water

an.

Nauca, is the vppermost part of the head and some take it for y rough of the mouth.

The fourth parte

an excellent remedie.

Against the hardnesse of the spleene.

CAuse the sicke to drinke of ten in good white wine of the seedes of Ben, called Ghianda vnguentaria, and you shall see a verie good successe.

How to heale an old flux of a womans flowers.

The iuice of Barbaries giuen to drinke, purgeth a Womans matrix, and stoppeth old fluxes, but if the Barbaries be giuen a woman to drinke, they will doe the like effect, and also helpe all the other fluxes of the bodie.

Against the stinging of bees.

TAke a peece of linnen cloth, and wash it in distilled Borage water, and laie thereof of ten vpon the stinging, and it will take a waie the paine.

How to heale the inflammation of a mans yard.

TAke of the leaues of Buscie, bray them and boile them with rosewater and a little wine, then take them out, and make a plaster: laying it vpon the member, and you shall see the effect.

A remedie against coldnesse and debilitie of the reines, the paine of the backe, and want of appetite vnto a woman.

TAke Persenep roots as many as you please, let them be faire and greate, and cut away the tops, and take double as much of suger and put them into an earthen pot of water, and boile them with a slow fire vntill they begin to wax tender: then lay them vpon a gridiron that they may coole: then pare them and take out their piths, and after put them into a new earthen pot glased, and put thereto as much good clarified honte as will couer them, then boile them vntill the honte doe throughlie penetrate every part of them. Then take them from the fire, and put into them of cloves two parts, of sinamon and of Ginger one part, bray them and meddle them with the roots, of the which the sick partie eating fasting one vnce at a time, shall find a maruellous effect.

How

How to remedy vomiting occasioned
of cold humors.

TAke of sweet pome rialsles, and boile them wel in twoe parts of water and one of honie, and being taken out, boile them once againe in honte onelie, and then put them into a vessell of glasse, and powze vpon them as much clarified honie that they may be couered, and adde to them these spices. Take of cloues, of Sinamon, of ginger, of Cardamoms, of pepper, of each a like, such quantitie as you think conuenient for the quantitie of the apples and vse to eat them, and they will be verie effectuall.

Against the streinings when a man cannot
goe to the stoole.

TAke of Maublelen wozts, and boile them in tarte wine, and make fomentation from beneath. It helpeth also to stop the bloud of the Hemerodes.

How to remedie deafnesse or want of hearing.

TAke of ground Iuie, brate it, and take out the iulce, & being a litle warmed, distill thereof at diuers times into the eares.

How to heale the bruses about the eies with
out launcing or incision.

TAke of saffron halfe a dragme, of oile of roses an vnce, one yelke of an egge, brate the saffron and meddle them and late thereof vpon the eie.

To heale watry or dropping eies.

After the bodie is thoroughly purged, take the rindes of Incense, of Tutia well pzeperated with margerom water, of mirrhe, of each a dram, of red cozall as muche more with Fenell water as much as sufficeth, brate those things that are to be brated and make a Collirion, with the which wash the eies.

An excellent pouder for the same disease.

TAke of burnt Antimonie five drams, of Tutia of Alexandria pzeperated three drams, of Lignum Aloes burnt halfe

The fourth parte

halfe a dram, of the stones of dates burned into coles threē drams, brate all these things into verie fine powder, and ha-
uing tempered them with rosewater, drie them in the sun,
then take of mulk one grain, of Amber as much more, tem-
per them with rosewater, and being dried, beat them with
the foresaid thinges, and bray them into verie fine powder,
whch you shall vse after vnto the eies.

How to heale the grieſe of the eies.

TAke incense wel brated halfe an vnce, wash it in warm
water, and let it stand so the space of twoe houres, then
with fennell water make a Colirion and vse it. It helpeth
maruellouſlie to take a dram of the vitriature or glasing of
vessels made in powder, and being medled with oile of the
seeds of bombace, to put it into the eie.

To heale the sores of the eares that offend the hearing.

HAuing purged the bodie thzoughlie, take of small wine
somewhat sweete, of childzens vaine of eache an vnce,
boile them with an vnce of hontie medled therewith: put
thereof into the eares: after the soze is mundified, take of
incense, of Sarcacoll, of mirrhe and aloes, of each a dram,
dissolue them in wine and dip therein tents, and put them
into the eares, or else vse this remedie: take of the drosse
of tried Iron often washed with vineger and made into
pouder, of bole Ammonjack, of the bark of Incense, of sar-
cacoll, of mirrhe, of Aloes, of each a dram, dissolue them in
wine and vse them.

Against the grieſe of the loines
and of the eies.

TAke the oile made of nuts of India that is olde, and with
that anoint the sicke person, and it will doe the effect.

Against difficultie of taking of breath
through coldnesse.

TAke drie figs and boile them in wine, and meddle there-
with of the pouder of nuts of India, and giue to drinke
therof enery daie & it will worke maruellously: & the water
of Organum being drunke by threē vnces at a time hel-
peth.

How

How to heale a drie cough.

TAke a quantitie of Bæts and boile them, and put therto of sweet almondes, and of the iuice of sweet pomegranates, of each like quantitie, and giue thereof to eate, and you shall finde a maruellous effect.

Against the hardnesse of the matrix.

TAke of the hearbe called Origanum and boile it in wolne, and meddle therewith of oile olive, and bathe therein peeces of linnen cloth, and put of them of ten into the naturall place of woman.

Against the falling of the Vuola, and swelling of the pallate.

TAke of Origanum in the month of June and brate it, and distill it through a limbecke, and with the water let the patient gargarize, and wash his mouth thre or foure times a daie.

Against the comming out of the nauel of children.

TAke of the hearbe called S. Johns wort, and make a platter: brating it very well and bind it vpon the pannel, and you shall see health ensue.

To heale the palsey.

TAke of Calamus Aromaticus two vnces, of Stecados Arabice one scruple, of Calamint, of Origanum, of annis seeds, of Fenel seedes, of sinamon, of each three drams of Slope an vnce, of fenell rootes, of persellie roots, and of Sparagus, of each halfe an vnce, of sage, of balme, of Bettonie and of Auens, of each one handfull, of suger one pound, make a sirup according vnto art, of the which cause the diseased to take one vnce and a halfe at a time, with water made of the infusion of nutmegs:

Against the debilitie of sinewes.

TAke a goose and pull it, and hauing taken out the guts wash it within: then take halfe a flor, and halfe a catte, that are fat, and break the bones of them both, & brate them wel, and put therto of turpentine, of Serapine, of Bdellium

of.

The fourth parte

of rosin, of earth wormes dried, of each halfe an vnce, meddle euerie thing and fill the body of the goose, putting there to of sage and rosemarie, of each a handfull, of Castor one dram and a halfe, of genuper berries halfe an vnce, and if a goose be not able to containe such a quantitie, fil twoe, and sow them well, and roste them with fire made of the wood of bates or genuper, or of vines, let the first that droppeth be cast awaie, but that dropping which after wardes followeth keepe to anoint the parts that haue sinewes, and also the vppermost part of the head.

Against rednesse of the legges.

In the month of May, take the leaues and stalkes of Louage and braye them, and distill them through a limbeck, and bathe peeces of linnen cloth in the water that shall be distilled, and laie it vpon the legs and you shall see a present successe.

To remedie the prints of blowes that remaine.

Take a quantitie of drie leaues of marioram, & making pponder thereof meddle there with honte and annoint the swolne or rankled place. The like effect is doone with the iuice of the same, if the place bee annointed, for it will dissolve the dead blood vnder the skin.

Against swellings of the face.

Take wild apples or crabs in the end of June, and distill them through a limbecke, and with the water that shall be distilled wash of ten the face, and the intent will followe.

How to keep heare from growing white.

In the end of May take of the hearbe called Balme, and distill it through a limbecke, and of the water that shall be distilled drinke twice a daie two vnces at a time, & likewise wash the heare, and you shall see the effect.

How to heale the itch of children.

Take and bray a handfull of greene mints, and laie it in lee a hole day to become tender, and with the saide Lee wash the childzen, and you shall heale the itch.

Another

Another for the same.

TAke of oile of roses one vnce, of Storax liquida, half an vnce, of common salte one scruple, and a little of the iuice of limons, meddle them all well together with a spatter, and annoint therewith.

Against trembling or shaking.

TAke of the oile of gum Iuy, of the oile of Cherua, of eche one vnce, of oile of roses, of Bdellium, of Serapine, of Oppoponacke, of masticke, of eche halfe an vnce, of oile of fores and of bayes, of eche one vnce and a halfe, of the fatte of a ram, and of a goose, of eche two vnces, dissolve the fat with rose water and vineger as muche as sufficeth, and mixing therewith the other things, make an ointment, with the which, annoint the vppermost part of the head, and the other weake members.

Against stinch of the mouth through rotten teeth.

Distill throzow a limbecke in the midst of May the tops of wild mintes, and with the water that shall be distilled, wash often the mouth of the diseased.

For to heale whitefixes in women.

TAke the flowers of rocket, and of House eare, and of Origanum, vnto a lust quantitie, beate them into powder, and adde therto of sugar half the quantitie of them all, and make therof morsels, of the which, let the woman eate, and it will worke a maruellous effect.

For to heale the relapsation of the gums.

TAke of mirrha as much as you please, and being dissolved in wine and oile oliue, wash therewith the gums, and you shall see a most true experience, if you vse it oftentimes. It helpeth also to take the water of wilde mintes distilled through a limbecke, and often therewith to washe the gums.

For to heale chaps in the fingers.

TAke of the rootes of Dollipodie, and bray them verie well, and meddle them with honnie, and annoint the soze, and you shall see the effect.

The fourth part

To heale a windie impostumation.

TAke of greene rewe, of fennell, of comin, of annis seeds, of Ameos, of carawates, of smallage seeds, of eche five drams, of old oile five pounds, put them all into a viall of glasse, and boyle them verie well in Balneo Mariae, and with that oile annoint the place.

For to heale the euill disposition which commeth before the dropsie, and the obstruction of the Mesaraicall veines.

TAke of the iuice of wormwood halfe a pound, of Spiknard one dram, of cinamond two drammes, of suger halfe a pound, make pouder of those things that are to be poudered, and being well medled together, giue two unces thereof vnto the sicke person at a time with wine or broth.

Against the fluxe of vrine.

TAke of Bzures five, of cozianders, of mirtels, of eche foure drams, of roses, of water lillie flowers, of ech four drams, boile them in water, and take of the said decoction and of the iuice of the buds of vines, of eche foure unces, of Suger six unces, make a sirrop, of the which take two unces: or els make this other which is of a maruellous effect. Take of the rotes of Vngula Cabalina, of Vmbelicus Venetis, of Virga pastoris, of Plantine, of Bursa pastoris, of liuertwort, of rewe, of Scariola, of eche one handfull, of violet flowers, and of Penuphar flowers, of lettis seeds and of Purcelane seeds, of ech one vnice, of white poppy seeds halfe an vnice, of Feiubes, and Sebastians ten, of red roses, of red Sanders, of ech halfe an vnice, of hulled barley two unces, of suger two pound. Make a sirrop according to arte, of the which, giue vnto the diseased every morning the quantitie of one vnice before meate, at least by two houres.

To remedie the impotencie of the Genitall member.

TAke of the seedes of white onions, of Satirion, of Date flowers, of Olibanum, of the bzaines of sparrows, of ech two unces, make pilles thereof with hote water, vnto the quantitie

quantitie of a Cyche pease, of the which glue the patient to take five or sixe at a time, and no more, and you shall see a very good effect.

For to heale sores of the bladder.

TAke of mundified Pinekernels dried one vnce, of mundified Pistaches, halfe an vnce, of the powder of Lique- rice two drams, of the seeds of white Poppie halfe an vnce, of the common seeds mundified as much more, of lettis, and endiue seedes, of eche one vnce and a halfe, of reisons three vnces, of cinamond two drammes, of suger the weight of them all, make losenges, or morsels, the weight of halfe an vnce a peece: of the which let the sicke person take one at a time befoze meate, and let him drinke after it a litle wine.

For to heale the diseases of the reines.

TAke of Filberds, and of pinekernels mundified, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of the iuice of liquerice, and of Pennits, of ech ten drams, of the seeds of mercury, of bitter Almonds, of the foure greater cold seedes, of eche five drams, of the seeds of Quinces, of mallows seedes, of porcellane seedes, of the seeds of white poppie, of red roses, and of the seeds of plantine, of ech three drams, of the seedes of wild fennell, of smallage, of the garden and of the moun- taine, of Annis seedes, of henbane, of rocket, of saffron, of Apium, of eche two drams, make a confection with sodden wine, mixing therwith of mulke, and of saffron two crown weight, of the which let the diseased take the quantitie of a beane, with Plantine water.

For to heale ruptures within the body.

From the month of Julie vnto September, the rootes of Enula are to be distilled, the leaues are to be distilled, in the end of May, the water of the rootes being distilled, and giuen the sicke to drin's morning and euening, two or three vnces at a time, will do the effect, of the water of the leaues there is not accustomed to be giuen to drinke, except onely as much as may be contained within an egges shell.

The fourth part

To take away the blacknesse of
skarres.

TAke of the iuice of rocket, and of an ore gaulle of ech like quantitie, meddle them together, and annoint the skarres manie times, and you shall see a verie excellent successe.

For to kill wormes in the bodie.

TAke of fferne roots, and hauing made fine pouder thereof take a dramme, and bring dissolved in wine, giue to drinke therof, and it will kill them all.

For to preferue one that hath taken
poison.

TAke of filopendola and distil it in the end of May, that is, the hearbe and the roots a litle bzused, and of the water drinke foure or fife vnces at a time, and it will preferue you from danger. It helpeth also against the pestilence.

A medicine to heale the Quinsy.

TAke of the iuice of Strawberries, and of Plantin water, of ech eight vnces, of honnie of roses two vnces, of iuice of Mulberries one vnce, of dogs dung that is white, of Pomegranate flowers, of eche one dram, meddle every thing together, and cause the sicke to gargarize himselfe of ten therewith.

For to remedie the vnquietnesse of agues,
and to prouoke sleepe.

TAke in the beginning of May, the plantes of mallows, and bzay them with the stalks and roots, and distill them through a limbeck, and with the water that shall be distilled, rub the sicke parties feete, and it will induce rest, and take away dzeith.

To heale the fluxe called Disenteria.

TAke foure vnces of the iuice of Plantin, and meddle it with the water of Taxus Barbatus, & being made warme make a glister. Then giue him to eat of old suger roset fife drams, of conserue of quinces made with spices one vnce, of red corall two drammes, of Charabe one dramme, meddle

de euerie thing, and giue the sicke person sixe Drams ther
of tasting, and so you shall obtain your intent, perseuering
to vse it certain dayes.

Another glister most pretious for
the same disease.

TAke of white incense, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra sigilla-
ta, of Bole armenicke, of ech one dram, of saffron halfe
a dram, make fine powder of the fore said thinges, and med-
ling them with foure vnces of the iuice of plantin, and a li-
tle of the water of parched barley, and make thereof a gli-
ster.

Another for the same.

It helpeth the Disenteria, to drinke the iuice of soyrell with
wine, and the iuice of marsh mallows also being drunke
doth the like effect. To drinke also in the morning fasting
three vnces of borrage water, helpeth the said diseases, also
it helpeth with moze efficacie to drinke the iuice of Bursa
pastoris.

Another for the same, of yerie great
efficacie.

TAke of Hippocistidos, of Psillium, of Terra Samia, of un-
ripe gales, of Acatia, of ech eight Drams, with rain wa-
ter make litle cakes, of the which giue the sicke to take two
Drammes at a time, with the decoction of rise: or els make
a glister.

Terra Samia, is
that which the
Apothecaries
call Terra Si-
gillata.

For to cause Hemerods to open.

TAke of the gaulle of a goate, or of a colwe, and meddle it
with the iuice of Anagardus, and annoint the place, and
the intent will follow, or else infuse raw onions in vineger
of Squills, and lay therof vpon the place.

Against scorchings of fire.

In the end of June take rapes with the root & bray them,
and distill them through a limbecke, and with the water
wash the scorchings, and although it will ingender scorse
or scabs, let it not be taken away, but with continuance of
washing, you shall see a manifest remedie.

The fourth part

To preserue one from the gout.

TAke of the rootes of rosemary, and hauing boyled them very wel in vineger, if with the said decoction you wash your feet, it will preserue you from the gout.

Against the belkings of the stomacke.

TAke Kewee leaues and distill them in the midst of May, and of the water let the pacient drinke morning and euening two or thre vnces, and you shall see the successe: and also it will expell the ventositie of the bodie.

For to cause a woman to bring forth
a dead creature.

TAke willowe leaues in the midst of May, and hauing distilled them through a Limbecke, giue the woman to drinke therof the quantitie of foure vnces, and it will cause her to deliuered of the dead creature.

For to heale the drop sic and opilation
of the liuer.

TAke of Elder flowers that are very ripe, & distill them in Balneo Mariae, and if the water shall be distilled, cause the diseased to drinke morning, and euening thre vnces at a time, and you shall see an excellent successe.

An emplaster to heale the rupture
of the skull.

TAke of Plantine seeds thre vnces, of Lapacium accutum foure vnces, of the meale of blacke Beanes as much as you please, brate them in to powder, and boile them with very strong wine, and lay therof twice a day vpon the wound.

Another for the same.

TAke of gum Clemei thre drammes, of pure rosin foure vnces, of ware fire vnces, of osle of roses two vnces and a halfe, of ar montacke two vnces, of turpentine three vnces and siue drams, of rie meale as much as sufficeth, with Wine and ware make a plaister.

Against the paine of the collicke.

Take

Take of Origanum one scruple, and being made into powder, giue it to be drunke in good wine, and you shall see the effect. It helpeth also to giue to drinke of the wine made of the decoction of Horehound the quantitie of three vnces.

For to heale the itching or scabbes of the
fundiment.

Take a quantitie of a bricke that is the top of a fornaice, that hath been burned a long time, bray it into powder, but first wash it with common water, and then with Blantine water, and after meddle it with oile of Spirtels and white ware, and hauing made thereof an ointment, vse it vnto the fundiment.

For to remedie the paines and burnings of
the fundiment.

Take the yolke of a roasted egge that is hard, and being brayed, dissolue it with white wine, and oile of roses, of each as much as shall suffice, and lay it vpon the soze. It helpeth also to take three drammes of the powder of rose leaues two yolks of roasted egges brayed, and incorporat them with white wine, and being medled therein, Vnguentum Rosarum, therewith to annoint the place.

To heale the disease called Illiacapassio.

Take of Sumacke, and of Commin, bray them together, and meddle them with Oximel, and giue the diseased to drinke a dram therof.

Another remedie for the same disease.

Take a quantitie of the iulce of the leaues or buddes of vines, and cause the passion ated to drinke therof.

To remedie the issuing out of the
Fundiment.

Take a quantitie of Lentill leaues, and expresse the iulce from them, and annoint therewith the fundiment, or els take greene Galles, and boile them in wine, and being sodden make them into powder, & put therof in the fundiment.

To heale one that cannot keepe his vrine.

The fourth part

TAke of the braines of an Eagle the quantitie of a Pease, of the fat of a goose as much more, of gumme arabicke vnto the same quantitie, being medled together swallowe therof, as you would doe a pill: or els take the testicles of an Hare, and boile them in good sweet wine, and giue therof to drinke. It helpeth also to take a little calamint, and mirrha bzaied, and giue thereof vnto the sicke to drinke in good wine.

For to remedie the comming out of
the Matrix.

WAshe the Matrix with the iuice of Acacia, or of Rubea tinctorum, or of Lentils, or of Sumacke, and it will returne it into her place.

Against the growing of flesh out of
the nailes.

TAke of galles, of the rindes of soler Pomegranats, of the dzosse of red bzasse, of drie figs burned, of eche like quantitie, bzay euerie thing, and mire them with honte, and put therof into the soze morning and euening.

For to cause skalie nailes to fall off.

TAke of the gumme of an oke, of Sandaraca, of Fene græke, of ech two vnces, of Canterelle, of Tapsia of ech one vnce, of vineger as much as sufficeth, myddle them, and make a plaister, bzaying those things that are to be bzaied, and put therof into the nailes.

For to take away the blacknesse that re-
maineth in skars.

TAke a quantitie of the roote of white Brittonie and black, and boile it in oile, as long as it yeldeth iuice, and therwith annoint the place: The scarres that remaine of ringwormes, annoint with the grease of an asse: or els with the seeds of rocket bzaied, and dissolued in the gaulle of a goate, or of an ore.

Against bloud that is congealed
within one.

Take

Cantarelle, a
vermin like
vnto Bees that
sing, called of
the Apothe-
caries cantari-
des.)

Take a quantitie of the Kennet of a hare, or of any other
beast, and giue thereof to drinke in vineger, it helpeth
also to take time of satourie, giuen to drinke with the like li-
quor, *Againt the difficultie of taking breath,*

Take of the pouder of the roots of Aristologia Rouda,
and giue thereof to the sicke to drinke with water. It
helpeth also to take a quantitie of silke wormes, and
being put into an earthen pot well closed, to set it into an
Ouen vntill the wormes be drie, and being braied meddle
hony therewith, and giue the sicke to drinke thereof a spoon-
ful at a time.

*How to remedy the congelation of
milke within the breast.*

Take a rowe egge, and being medled with Vnguentum
rosacum, anoint the breasts. It helpeth maruellously the
binding of the boste, if being dissolved with oyle of Roses,
the breasts be of ten annointed therewith.

*Againt the subuersion of the
Stomach.*

Take three partes of the iuice of sower pomegranates, of
the iuice of mintes one part, boile them in a vessel of
earth glazed, working it alwaies with a spatter, vntill it
become thicke, and being taken from the fire, giue the pati-
ent a spoonfull thereof to eate before meat.

For one that hath lost his
voice.

Take of the iuice of Colewortes medled with honie, and
giue it vnto the sicke, or else take of Linseedes burned
and braied and finelie searced, of fatte reissins without the
stones, of mundified Wine kernels parthed, of cleane nuts,
of each like quantitie, braie them and meddle them with ho-
nie, of the which hold of ten vnder to tung.

To

The fourth parte

To remedie the hardnesse of
the splene.

TAke of the fat of a crane, and meddle it with vineger of squilles, and after the sicke person is come out of the batne, anoint the region of the splene, and it will help maruellouslie.

Against empoisonments

TAke of rype seeds, of Calamint, and of terra sigillata, a little of euery one, and hauing medled them together, giue thereof to drinke, and the poison or biting of any venomous beast will not hurt him.

To heale the fluxes disenterical or
Lientericall.

TAke a fish called Bogin roasted, without salt, and giue of it the sick to eat many times, and you shall see helth followe.

How to draw out thornes or arrow heads
out of the flesh.

TAke a quantitie of cuttle, and beeing well brated, laye thereof vpon the grieffe in manner of a plaister, which thoroowe a secret vertue that it hath, will draw them forth, also sea crabs doe, being brated and laide vpon the griefes.

For women that be barren,

TAke the nature of a female hare made into powder after it is dried, and giue it the woman to drinke in good wine, and presentlie after let hir companie with her husband, for she will be apt to be conceiued with child.

Against the collicke.

TAke of the fat of a Peacocke, of the iuice of Kew, and of hony of each like quantitie. Meddle them and with wine giue them the patient to drinke: or else being dissolved in oile, or broth, make a glister, and presentlie you shall see the remedie.

Against the infection of the skinne.

TAke the bones of a peacock and burne them, and beeing brated, dissolve them with vineger, and anointing the
place

place of ten therewith, you shall see the effect.

How to cause a woman to bring forth
a dead Creature.

TAke of the roots of Enula in the end of May, or els from
the moneth of Julie unto September, and distill the m
through a limbeck after they be bzated, and of the water that
shal come forth, you shall giue morning and evening to the
patient to drinke two or thre vnces at a time, and the effect
will follow.

Against the creasts of the piles in
the fundiment.

TAke of Pillsfolle, and of Partozie, and being medled
with salt, Bray it verie well and late it vpon the soze. It
helpeth also to take of Capillus veneris in powder, of omons
and of Aristologia Rotunda, of each as much as you please,
and being bzated together lay them vpon the soze.

How to remedy a tung aggrauated, which through
ouermuch moysture pronoun-
ceth not well.

TAke of mustard seed and Bray them, and being medled
with good hony, giue the sicke thereof to holde in his
mouth the quantitie of an hasell nutte, and giuing it to bee
sucked for an old cough, it is of a maruellous efficacie.

How to heale the paine of
the Collicke.

TAke a quantitie of the liuer of a Bozpose, and being bot-
led take the oile thereof, with the which annointing the
place where the passion is, it is of a very excellent operati-
on, & it is knowne to worke the like effect in all other greifs
occasioned through coldnesse.

How to dry vp milke in the breasts.

CAuse the woman to vse in hir meates the seeds of smal
lage, and likewise the hearbe sodden after what maner
you please: The like effect is done, by taking the seedes of
Nigella sodden in wine, and giuen to drinke.

How

The fourth parte

How to diminish the flegme of the bodie,
and to augment the blood.

Let the partie that is in such sort eate euery morning fasting, seuen drams of small reysins fasting, and the effect will follow.

A remedie to cause conception.

Some Physitians affirm, that Orientall amber helpeth to conception, notwithstanding I esteeme, as by experience also I haue proued, that it is but a weake remedie: Therefore annointing a pensil with oyle of balme, and touching the mouth of the matrix therewith, it is a very perfect medicine to generation, taking heed notwithstanding that it be not a counterseit oile but true, which you shall knowe in this maner, take a drop the reof and cast it into a cuppe of water, if it go vnto the bottome it is perfect, or if you drop it vpon a wollen cloth it will make no spot.

How to heale the paine in the feet.

Take of the leaues and flowers of mugwort, and meddle them, braying therewith swines greace, and implasther the place of the greese, and you shall see the success.

To heale wheals.

Take a quantitie of wild mints, and with leauen as much as sufficeth, being brayed together make a plaster, and laie it vpon the soze, and in short space it will make it ripe and whole.

How to heale inward ruptures.

Take of Germander brayed in a mortar with a Pestell of wood, and infuse it in good white or red wine, that is assringent, and giue the patient thereof many times to drinke, and certeinlie it wil worke a maruellous effect vnto all ruptures within the bodie.

To remedie greefes proceeding through going out of the ioints, and to heale swellings.

Take agrimonie and bray the tender parts thereof very wel, & lay them vpon the soze place in stead of a plaster,

Her, and you shall see it worke a faire and quick successe.

How to heale the paine of the Splene
and the Pificke.

TAke of the iuice of Strawberies and meddle it with hony, and adding thereto a little quantitie of white Pepper, giue vnto the sick partie.

To remedie the punctures of bones or stingings
of dead Serpents.

TAke of the vpper parts of Gladian, and making powder thereof, meddle it together with wine, and binde it vpon the stingings, and it will deliuer you of the poison.

To take awaie wearinesse after great labour
and greefe of the members.

TAke Horehound, and hauing taken out the iuice therof, meddle it with oile of roses, and with the linement anoint the parts, and presentlie you shall be whole.

How to heale one that lotheth meat.

TAke of the leaues of Dill and boile them in water, of the which giue the partie to drinke soure vnces and a halfe, and it will heale the lothelomnesse and ventositie of the stomach, and smelling vnto the hearbe newlie gathered with the seed, it will cause the yering to goe from him that is molested therewith.

How to heale percussions of the eies.

TAke fresh Bettonie and boile it, and beeing taken out and strained, bray it, and with the said hearbe make a cataplasme, vpon the place of the percussion.

To remedie the paine of the spleen.

TAke of Camomil flowers and make them into powder, of the which giue the diseased to drinke morning and evening one dragm at a time in three vnces of white wine, and a little of a childes vyne, not as yet come to pollution, and continuing this certeine daies, it will restore the spleen vnto his former health.

How

The fourth parte

Against the great griefes of
the body.

TAke of Sinkfosle, of Pulegium, and of poppie leaues, of each like quantitie: boile them in wine, and fomentate the place of the grieffe, and the intent will followe.

How to heale the Plurisie.

TAke of the leaues of wilde mallowes, and boile them in oyle and being taken out bray them in a mortar, and put them into a peece of linnen cloth, and applie it vnto the place of the grieffe, and presently it will cause the paine to cease.

How to remedie the stinking at the nose, and
difficultie of hearing.

TAke of the iuice of Faie leaues, and put thereof into the nose, and it will doe the effect: or else for hearing, distill the said iuice medled with wine, and of the liqur that shall be distilled drop into the eares, and you shall see within a little space a marvellous helpe.

To heale the scorchings of fire.

TAke of Serpillum one vnce, of Litarge of silver three vnces, of roses as much more, bray them in a mortar, and put thereto of wax, of beares grease, and of Hartes greace halfe a pound of them all, boile every thing, and being strained, keep it for a liniment.

How to dissolue the cresses of the
French disease.

TAke the grease of a hen and of a Ducke, of each five drams, of the marrow of a Calues bones, of the Marrow of a cowes bones, and of freshe butter, of each three drams, of Storax liquida foure drams and a halfe, of the fat of a calfe ten drams, of Hisopus humida one vnce and a half of oile of Cammomill, of Oleum Irinum, of sweet almonds and of masticke, of each five dragmes, of Mucillages made of the rootes of marsh mallowes, of Enula, and of the roots of Ireos, of each an vnce, of Armoniacke, of Bdellium, and
of

of Serapine, of each one dram and a halfe. Boile these root^s with the gums in water and a litle vineger, vntill the mucillages be consumed, then strain it and make a mucillage. The which you shall meddle with the other thinges, excepte the Hisopus humida and the Storax: and boile them vntill the mucillages be consumed, then straine them all, & meddle therewith of turpentine an vnce and a halfe: of saffron a dram, of wax as much as suffiseth, and put the re vnto the Hisopus and the Storax, and one vnce of extinct quickesilver, and make a Cerote and vse it, and you shall finde it maruellous.

Against swellings of womens bellies that make them to seeme with childe.

Take Parsenep seeds, and being brayed, make powder of them, and with wine giue the woman the reof to drinke, the quantitie of a dram at a morning and euening fasting and it will doe the effect.

To cleanse the face from spots,

Take of the rootes of Ireos two drams, of the rootes of Eleborus niger one dram, brate them into ponder, and meddle them with honse, and at euening when you goe to bed anoint the face, and wash it in the morning with warm water.

How to heale the tortions and griefs of the bellic.

Take halfe a dram of Ireos powder, and being medled in Sharpe or sower wine, giue it the sicke to drinke, and if it be put into the medicines that purge the bodie, he shall feele no tozssions as long as he is a purging.

How to remedie the burning or heate of vrine.

Take of yolkes of eggs with their whites, three, of oile of Onfacine an vnce and a halfe, of the flower of barley an vnce, of saffron a scruple, of cozlanders prepared of Sozel seeds, of mirtle berries, of each half a dram. Bray euery thing in a leaden moztter with a pestell of the same,
meda.

The fourth parte

meddling therewith of Vnguentum populeon an vnce, and make an ointment, with the which being colde, annoint the parts betwixt the testicles and the fundament, and it will be of a maruellous efficacie.

To remedie percussions or falling vpon the
ribbes or back.

TAke of Uttarge, of rosin, of each one vnce, of gum Armoniack, of Ceruce, of each halfe an vnce of Galbanum of Incense, of each threë dragmes, of oyle of Roses, and of myrtels, of each as much as sufficeth, of ware a little, meddle them and make a Cerote, and being laid vpon the bruse, you shall see a sudden and maruellous effect.

Against burning, occasioned of
cold.

TAke the succe of a Mulberie tree, and meddle it with like quantitie of oyle Oliue, wherewith annoint the burnt places and they will be whole. It helpeth also to boile the leasus of Kew in oyle, and being strained to annoint the place.

How to heale wheales or blisters
in the face.

TAke of mirrhe, of Costus, of Cassia Lignea, of each a like quantitie, after they be bzaied meddle them with honie, and annoint the soze at euening when you goe to bed, and in the morning wash it with water made with bzan that is hotte: Or else annoint it with the meale of Orobo medled with water and honie. The meale of Otes dissolved in Wineger, and the place annointed therewith doth the lyke effect. It helpeth also to annoint the place with the bloud of ones arms fasting.

How to make skarres become faire
of colour.

TAke the greace of an asse or a calfe, and putting thereto of mirrhe, of oyle and of saffron, meddle them and keep it in a brasen vessel, and being a litle warmed, annoint there with the skarres. It helpeth also to annoint the skarres with
the

The Gaule of a sea scorpion, and you shall see a very happie successe.

For to take away the bleachnesse of blows,

TAke the pill of a radish, and being brated and dissolved with honny, annoint the place. It availeth also to bray greene smallage, and being medled with the white of an egge, to lay it vpon the place. The iuice of Tapsia, is of a present efficacie, medled with the powder of incense, and ceruce, and so applied vnto the soze.

Against the swellings of Percussions.

TAke of the gaule of an ewe, and being medled with the milke of a woman, lay it vpon the soze: or else take the dung of a swine, and drie it betwéene two dishes in an Ouen, then bray it, and mire it with oyle, and it will work the effect being applied vnto the soze.

For to heale those that haue paine in their liuer.

CAuse the sicke to drinke of the iuice of cicorie, or of endiue in both, or with water of honie: euen so likewise the said herb doth helpe being dried and the powder to drinke. Also Iuy brayed with endiue into powder and giuen to drinke doth the like effect. And so doe the roots of a maple tree brated and giuen to drinke the quantitie of an vnce and a halfe, with sweete wine, or else a quantitie of Spica Celtica giuen to drinke, worketh a manifest remedie. It helpeth to take the belthe of thre snalles, and being brated and dissolved with foure vnces of red wine, to giue it to drinke.

For to heale the paine of the breasts, which happen after the birth of a childe.

TAke a quantitie of egge shelles, and being brated into powder, meddle therewith of the yolkes of sodden egges of saffron, and of oile of roses, of ech a litle, make a cerote, and lay it vpon the breast.

The fourth part

Against the scurfe of the head.

TAke of oile of nuts, and of oile olive, of ech like quantitie, and having first washed the head, annoint it with the saide oile, and with twice annointing, the scurfe will be consumed.

For to heale a plurisie by spitting.

TAke a quantitie of the shelles of basell nuts, and being brated into powder with Oximel simplex, and Iulep of Violets as much as sufficeth, it will cause the sicke person to auoid the plurisie by sucking thereof so that you shall see the effect.

Against moist sores.

TAke of the rootes of Ciperus, and being brated into powder, put of the powder into the wound. It helpeth also to burne the rindes of drie Gourds, and to put of the powder into the sores: so likewise doth the powder of dill flowers: or else, the powder of the leaues of a Cipres tree, or the fruits therof brated with wine, and layd vpon the soze.

For to heale wounds, which after they are whole, brust out a new, by reason of a putrified horne.

TAke of the ponder of the roots of dogge fennel, and put it therein, and it will cause the shucrs of bones to issue forth. Also the seedes of henbane brated with lime do helpe, Or els take the leaues of figges brated with wild Poppie, and boyled in Potage, and layed vpon the soze.

For to heale the crestie swellings of the Piles.

TAke of Verdegrease, of allum, of the drosse of brasse double the weight of the other thinges, bray them, and make them liquide with vinegar, and make thereof a liment. Also it helpeth to take of the heades of Menetws burned and rosted onions, medled together and laid vpon the soze.

Against

Against euill disposition through cold-
nesse of the stomack.

TAke of the rootes of Enula two vnces, of fennell seedes one vnce and a halfe, of Pepper one vnce, of Persely seedes halfe an vnce, of rocket seedes one vnce, of Sefelios one dramme, of clarified honnie one pound, meddle them and make a lextuarie, of the which giue the patient two spoonfull in the morning, and at euening when he goeth to bed with good wine.

For to heale the losse or diminishing
offinelling.

CAuse him to smell often vnto strong saouours, purging the bodie notwithstanding vniuersally, let him smell therefore vnto Origanum medled with vineger and Salte: or else vnto Castor, or Beniomin dissolued in vineger: or mustard seede with vineger or Parmaca, or Eleborus niger, or the iuice of the herbe Ciclamen put into the Nose.

For to cause that haire shall not grow
againc.

Anoint the place where you would not haue haire to grow with the warme blond of an hare as soone as it is killed, and vpon that annoint with wild Pettle seeds bzated, and dissolued with oile oliue: or else with the brains of Bats bzated and dissolued with womans milk, annoint the place.

To heale clefts or chappings of the
Fundiment.

TAke of vermillion and of mirrhe, and make fomenta-
tion vnder it. It helpeth also maruellously to take
vermillion bzated, & medled with Pomara, or with oile

The fourth part

of roses, and therewith to annoint the fundiment in the chappings.

Against retention of vrine in agues.

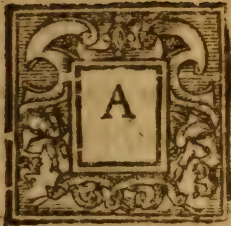
TAke a quantitie of the leaues of garden Violets, and make a plaister with them after they be sodden, and lay it vpon the bottome of the bellie: or else rost an onion, and being hot, lay it vpon the said place, and your intent will followe.

FINIS.



A generall table of all such thinges
as are conteined in all the foure
partes of Maister Alexis
of Piemont.

A



- Duertifements to preferue a man in the time
of the plague. Fol. 40. For them that wil
haue haire fall off. fol. 75. Concerning
pouder to make the teeth white, fol. 78.
three to keepe the teeth white, 80.
- Remedies for a quartane ague. 19, 223,
285, 289, 321. for vnquietnesse in Agues, 340.
- Amber to make a paste thereof, 146. to make stones of Am-
ber, 251, 252.
- Ambergrise how to grinde it, 154
- Remedies for S. Anthonies fire, 40, 278, 325, 331
- Antes how to keepe them from fig trees, 141
- Appetite that is lost how to restore it, 284, 285, 289, 291,
333, for want of Appetite in men toward women, 336
- Apostumes, vide Impostumes.
- For the Apoplexie, 287, 313.
- Aqua fortis how it is made, 104. Aqua vite howe it is made,
119, that it shall retaine all the vertues and strength of me-
dicine, 131
- Aqua Lachis virginis, 263, Croci martis. Ibidem.
- Aqua Lunar, 264. Aqua causata, Ibid. Aqua causica, 265
- Aqua argentata, 68. To make the said water look faire. Ibid
- Aqua auri pigmenti, 265
- For a withered and dry arme, 16. for stinking sweat vnder the
armeholes, 168, 230. for smelling vnder the Armeholes,
230, for armes swolne by reason of bloudletting, fol. 322,
325

The table.

For hurtes of the Artires, 304.

To draw an arrow head out of a wound. 11, 134, 343

For the Angina (vide Squinancie.)

Aire how to be purged in times of the plague, 237

Azure how to make it perfit, 81 how to make it without Lapis lazuli, 89. How it shuld be dressed, 90 How to make beyond sea Azure, 170, 172. to soften paste for beyond sea Azure. 171. To purifie oyle of Linseed for beyond sea Azure. Ibidem. What vessels ought to be for the washing of beyond sea Azure. 172. Howe it is to bee gotten out of the paste of Lapis Lazuli. 175. Of what coler they be comming out of the paste. 176. Howe they are to bee washed when they come out of the paste. Ibidem. How to purifie them with the yolks of hens egges, 177. Howe to straine them after they are purified and washed. Ibidem.

B

FOR paine in the backe, 330, 336

Bags to carrie about one for the stomacke, 202

Against baldnesse (vide haire)

Ballases to set in rings how to be engrossed, 112

Balls against the plague, 39. 49. 236. to take out spots of oile or greace. 59. to prouoke sleepe, 132. of amber, 146. of sope for Barbers. 165. sweet balles 236. 27

Bathes for paine of the stomacke, 203. for the Pyles (vide Hemerhoyds) for scabs in yong children. 219. to make a woman haue her termes, 211

Baits for fish, 138. for wild geese, ducks, or other soule, 141

Beard (vide haire).

Against belchings 280. 284. 341

For paine in the belly, 229, 232, 233, 280, 284. to keepe the Belly soluble in the infirmitie of the eies, 335. for woundes

The table.

in the belly, 284

That wild beastes shall not hurt one, 131. How to driue them from your house, 144. 283. Against the bitinges of venemous beasts, 11. 143. 287. 291. 333 Against bitinges of mad dogs, (vide dogges)

For paines or hurtes of the bladder, 229. 232. 277. 281. 297. 340. for the stone in the bladder (vide stone).

Against blasts. 298

To take away blisters, 219

To stanch blood. 223. 224. for bleeding at the nose (vide nose.) for spitting blood, 27, 140, 197, 229, 278, 300, 308. 330. for pissing blood, (vide pissing.) for blood congealed in the body, 295, 296, 297, 342. for voiding blood at the fundiment, (vide fundiment.) to encrease blood, 344. for blood in the stomacke, (vide stomacke)

For one that hath drunke bloudsuckers, 143, 229

To remedie blowes with a staffe or sworde, 14. to take away the signes that remaine after blowes, 306, 338, 347. for swelling after blowes. 347

To take markes or ringwormes out of the body. 160. for trembling of the bodie, 279. for excoriations of the bodie, 283. for swelling of the bodie, 325. for griefes in the bodie, 283, 345

Bones how to die them greene, 82, 250. of the color of emerhodes, 83. red, yellow, blewe, blacke or any other color, 251. of a turkishe redde, 86. how to gilt them, 93. How to make them soft. 127, 191

For Bones that are broken, 297, 325. howe to seperate the broken from the whole, 328. for pricking of the bones, 345.

Borax howe it must bee refined, 101. howe to bee made, 133

For Botches and boyles, 32, 40, 137, 138

The table.

For hurts of the bowels, 276, 297, 299

Brasse how to sodder, 241. How to make it seem gold, 246

Brasile to make Lacca, 87. How to dresse it for foure colours, 83. to make roset or red of it, *Ibid.*

To purge the braine, 32. for distillation of the braine, 226. to comfort the braine, 72, 287. for commotion of the braine, 312, for superfluous moysture of the braine, 326

For a stinking breath 27, 63, 78, 80, 123, 136, 158, 290. for difficultie of taking breath 274, 337, 343

For the breast. 21. 34. 229. that Womens breastes growe not big. 124. for soft flaggging breasts to make them hard. 279 for paine in womens breasts. 32. 292, 347 for hardnesse of womens breasts 137. 334 for swelling of womens breasts. 297. for the canker in the breast (*vide* Canker.) for sore breasts. 309, 326. for chops in the nipples of the breast. 302 for the Fistula in the breast. (*vide* Fistula.)

Brimstone how to make oyle of it. (*vide* Oyle; how to sublime it. 266. how to purge it. 266. A note for the dressing of it. *Ibidem.*

Bristles how to die them for brushes, yellow, greene, blewe, or any other colour 86

For one that thinketh he hath somewhat broken in his bodie by a fall. 27. for one that is broken by reason of trauel. 189.

For bruses about the eares. (*vide* Eares) for all kinds of bruses. 273. 304. 308. 310. for bruses about the nailes (*vide* nailes.

For burnings and scortchings by fire 9. 299. 300. 305. 306. 341. 345. for burnings occasioned through cold 346

For burstings (*vide* Ruptures) for burstings in yong children. 223. 298. 299.

C

How to calcine Christall. 113. Fine siluer (*vide* Siluer) Talchum, 116. Lapis lasuli. 173. Tartar. 264 Eggeshelles. *Ibid.*

The table.

- Ibidem. Tutia. Ibidem.
Camphire how to be counterfeited. 154
To make candles that shall not go out, 125. To make candles
of Ice to burne. Ibidem.
For the canker. 137, 220, 241, 297, 298, 301, 305. In the
leg (vide leg) in womens breasts, 241
For a carbuncle. 38. 40
For a cats haire, (vide fellon).
Cauterium an instrument to burne sores how it is made, 126
For a Catarre, 226, 287, 313, 315, 320, 327, 329
A Cearecloth for forelegs, 312
For Childblains, 273, 284
To hasten Childbirth, 214, 215, 220
To purge Choler, 138, 229
How to make Christall, 243, 252, howe to calcine (vide Cal-
cine)
Cinabrum how to be dressed to write with 90, how made, 100
Juice of Citrons the ordering and vse, 42
Ciuet to perfume gloues, 57
To make violet cloth to write or paint on, 149
Cloth that hath lost his colour how to restore it, 163, 247
Cloth to dawbe pots with that will not burne, 256
For to make all kinde of Codware seeth quickly 130
For broken Cods in yong Children, 275, for swolne cods, 134,
216, 221
For the Collick, 25, 188, 229, 231, 233, 276, 281, 287, 288,
322, 331, 334, 341, 343, 344. In the matrix of women
223
For the Collica passio, 25
Colours to write or paint with. Purple, 86, Roset or red, 87, A-
zure, 90 Blew for all things, 250. Green, 89, 90, Of al kinds
of mettals, 90, of all colours 148, of golde or siluer to lay on
mettals, 245. of Spanish greene, 255
Compositions of muske ciuit and amber, 56. of Melons or
Pompions (vide Melons). In time of the plague, 201
Condolins

The table.

- Condolini being things that fasten the skin which couereth the child in the mothers belly, perished, 334
A confection of Lacca. 82
To confit oranges, citrons, and all other fruit in syrrop. 59. Peaches after the Spanish order, 60 Quinces for marmalade. Ibid. Orange pilles and the time (vide Oranges). Walnuts, 62. Gourds, 63. Cherries Ibidem, Mushromes or Tadstooles. 139
Copper to make it seem gold, 132, 146, 255. to seeme silver, 246. how to gilt. 254. how to turne it into brasse. 254. how to soder it, 244. Vessels of it howe to make them white, 260
For Cornes, 299
Corne to make it grow greater than commonly, 130
How to make corall. 133.
Coucumbers to make them ripe before their time, 127
For the cough, 33, 34. 199, 200, 229, 231, 274, 276, 286, 287, 291, 338, In yong children, 11, 219. 286
To destroy crablice. 220
For the crampe, 224. in yong children, 271
Cushions of perfumed roses, 55

D

- For deafnesse, 12, 141. 195. 221. 224. 227. 293. 337
345
Decoctions for the mouth and teeth, 80. for the stomacke. 198
Diseases that be secret in man how to know them, 233
For the Dissenteric, 139, 208. 274, 276, 285, 317, 340, 341, 343
Deuises to be made vpon roses and violets. 162. to take out a deuise made in a mould with blacke sope. 167

Diamonds

The table.

Diamonds how to counterfeit. 112

To cause that no dogs shall barke at one, 126. that they shall neuer be mad. 142. Remedies for them that bee bitten by mad dogges. 27, 137, 142, 143, 275. 290, 334. to keepe them from fleas, 142. to purge them when they are sicke, 142. to heale the maunge in them. Ibidem.

Dreames to cause them seeme maruellous, 124. to cause one to see wild beasts in his dreame. 132

Drinke for the stomacke, 5, 202. for the dropsie, 204. for short winded men, 198. for the plague, 238, 239. for vlcers in the matrix, 212. for the fluxe in women, 213. for hot pissing, 212. to be vsed before the taking of Opiate. 239. to caule one to sweate, 239. for the French pox, 5.

For the dropsie. 204, 273. 284. 287. 290. 339. 341. for an euil countenance after the dropsie. 292

To die bones, bristles, haire of man, horne, yuorie, silke, skins, wood. (see these titles). Neats leather, 85. threed, yarne, or linnen cloth, browne, 249. blewe, Ibidem. & 250. red and russet. Ibidem.

E

To get any thing out of the eares that is gotten in 186. for paine in them, 227, 228. for impostumes in them (vide impostumes) for ringing in them, 195, 227. 279. for wormes or water in them, 227, 333. for bruises about them, 270. for putrifaction, sores, or stench in them. 302. 333. 337. For them that void matter. 300

Earthes seuen kindes to cast all fusible matter. 105. 106. How to make them small and fine, 106. tempered with water called magistra (vide water).

Egges howe to preferue the whites a long time, 91. howe to calcine eggeshels. (vide calcine).

Electuarie

The table.

Electuarie of Nerprum for the gout. 184. for the head and memorie. 187 for the cough. 199. For the drop sic. 205. For diuerse diseases. 229

Emerodes how to make them, 113. to make them of two peeces 112.

Emplastrum Aureum and the vertues. 33

For paine in the eyes, 143. 219. 227. 301. 322. 335. 337. for bloudshotten eyes. 186. 278. 322. for spottes in them. 220. 285. 321. for dazling, 227. for the web in them. 227. that they be not offended by mists. 269. for rednesse, dropping or running of the. 229. 275. 292. 322. 337. for the itch in them. 279. for stripes in them, 302. 333. 336. 345. for inflamed eyes 335. for bruises about the eyes without launcing. 337

For a west on the eye lids 270. 302. to take away blewnesse from the eyelids, 270. for eyelids infected through salt humours, 320. to take haire from the eyebrows. (vide haire.)

F

TO make a good colour in the face. 32. 34. 64. 68. 69. 121. 293. 322. 330. to make it faire and beautifull. 64. 65. 67. 68. 69. 70. 121. 190. with a cloth called the cloth of the leuant. 76 made to seeme yoong 65 for sunburninges of the face. 65. to take spottes and pimples out of the face, 66. 69. 70. 120. 160. 230. 231. 273. 283. 284. 297. 301. 326. 332. 340. For a red face, 68. 161. 274. 289. 300. to make a red colour in the face, 71. 72. white colour for the face. 72. 121. 122. for ringwormes in the face, 70. 230. for wrinkles in the face, 122. 190. 322. for a swollen face, 190. 338. to take out markes out of the faces of slaues. 191. for scabs in the face, 230. 315. for pushes or vlcers in the face, 230. for a face brused by a fall, 231. for a leprous face. 8. for blisters in the face, 289. 346. for freckles in the face, 326

For the falling sickenesse, 11. 136. 194. 223. 231. 271. 279. For

The table.

290 312, 320, 328.

For one that falleth from some high place, 300, 306, 321

Fat person how to make him leane. 286

For chops in the feet. 270. for corns in the feet, 299. for pain of the feet, 244, 344. for sore feet, 332. for galling of the feet, 298, 301. for hardnes of the feet, 223, 310. for knobs in the feet. 234

For a fellon, 32, 33; 138, 234

Feuers periodice to make them cease after long continuance.

Few volage, 218.

(320

Saint Fiacres sicknesse a disease. 224

Figges to make them ripen quickly, 123. to keepe them green al the yeare long, 129. to keep Ants from them; (vide Ants.)

Files of Steele or yron how to harden, 242

For griefes that happen at the endes of the fingers, 308. for chops in the fingers, 339

To catch riuer fish, 138. how to take great store of fish. 150.

For paine in the flanks. 25. 27. 223. 331.

Flaxe to make it as soft as silke, 145

Fleame howe it is to be purged, 138. howe to diminish it in the bodie. 344

Fleas how to kill them. 138, 139. that they shal not hurt herbs, that they shall not trouble dogs. 142

Flesh how to make it grow againe being decayed, 80. how to make it faire, 159. for flesh growing in the nose, (vide nose). how to keepe it in summer, 126, 138. hard fleshe on mens hands how to get it off, 161, 223. that it grow not to much in wounds (vide wounds.) for superfluous flesh in the body, 300. pellets in the flesh. how to make them fall out. 329

For the fluxe, 136, 139, 140, 209, 229, 232, 272, 276, 278, 281, 283, 285, 297, 299, 317, 322, 332, 340, 343. for the white fluxe in women, 212, 213, 274, 288, 329. for the flux of vrin, 140, 280, 287, 339. for the flux of blood in women, 274, 288. for the fluxe of blood of the Hemerhoids 299, 300, 302, 303, 332. for the flux dissenterie. (vide dissenterie)

Flowers

The table.

- bald head. 132. 187. 283. 316. 317. 319. to keepe it from falling off. 155. 187. 226. 269. 273. 292. 316. 317. 324 to curl it. 226. to make it white. 156. to keepe it that it waxe not white, 227, 338. to kill wormes that eat it. 269. to make it cleane, 168. to keepe it from growing. 348
- For trembling of the heart, 200. 201. 293. to comfort the heart, 271. for paine at the heart, 200. 239. 240
- For the *Hemerhoyds*, 9, 134, 215, 216, 224, 231, 234, 282, 285, 291, 292, 296, 299, 300. 41. for itching and swelling of them, 301, 344, 347. to draw blood from them. 303.
- To purge the head. 187. 315. for a head swola by a fall. 12. Bruised, 329. for paine in the head, 5, 32, 145, 194, 225, 289, 291, 319. for pain in the head through the *French pox*. 277. for head ach by too much drink. 225. for scurfe in the head. 269. for itching of the head. 225. for scabs in the head, 225, 299. for heauineffe of the head. 226. for swimming or turning in the head. 316. 322. 326
- To preserue health. 1. 6.
- Heben how to counterfeit. (vide woode).
- Hens to make them lay egges all the winter. 123
- Herbs to make them grow of diuers fauours. 132. that they be not hurt of fleas or lice. 138. 141
- For the hicket. 203. 204. 230. 279. 284. 290
- Hippocondrium, a disease.
- Honny howe to prepare it for confiting fruites, 60. to purge it without fire. 124
- Horne how to die it greene, 250. red, yellow, blacke, 151. how to soften it. *Ibidem*. how to cast it in a mould. *Ibidem*.
- For one that is hoarse. (vide voice)
- Horses to cure them of the scab, 125. for broken winded horses. 140. for foundring of them. 192. for the bots in them. *Ibidem*. for a horse that cannot stale. 192. for a horse that is cloied with a naile in shoing. *Ibidem*. to make an horse haue a good hoofe. *Ibidem*.
- To purge euill humours. 5. vicious humours betweene the flesh and skin by reason of itch, 298

For

The table.

I

- F**Or the Iawes, 22
- For the Iaundis, 186, 286, 289
- Ulliaca passio, 42
- For impostumes, 32, 36, 38, 137, 138, 217, 304, 334. For impostumatio of the liuer, matrix, at the ends of the trails, in the throate. (see their titles). in the eares, 333, 334 in the grine, 234. in the stomacke, 203. for cholerick impostumes, 299. windie impostumes, 323, 339
- How to be safe from inchantments, 145
- Indicum the ground and making therof, 91
- Intrals falling downe into the testicles, 303
- Inflamations of bloud, 217. of the liuer, handes, eyes. (see their titles).
- For paine in the ioynts, 299, 344. for stiffnesse or hardnesse in them, 282. out of their place, 323. for sores on them, 6, 310. for knobs on them after the French pox (see knobs) after the gout. (vide knobs) for brusings of them, 295
- Ipocras how it is made, 55
- For the itch, 221, 269, 273, 287, 295, 300, 338, 339. In the matrix (vide matrix.) Like a leper, 298. In the naturall places, (vide naturall places.)
- Iuorie how to die it, 83. how to make it soft, 191

K

- F**Or Kernels in the grine 124. In the throat (vide throat.)
- For Kibes, 191, 276, 284
- For the Kings euill, 27, 28, 29, 125, 228, 296, 297, 313, 330, 334. In children, 296. How to know it, 228
- For swollen Knees, 23, 282
- Knues how to harden, 242
- Knobs in the head through a fall. (vide head) In the ioynts after the gout, 330. after the French pox, 318. In the feet, in the naturall places, (see their titles.)

The table.

L

- L** Acca of graine, how it is made, 82. of Brasill, 87
Lacrima vitis how it must be dressed, 66
Lapis Lazuli howe it is to be incorporate, 170, 174 the
vertues of it howe to be knowen, 172. howe to be calci-
ned and prepared, 173. how to get gold out of it. Ibidem.
with what liquor to be tempered. Ibidem. how to bray it.
174
For the laske. 136. 232. 233
Lead kow to make it white, 255
Leane person how to become fat. 286
Legs that be swollen. 8. 23. 306. 312. 325. for sore legges. 22.
295. 302. 306. 308. 320. 325. for pimples and wheales on
the legs. 298. 300. for cankers in them, 223. wounded by
scalding. 309. for rednesse of them. 338.
Leeks to make them grow great. 130. to take away the saavour
of them. 136
For the lepre, 219, 301. In the face (vide face).
Letters of the colour of gold without gold. 90. of siluer without
siluer. Ibidem. greene. Ibidem. white in a blacke field. Ibid.
to wright on ones body that shall neuer out. 126. that can-
not be red except the paper be dipped in water, 131. that
cannot be red but at the fire. Ibid. of inke to take them out
of paper. 133. to make letters of golde and siluer imbossed,
161. to renew old letters. 191
For the Lethargie. 336
Lice how to driue them away, 70. 188. 228. that they hurt not
herbs. 138. 141
Liquor princely, 50. to make haire fall off. 75. to make a gol-
den colour without gold. 93. to write with. Ibidem to gilt
yron, wood, glasse, bone, &c. Ibid. of a golden colour with
litle cost. 94. to temper Lapis Lazuli 173.
Against lightning 145

The table.

- To make lights in the night, 150
For chapt lips, 128. 145. 270. 302
For the liuer. 231. 240. For vntemperat heat thereof, 275. for
paine thereof. 203. 274. 280. 321. 347. for hardnesse ther-
of. 280. 291. for inflammation thereof. 8. 243. for impostu-
mation thereof. 204. for the flux thereof. 272. for opilation
therof. 274. 280. 283. 294. 341
For one that loatheth his meate. 345
For paine of the loines, 231, 277, 284, 332, 337
For Lunacie in children caused by a worme (vide wormes.)
For griefe of the lungs. 27. 287. vlceration of them, 197. 198
224. for distillation of the brest and lunges, 229. for infecti-
on of them. 298
Lutum sapientie how it is made. 107, 256
Lychen a disease. 218. 230
Lye to bath the head and to make the haire yellowe, 72. to
make haire blacke, 73. to ripen oliues, 169. to wash azure,
171

M

- Formadnesse. 31. 327
Madder to die skinnes withall, 84
To make Marmalade, 60
To make Matches of a good odour. 56
For the Matrix of women out of the naturall course, 12, 211.
277. 282. 287. 341. for pain, swelling, and windinesse ther-
of, 209, 210, 223, 277, 282, 292, 294, 324. for strangling,
presocation or choking thereof, 211, 282, 287, 294. 319.
320. for Apostumes thereof. 212. 282. for vlcers thereof.
212. for bloud retained therein, 287, 300. to purge it, 274.
291. 331. 336. for putrefaction thereof, 274. for itch in it,
277. for coldnesse thereof, 288, 332. to stop the bloud
therof. 300. for hardnesse therof, 338
How to lay gold on Marble, 90
To imboffe Medals with Dragant, 147. in Mould, 147, with
fish

The table.

- fish glewe. 148
Medicines for the liuer, 240. Locall. Ibid. Easie drawing. Ibid.
To burne the flesh and skinne. Ibidem. cleansing and purifying. 240
For the Megrime. 225
Against Melancholic. 314, 319, 327, 334
Melons how to confit, 61. to make them sweate. 62. a water of them to make the face faire, (vide waters.) to make them ripe before their time. 127. to know if they be good, 138
For trembling or grieft of the Members, 279. 345. for members that are stricken with impostumation. 306. for Members bruised with a fall. 306
For sores of the priuie Members. 299. for weakenesse of the genitall Members. 334. 339
For the Memory. 32. 72. 126. 187. 288. 326
Menstruall blood in women. 124
Mentagra a disease, 218. 230
Mercurie how to prepare it, 253. How to mortifie it, 259. how to sublime it. 267
Mettals how to be cast for workmanship of all sortes: as gold, siluer, brasse, copper, lead, and tin: as also christall, glasse, and marble, 105. Certaine things which whosoeuer will cast mettals must alwaies haue at hand. 108. The order that one must obserue in casting them. 109. To make all mettalles white, 110. to die them into the colour of gold, 123. to make them like siluer, 150. 245. How to melt them, 255. How to make them soft, 244, 257. 258. How to make them liquid. 261
Milk in women how to make it increase, 13, 137. 278. how to dry it vp, 279, 290. 344. being congealed in the breasts, 288, 343. to cause it to descend into the breasts. 290. 293
Milke out of Macaleb. 47
For paine of the Milt, 274, 287, 321. for hardnesse thereof. 284. 287. 291. 314. for opilations thereof, 283
For heauinesse of the minde. 288
Mistes that they offend not the sight. 629

The table.

For Moles in the body, 189. 194

For the Morpew. 275

Morsels of naples. 63

Mothes that they shall not eat clothes, 131

For diseases of the Mouth, 22. 80. 297. 298. 299. for stinking at the mouth, 196. 228. 277. 330. 339. for choppes of the mouth. 190

For the murre, 226.

Muscardines to make the breath sweet, 50. white and red, 154

N

For ruptures of the naturall places of women, 300. for knobs in the naturall places, 248, 298, 318. for itch in the naturall places, 306

For debilitie of nature. 315

For comming out of the Nauell in children. 294, 338

Nausea a disease, 175, 276

Nails troubled with Apostumes, 230. that be rotten to make them fall off, 270, 298, 342. to make them grow after their falling off. 230. for bruises about them, 270. 306. to take spots out of them, 286. for scratchings with nailes, 328. for fleshe growing out of them, 342

For them that haue wrie neckes, 230. to take away blacknesse about the necke. 231. for all griefes of the necke, 301, 331

Nichomedes medicine against poyson, 144

To make all things seeme blacke or greene in the night, 126

Noli me tangere, 228

To take away dead fleshe that groweth in the nose, 27. to stop bleeding at the nose, 133, 195, 228, 283, 300. for stincking at the nose. 196. 333. 345. for sores in the nose. 297. 328. for rednesse of the nose. 274. 330. to purge the head by the nose, 315

For extension of the Nuce. 336

O

○ Liues how to dresse them in one day, 124 to make them soft in 8. houres. 169

The table.

- Opilations, 224. of the splene, liuer, itch (see their titles)
- Opiate, 239
- For oxen that pisse blood, 119
- Oranges how to confit, 59. to confit the peeles, 62
- Oile of brimstone or sulphure, 111, 132, 265, 267. the vertues thereof, 312. of S. Johns wort and the vertues, 15. of a red dogge and the vertues, 16. against the plague, 39. Imperial the vse, 42. of Ben and the vse, 43. of oranges, 45. of Iasimine and violets, 45. of nutmegs, 45. 51. 52. 151. of Benguin, 45 49. 51. 152. of Storax Calamita, 45. 51. 152. of mirrh, and the vertues, 46. of Labdanum, 51. 152. to keepe oiles from moulding, 46. of roses and flowers, 57, 131. of cloues, 58. to colour haire, 73. to make hair fall off, 75. of vitriol, 119. of Talchum, 149. of Spike, 152. of orange flowers. Ibidem. Of Linseed for A2 ure, howe purified, 171. against poison, 185. to make mettals soft, 285. of tartar, 265. Laterinum. Ibidem. Benedictum. Ibidem. Sulphuris fixum, 265. of eggs, 266. Auripigmenti. Ibidem. Lunare, 267. of baulme and the vertues, 309. for diuers sores, 311, 325. to heale wounds in 24. houres, 307
- Oyntments pretious for diuers diseases, 18. For all burnings by fire, 9. of rare vertue. for the face, 67. 68. for haire to make it yellow, 73, to make it fall off, 74. for the plurisie, 199. for the skurfe, 187. for the cough, 200. for paine at the heart, 301. for wormes in yong children. Ibidem. Against vomiting, 203. for the drop sic, 205. for the chollicke, 206. for the bloudie fluxe, 209. for swelling of the matrix, 210. for the splene, 209. for abundance of flowers in women, 211. for falling away of the seede of man, 212. for them that pisse blood, 214. for the pyles, 215. for swelling of the coddcs, 216. for scabbcs in yong children, 218. for wheales, blisters, and small pox, 219. for the canker, 241. to soften mettals, 258, for rupture of the skull, 307. for the plague, 36, for shrinking of sinewes, 278. for sores of the nose, 328.

The table.

P

- F**Or the Patate, 22, for swelling thereof, 338
For the palsie, 194, 284, 326, 338 for palsie of the tongue,
331
- Banaritia a disease, 301, 304, 308
- Paper, a substance of it to expresse any thing, 253
- Past for sweet breads. 59. of suger to fashion all kind of things,
61. to set pretious stones with, 113. to hold as fast as a nail,
123. of Amber for balles, 146. to wash hands with, 157
- Past-bordes how they are made, 166
- For all paines, 224
- Pearles how to counterfeit, 147, 232
- Peaches and other fruit how to preserve, 124
- Pellets to cause them to fall out of the flesh, (vide flesh.)
- Pesora a disease, 219
- Perfumes, damaske, sweet, 53, 54, 56, 58, 152, 237. for a lamp
56, for the plague, 35, for gloues. 56
- For the phren'ey, 193, 279
- Phellmone, a disease. 217
- Phedegena a disease, 297
- Pictures to make them alwaies shining and bright, 119, 167
- Pilles for the Sciatica, 31. By Michael Scot and the vertues, 32.
of turpentine. 184. for the cough, 200, for the plague,
235
- To make one pisse, 25, 141, 188, 220, 224, 229, 232, 277,
287, 315. for hot pissing, 185, 213, 280, 328, 346. for the
that pisse bloud, 213, 214, 229. when one pisseth against
his will, 215, 277, 242. for difficultie of pissing in men on-
ly, 220. for women only. *Ibidem*, for them that pisse a bed,
320, 332
- For the plague, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 136, 201, 235, 236,
237, 238, 274, 284, 285, 312: preseruatues, in time of the
plague, 35, 37, 39, 137, 235, 236, 312
- Plasters for paine in the matrix, 210, for Apostumes

The table.

- in the matrix, 212. for the matrix falling out of the naturall place. Ibidem. for them that pisse blood, 214. for the pyles, 216. for swelling of the cods. Ibidem. for hot impostumes, 217. for impostumes in the stomach, 203. for diuers sores, 240. Incarnatiue. Ibidem. For the canker, 241, 242. for pushes, 271. for the dropsie. 273. to take away haire from the face, 76. for impostumes in the throat 196. for the plurisie, 199
- For the Plurisie, 20, 21, 198, 199, 223, 274, 285, 292, 320, 321, 345, 347
- Pomatum, 53, 128, 157
- Pomegranats, that they shall not open, 129
- Pouders of Iris, 46. of Violets, Ibidem. to put in bagges. Ibid. white, 48. of Cypris, 46-48, 49. 153. of Ciuit, 48. A speciall powder, 48. red and blacke. Ibidem. to lay in chests, 49. to carry about one. Ibidem to make teeth white, 77. to make gold and siluer into powder, 92. inke in powder. (vide inke.) powder to take out spots of inke, 96. for the fluxe of women, 213. for the worms, 237. for the plague, 235, 238. to make iron soft, 244. to separat siluer frō other things, 254, to separat gold from siluer. 258. for the sight, 222, 324, 226. for dropping eyes. 337. for many purposes, 236, 326
- For the pox of anie kinde, 6. for the small pox, 219. to take away holes after the small pox, 127
- For the French poxe. 5, 273, 297, 310, 314, 317, 318, 319, 345
- Against poison. 125, 137, 143, 144, 185, 329, 333, 340, 343
- Printers inke, how to make it, 95
- Plora a disease, 219
- For the Puficke. 274, 278, 287, 288, 289, 219, 298, 321, 327, 330, 345
- Punices a kinde of vermin how to destroy them, 138
- For pushes (vide wheales)
- For the Pyles (vide Hemerhoysds.)

The table.

Q

For the Quinsey. (vide Squinancie).
Quickfiluer how to sublime. 97. to make it vanishe away
from the thing gilt. 116

R

For paine in the raines, 25, 27, 231, 232, 340. for vlcers in
the raines. 231. for flegmaticke humours in them. 286.
for running of them. 308. 309. for the stone in them. 26. for
inflamations of them. 308. for debilitie of them, 336
For rednesse of the face, (vide face).
The regiment of mans life. 238
For ribs that are bruised through a fall, 346. for paine in them,
280
For to kill ringwormes, 218, 269, 275, 283, 299, 305, 322. for
ringwormes in the face, (vide face).
Roots to make them of what forme you will, 125
Roses to keepe them fresh all the yeare, 124
Rubies to make them of two peeces, 112
For ruptures 134. 194. 297. 203. 324. 340. 344. for warry
ruptures. 299. for ruptures of the skul. 307, 341. of the hands
and feet through the French pox, 300. through cold, 303

S

How to expell sadnesse, 276
Salamanders how to take them, 261. how to fine golde with
them. Ibidem.
Sall Armoniacke, 132. how to be prepared, 262. common salt
how prepared, Ibidem. Sall Alkali how it is made, 262. Sall
Boras how it is made, 263
For all maner of scabs, 243, 218, 300. in young children, 219,
295,

The table.

295.299.in the hands,221

For scaldings,183,224,302,309

To take away the blacknesse of scarres, and to make them faire
340.342.346

For the Sciatica,23,31,216,282,289

Por scorchings.(vide burnings.)

Scorpions how to driue them away.164

Scortifications in children by reason of vrine,308

Scotomia a disease,326

Secrets brought out of India and the vertues,33. vsed of the
Moore to make haire fall off.76

To bring forth the Secundine,220,275,281,284,288,294

Seed of man falling from him.213,272

Serpentes to be safe from them,131. against their stinginges,
140.145

For paine in the sides.188,280. for winde growing in the left
side.(vide winde.)

To cleare the sight.32,134,186,187,222.227,293,301,
317,324,326,331.335.for giddinesse of the sight,225.to
renew it in old folke.322. for a weake sight.335

Silke to die it crimson,88.to make it white,132

To make siluer letters without siluer.(vide letters)to make it in
pouder,92.how to calcine it,114,115.to make it of the co-
lour of brasse or gold,111.how to grind it.145. to separate
it from copper or other mettall.254,260. to make it soft.
257.to melt it,259.to fine it,Ibid. to make it white.Ibid.to
know if there be any gold in it. Ibid. Siluer of tinne to make
vessell with(vide tinne)how to bray siluer,93

Skinne to make it returne to the former place, after the curing
of kernels in the throat.28. to make it naturally white,65.
66.70,159.to helpe the chafing therof,134. to take spots
out of it,273,283,309.to take away the blacknesse therof
caused through stripes,297. for infection therof.285.343

Skins how to die them blew or azure, red, Greene.84.85. with
the flowers of Ireos.86. to make a white skinne spotted
like a Leopard,151

For

The table.

- For the skurfe. 181. 187. 219. 223. 225. 269. 305. 308. 318.
347
- For a greued or hurt skull. 271. 299
- To prouoke sleepe, 190, 279, 289, 340
- For the losse of smelling, 293, 348. for smelling vnder the
armeholes. 230
- Sope white and sweet, 47. Liquid. 50. musked. 50, 56. made of
diuers things, with ciuit. with diuers oiles. 52. black. 53. 177.
red, 52, to take spots out of cloth. 162, 248. the signes that
blacke sope giueth in seething, 177. 179
- Soles of the feet that be swollen, 234
- To Soder yron, steele, copper glasse, or any thing, 244
- For sores that are fretting. 297, 299, 305, 309: in the naturall
places of women, 297, 301, 306, 330. in the mouth of the
matrix of women with child, 306. for old sores. 298. on the
ioynts (vide ioynts). for moylt sores and hard to close, 305.
347. that happen through wormes, 310. through broken
bones, 297, 310. Inflamed, 308, through a colde distempe-
rature, 310
- Against sounding (vide Syncope).
- Spasmus (vide crampe).
- For the losse of speech through a fall or cut, 312
- To make one spit for the plurisie, 347
- For the spleene, 188, 209, 223, 231, 312, 321, 336, 343,
345. for opilations thereof. 209
- To take away spottes of what sort soeuer, 59, 124, 164, 247.
248. of oile or greace to take them out of cloth, 133, 162.
out of scarlet, 163, 149, out of veluet or silke, 248. out of
cloth gold, 248, of inke or wine out of cloth, 248, 249.
out of parchment, 249. in the skinne (vide skin.)
- To driue away spiders, 164, for one that is poisoned with
them. 191
- For the Squinancie, 29. 196. 286, 340
- Steele to make it cut yron like lead, 127. to make it hard, 123,
242. to make it soft. 123, 242, 243, 244. to keep it fro cleauing
in.

The table.

- in the hardning, 242. to gilt it. 246, 260
Against stinging of Scorpions, 141. 144. 191. of Bees and
waspes. 139, 144, 191, 336. of Serpentes, (vide Serpentes).
of Salamanders, 143. of a beast called Stellio. 143
For a Stipicke body. 315
For the stitche. 21
For a weake stomacke. 5, 9, 63, 159, 187, 198. 291, 348. to
clense the stomacke, 1, 24. for paine in the stomacke. 201.
202. 203. 274. 276. 280. 287. 319. for swelling at the
stomacke. 231. for bloud congealed in it, 280. for all infir-
mities of it, 5, 322. for fulnesse of it, 288. for coldnesse of it,
322. for subuersion of it, 343
For the stone, 25. in the bladder, 26, 215, 323
To make a stone that beeing wette with spittell, will take fire,
151, 252
Stones of amber, 251, 252. pretious stones howe to polishe,
252. to soften them Ibid.
To make one goe to the stoole, 188, 233. for strainings when
a man cannot go to stoole, 337
For strainings, 281, 284
To preserue the strength, 1, 200
Sublime to knowe if it be good, 190. to sublime Mercurie,
brimstone, quicke-siluer, (see their titles).
How to prepare suger for confiting, 60.
That the sunshine shall not hurt one, 141
To make one sweat, 188, 239, 274. Against stincking sweate,
219, 270
Against swellings, 218, 344
Syncope a disease, 279, 312
For sinewes that bee wrested, 304. Shrunke, 224, 230, 278,
292, 304. for paine in them, 287, 304. for pricking or cut-
ting of them, 304, 306, that be hard or stiffe, 295. 325, that
are weake, 338

T

TAd stools, to make them grow; 130. for one that hath eaten
them

The table.

them. 139. 144. to confit them that they may bee eaten
Ibidem.

Tartar how to calcine. 264

For the toothache. 140. 141. 186. 195. 196. 228. 271. 323.
to make them cleane white and fast, 51, 77, 78, 79, 120,
136. for paine in childrens teeth, 134. to fasten them that
be loose, 80, 134, 140. to make them fall out that ake, 135.
187, 228. for rottenesse in them, 136, 317. washings for
them, 138. To kill wormes in them and to take away their
stinking, 140. to fasten them that be loose through the pox.

317

For itch of the purse of the Testicles, 282. for windinesse in
them of children 292. for impostumations hot or colde in
them, 303

Tettors (vide ringwormes).

To quench thirst, 230

Thornes, to draw them out of the flesh. 235, 277. 295. 296.
329. 343

For a sore throat, 22, 298. for impostumes in the throate, 133.
196 for kernels in the throat, 28. for a throate sore through
the French pox. 318

Against thunder, 145

Tin that it cracke not, 261. Siluer of tin to make vessel of, 360

Tigna a disease, 269. 292

For one that hath eaten a toade. 191

For toes that stincke, 270, 276. that chop. 276

For trembling through a melancholicke humour, 334

Against trembling, 339

For chops vnder the tongue, 302. for palfie of the tongue. 331.
for a tongue that through moisture pronounceth not well.

344

Tutia how to calcine. (vide calcine.)

V

Obstructions of the vaines, 339

To make Verdegreice. 146

Vernish.

The table.

- Vermish for gold, 92. faire and not to sauor, 96. how to make it with masticke. 151
- Vertigo, a disease. 316. 322. 326
- To make, 129, 137, 144, 223. to make it with water, 129. with perished wine, 130. in pouder to carry about one, 137.
- Rose vineger, Ibidem. made of graine. 137
- To cure vlcers in the hands. in the naturall places (see the titles)
- Against vomiting, 9. 141. 159. 203. 225. 229. 230. 275. 279. 284. 291. 337. for vomiting at sea, 140
- To make a cleare voyce. 34. 134. 141. 199. 228. 275. 343
- For burning of vrin. (vide hote pissing) for distillation. 275. 336. for the flix of vrin. (vide flix.) to prouoke vrine. 280. against retention of vrine in agues. 348
- For falling of the Vuola, 288, 338, against superfluous moisture of the Vuola. 332

W

- T**O take away warts, 20. 139. 142. 161. 231. 234. 277
285. 286. 288
- Against stinging of waspes. (vide stinging)
- Waters for al kinds of wounds, 14. for the brest and stomacke, 21. for all kind of scabbes, 24. 182. 219. of great vertue, 29. Sweet. 43. 44. 45. to make the face faire, 64, 65, 69, 70, 121 190. to make a pale person well coloured, 64, 68. to make one seeme yong, 65. to take away sunburning, 65, 70 of the vine how to be dressed. (vide Lacrima vitis). to make distilled waters haue a faire shew. 66. of white melons. Ibidem. of gourdes as well garden as wilde, 67. to take staines out of the hands of artificers, 70. to make the flesh faire. 70. 71. to make the teeth white. 79, 136, 170, to temper mould. 107. to gilt yron. 111. 246. to lay vnder a diamond, 112. to harden counterfeit stones. 114. to take spots out of the face, 120, 297. to make the face red, 121, 123. to make copper seem gold. 132. to take out letters of inke, 133. to take spots out

The table.

- out of cloth or silke, 163, 248. greene, 167. to die bone or wood, 169, for the sight, 186. for diuers infirmities, 189, 311. to keep hands soft. 190. for wheales and blisters, 219
- Waters**, to preserue ones bodie from infirmities, 221, the operations of distilled waters, 222, Of Balsamum and the vertues. Ibidem, to graue yron, 245, to get gold from copper, 258. to make mettals liquid, 261, Of Mercurie, Of Salt Armoniacke. Lactis virginis. Of Salt Alcali croci martis, 263. Lunaris, Caufata, 264, Caufica, Auripigmenti, Of common salt prepared, Of yolks of eggs, 265, To kill ter-ters, 305
- For one that cannot hold his water** (vide pisse)
- Against wearinesse after labour**, 345
- Wicfels that they shall not destroy poultry**, 145
- For a weft on the eyelids**, 270, 302
- For wheales**, 219, 271, 344
- Whey to make it as deare as water**, 119
- Against winde in the left side**, 278, 312. **for one that is short winded**, 198, **For windinesse of the bodie**, 287, 303
- Wine to keepe it sweet all the yeare**, 129, to helpe it that will not keepe long, Ibidem: that it be not too strong: 129. to take the sauour of mustinesse from it, 130. to make it of a good order. Ibidem, to knowe if there be any water in the wine, 137
- For the wolfe**, 299
- Woman to knowe if she shall conceiue**, 28, to make her conceiue, and beare children though barren, 125, 132, 135, 343, 344, to make her eat nothing, that is set before her at the table, 131, to make her beare sonnes that vsed to bring forth daughters. 134. **Labouring that cannot be deliuered**, to bring forth hir childe speedily, 135, 139, 214, 220, 285. **For their hard breasts**, (vide breasts:) to make their time come being hindered by any thing, 210, 287, to make her come before hir time being in danger, 210, 211. **for abundance of their flowers**: (vide flowers:) **for the white flixe in them**, (vide flixe): to cause their naturall places to
purge

The table.

- purge, 175. to help them that through fatnesse cannot conceiue, 285 for swelling of their bellies, being not with child, 346. to make her bring forth the dead child, 341, 344.
- Wood to die it of anie colour, 83. to counterfeit the wood heben. Ibidem. how to gilt it, 93. to die it greene, 250. red, yellow. blacke 251.
- For wormes in children, 10, 140, 201, 224, 237, 290, 293, 311 that cause lunacie in children, 10. in the handes, 221. that eatte heart, 269 in mens bodies, 233, 340.
- To heale old wounds, 11. 22. 53. 225. 297. to heale woundes quickly, 14, 298, 303, 307, 333. that are poisoned with weapons, 11. in the legge, 223. that fleshe growe not too much in them, 125, 304, 310. to stop the bleeding of them, 296, 300. festered, 296. for cankers in them, 296. for blacknesse of them, 297, 304, 319. to generate fleshe in them, 304, 325. for putrefaction in them, 295, 298, 299, 301. for wormes in them, 304. to ease the paine of them. Ibidem. to close them vp, 309. for swelling after they are healed, 329. that being healed breake out againe, 347. to purge them, and to make any thing that is fastened in them fall out, 329.
- Wrighting tables, 87. For wrinckles in the face. (vide face.)

Y

- To heale the fleshe in the yard of man, 8. the canker in the yard, 192. for swelling of it, 297, 302. for impostumes of it, 303 for inflamations of the yard, 336.
- Yncke to make it of good perfection, 94, 119. In powder to carry about one, 94. a great quantitie with little cost, 95. to print with. (vide printers yncke). white yet to be redde on a white paper, 95. to rule paper, 97. red, 127. greene, 119. to take out blots of inke, 96.
- Yron, how to gilt, 111, 244, 246, 254, 260. howe to make it soft, 123, 242, 243, 244. how to harden it, 123, 142. to make it of the colour of gold, 133. to make it strong & like siluer. Ibidem how to solder it, 224. to graue on it, 245. to keepe it from rust, 247.
- To preserue youth, 1, 6.

FINIS.



m/b

